SPECIFICATIONS FOR

PENNS WAY RENOVATIONS
12 PENNS WAY
NEW CASTLE, DELAWARE
DEARNG #2022-04

BID SET

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Prepared for

Delaware Army National Guard
Armed Forces Reserve Center
DEARNG/FMD
1 Vavala Way
New Castle, Delaware 19720

Prepared by

Davis, Bowen & Friedel, Inc.
Architects, Engineers and Surveyors
1 Park Avenue
Milford, Delaware 19963

Summer Consultants, Inc.
131 Continental Drive
Suite 302
Newark, Delaware 19713

TABLE OF CONTENTS

A. Specifications for this project are arranged in accordance with the Construction Specification Institute numbering system and format. Section numbering is discontinuous and all numbers not appearing in the Table of Contents are not used for this Project.

B. DOCUMENTS BOUND HEREWITH

DIVISION 00 **BIDDING AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS**

Section

INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION

00 01 01 Project Title Page
00 01 07 Seals Page
00 01 10 Table of Contents
00 01 15 List of Drawing Sheets

PROCUREMENT REQUIREMENTS

00 11 13 Advertisement for Bids
00 21 13 Instructions to Bidders
00 41 13 Bid Form
--- Bid Form – Affidavit of Contractor Qualifications
--- Bid Form – Non-Collusion Statement
--- Bid Form – Affidavit of Employee Drug Testing Program
00 43 13 Bid Bond

CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 52 13 Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor (Sample AIA A101-2017)
--- Document A101-2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds (Sample)
00 54 13 Supplement to Agreement Between Owner and Contractor (AIA A101-2017)
00 54 14 Supplement to A101-2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds
00 61 13.13 Performance Bond
00 61 13.16 Payment Bond
00 62 76 Application and Certificate for Payment Forms (Sample AIA G702 & G703)
00 63 73 Allowance Access Authorization Form
00 72 13 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction (Sample AIA A201 - 2017)
00 73 13 Supplementary General Conditions
00 73 43 Wage Rate Requirements
00 73 46 Wage Determination Schedule
00 81 13 General Requirements
00 81 14 Employee Drug Testing Report Forms (Sample Drug Testing Forms)
00 81 15 Affidavit of Craft Training Compliance

DIVISION 01 **GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

Section

01 11 00 Summary of Work
01 21 00 Allowances
01 23 00 Alternates

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

01 31 19 Project Meetings
01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
01 50 00 Temporary Facilities and Controls
01 66 00 Storage and Protection
01 77 00 Closeout Procedures
01 78 39 Project Record Documents

DIVISION 02 EXISTING CONDITIONS
Section
02 41 00 Demolition
02 45 00 Cutting and Patching

DIVISION 03 CONCRETE
Section
03 10 00 Concrete Forming and Accessories
03 30 00 Cast-in-Place Concrete

DIVISION 04 MASONRY
Section
04 20 00 Unit Masonry
04 26 13 Masonry Veneer

DIVISION 05 METALS
Section
05 12 00 Structural Steel Framing
05 21 00 Steel Joist Framing
05 31 00 Steel Decking
05 40 00 Cold-Formed Metal Framing
05 51 00 Metal Stairs
05 52 13 Pipe and Tube Railings

DIVISION 06 WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITS
Section
06 10 00 Rough Carpentry

DIVISION 07 THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION
Section
07 14 00 Fluid-Applied Epoxy Waterproofing
07 41 13 Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels
07 53 23 Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer (EPDM) Roofing
07 62 00 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
07 84 10 Through-Penetration Firestop Systems
07 92 00 Joint Sealants

DIVISION 08 OPENINGS
Section
08 12 13 Hollow Metal Frames
08 14 16 Flush Wood Doors
08 71 00 Door Hardware

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

DIVISION 09 **FINISHES**

Section

09 21 16 Gypsum Board Assemblies
09 30 13 Ceramic Tile
09 30 50 Tile Setting Materials and Accessories
09 51 23 Acoustical Tile Ceilings
09 65 00 Resilient Flooring
09 67 23 Resinous Flooring
09 68 13 Tile Carpeting
09 91 13 Exterior Painting
09 21 23 Interior Painting

DIVISION 10 **SPECIALTIES**

Section

10 21 13.17 Phenolic Toilet Compartments
10 28 00 Toilet, Bath and Laundry Accessories

DIVISION 12 **FURNISHINGS**

Section

12 35 30 Residential Casework
12 36 00 Countertops

DIVISION 21 **FIRE SUPPRESSION**

Section

21 13 13 Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems

DIVISION 22 **PLUMBING**

Section

22 05 13 Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment
22 05 17 Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping
22 05 18 Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping
22 05 19 Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping
22 05 23.12 Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping
22 05 23.14 Check Valves for Plumbing Piping
22 05 23.15 Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping
22 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Piping and Equipment
22 05 48.13 Vibration Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
22 05 53 Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
22 05 93 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for Plumbing
22 07 16 Plumbing Equipment Insulation
22 07 19 Plumbing Piping Insulation
22 08 00 Commissioning of Plumbing
22 11 16 Domestic Water Piping
22 11 19 Domestic Water Piping Specialties
22 11 23.21 Inline, Domestic-Water Pumps
22 13 16 Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping
22 13 19 Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties
22 13 19.13 Sanitary Drains
22 34 00 Fuel-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters
22 42 13.13 Commercial Water Closets

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

22 42 13.16 Commercial Urinals
22 42 16.13 Commercial Lavatories
22 42 16.16 Commercial Sinks
22 42 23 Commercial Showers

DIVISION 23 HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING

Section

23 05 13 Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment
23 05 29 Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
23 05 48.13 Vibration Controls for HVAC
23 05 53 Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
23 05 93 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
23 07 13 Duct Insulation
23 09 23 Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC
23 09 23.12 Control Dampers
23 11 23 Facility Natural-Gas Piping
23 31 13 Metal Ducts
23 33 00 Air Duct Accessories
23 33 46 Flexible Ducts
23 37 13.13 Air Diffusers
23 37 13.23 Registers and Grilles
23 74 16.11 Packaged, Small-Capacity, Rooftop Air-Conditioning Units
23 74 16.13 Packaged, Large-Capacity, Rooftop Air-Conditioning Units
23 84 13.19 Atomizing Humidifiers

DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

Section

26 05 19 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
26 05 33.13 Conduits for Electrical Systems
26 05 33.16 Boxes and Covers for Electrical Systems
26 05 43 Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems
26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems
26 24 16 Panelboards
26 27 26 Wiring Devices
26 28 16 Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
26 29 23 Variable-Frequency Motor Controllers
26 32 13.16 Gas-Engine-Driven Generator Sets
26 36 00 Transfer Switches
26 51 19 LED Interior Lighting
26 52 13 Emergency and Exit Lighting

DIVISION 28 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

Section

28 46 21.11 Addressable Fire-Alarm Systems
28 47 00 Mass Notification

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

DIVISION 31 **EARTHWORK**

Section

31 10 00 Site Clearing
31 22 00 Grading
31 23 16 Excavation
31 23 16.13 Trenching
31 23 23 Fill

DIVISION 32 **EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

Section

32 11 23 Aggregate Base Course
32 12 16 Asphalt Paving
32 13 13 Concrete Paving
32 13 73 Concrete Paving Joint Sealants
32 92 19 Seeding

DIVISION 33 **UTILITIES**

Section

33 05 61 Concrete Manholes
33 31 13 Site Sanitary Sewerage Gravity Piping

DIVISION 46 **WASTE AND WASTEWATER EQUIPMENT**

Section

46 05 00 Common Work Results for Water and Wastewater Equipment

APPENDIX

--- Article VIII – Applicable Laws and Regulations
--- TAG Policy Memorandum No. 6 – Delaware National Guard Tobacco-Free Workplace Policy
--- DEARNG Security Requirements & Procedures
--- Contaminated Materials Management Plan

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 01 15

LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

GENERAL

G-101	TITLE SHEET
G-102	SYMBOLS & ABBREVIATIONS

CIVIL

C03.01	STORMWATER MANAGEMENT COVERSHEET AND NOTES
C03.02	PRE CONSTRUCTION SITE STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PLAN
C03.03	CONSTRUCTION SITE STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PLAN
C03.04	POST CONSTRUCTION SITE STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PLAN
C03.05	POST CONSTRUCTION SITE STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PLAN
C03.06	POST CONSTRUCTION SITE STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PLAN
C03.07	STORMWATER CONSTRUCTION DETAILS AND NOTES
C03.08	STORMWATER CONSTRUCTION DETAILS AND NOTES
C03.09	STORMWATER CONSTRUCTION DETAILS AND NOTES
C03.10	STORMWATER CONSTRUCTION DETAILS AND NOTES
D11.01	SITE CONSTRUCTION DETAILS
D11.02	SITE CONSTRUCTION DETAILS
G04.01	GRADING TITLE SHEET
G04.02	GRADING NOTES
G04.03	GRADING LEGEND
G04.04	GRADING PLAN - OVERVIEW
G04.05	GRADING PLAN - SITE VIEW
G04.06	GRADING PLAN - SITE VIEW
G04.07	GRADING PLAN - SITE VIEW
R01.01	SITE PLAN - TITLE SHEET
R01.02	RECORD LEGEND
R01.03	EXISTING CONDITION AND DEMOLITION PLAN
R01.04	SITE PLAN - DIMENSIONS
R01.05	SITE PLAN - LABELS
R01.06	SIGNING AND STRIPING PLAN
S06.01	STORM DRAIN PROFILES AND SCHEDULES
S06.02	STORM DRAIN PROFILES AND SCHEDULES
S06.03	STORM DRAIN PROFILES AND SCHEDULES
C-801	DELDOT TITLE SHEET
C-802	LEGEND
C-803	TRAFFIC DIAGRAM AND NOTES
C-804	OVERVIEW PLAN
C-805	PROPOSED ACCESS ENTRANCE
C-806	MAIN ACCESS ENTRANCE
C-807	DELIVERY AND SECONDARY ACCESS
C-808	PROPOSED ACCESS ENTRANCE
C-809	COMMONS BLVD SIDEWALK
C-810	PROPOSED SIDEWALK
CP-00	BASE BID PLAN
CP-01	ALTERNATE 1 PLAN
CP-02	ALTERNATE 2 PLAN
CP-03	ALTERNATE 3 PLAN

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

CP-04	ALTERNATE 4 PLAN
CP-05	ALTERNATE 5 PLAN

STRUCTURAL

S-101	WEAPONS VAULT PLAN & WALL SECTIONS
S-801	CANOPY PLANS & DETAILS - ALTERNATE #8

ARCHITECTURAL

AD101	LOWER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
AD102	MAIN LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
AD103	MIDDLE LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
AD104	MEZZANINE LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
AD105	UPPER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
A-101	LOWER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK
A-102	MAIN LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK
A-103	MIDDLE LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK
A-104	UPPER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK
A-201	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A-202	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A-301	WEAPONS VAULT SECTIONS & ROOF PLAN
A-401	TOILET PLANS
A-402	EXTERIOR RAMP/STAIR PLANS
A-501	DETAILS
A-502	DETAILS
A-503	STAIR AND RAMP DETAILS
A-601	SCHEDULES - BASE BID
A-701	UTILITY BUILDING PLANS, ELEVATIONS & SECTIONS
A-801	MAIN LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION - ALTERNATE
A-802	UPPER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION - ALTERNATE
A-803	MAIN LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK - ALTERNATE
A-804	UPPER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK - ALTERNATE
A-805	ROOF PLAN - ALTERNATE
A-806	SCHEDULES - ALTERNATE

LIFE SAFETY

GI001	BUILDING CODE AND LIFE SAFETY ANALYSIS
GI101	LOWER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN
GI102	MAIN LEVEL FLOOR PLAN
GI103	MIDDLE LEVEL FLOOR PLAN
GI104	UPPER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN

FIRE ALARM

FA001	SYMBOLS & ABBREVIATIONS
FD101	LOWER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
FD102	MAIN LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
FD103	MIDDLE LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
FD104	MEZZANINE LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
FD105	UPPER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
FA101	LOWER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN
FA102	MAIN LEVEL FLOOR PLAN

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

FA103	MIDDLE LEVEL FLOOR PLAN
FA104	UPPER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN
FA501	DETAILS

PLUMBING

P-001	SYMBOLS, ABBREVIATIONS & SCHEDULES
PD101	LOWER LEVEL - DEMOLITION
PD102	MAIN LEVEL - DEMOLITION
PD103	MIDDLE LEVEL - DEMOLITION
PD104	UPPER LEVEL - DEMOLITION
PD801	LOWER LEVEL - DEMOLITION
PD802	MAIN LEVEL - DEMOLITION
P-101	LOWER LEVEL - PLUMBING
P-102	MAIN LEVEL - PLUMBING
P-103	MIDDLE LEVEL - PLUMBING
P-104	UPPER LEVEL - PLUMBING
P-401	LOWER LEVEL DETAILS
P-501	DETAILS
P-601	DOMESTIC WATER RISER DIAGRAM
P-602	SANITARY & VENT RISER DIAGRAM
P-801	LOWER LEVEL
P-802	MAIN LEVEL
P-803	GAS RISER

FIRE PROTECTION

FX001	SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS
FD111	LOWER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
FD112	MAIN LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
FD113	MIDDLE LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
FD114	MEZZANINE LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
FD115	UPPER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
FX101	LOWER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN
FX102	MAIN LEVEL FLOOR PLAN
FX103	MIDDLE LEVEL FLOOR PLAN
FX104	UPPER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN
FX501	DETAILS

MECHANICAL

M-001	SYMBOLS & ABBREVIATIONS
MD101	LOWER LEVEL - DEMOLITION
MD102	MAIN LEVEL - DEMOLITION
MD103	MIDDLE LEVEL - DEMOLITION
MD104	MEZZANINE LEVEL - DEMOLITION
MD105	UPPER LEVEL - DEMOLITION
MD801	LOWER LEVEL
MD802	MAIN LEVEL
MD803	MIDDLE LEVEL
MD804	UPPER LEVEL
M-101	LOWER LEVEL
M-102	MAIN LEVEL
M-103	MIDDLE LEVEL

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

M-104	UPPER LEVEL
M-501	DETAILS
M-601	SCHEDULES
M-801	LOWER LEVEL
M-802	MAIN LEVEL
M-803	MIDDLE LEVEL
M-804	UPPER LEVEL
M-861	SCHEDULES

ELECTRICAL

E-001	SYMBOLS & ABBREVIATIONS
ED101	LOWER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - POWER - DEMOLITION
ED102	MAIN LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - POWER - DEMOLITION
ED103	MIDDLE LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - POWER - DEMOLITION
ED104	MEZZANINE LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - POWER - DEMOLITION
ED105	UPPER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - POWER - DEMOLITION
ED106	LOWER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - LIGHTING - DEMOLITION
ED107	MEZZANINE LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - LIGHTING - DEMOLITION
ED108	MAIN LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - LIGHTING - DEMOLITION
ED109	MIDDLE LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - LIGHTING - DEMOLITION
ED110	UPPER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - LIGHTING - DEMOLITION
ED601	RISER DIAGRAM - DEMOLITION
ES101	SITE PLAN - POWER
ES102	SITE PLAN - LIGHTING
E-101	LOWER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - POWER
E-102	MAIN LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - POWER
E-103	MIDDLE LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - POWER
E-104	UPPER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - POWER
E-105	LOWER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - LIGHTING
E-106	MAIN LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - LIGHTING
E-107	MIDDLE LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - LIGHTING
E-108	UPPER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - LIGHTING
E-401	ENLARGED PLANS
E-501	LIGHTING DETAILS
E-502	LIGHTING DETAILS
E-503	DETAILS
E-601	POWER RISER DIAGRAM
E-602	SCHEDULES
E-603	SCHEDULES
ED801	LOWER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - POWER DEMOLITION - ALTERNATE
ED802	MAIN LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - POWER - DEMOLITION - ALTERNATE
E-801	LOWER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - POWER - ALTERNATE
E-802	MAIN LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - POWER - ALTERNATE
E-803	POWER RISER DIAGRAM - ALTERNATE
E-804	SCHEDULES - ALTERNATE
ES901	SITE PLAN - POWER - ALTERNATE
ED902	LOWER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION - ALTERNATE
E-902	LOWER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - POWER - ALTERNATE
E-903	MAIN LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - POWER - ALTERNATE
E-904	DETAILS - ALTERNATE

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

E-905	POWER RISER DIAGRAM - ALTERNATE
E-906	SCHEDULES - ALTERNATE

TELECOMMUNICATIONS

T-001	SYMBOLS & ABBREVIATIONS
TD101	LOWER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
TD102	MAIN LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
TD103	MIDDLE LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
TD104	MEZZANINE LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
TD105	UPPER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
TS101	SITE PLAN
T-101	LOWER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN
T-102	MAIN LEVEL FLOOR PLAN
T-103	MIDDLE LEVEL FLOOR PLAN
T-104	UPPER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 11 13

ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

Sealed bids for **DEARNG Contract 2022-04; ARNG2204-12PENNSWAY – 12 Penns Way Renovations** will be received by the Delaware Army National Guard by mail or at the Security Officers Desk in the Main Lobby of the Biden National Guard/Reserve Center, 1 Vavala Way, New Castle, Delaware 19720 until **1:00 PM local time on Monday, December 2, 2024**, at which time they will be publicly read aloud in the Multi-Purpose Room.

Bidders are required to show identification at the Guard Booth when entering the site and must sign in at the Security Officers desk once inside. Please allow sufficient time to comply with these requirements. No exceptions. Bidder bears the risk of late delivery. Any bids received after the stated time will be returned unopened.

The Penns Way Renovation project includes interior renovations to a 26,500 square foot building, demolition of exterior structures, a small addition, and mill and overlay to an existing 3,100 square yard asphalt parking lot. The project also includes construction of a Privately Owned Vehicle parking lot (approximately 8,000 square yards), a Military Owned Vehicle parking lot (approximately 5,100 square yards) and interconnecting roads on the parcel surrounding 12 Penn's Way (10 and 14 Penn's Way). Interior renovations include drywall replacement/repair, painting, ACT ceilings, carpet, door and door hardware replacements, bathroom renovations and expansions, steel demolition, lighting, minor reconfiguration of interior walls, new data and electrical cabling, and necessary adjustments to the fire protection system. The building renovation includes the addition of a vault and demolition of exterior steel and wood structures. The project includes new parking lots, lighting and fencing.

Attention is called to the construction schedule as detailed in the Contract Documents.

A **MANDATORY** Pre-Bid Meeting will be held on **Tuesday, October 22, 2024 at 10:00 AM local time** at 12 Penns Way, New Castle, DE 19720 for the purpose of establishing the listing of subcontractors and to answer questions. Representatives of each party to any Joint Venture must attend the meeting. **ATTENDANCE OF THIS MEETING IS A PREREQUISITE FOR BIDDING ON THIS CONTRACT.**

Sealed bids shall be mailed and addressed to the Delaware Army National Guard, 1 Vavala Way, New Castle, Delaware 19720; **ATTN: CPT Brittney M. Poore, Business Manager.** The outer envelope should clearly indicate: **"DEARNG Contract DEARNG Contract 2022-04; ARNG2204-12PENNSWAY – 12 Penns Way Renovations – SEALED BID – DO NOT OPEN."**

Contract documents may be obtained at Davis, Bowen & Friedel, 1 Park Avenue, Milford, DE 19963, phone (302) 424-1441, upon receipt of $75.00 for electronic copy. Checks are to be made payable to "Davis, Bowen & Friedel, Inc."

Minority Business Enterprises (MBE), Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE), Women-Owned Business Enterprises (WBE) and Veteran-Owned Business Enterprises (VBE) will be afforded full opportunity to submit bids on this contract and will not be subject to discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin or sex in consideration of this award.

Each bid must be accompanied by a bid security equivalent to ten percent of the bid amount and all additive alternates. The successful bidder must post a performance bond and payment bond in a sum equal to 100

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

percent of the contract price upon execution of the contract. The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive any informalities therein. The Owner may extend the time and place for the opening of the bids from that described in the advertisement, with not less than two calendar days' notice by certified delivery, facsimile machine or other electronic means to those bidders receiving plans.

END OF ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 21 13

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1. GENERAL

2. BIDDER'S REPRESENTATION

3. BIDDING DOCUMENTS

4. BIDDING PROCEDURES

5. CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

6. POST-BID INFORMATION

7. PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

8. FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

ARTICLE 1: GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 Whenever the following terms are used, their intent and meaning shall be interpreted as follows:

1.2 STATE: The State of Delaware.

1.3 AGENCY: Contracting State Agency as noted on cover sheet.

1.4 DESIGNATED OFFICIAL: The agent authorized to act for the Agency.

1.5 BIDDING DOCUMENTS: Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the Advertisement for Bid, Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if any), General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, General Requirements, Special Provisions (if any), the Bid Form (including the Non-collusion Statement), and other sample bidding and contract forms. The proposed Contract Documents consist of the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, as well as the Drawings, Specifications (Project Manual) and all Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract.

1.6 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: The Contract Documents consist of the, Instructions to Bidders, Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if any), General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, General Requirements, Special Provisions (if any), the form of agreement between the Owner and the Contractor, Drawings (if any), Specifications (Project Manual), and all addenda.

1.7 AGREEMENT: The form of the Agreement shall be AIA Document A101, Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a STIPULATED SUM. In the case of conflict between the instructions contained therein and the General Requirements herein, these General Requirements shall prevail.

1.8 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (or CONDITIONS): General Requirements (or conditions) are instructions pertaining to the Bidding Documents and to contracts in general. They contain, in summary, requirements of laws of the State; policies of the Agency and instructions to bidders.

1.9 SPECIAL PROVISIONS: Special Provisions are specific conditions or requirements peculiar to the bidding documents and to the contract under consideration and are supplemental to the General Requirements. Should the Special Provisions conflict with the General Requirements, the Special Provisions shall prevail.

1.10 ADDENDA: Written or graphic instruments issued by the Owner/Architect prior to the execution of the contract which modify or interpret the Bidding Documents by additions, deletions, clarifications or corrections.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.11 BIDDER OR VENDOR: A person or entity who formally submits a Bid for the material or Work contemplated, acting directly or through a duly authorized representative who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

1.12 SUB-BIDDER: A person or entity who submits a Bid to a Bidder for materials or labor, or both for a portion of the Work.

1.13 BID: A complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

1.14 BASE BID: The sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents as the base, to which Work may be added or from which Work may be deleted for sums stated in Alternate Bids (if any are required to be stated in the bid).

1.15 ALTERNATE BID (or ALTERNATE): An amount stated in the Bid, where applicable, to be added to or deducted from the amount of the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents is accepted.

1.16 UNIT PRICE: An amount stated in the Bid, where applicable, as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment or services or a portion of the Work as described in the Bidding Documents.

1.17 SURETY: The corporate body which is bound with and for the Contract, or which is liable, and which engages to be responsible for the Contractor's payments of all debts pertaining to and for his acceptable performance of the Work for which he has contracted.

1.18 BIDDER'S DEPOSIT: The security designated in the Bid to be furnished by the Bidder as a guaranty of good faith to enter into a contract with the Agency if the Work to be performed or the material or equipment to be furnished is awarded to him.

1.19 CONTRACT: The written agreement covering the furnishing and delivery of material or work to be performed.

1.20 CONTRACTOR: Any individual, firm or corporation with whom a contract is made by the Agency.

1.21 SUBCONTRACTOR: An individual, partnership or corporation which has a direct contract with a contractor to furnish labor and materials at the job site, or to perform construction labor and furnish material in connection with such labor at the job site.

1.22 CONTRACT BOND: The approved form of security furnished by the contractor and his surety as a guaranty of good faith on the part of the contractor to execute the work in accordance with the terms of the contract.

ARTICLE 2: BIDDER'S REPRESENTATION

2.1 PRE-BID MEETING

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.1.1 A pre-bid meeting for this project will be held at the time and place designated. Attendance at this meeting is a pre-requisite for submitting a Bid, unless this requirement is specifically waived elsewhere in the Bid Documents.

2.2 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:

2.2.1 The Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that the Bid is made in accordance therewith.

2.2.2 The Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with existing conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's his personal observations with the requirements of the proposed Contract Documents.

2.2.3 The Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception.

2.3 JOINT VENTURE REQUIREMENTS

2.3.1 For Public Works Contracts, each Joint Venturer shall be qualified and capable to complete the Work with their own forces.

2.3.2 Included with the Bid submission, and as a requirement to bid, a copy of the executed Joint Venture Agreement shall be submitted and signed by all Joint Venturers involved.

2.3.3 All required Bid Bonds, Performance Bonds, Material and Labor Payment Bonds must be executed by both Joint Venturers and be placed in both of their names.

2.3.4 All required insurance certificates shall name both Joint Venturers.

2.3.5 Both Joint Venturers shall sign the Bid Form.

2.3.6 Both Joint Venturers shall include their Federal E.I. Number with the Bid.

2.3.7 In the event of a mandatory Pre-bid Meeting, each Joint Venturer shall have a representative in attendance.

2.3.8 Due to exceptional circumstances and for good cause shown, one or more of these provisions may be waived at the discretion of the State.

2.4 ASSIGNMENT OF ANTITRUST CLAIMS

2.4.1 As consideration for the award and execution by the Owner of this contract, the Contractor hereby grants, conveys, sells, assigns and transfers to the State of Delaware all of its right, title and interests in and to all known or unknown causes of action it presently has or may now or hereafter acquire under the antitrust laws of the United States and the State of Delaware, relating to the particular goods or services purchased or acquired by the Owner pursuant to this contract.

ARTICLE 3: BIDDING DOCUMENTS

3.1 COPIES OF BID DOCUMENTS

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.1.1 Bidders may obtain complete sets of the Bidding Documents from the Architectural/Engineering firm designated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid in the number and for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein.

3.1.2 Bidders shall use complete sets of Bidding Documents for preparation of Bids. The issuing Agency nor the Architect assumes no responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.

3.1.3 Any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered shall be reported to the Architect immediately.

3.1.4 The Agency and Architect may make copies of the Bidding Documents available on the above terms for the purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by issuance of copies of the Bidding Documents.

3.2 INTERPRETATION OR CORRECTION OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS

3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study and compare the Bidding Documents with each other, and with other work being bid concurrently or presently under construction to the extent that it relates to the Work for which the Bid is submitted, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall report any errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered to the Architect.

3.2.2 Bidders or Sub-bidders requiring clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall make a written request to the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Interpretations, corrections and changes to the Bidding Documents will be made by written Addendum. Interpretations, corrections, or changes to the Bidding Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding.

3.2.3 The apparent silence of the specifications as to any detail, or the apparent omission from it of detailed description concerning any point, shall be regarded as meaning that only the best commercial practice is to prevail and only material and workmanship of the first quality are to be used. Proof of specification compliance will be the responsibility of the Bidder.

3.2.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for all permits, labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work.

3.2.5 The Owner will bear the costs for all impact and user fees associated with the project.

3.3 SUBSTITUTIONS

3.3.1 The materials, products and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of quality, required function, dimension, and appearance to be met by any proposed substitution. The specification of a particular manufacturer or model number is not intended to be proprietary in any way. Substitutions of products for those named will be considered, providing that the Vendor certifies that the function, quality, and performance characteristics of the material offered is equal or superior to that specified. It shall be the Bidder's

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

responsibility to assure that the proposed substitution will not affect the intent of the design, and to make any installation modifications required to accommodate the substitution.

3.3.2 Requests for substitutions shall be made in writing to the Architect at least ten days prior to the date of the Bid Opening. Such requests shall include a complete description of the proposed substitution, drawings, performance and test data, explanation of required installation modifications due the substitution, and any other information necessary for an evaluation. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval shall be final. The Architect is to notify Owner prior to any approvals.

3.3.3 If the Architect approves a substitution prior to the receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding.

3.3.4 The Architect shall have no obligation to consider any substitutions after the Contract award.

3.4 ADDENDA

3.4.1 Addenda will be mailed or delivered to all who are known by the Architect to have received a complete set of the Bidding Documents.

3.4.2 Copies of Addenda will be made available for inspection wherever Bidding Documents are on file for that purpose.

3.4.3 No Addenda will be issued later than 2 calendar days prior to the date for receipt of Bids except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which extends the time or changes the location for the opening of bids.

3.4.4 Each bidder shall ascertain prior to submitting his Bid that they have received all Addenda issued and shall acknowledge their receipt in their Bid in the appropriate space. Not acknowledging an issued Addenda could be grounds for determining a bid to be non-responsive.

ARTICLE 4: BIDDING PROCEDURES

4.1 PREPARATION OF BIDS

4.1.1 Submit the bids on the Bid Forms included with the Bidding Documents.

4.1.2 Submit the original Bid Form for each bid. Bid Forms may be removed from the project manual for this purpose.

4.1.3 Execute all blanks on the Bid Form in a non-erasable medium (typewriter or manually in ink).

4.1.4 Where so indicated by the makeup on the Bid Form, express sums in both words and figures, in case of discrepancy between the two, the written amount shall govern.

4.1.5 Interlineations, alterations or erasures must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

4.1.6 BID ALL REQUESTED ALTERNATES AND UNIT PRICES, IF ANY. If there is no change in the Base Bid for an Alternate, enter "No Change". The Contractor is responsible for verifying that they have received all addenda issued during the bidding period. Work required by Addenda shall automatically become part of the Contract.

4.1.7 Make no additional stipulations on the Bid Form and do not qualify the Bid in any other manner.

4.1.8 Each copy of the Bid shall include the legal name of the Bidder and a statement whether the Bidder is a sole proprietor, a partnership, a corporation, or any legal entity, and each copy shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further give the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current Power of Attorney attached, certifying agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

4.1.9 Bidder shall complete the Non-Collusion Statement form included with the Bid Forms and include it with their Bid.

4.1.10 In the construction of all Public Works projects for the State of Delaware or any agency thereof, preference in employment of laborers, workers or mechanics shall be given to bona fide legal citizens of the State who have established citizenship by residence of at least 90 days in the State.

4.1.11 Each bidder shall include a signed Affidavit for the Bidder certifying compliance with OMB Regulation 4104 - "Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on "Large Public Works Projects." "Large Public Works" is based upon the current threshold required for bidding Public Works as set by the Purchasing and Contracting Advisory Council.

4.2 BID SECURITY

4.2.1 All bids shall be accompanied by a deposit of either a good and sufficient bond to the agency for the benefit of the agency, with corporate surety authorized to do business in this State, the form of the bond and the surety to be approved by the agency, or a security of the bidder assigned to the agency, for a sum equal to at least 10% of the bid plus all add alternates, or in lieu of the bid bond a security deposit in the form of a certified check, bank treasurer's check, cashier's check, money order, or other prior approved secured deposit assigned to the State. The bid bond need not be for a specific sum but may be stated to be for a sum equal to 10% of the bid plus all add alternates to which it relates and not to exceed a certain stated sum, if said sum is equal to at least 10% of the bid. The Bid Bond form used shall be the standard OMB form (attached).

4.2.2 The Agency has the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until either a formal contract has been executed and bonds have been furnished or the specified time has elapsed so the Bids may be withdrawn, or all Bids have been rejected.

4.2.3 In the event of any successful Bidder refusing or neglecting to execute a formal contract and bond within 20 days of the awarding of the contract, the bid bond or security deposited by the successful bidder shall be forfeited.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

4.3 SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

4.3.1 In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6962(d)(10)b of the Delaware Code, each Bidder shall submit with their Bid a completed List of Sub-Contractors included with the Bid Form. NAME ONLY ONE SUBCONTRACTOR FOR EACH TRADE. The bidder must list **in each category** the full name and address (City & State) of the sub-contractor that the Bidder will be using to perform the work and provide material for that subcontractor category. Should the Bidder's listed subcontractor intend to provide any of their subcontractor category of work through a third-tier contractor, the Bidder shall list that third-tier contractor's full name and address (City & State). **If the Bidder intends to perform any category of work itself, it must list its full name and address.** For clarification, if the Bidder intends to perform the work themselves, the Bidder **may not** insert "not applicable", "N/A", "self" or anything other than its own full name and address (City & State). To do so shall cause the bid to be rejected. In addition, the failure to produce a completed subcontractor list with the bid submittal shall cause the bid to be rejected. If you have more than three (3) third-tier contractors to report in any subcontractor category, print out additional page(s) containing the appropriate category, complete the rest of your list of third-tier contractors for that category, notate the addition in parentheses as (CONTINUATION) next to the subcontractor category and an asterisk (*) next to any additional third-tier contractors, and submit it with your bid.

4.3.2 It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that their Subcontractors are in compliance with the provisions of this law. Also, if a Contractor elects to list themselves as a Subcontractor for any category, they must specifically name themselves on the Bid Form and be able to document their capability to act as Subcontractor in that category in accordance with this law.

4.4 AFFIDAVIT OF CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

4.4.1 In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6962(d)(10)b.3 of the Delaware Code, each Bidder shall submit with their Bid the Affidavit of Contractor Qualifications certifying that the Bidder will abide by the contractor's qualifications outlined in the construction bid specifications for the duration of the contract term. After a contract has been awarded the successful bidder shall not substitute another subcontractor whose name was submitted on the Subcontractor Form except for the reasons in the statute and not without written consent from the awarding agency. Failure to utilize the subcontractors on the list will subject the successful bidder to penalties as outlined in the General Requirements Section 5.2 of the contract.

4.5 AFFIDAVIT OF CRAFT TRAINING COMPLIANCE

4.5.1 In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6962(c)(13) of the Delaware Code, contractors and subcontractors must provide craft training for journeyman and apprentice levels if **all** of the following apply:

A. A project meets the prevailing wage requirement under Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6960 of the Delaware Code.
B. The contractor employs 10 or more total employees.
C. The project is not a federal highway project

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Failure to provide required craft training on the project may subject the successful contractor and/or subcontractor(s) to penalties as outlined in Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6962(c)(13) of the Delaware Code.

Bidders shall submit the Affidavit of Craft Training Compliance prior to contract execution.

4.6 EQUALITY OF EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY ON PUBLIC WORKS

4.6.1 During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

A. The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure the applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: Employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment notices to be provided by the contracting agency setting forth this nondiscrimination clause.

B. The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin."

4.7 PREVAILING WAGE REQUIREMENT

4.7.1 Wage Provisions: For renovation and new construction projects whose costs exceed the thresholds contained in Delaware Code, Title 29, Section 6960, the minimum wage rates for various classes of laborers and mechanics shall be as determined by the Department of Labor, Division of Industrial Affairs of the State of Delaware.

4.7.2 The employer shall pay all mechanics and labors employed directly upon the site of work, unconditionally and not less often than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account, the full amounts accrued at time of payment, computed at wage rates not less than those stated in the specifications, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the employer and such laborers and mechanics.

4.7.3 The scale of the wages to be paid shall be posted by the employer in a prominent and easily accessible place at the site of the work.

4.7.4 Every contract based upon these specifications shall contain a stipulation that sworn payroll information, as required by the Department of Labor, be furnished weekly. The Department of Labor shall keep and maintain the sworn payroll information for a period of 6 months from the last day of the work week covered by the payroll.

4.8 SUBMISSION OF BIDS

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

4.8.1 Enclose the Bid, the Bid Security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid in a sealed opaque envelope. Address the envelope to the party receiving the Bids. Identify with the project name, project number, and the Bidder's name and address. If the Bid is sent by mail, enclose the sealed envelope in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof. The State is not responsible for the opening of bids prior to bid opening date and time that are not properly marked.

4.8.2 Deposit Bids at the designated location prior to the time and date for receipt of bids indicated in the Advertisement for Bids. Bids received after the time and date for receipt of bids will be marked “LATE BID” and returned.

4.8.3 Bidder assumes full responsibility for timely delivery at location designated for receipt of bids.

4.8.4 Oral, telephonic or telegraphic bids are invalid and will not receive consideration.

4.8.5 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids, provided that they are then fully in compliance with these Instructions to Bidders.

4.9 MODIFICATION OR WITHDRAW OF BIDS

4.9.1 Prior to the closing date for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may withdraw a Bid by personal request and by showing proper identification to the Architect. A request for withdraw by letter or fax, if the Architect is notified in writing prior to receipt of fax, is acceptable. A fax directing a modification in the bid price will render the Bid informal, causing it to be ineligible for consideration of award. Telephone directives for modification of the bid price shall not be permitted and will have no bearing on the submitted proposal in any manner.

4.9.2 Bidders submitting Bids that are late shall be notified as soon as practicable and the bid shall be returned.

4.9.3 A Bid may not be modified, withdrawn or canceled by the Bidder during a thirty (30) day period following the time and date designated for the receipt and opening of Bids, and Bidder so agrees in submitting their Bid. Bids shall be binding for 30 days after the date of the Bid opening.

ARTICLE 5: CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

5.1 OPENING/REJECTION OF BIDS

5.1.1 Unless otherwise stated, Bids received on time will be publicly opened and will be read aloud. An abstract of the Bids will be made available to Bidders.

5.1.2 The Agency shall have the right to reject any and all Bids. A Bid not accompanied by a required Bid Security or by other data required by the Bidding Documents, or a Bid which is in any way incomplete, or irregular is subject to rejection.

5.1.3 If the Bids are rejected, it will be done within thirty (30) calendar day of the Bid opening.

5.2 COMPARISON OF BIDS

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

5.2.1 After the Bids have been opened and read, the bid prices will be compared and the result of such comparisons will be made available to the public. Comparisons of the Bids may be based on the Base Bid plus desired Alternates. The Agency shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination.

5.2.2 The Agency reserves the right to waive technicalities, to reject any or all Bids, or any portion thereof, to advertise for new Bids, to proceed to do the Work otherwise, or to abandon the Work, if in the judgment of the Agency or its agent(s), it is in the best interest of the State.

5.2.3 An increase or decrease in the quantity for any item is not sufficient grounds for an increase or decrease in the Unit Price.

5.2.4 The prices quoted are to be those for which the material will be furnished F.O.B. Job Site and include all charges that may be imposed during the period of the Contract.

5.2.5 No qualifying letter or statements in or attached to the Bid, or separate discounts will be considered in determining the low Bid except as may be otherwise herein noted. Cash or separate discounts should be computed and incorporated into Unit Bid Price(s).

5.3 DISQUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS

5.3.1 An agency shall determine that each Bidder on any Public Works Contract is responsible before awarding the Contract. Factors to be considered in determining the responsibility of a Bidder include:

A. The Bidder's financial, physical, personnel or other resources including Subcontracts;

B. The Bidder's record of performance on past public or private construction projects, including, but not limited to, defaults and/or final adjudication or admission of violations of the Prevailing Wage Laws in Delaware or any other state;

C. The Bidder's written safety plan;

D. Whether the Bidder is qualified legally to contract with the State;

E. Whether the Bidder supplied all necessary information concerning its responsibility; and,

F. Any other specific criteria for a particular procurement, which an agency may establish; provided however, that, the criteria be set forth in the Invitation to Bid and is otherwise in conformity with State and/or Federal law.

5.3.2 If an agency determines that a Bidder is nonresponsive and/or nonresponsible, the determination shall be in writing and set forth the basis for the determination. A copy of the determination shall be sent to the affected Bidder within five (5) working days of said determination.

5.3.3 In addition, any one or more of the following causes may be considered as sufficient for the disqualification of a Bidder and the rejection of their Bid or Bids.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

5.3.3.1 More than one Bid for the same Contract from an individual, firm or corporation under the same or different names.

5.3.3.2 Evidence of collusion among Bidders.

5.3.3.3 Unsatisfactory performance record as evidenced by past experience.

5.3.3.4 If the Unit Prices are obviously unbalanced either in excess or below reasonable cost analysis values.

5.3.3.5 If there are any unauthorized additions, interlineation, conditional or alternate bids or irregularities of any kind which may tend to make the Bid incomplete, indefinite or ambiguous as to its meaning.

5.3.3.6 If the Bid is not accompanied by the required Bid Security and other data required by the Bidding Documents.

5.3.3.7 If any exceptions or qualifications of the Bid are noted on the Bid Form.

5.4 ACCEPTANCE OF BID AND AWARD OF CONTRACT

5.4.1 A formal Contract shall be executed with the successful Bidder within twenty (20) calendar days after the award of the Contract.

5.4.2 Per Section 6962(d)(13)a., Title 29, Delaware Code, "The contracting agency shall award any public works contract within thirty (30) days of the bid opening to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, unless the Agency elects to award on the basis of best value, in which case the election to award on the basis of best value shall be stated in the Invitation To Bid. Any public school district and its board shall award public works contracts in accordance with this section's requirements except it shall award the contract within 60 days of the bid opening."

5.4.3 Each Bid on any Public Works Contract must be deemed responsive by the Agency to be considered for award. A responsive Bid shall conform in all material respects to the requirements and criteria set forth in the Contract Documents and specifications.

5.4.4 The Agency shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, and to determine the low Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid, plus accepted Alternates.

5.4.5 The successful Bidder shall execute a formal contract, submit the required Insurance Certificate, and furnish good and sufficient bonds, unless specifically waived in the General Requirements, in accordance with the General Requirement, within twenty (20) days of official notice of contract award. The successful Bidder shall provide, at least two business days prior to contract execution, copies of the Employee Drug Testing Program for the Bidder and all listed Subcontractors. Bonds shall be for the benefit of the Agency with surety in the amount of 100% of the total contract award. Said Bonds shall be conditioned upon the faithful performance of the contract. Bonds shall remain in affect for period of two (2) years after the date of the Certificate of Final Payment.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

5.4.6 If the successful Bidder fails to execute the required Contract, Bond and all required information, as aforesaid, within twenty (20) calendar days after the date of official Notice of the Award of the Contract, their Bid guaranty shall immediately be taken and become the property of the State for the benefit of the Agency as liquidated damages, and not as a forfeiture or as a penalty. Award will then be made to the next lowest qualified Bidder of the Work or readvertised, as the Agency may decide.

5.4.7 Each bidder shall supply with its bid its taxpayer identification number (i.e., federal employer identification number or social security number) and should the vendor be awarded a contract, such vendor shall provide to the agency the taxpayer identification license numbers of such subcontractors. Such numbers shall be provided on the later of the date on which such subcontractor is required to be identified or the time the contract is executed. The successful Bidder shall provide to the agency to which it is contracting, within 30 days of entering into such public works contract, copies of all Delaware Business licenses of subcontractors and/or independent contractors that will perform work for such public works contract. However, if a subcontractor or independent contractor is hired or contracted more than 20 days after the Bidder entered the public works contract the Delaware Business license of such subcontractor or independent contractor shall be provided to the agency within 10 days of being contracted or hired.

5.4.8 The Bid Security shall be returned to the successful Bidder upon the execution of the formal contract. The Bid Securities of unsuccessful bidders shall be returned within thirty (30) calendar days after the opening of the Bids.

ARTICLE 6: POST-BID INFORMATION

6.1 CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATION STATEMENT

6.1.1 Bidders to whom an award of a Contract is under consideration shall, if requested by the Agency, submit a properly executed AIA Document A305, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a statement has been previously required and submitted.

6.2 Bidders to whom an award of a Contract has been made must produce their Delaware Business License before the Contract can be executed.

ARTICLE 7: PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

7.1 BOND REQUIREMENTS

7.1.1 The cost of furnishing the required Bonds, that are stipulated in the Bidding Documents, shall be included in the Bid.

7.1.2 If the Bidder is required by the Agency to secure a bond from other than the Bidder's usual sources, changes in cost will be adjusted as provide in the Contract Documents.

7.1.3 The Performance and Payment Bond forms used shall be the standard OMB forms (attached).

7.2 TIME OF DELIVERY AND FORM OF BONDS

7.2.1 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

7.2.2 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 8: FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

8.1 Unless otherwise required in the Bidding Documents, the Agreement for the Work will be written on AIA Document A101, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor Where the Basis of Payment is a Stipulated Sum.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PENNS WAY RENOVATIONS
12 PENNS WAY
NEW CASTLE, DELAWARE
DEARNG #2022.04

SECTION 00 41 13

BID FORM

For Bids Due: _____ **To:** **Delaware Army National Guard**
Armed Forces Reserve Center
1 Vavala Way
New Castle, Delaware 19720

Name of Bidder: _____

Delaware Business License No.: _____ **Taxpayer ID No.:** _____

(Other License Nos.): _____

Phone No.: ( ) _____ - _____ **Fax No.: ( ) _____ - _____**

The undersigned, representing that he has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that this bid is made in accordance therewith, that he has visited the site and has familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and that his bid is based upon the materials, systems and equipment described in the Bidding Documents without exception, hereby proposes and agrees to provide all labor, materials, plant, equipment, supplies, transport and other facilities required to execute the work described by the aforesaid documents for the lump sum itemized below:

$_____

($ _____)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

ALLOWANCES

Allowances conform to applicable project specification section. Refer to the specifications for a complete description of the following Allowances:

ALLOWANCE No. 1: Provide an allowance of $50,000.00 for unforeseen building conditions. (Include in base bid.)

ALLOWANCE No. 2: Provide an allowance of $25,000.00 for unforeseen site conditions. (Include in base bid.)

ALTERNATES

Alternates conform to applicable project specification section. Refer to the specifications for a complete description of the following Alternates:

ALTERNATE No. 1 Cost associated to pave the POV parking lot and remove excess stone. Refer to drawing CP-01 for additional info.

$_____

ALTERNATE NO. 2: Provide/install 6'-0" high security fence with three 24-foot swing gate and a 30-foot motorized gate. Refer to sheet CP-02 for additional info.

$_____

ALTERNATE NO. 3: Provide/install stone at the MOV lot and drive. Refer to sheet CP-03 for additional info.

$_____

ALTERNATE NO. 4: Cost associated to pave and remove excess stone at MOV lot and drive. Refer to sheet CP-04 for additional info.

$_____

ALTERNATE NO. 5: Provide/install 6'-0" high security fence with two (2) 24-foot swing gates around the MOV parking lot. Refer to sheet CP-05 for additional info.

$_____

ALTERNATE No. 6: Remove and replace flooring not included in the base bid. Refer to drawings A-801, A-802, A-803, A804 and A-806.

$_____

ALTERNATE NO. 7: Remove and replace ceilings and grid not included in the base bid. Refer to drawings A-801, A-802, A-803, A804 and A-806.

$_____

ALTERNATE No. 8: Remove the existing built-up roof system and provide and install new EPDM roof system with tapered insulation and cover board. Refer to drawings A-805.

$_____

ALTERNATE No. 9: Remove and replace the mechanical units. Refer to drawings MD801, MD802, MD803, MD804, M-801, M-802, M-803, M-804, M-861, ED801, ED802, E-801, E-802, E-803, E-804.

$_____

ALTERNATE NO. 10: Provide/install new steel canopy at POV parking lot. Refer to drawing S-801.

$_____

ALTERNATE NO. 11: Cost associated to provide/install a new generator. Refer to drawings ES901, ED902, E-902, E-903, E-904, E-905, E-906.

$_____

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PENNS WAY RENOVATIONS
12 PENNS WAY
NEW CASTLE, DELAWARE
DEARNG #2022.04

BID FORM

I/We acknowledge Addendums numbered _____ and the price(s) submitted include any cost/schedule impact they may have.

This bid shall remain valid and cannot be withdrawn for thirty (30) days from the date of opening of bids (60 days for School Districts and Department of Education), and the undersigned shall abide by the Bid Security forfeiture provisions. Bid Security is attached to this Bid.

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all bids, and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received.

This bid is based upon work being accomplished by the Sub-Contractors named on the list attached to this bid.

Should I/We be awarded this contract, I/We pledge to achieve substantial completion of all the work within 90 calendar days of the Notice to Proceed.

The undersigned represents and warrants that he has complied and shall comply with all requirements of local, state, and national laws; that no legal requirement has been or shall be violated in making or accepting this bid, in awarding the contract to him or in the prosecution of the work required; that the bid is legal and firm; that he has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken action in restraint of free competitive bidding.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this Bid, the Bidder shall, within twenty (20) calendar days, execute the agreement in the required form and deliver the Contract Bonds, and Insurance Certificates, required by the Contract Documents.

I am / We are an Individual / a Partnership / a Corporation

By _____ Trading as _____
(Individual's / General Partner's / Corporate Name)

_____
(State of Corporation)

Business Address: _____
_____
_____
_____

Witness: _____ By: _____
(Authorized Signature)

(SEAL)

_____
(Title)

Date: _____

ATTACHMENTS

Sub-Contractor List
Non-Collusion Statement
Affidavit of Employee Drug Testing Program
Affidavit of Contractor Qualifications
Bid Security
(Others as Required by Project Manuals)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

BID FORM

SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6962(d)(10)b of the Delaware Code, the following subcontractor listing must accompany any bid submittal. The bidder must list **in each category** the full name and address (City & State) of the sub-contractor that the bidder will be using to perform the work and provide material for that subcontractor category. Should the bidder's listed subcontractor intend to provide any of their subcontractor category of work through a third-tier contractor, the bidder shall list that third-tier contractor's full name and address (City & State). **If the bidder intends to perform any category of work itself, it must list its full name and address.** For clarification, if the bidder intends to perform the work themselves, the bidder **may not** insert "not applicable", "N/A", "self" or anything other than its own full name and address (City & State). To do so shall cause the bid to be rejected. In addition, the failure to produce a completed subcontractor list with the bid submittal shall cause the bid to be rejected. If you have more than three (3) third-tier contractors to report in any subcontractor category, print out additional page(s) containing the appropriate category, complete the rest of your list of third-tier contractors for that category, notate the addition in parentheses as (CONTINUATION) next to the subcontractor category and an asterisk (*) next to any additional third-tier contractors, and submit it with your bid.

Subcontractor Category	Subcontractor	Address (City & State)	Subcontractors tax-payer ID # or Delaware Business license #
1.			
A.			
B.			
C.			
2.			
A.			
B.			
C.			

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3. _____ _____ _____

   A. _____ _____ _____

   B. _____ _____ _____

   C. _____ _____ _____

4. _____ _____ _____

   A. _____ _____ _____

   B. _____ _____ _____

   C. _____ _____ _____

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PENNS WAY RENOVATIONS
12 PENNS WAY
NEW CASTLE, DELAWARE
DEARNG #2022-04

AFFIDAVIT
OF
CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

We hereby certify that we will abide by the contractor's qualifications outlined in the construction bid specifications for the duration of the contract term.

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6962(d)(10)b.3 of the Delaware Code, after a contract has been awarded the successful bidder shall not substitute another subcontractor whose name was submitted on the Subcontractor Form except for the reasons in the statute and not without written consent from the awarding agency. Failure to utilize the subcontractors on the list will subject the successful bidder to penalties as outlined in the General Requirements Section 5.2 of the contract.

Contractor Name: _____

Contractor Address: _____

_____

_____

Authorized Representative (typed or printed): _____

Authorized Representative (signature): _____

Title: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____day of _____ 20____.

NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

My Commission expires _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PENNS WAY RENOVATIONS
12 PENNS WAY
NEW CASTLE, DELAWARE
DEARNG #2022-04

BID FORM
NON-COLLUSION
SUSPENSION/DEBARMENT
DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

This is to certify that the undersigned bidder has neither directly nor indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal submitted this date to the State of Delaware, Delaware Army National Guard.

AFFIRMATION: Within the past five years, has your firm, any affiliate, any predecessor company or entity, owner, Director, officer, partner or proprietor been the subject of a Federal, State, Local government suspension or debarment?

YES _____ NO_____ If yes, please explain (use separate page and include with Bid Form.)

All the terms and conditions of this project have been thoroughly examined and are understood.

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (TYPED): _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (SIGNATURE): _____

TITLE: _____

ADDRESS OF BIDDER: _____

_____

_____

E-MAIL: _____

PHONE NUMBER: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____ 20____.

NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

My Commission expires _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AFFIDAVIT
OF
EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING PROGRAM

4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects requires that Contractors and Subcontractors implement a program of mandatory drug testing for Employees who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds.

We hereby certify that we have in place or will implement during the entire term of the contract a Mandatory Drug Testing Program for our employees on the jobsite, including subcontractors, that complies with this regulation:

Contractor/Subcontractor Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Address: _____

_____

_____

Authorized Representative (typed or printed): _____

Authorized Representative (signature): _____

Title: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____ 20____.

NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

My Commission expires _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

STATE OF DELAWARE
OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET

BID BOND

TO ACCOMPANY PROPOSAL
(Not necessary if security is used)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS That: _____ _____of _____ in the County of _____ _____and State of _____as **Principal**, and _____ _____ of _____ in the County of _____ and State of _____ as **Surety**, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware ("**State**"), are held and firmly unto the **State** in the sum of _____ _____ Dollars ($_____), or _____ percent not to exceed _____ _____ Dollars ($_____) of amount of bid on **DEARNG Contract No. 2022-04**, to be paid to the **State** for the use and benefit of Delaware Army National Guard for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each of our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH That if the above bonded **Principal** who has submitted to the Delaware Army National Guard a certain proposal to enter into this contract for the furnishing of certain material and/or services within the **State**, shall be awarded this Contract, and if said **Principal** shall well and truly enter into and execute this Contract as may be required by the terms of this Contract and approved by the Delaware Army National Guard this Contract to be entered into within twenty days after the date of official notice of the award thereof in accordance with the terms of said proposal, then this obligation shall be void or else to be and remain in full force and virtue.

Sealed with _____ seal and dated this _____day of _____ in the year of our Lord two thousand and _____ (20___).

SEALED, AND DELIVERED IN THE
Presence of

_____
Name of Bidder (Organization)

Corporate Seal

By: _____
Authorized Signature

Attest _____

_____
Title

_____
Name of Surety

Witness:_____

By: _____

_____
Title

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 52 13

STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR A101-2017

The contract to be utilized on this project shall be the "Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor" AIA Document A101-2017, including AIA Document A101 – 2017 Exhibit A, as well as Supplements to A101-2017 and Exhibit A and the State of Delaware's General Requirements.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA® Document A101™ – 2017

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

AGREEMENT made as of the day of in the year
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement. AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

SAMPLE
NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 08:33:05 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (2034395503)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

4 CONTRACT SUM

5 PAYMENTS

6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

EXHIBIT A INSURANCE AND BONDS

SAMPLE NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:
(Check one of the following boxes.)

[ ] The date of this Agreement.

[ ] A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

[ ] Established as follows:
(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

§ 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work:
(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:33:05 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (2034395503)

[ ] Not later than ( ) calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

[ ] By the following date:

§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work are to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of such portions by the following dates:

Portion of Work	Substantial Completion Date

§ 3.3.3 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 3.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be ($), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

Item	Price

§ 4.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement.
(Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)

Item	Price	Conditions for Acceptance

§ 4.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum:
(Identify each allowance.)

Item	Price

§ 4.4 Unit prices, if any:
(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit ($0.00)

§ 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any:
(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)

§ 4.6 Other:
(Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)

SAMPLE
NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 08:33:05 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (2034395503)

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the day of the month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than ( ) days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.
(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

.1 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;

.2 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and

.3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

.1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;

.2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017;

.3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;

.4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017; and

.5 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:
(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES SAMPLE

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:33:05 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (2034395503)

§ 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:
(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:
(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, including modifications for Substantial Completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.3.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted at Substantial Completion shall not include retainage as follows:
(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage upon Substantial Completion.)

§ 5.1.8 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

.1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and

.2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

§ 5.3 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.
(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

%

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker.
(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

SAMPLE
NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 08:33:05 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (2034395503)

§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution
For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:
(Check the appropriate box.)

[ ] Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2017

[ ] Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction

[ ] Other *(Specify)*

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 7.1.1 If the Contract is terminated for the Owner's convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows:
(Insert the amount of, or method for determining, the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination for the Owner's convenience.)

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.3 The Contractor's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

SAMPLE
NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:33:05 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (2034395503)

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017 Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201–2017, may be given in accordance with AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:
(If other than in accordance with AIA Document E203–2013, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)

§ 8.7 Other provisions:

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

.1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor

.2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds

.3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

.4 AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E203-2013 incorporated into this Agreement.)

.5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date

.6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages

.7 Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

.8 Other Exhibits:
(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

SAMPLE
NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:33:05 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (2034395503)

[ ] AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)

[ ] The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages

[ ] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

.9 Other documents, if any, listed below:
(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201™–2017 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER *(Signature)*	**CONTRACTOR** *(Signature)*
(Printed name and title)	*(Printed name and title)*

SAMPLE
NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 08:33:05 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (2034395503)

AIA® Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A

Insurance and Bonds

This Insurance and Bonds Exhibit is part of the Agreement, between the Owner and the Contractor, dated the day of in the year
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

for the following **PROJECT**:
(Name and location or address)

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

THE CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

A.1 GENERAL

A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE

A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS

A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document is intended to be used in conjunction with AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. Article 11 of A201™–2017 contains additional insurance provisions.

ARTICLE A.1 GENERAL

The Owner and Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance, and provide bonds, as set forth in this Exhibit. As used in this Exhibit, the term General Conditions refers to AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

ARTICLE A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE

§ A.2.1 General

Prior to commencement of the Work, the Owner shall secure the insurance, and provide evidence of the coverage, required under this Article A.2 and, upon the Contractor's request, provide a copy of the property insurance policy or policies required by Section A.2.3. The copy of the policy or policies provided shall contain all applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions, and endorsements.

§ A.2.2 Liability Insurance

The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual general liability insurance.

§ A.2.3 Required Property Insurance

§ A.2.3.1 Unless this obligation is placed on the Contractor pursuant to Section A.3.3.2.1, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, from an insurance company or insurance

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES SAMPLE

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 08:33:21 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1966621747)

companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risks" completed value or equivalent policy form and sufficient to cover the total value of the entire Project on a replacement cost basis. The Owner's property insurance coverage shall be no less than the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus the value of subsequent Modifications and labor performed and materials or equipment supplied by others. The property insurance shall be maintained until Substantial Completion and thereafter as provided in Section A.2.3.1.3, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by the parties to this Agreement. This insurance shall include the interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors in the Project as insureds. This insurance shall include the interests of mortgagees as loss payees.

§ A.2.3.1.1 Causes of Loss. The insurance required by this Section A.2.3.1 shall provide coverage for direct physical loss or damage, and shall not exclude the risks of fire, explosion, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, or windstorm. The insurance shall also provide coverage for ensuing loss or resulting damage from error, omission, or deficiency in construction methods, design, specifications, workmanship, or materials. Sub-limits, if any, are as follows:
(Indicate below the cause of loss and any applicable sub-limit.)

Causes of Loss	Sub-Limit

§ A.2.3.1.2 Specific Required Coverages. The insurance required by this Section A.2.3.1 shall provide coverage for loss or damage to falsework and other temporary structures, and to building systems from testing and startup. The insurance shall also cover debris removal, including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and reasonable compensation for the Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss, including claim preparation expenses. Sub-limits, if any, are as follows:
(Indicate below type of coverage and any applicable sub-limit for specific required coverages.)

Coverage	Sub-Limit

§ A.2.3.1.3 Unless the parties agree otherwise, upon Substantial Completion, the Owner shall continue the insurance required by Section A.2.3.1 or, if necessary, replace the insurance policy required under Section A.2.3.1 with property insurance written for the total value of the Project that shall remain in effect until expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions.

§ A.2.3.1.4 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions. If the insurance required by this Section A.2.3 is subject to deductibles or self-insured retentions, the Owner shall be responsible for all loss not covered because of such deductibles or retentions.

§ A.2.3.2 Occupancy or Use Prior to Substantial Completion. The Owner's occupancy or use of any completed or partially completed portion of the Work prior to Substantial Completion shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing the insurance under Section A.2.3.1 have consented in writing to the continuance of coverage. The Owner and the Contractor shall take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse, or reduction of insurance, unless they agree otherwise in writing.

§ A.2.3.3 Insurance for Existing Structures
If the Work involves remodeling an existing structure or constructing an addition to an existing structure, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, "all-risks" property insurance, on a replacement cost basis, protecting the existing structure against direct physical loss or damage from the causes of loss identified in Section A.2.3.1, notwithstanding the undertaking of the Work. The Owner shall be responsible for all co-insurance penalties.

§ A.2.4 Optional Extended Property Insurance.
The Owner shall purchase and maintain the insurance selected and described below.

SAMPLE NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 08:33:21 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1966621747)

(Select the types of insurance the Owner is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance. For each type of insurance selected, indicate applicable limits of coverage or other conditions in the fill point below the selected item.)

[ ] **§ A.2.4.1 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance**, to reimburse the Owner for loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations due to a covered cause of loss.

[ ] **§ A.2.4.2 Ordinance or Law Insurance**, for the reasonable and necessary costs to satisfy the minimum requirements of the enforcement of any law or ordinance regulating the demolition, construction, repair, replacement or use of the Project.

[ ] **§ A.2.4.3 Expediting Cost Insurance**, for the reasonable and necessary costs for the temporary repair of damage to insured property, and to expedite the permanent repair or replacement of the damaged property.

[ ] **§ A.2.4.4 Extra Expense Insurance**, to provide reimbursement of the reasonable and necessary excess costs incurred during the period of restoration or repair of the damaged property that are over and above the total costs that would normally have been incurred during the same period of time had no loss or damage occurred.

[ ] **§ A.2.4.5 Civil Authority Insurance**, for losses or costs arising from an order of a civil authority prohibiting access to the Project, provided such order is the direct result of physical damage covered under the required property insurance.

[ ] **§ A.2.4.6 Ingress/Egress Insurance**, for loss due to the necessary interruption of the insured's business due to physical prevention of ingress to, or egress from, the Project as a direct result of physical damage.

[ ] **§ A.2.4.7 Soft Costs Insurance**, to reimburse the Owner for costs due to the delay of completion of the Work, arising out of physical loss or damage covered by the required property insurance: including construction loan fees; leasing and marketing expenses; additional fees, including those of architects, engineers, consultants, attorneys and accountants, needed for the completion of the construction, repairs, or reconstruction; and carrying costs such as property taxes, building permits, additional interest on loans, realty taxes, and insurance premiums over and above normal expenses.

§ A.2.5 Other Optional Insurance.

The Owner shall purchase and maintain the insurance selected below.

(Select the types of insurance the Owner is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance.)

[ ] **§ A.2.5.1 Cyber Security Insurance** for loss to the Owner due to data security and privacy breach,

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 08:33:21 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1966621747)

including costs of investigating a potential or actual breach of confidential or private information.
(Indicate applicable limits of coverage or other conditions in the fill point below.)

[ ] **§ A.2.5.2 Other Insurance**
(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Owner and any applicable limits.)

Coverage	Limits

ARTICLE A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ A.3.1 General

§ A.3.1.1 Certificates of Insurance. The Contractor shall provide certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner evidencing compliance with the requirements in this Article A.3 at the following times: (1) prior to commencement of the Work; (2) upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance; and (3) upon the Owner's written request. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of commercial liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the periods required by Section A.3.2.1 and Section A.3.3.1. The certificates will show the Owner as an additional insured on the Contractor's Commercial General Liability and excess or umbrella liability policy or policies.

§ A.3.1.2 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions. The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner any deductible or self-insured retentions applicable to any insurance required to be provided by the Contractor.

§ A.3.1.3 Additional Insured Obligations. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall cause the commercial general liability coverage to include (1) the Owner, the Architect, and the Architect's consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions for which loss occurs during completed operations. The additional insured coverage shall be primary and non-contributory to any of the Owner's general liability insurance policies and shall apply to both ongoing and completed operations. To the extent commercially available, the additional insured coverage shall be no less than that provided by Insurance Services Office, Inc. (ISO) forms CG 20 10 07 04, CG 20 37 07 04, and, with respect to the Architect and the Architect's consultants, CG 20 32 07 04.

§ A.3.2 Contractor's Required Insurance Coverage

§ A.3.2.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, unless a different duration is stated below:
(If the Contractor is required to maintain insurance for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)

§ A.3.2.2 Commercial General Liability

§ A.3.2.2.1 Commercial General Liability insurance for the Project written on an occurrence form with policy limits of not less than ($) each occurrence, ($) general aggregate, and ($) aggregate for products-completed operations hazard, providing coverage for claims including

.1 damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, including occupational sickness or disease, and death of any person;
.2 personal injury and advertising injury;
.3 damages because of physical damage to or destruction of tangible property, including the loss of use of such property;
.4 bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
.5 the Contractor's indemnity obligations under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions.

SAMPLE NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 08:33:21 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1966621747)

§ A.3.2.2.2 The Contractor's Commercial General Liability policy under this Section A.3.2.2 shall not contain an exclusion or restriction of coverage for the following:

.1 Claims by one insured against another insured, if the exclusion or restriction is based solely on the fact that the claimant is an insured, and there would otherwise be coverage for the claim.

.2 Claims for property damage to the Contractor's Work arising out of the products-completed operations hazard where the damaged Work or the Work out of which the damage arises was performed by a Subcontractor.

.3 Claims for bodily injury other than to employees of the insured.

.4 Claims for indemnity under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions arising out of injury to employees of the insured.

.5 Claims or loss excluded under a prior work endorsement or other similar exclusionary language.

.6 Claims or loss due to physical damage under a prior injury endorsement or similar exclusionary language.

.7 Claims related to residential, multi-family, or other habitational projects, if the Work is to be performed on such a project.

.8 Claims related to roofing, if the Work involves roofing.

.9 Claims related to exterior insulation finish systems (EIFS), synthetic stucco or similar exterior coatings or surfaces, if the Work involves such coatings or surfaces.

.10 Claims related to earth subsidence or movement, where the Work involves such hazards.

.11 Claims related to explosion, collapse and underground hazards, where the Work involves such hazards.

§ A.3.2.3 Automobile Liability covering vehicles owned, and non-owned vehicles used, by the Contractor, with policy limits of not less than ($) per accident, for bodily injury, death of any person, and property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance and use of those motor vehicles along with any other statutorily required automobile coverage.

§ A.3.2.4 The Contractor may achieve the required limits and coverage for Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability through a combination of primary and excess or umbrella liability insurance, provided such primary and excess or umbrella insurance policies result in the same or greater coverage as the coverages required under Section A.3.2.2 and A.3.2.3, and in no event shall any excess or umbrella liability insurance provide narrower coverage than the primary policy. The excess policy shall not require the exhaustion of the underlying limits only through the actual payment by the underlying insurers.

§ A.3.2.5 Workers' Compensation at statutory limits.

§ A.3.2.6 Employers' Liability with policy limits not less than ($) each accident, ($) each employee, and ($) policy limit.

§ A.3.2.7 Jones Act, and the Longshore & Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, as required, if the Work involves hazards arising from work on or near navigable waterways, including vessels and docks

§ A.3.2.8 If the Contractor is required to furnish professional services as part of the Work, the Contractor shall procure Professional Liability insurance covering performance of the professional services, with policy limits of not less than ($) per claim and ($) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.9 If the Work involves the transport, dissemination, use, or release of pollutants, the Contractor shall procure Pollution Liability insurance, with policy limits of not less than ($) per claim and ($) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.10 Coverage under Sections A.3.2.8 and A.3.2.9 may be procured through a Combined Professional Liability and Pollution Liability insurance policy, with combined policy limits of not less than ($) per claim and ($) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.11 Insurance for maritime liability risks associated with the operation of a vessel, if the Work requires such activities, with policy limits of not less than ($) per claim and ($) in the aggregate.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 08:33:21 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1966621747)

§ A.3.2.12 Insurance for the use or operation of manned or unmanned aircraft, if the Work requires such activities, with policy limits of not less than ($) per claim and ($) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.3 Contractor's Other Insurance Coverage

§ A.3.3.1 Insurance selected and described in this Section A.3.3 shall be purchased from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, unless a different duration is stated below:
(If the Contractor is required to maintain any of the types of insurance selected below for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)

§ A.3.3.2 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance in accordance with Section A.3.3.1.
(Select the types of insurance the Contractor is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance. Where policy limits are provided, include the policy limit in the appropriate fill point.)

[ ] **§ A.3.3.2.1** Property insurance of the same type and scope satisfying the requirements identified in Section A.2.3, which, if selected in this section A.3.3.2.1, relieves the Owner of the responsibility to purchase and maintain such insurance except insurance required by Section A.2.3.1.3 and Section A.2.3.3. The Contractor shall comply with all obligations of the Owner under Section A.2.3 except to the extent provided below. The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner the amount of any deductible, and the Owner shall be responsible for losses within the deductible. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with a copy of the property insurance policy or policies required. The Owner shall adjust and settle the loss with the insurer and be the trustee of the proceeds of the property insurance in accordance with Article 11 of the General Conditions unless otherwise set forth below:
(Where the Contractor's obligation to provide property insurance differs from the Owner's obligations as described under Section A.2.3, indicate such differences in the space below. Additionally, if a party other than the Owner will be responsible for adjusting and settling a loss with the insurer and acting as the trustee of the proceeds of property insurance in accordance with Article 11 of the General Conditions, indicate the responsible party below.)

[ ] **§ A.3.3.2.2 Railroad Protective Liability Insurance**, with policy limits of not less than ($) per claim and ($) in the aggregate, for Work within fifty (50) feet of railroad property.

[ ] **§ A.3.3.2.3 Asbestos Abatement Liability Insurance**, with policy limits of not less than ($) per claim and ($) in the aggregate, for liability arising from the encapsulation, removal, handling, storage, transportation, and disposal of asbestos-containing materials.

[ ] **§ A.3.3.2.4** Insurance for physical damage to property while it is in storage and in transit to the construction site on an "all-risks" completed value form.

[ ] **§ A.3.3.2.5** Property insurance on an "all-risks" completed value form, covering property owned by the Contractor and used on the Project, including scaffolding and other equipment.

[ ] **§ A.3.3.2.6 Other Insurance**
(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Contractor and any applicable limits.)

Coverage	Limits

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 08:33:21 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1966621747)

§ A.3.4 Performance Bond and Payment Bond

The Contractor shall provide surety bonds, from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, as follows:
(Specify type and penal sum of bonds.)

Type	Penal Sum ($0.00)
Payment Bond	
Performance Bond	

Payment and Performance Bonds shall be AIA Document A312™, Payment Bond and Performance Bond, or contain provisions identical to AIA Document A312™, current as of the date of this Agreement.

ARTICLE A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

Special terms and conditions that modify this Insurance and Bonds Exhibit, if any, are as follows:

SAMPLE
NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 08:33:21 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1966621747)

SECTION 00 54 13

SUPPLEMENT TO AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR A101-2017

The following supplements modify the "Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor," AIA Document A101-2017. Where a portion of the Standard Form of Agreement is modified or deleted by the following, the unaltered portions of the Standard Form of Agreement shall remain in effect.

ARTICLE 3: DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

3.1 Delete paragraph 3.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"The date of Commencement of the Work shall be a date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner."

ARTICLE 5: PAYMENTS

5.1 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

5.1.3 Delete paragraph 5.1.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"Provided that a valid Application for Payment is received by the Architect that meets all requirements of the Contract, payment shall be made by the Owner not later than 30 days after the Owner receives the valid Application for Payment."

5.3 Insert the interest rate of "1% per month not to exceed 12% per annum."

ARTICLE 6: DISPUTE RESOLUTION

6.2 BINDING DISPUTE RESOLUTION

Check the box "Other" – and add the following sentence:

"Any remedies available in law or in equity."

ARTICLE 7: TERMINATION or SUSPENSION

7.1.1.1 Delete paragraph 7.1.1.1 in its entirety.

ARTICLE 8: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

8.4 Delete paragraph 8.4 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"The Contractor's representative shall not be changed without ten days written notice to the Owner."

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 54 14

SUPPLEMENT TO A101-2017 – EXHIBIT A - INSURANCE & BONDS

The following supplements modify the "Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor," AIA Document A101-2017 Exhibit A Insurance and Bonds. Where a portion of the Standard Form of Agreement is modified or deleted by the following, the unaltered portions of the Standard Form of Agreement shall remain in effect.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

ARTICLE A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE

A.2.1 General

Delete paragraph A.2.1 in its entirety.

A.2.2 Liability Insurance

Delete paragraph A.2.2 in its entirety, except in the case of school projects this paragraph shall remain.

A.2.3 Required Property Insurance

Delete paragraph A.2.3 in its entirety.

A.2.4 Optional Extended Property Insurance

Delete paragraph A.2.4 in its entirety.

A.2.5 Other Optional Insurance

Delete paragraph A.2.5 in its entirety.

ARTICLE A.3 CONTRACTORS INSURANCE AND BONDS

A.3.1.1 Strike the last sentence of the paragraph.

A.3.1.3 Additional Insured Obligations

In the first sentence after "coverage to include (1)" delete "(1) the Owner,".

Strike the remainder of the first sentence beginning at the semicolon "; and (2) the Owner" through the end of the sentence.

Delete the second sentence in its entirety.

A.3.2.2.1 Insert "$1,000,000.00" in the blank for each occurrence.
Insert "$3,000,000.00" in the blank for general aggregate.

Insert "$3,000,000.00" in the blank for aggregate for products-completed operations hazard.

A.3.2.3 Insert "$1,000,000.00" in the blank for per accident.

A.3.2.6 Insert "$500,000.00" in the blank for each accident.
Insert "$500,000.00" in the blank for each employee.
Insert "$500,000.00" in the blank for policy limit.

A.3.2.8 Insert "$1,000,000.00" in the blank for per claim.
Insert "$3,000,000.00" in the blank for in the aggregate.

A.3.2.9 Insert "$1,000,000.00" in the blank for per claim.
Insert "$3,000,000.00" in the blank for in the aggregate.

A.3.2.10 Insert "$2,000,000.00" in the blank for per claim.
Insert "$4,000,000.00" in the blank for in the aggregate.

A.3.2.11 Strike in its entirety.

A.3.2.12 Strike in its entirety.

A.3.3.2.1 Delete paragraph 3.3.2.1 in its entirety

A.3.3.2.2 Strike in its entirety.

A.3.3.2.3 Insert "$1,000,000.00" in the blanks for per claim.
Insert "$3,000,000.00" in the blanks for in the aggregate.

A.3.4 Insert the actual contract price in both the Payment Bond and the Performance Bond Penal Sum blanks. It must be 100% of the contract price.

Strike the last sentence in this section and replace with "Payment and Performance Bonds shall be in the standard form issued by the Delaware Office of Management and Budget."

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

STATE OF DELAWARE
OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET

PERFORMANCE BOND

Bond Number: _____

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, _____, as principal ("**Principal**"), and _____, a _____ corporation, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware, as surety ("**Surety**"), are held and firmly bound unto the Delaware Army National Guard ("**Owner**"), in the amount of _____ ($_____), to be paid to **Owner**, for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each and every of our heirs, executors, administrations, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, for and in the whole, firmly by these presents.

Sealed with our seals and dated this _____ day of _____, 20__.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if **Principal**, who has been awarded by **Owner** that certain contract known as Contract No. _____ dated the _____ day of _____, 20__ (the "Contract"), which Contract is incorporated herein by reference, shall well and truly provide and furnish all materials, appliances and tools and perform all the work required under and pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Contract and the Contract Documents (as defined in the Contract) or any changes or modifications thereto made as therein provided, shall make good and reimburse **Owner** sufficient funds to pay the costs of completing the Contract that **Owner** may sustain by reason of any failure or default on the part of **Principal**, and shall also indemnify and save harmless **Owner** from all costs, damages and expenses arising out of or by reason of the performance of the Contract and for as long as provided by the Contract; then this obligation shall be void, otherwise to be and remain in full force and effect.

Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees, if requested to do so by **Owner**, to fully perform and complete the work to be performed under the Contract pursuant to the terms, conditions and covenants thereof, if for any cause **Principal** fails or neglects to so fully perform and complete such work.

Surety, for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of **Surety** and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of time, modification, omission, addition or change in or to the Contract or the work to be performed thereunder, or by any payment thereunder before the time required therein, or by any waiver of any provisions thereof, or by any assignment, subletting or other transfer thereof or of any work to be performed or any monies due or to become due thereunder; and **Surety** hereby waives notice of any and all such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions, changes, payments, waivers, assignments, subcontracts and transfers and hereby expressly stipulates and agrees that any and all things done and omitted to be done by and in relation to assignees, subcontractors, and other transferees shall have the same effect as to **Surety** as though done or omitted to be done by or in relation to **Principal**.

Surety hereby stipulates and agrees that no modifications, omissions or additions in or to the terms of the Contract shall in any way whatsoever affect the obligation of **Surety** and its bond.

Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be brought in any court of competent jurisdiction in the State of Delaware. Notices to **Surety** or Contractor may be mailed or delivered to them at their respective addresses shown below.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, **Principal** and **Surety** have hereunto set their hand and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seal to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their duly authorized officers, the day and year first above written.

PRINCIPAL

Name: _____

Witness or Attest:

Address: _____

_____

By: _____ (SEAL)

Name:

Name:

Title:

(Corporate Seal)

SURETY

Name: _____

Witness or Attest:

Address: _____

_____

By: _____ (SEAL)

Name:

Name:

Title:

(Corporate Seal)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

STATE OF DELAWARE
OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET

PAYMENT BOND

Bond Number: _____

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, _____, as principal ("**Principal**"), and _____, a _____ corporation, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware, as surety ("**Surety**"), are held and firmly bound unto the Delaware Army National Guard ("**Owner**"), in the amount of _____ ($_____), to be paid to **Owner**, for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each and every of our heirs, executors, administrations, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

Sealed with our seals and dated this _____ day of_____, 20__.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if **Principal**, who has been awarded by **Owner** that certain contract known as Contract No. _____dated the _____ day of _____, 20__ (the "Contract"), which Contract is incorporated herein by reference, shall well and truly pay all and every person furnishing materials or performing labor or service in and about the performance of the work under the Contract, all and every sums of money due him, her, them or any of them, for all such materials, labor and service for which **Principal** is liable, shall make good and reimburse **Owner** sufficient funds to pay such costs in the completion of the Contract as **Owner** may sustain by reason of any failure or default on the part of **Principal**, and shall also indemnify and save harmless **Owner** from all costs, damages and expenses arising out of or by reason of the performance of the Contract and for as long as provided by the Contract; then this obligation shall be void, otherwise to be and remain in full force and effect.

Surety, for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of **Surety** and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of time, modification, omission, addition or change in or to the Contract or the work to be performed thereunder, or by any payment thereunder before the time required therein, or by any waiver of any provisions thereof, or by any assignment, subletting or other transfer thereof or of any work to be performed or any monies due or to become due thereunder; and **Surety** hereby waives notice of any and all such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions, changes, payments, waivers, assignments, subcontracts and transfers and hereby expressly stipulates and agrees that any and all things done and omitted to be done by and in relation to assignees, subcontractors, and other transferees shall have the same effect as to **Surety** as though done or omitted to be done by or in relation to **Principal**.

Surety hereby stipulates and agrees that no modifications, omission or additions in or to the terms of the Contract shall in any way whatsoever affect the obligation of **Surety** and its bond.

Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be brought in any court of competent jurisdiction in the State of Delaware. Notices to **Surety** or Contractor may be mailed or delivered to them at their respective addresses shown below.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, **Principal** and **Surety** have hereunto set their hand and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seal to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their duly authorized officers, the day and year first above written.

PRINCIPAL

Name: _____

Witness or Attest:

Address: _____

_____

Name:

By: _____ (SEAL)
Name:
Title:

(Corporate Seal)

SURETY

Name: _____

Witness or Attest:

Address: _____

_____

Name:

By: _____ (SEAL)
Name:
Title:

(Corporate Seal)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 62 76

APPLICATION AND CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT FORMS

The Application and Certificate for Payment Forms (AIA G702 & G703) are part of this project manual as included herein.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA® Document G702™ – 1992

Application and Certificate for Payment

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

TO OWNER:	**PROJECT:**	**APPLICATION NO:** 001 **PERIOD TO:** **CONTRACT FOR:** General Construction **CONTRACT DATE:** **PROJECT NOS:** / /	**Distribution to:** OWNER: X ARCHITECT: X CONTRACTOR: X FIELD: OTHER:
FROM CONTRACTOR:	**VIA ARCHITECT:**		

CONTRACTOR'S APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

Application is made for payment, as shown below, in connection with the Contract.
Continuation Sheet, AIA Document G703, is attached.

1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM		$ 0.00
2. NET CHANGE BY CHANGE ORDERS		$ 0.00
3. CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Line 1 ± 2)		$ 0.00
4. TOTAL COMPLETED & STORED TO DATE (Column G on G703)		$ 0.00
5. RETAINAGE:		
a. 0 % of Completed Work (Column D + E on G703)	$ 0.00	
b. 0 % of Stored Material (Column F on G703)	$ 0.00	
Total Retainage (Lines 5a + 5b or Total in Column I of G703)		$ 0.00
6. TOTAL EARNED LESS RETAINAGE (Line 4 Less Line 5 Total)		$ 0.00
7. LESS PREVIOUS CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT (Line 6 from prior Certificate)		$ 0.00
8. CURRENT PAYMENT DUE		$ 0.00
9. BALANCE TO FINISH, INCLUDING RETAINAGE (Line 3 less Line 6)	$ 0.00	

CHANGE ORDER SUMMARY	ADDITIONS	DEDUCTIONS
Total changes approved in previous months by Owner	$ 0.00	$ 0.00
Total approved this Month	$ 0.00	$ 0.00
TOTALS	$ 0.00	$ 0.00
NET CHANGES by Change Order	$ 0.00	

The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief the Work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by the Contractor for Work for which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner, and that current payment shown herein is now due.

CONTRACTOR:

By: _____ Date: _____

State of:

County of:

Subscribed and sworn to before me this day of

Notary Public:

My Commission expires:

ARCHITECT'S CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on on-site observations and the data comprising this application, the Architect certifies to the Owner that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the AMOUNT CERTIFIED.

AMOUNT CERTIFIED $ 0.00

(Attach explanation if amount certified differs from the amount applied. Initial all figures on this Application and on the Continuation Sheet that are changed to conform with the amount certified.)

ARCHITECT:

By: _____ Date: _____

This Certificate is not negotiable. The AMOUNT CERTIFIED is payable only to the Contractor named herein. Issuance, payment and acceptance of payment are without prejudice to any rights of the Owner or Contractor under this Contract.

AIA Document G702™ – 1992. Copyright © 1953, 1963, 1965, 1971, 1978, 1983 and 1992 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 16:37:41 on 04/05/2017 under Order No.0995397060_1 which expires on 11/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1264080171)

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA® Document G703™ – 1992

Continuation Sheet

AIA Document, G702™–1992, Application and Certification for Payment, or G736™–2009, Project Application and Project Certificate for Payment, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition, containing Contractor's signed certification is attached.
In tabulations below, amounts are in US dollars.
Use Column I on Contracts where variable retainage for line items may apply.

APPLICATION NO: 001
APPLICATION DATE:
PERIOD TO:
ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO:

A	B	C	D	E	F	G		H	I
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION OF WORK	SCHEDULED VALUE	WORK COMPLETED FROM PREVIOUS APPLICATION (D + E)	WORK COMPLETED THIS PERIOD	MATERIALS PRESENTLY STORED (NOT IN D OR E)	TOTAL COMPLETED AND STORED TO DATE (D+E+F)	% (G ÷ C)	BALANCE TO FINISH (C - G)	RETAINAGE (IF VARIABLE RATE)
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 %	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 %	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 %	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 %	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 %	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 %	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 %	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 %	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 %	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 %	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 %	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 %	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 %	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 %	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 %	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 %	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 %	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 %	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 %	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 %	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 %	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 %	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 %	0.00	0.00
	GRAND TOTAL	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	0.00 %	$0.00	$0.00

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document G703™ – 1992. Copyright © 1963, 1965, 1966, 1967,1970, 1978, 1983 and 1992 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 16:40:58 on 04/05/2017 under Order No.0995397060_1 which expires on 11/12/2017, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1817868131)

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

ALLOWANCE ACCESS AUTHORIZATION:

Project: Penns Way Renovations

Architect: Davis, Bowen & Friedel, Inc. **Project No.** DEARNG #2022-04

Contractor: _____

AAA No.: _____ **Initiation Date:** _____

The Allowance is allocated as follows:

Total original Contract Allowance was:	$ _____
Amount of Contract Allowance Access previously authorized:	$ _____
Adjusted Contract Allowance prior to this authorization is:	$ _____ -
The amount of available Allowance will Decrease by this Access Authorization:	$ _____
The remaining Contract Allowance, after this Access Authorization will be:	$ _____

Recommended by:
Architect

By (Signature): _____

Date: _____

Accepted by:
Contractor

By (Signature): _____

Date: _____

Approved by:
Owner

By (Signature): _____

Date: _____

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 72 13

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION

The General Conditions of this Contract are as stated in the American Institute of Architects Document AIA A201 (2017 Edition) entitled General Conditions of the Contract for Construction as revised by the Supplementary General Conditions and is part of this project manual as if herein written in full.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA® Document A201™ – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:
(Name and location or address)

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status and address)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 GENERAL PROVISIONS
2 OWNER
3 CONTRACTOR
4 ARCHITECT
5 SUBCONTRACTORS
6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
7 CHANGES IN THE WORK
8 TIME
9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
11 INSURANCE AND BONDS
12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503™, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

SAMPLE
NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1799450219)

INDEX

(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Acceptance of Work
9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3
Access to Work
3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1
Accident Prevention
10
Acts and Omissions
3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5, 10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2
Addenda
1.1.1
Additional Costs, Claims for
3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5
Additional Inspections and Testing
9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.4**
Additional Time, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.6**
Administration of the Contract
3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5
Advertisement or Invitation to Bid
1.1.1
Aesthetic Effect
4.2.13
Allowances
3.8
Applications for Payment
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10
Approvals
2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1
Arbitration
8.3.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**
ARCHITECT
4
Architect, Definition of
4.1.1
Architect, Extent of Authority
2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1
Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility
2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2
Architect's Additional Services and Expenses
2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4
Architect's Administration of the Contract
3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5
Architect's Approvals
2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7
Architect's Authority to Reject Work
3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1
Architect's Copyright
1.1.7, 1.5
Architect's Decisions
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 15.2
Architect's Inspections
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Architect's Instructions
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2
Architect's Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Architect's Project Representative
4.2.10
Architect's Relationship with Contractor
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2
Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3
Architect's Representations
9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Architect's Site Visits
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Asbestos
10.3.1
Attorneys' Fees
3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3
Award of Separate Contracts
6.1.1, 6.1.2
Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work
5.2
Basic Definitions
1.1
Bidding Requirements
1.1.1
Binding Dispute Resolution
8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1
Bonds, Lien
7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Bonds, Performance, and Payment
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**, 11.1.3, **11.5**
Building Information Models Use and Reliance
1.8
Building Permit
3.7.1
Capitalization
1.3
Certificate of Substantial Completion
9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES SAMPLE

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1799450219)

Certificates for Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4
Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval
13.4.4
Certificates of Insurance
9.10.2
Change Orders
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2
Change Orders, Definition of
7.2.1
CHANGES IN THE WORK
2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, **7**, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.5
Claims, Definition of
15.1.1
Claims, Notice of
1.6.2, 15.1.3
CLAIMS AND DISPUTES
3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**, 15.4
Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims
15.4.1
Claims for Additional Cost
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, **15.1.5**
Claims for Additional Time
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, **15.1.6**
Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for
3.7.4
Claims for Damages
3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Claims Subject to Arbitration
15.4.1
Cleaning Up
3.15, 6.3
Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to
2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, **15.1.5**
Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Communications
3.9.1, **4.2.4**
Completion, Conditions Relating to
3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2
COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND
9
Completion, Substantial
3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Compliance with Laws
2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3
Concealed or Unknown Conditions
3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3
Conditions of the Contract
1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4
Consent, Written
3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 15.4.4.2
Consolidation or Joinder
15.4.4
CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY
SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
1.1.4, **6**
Construction Change Directive, Definition of
7.3.1
Construction Change Directives
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.3**, 9.3.1.1
Construction Schedules, Contractor's
3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts
5.4, 14.2.2.2
Continuing Contract Performance
15.1.4
Contract, Definition of
1.1.2
CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR
SUSPENSION OF THE
5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, **14**
Contract Administration
3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5
Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to
3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1
Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of
1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3
Contract Documents, Definition of
1.1.1
Contract Sum
2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1**, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, **15.1.5, 15.2.5**
Contract Sum, Definition of
9.1
Contract Time
1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5
Contract Time, Definition of
8.1.1
CONTRACTOR
3
Contractor, Definition of
3.1, 6.1.2
Contractor's Construction and Submittal
Schedules
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

SAMPLE
NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1799450219)

Contractor's Employees
2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Contractor's Liability Insurance
11.1
Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces
3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4
Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4
Contractor's Relationship with the Architect
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1
Contractor's Representations
3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2
Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8
Contractor's Review of Contract Documents
3.2
Contractor's Right to Stop the Work
2.2.2, 9.7
Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.1
Contractor's Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Contractor's Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Coordination and Correlation
1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1
Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications
1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11
Copyrights
1.5, **3.17**
Correction of Work
2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, **12.2**, 12.3, 15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1
Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2
Cost, Definition of
7.3.4
Costs
2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.2, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14
Cutting and Patching
3.14, 6.2.5
Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors
3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damage to the Work
3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damages, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2, 11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Damages for Delay
6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2
Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of
8.1.3
Day, Definition of
8.1.4
Decisions of the Architect
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2
Decisions to Withhold Certification
9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3
Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of
2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1
Definitions
1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1
Delays and Extensions of Time
3.2, **3.7.4**, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, **7.4**, **8.3**, 9.5.1, **9.7**, 10.3.2, **10.4**, 14.3.2, **15.1.6**, 15.2.5
Digital Data Use and Transmission
1.7
Disputes
6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2
Documents and Samples at the Site
3.11
Drawings, Definition of
1.1.5
Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of
3.11
Effective Date of Insurance
8.2.2
Emergencies
10.4, 14.1.1.2, **15.1.5**
Employees, Contractor's
3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Equipment, Labor, or Materials
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Execution and Progress of the Work
1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4

SAMPLE
NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1799450219)

Extensions of Time
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, **15.2.5**
Failure of Payment
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Faulty Work
(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)
Final Completion and Final Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Financial Arrangements, Owner's
2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
GENERAL PROVISIONS
1
Governing Law
13.1
Guarantees (See Warranty)
Hazardous Materials and Substances
10.2.4, **10.3**
Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers
5.2.1
Indemnification
3.17, **3.18**, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3
Information and Services Required of the Owner
2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Initial Decision
15.2
Initial Decision Maker, Definition of
1.1.8
Initial Decision Maker, Decisions
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Injury or Damage to Person or Property
10.2.8, 10.4
Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4
Instructions to Bidders
1.1.1
Instructions to the Contractor
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2
Instruments of Service, Definition of
1.1.7
Insurance
6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5, **11**
Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration
11.1.4, 11.2.3
Insurance, Contractor's Liability
11.1
Insurance, Effective Date of
8.2.2, 14.4.2
Insurance, Owner's Liability
11.2
Insurance, Property
10.2.5, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5
Insurance, Stored Materials
9.3.2
INSURANCE AND BONDS
11
Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy
9.9.1
Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of
11.5
Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13
Interest
13.5
Interpretation
1.1.8, 1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1
Interpretations, Written
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Judgment on Final Award
15.4.2
Labor and Materials, Equipment
1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Labor Disputes
8.3.1
Laws and Regulations
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Liens
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
Limitations, Statutes of
12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Limitations of Liability
3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1
Limitations of Time
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5
Materials, Hazardous
10.2.4, **10.3**
Materials, Labor, Equipment and
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and Procedures of Construction
3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2
Mechanic's Lien
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
Mediation
8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1, 15.4.1.1
Minor Changes in the Work
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, **7.4**

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES
SAMPLE

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1799450219)

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
13
Modifications, Definition of
1.1.1
Modifications to the Contract
1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2
Mutual Responsibility
6.2
Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of
2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2
Notice
1.6, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2., 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4, 8.2.2 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.4.1
Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance
11.1.4, 11.2.3
Notice of Claims
1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, **15.1.3**, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1
Notice of Testing and Inspections
13.4.1, 13.4.2
Observations, Contractor's
3.2, 3.7.4
Occupancy
2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8
Orders, Written
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.3.1
OWNER
2
Owner, Definition of
2.1.1
Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements
2.2, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
Owner, Information and Services Required of the
2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Owner's Authority
1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.3, 2.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7
Owner's Insurance
11.2
Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work
2.5, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Clean Up
6.3
Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts
6.1
Owner's Right to Stop the Work
2.4
Owner's Right to Suspend the Work
14.3
Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.2, 14.4
Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service
1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3
Partial Occupancy or Use
9.6.6, **9.9**
Patching, Cutting and
3.14, 6.2.5
Patents
3.17
Payment, Applications for
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment, Certificates for
4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4
Payment, Failure of
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Payment, Final
4.2.1, 4.2.9, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment Bond, Performance Bond and
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**
Payments, Progress
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4
PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
9
Payments to Subcontractors
5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2
PCB
10.3.1
Performance Bond and Payment Bond
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**
Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws
2.3.1, **3.7**, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2
PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF
10
Polychlorinated Biphenyl
10.3.1
Product Data, Definition of
3.12.2
Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Progress and Completion
4.2.2, **8.2**, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Progress Payments
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES SAMPLE

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1799450219)

Project, Definition of
1.1.4
Project Representatives
4.2.10
Property Insurance
10.2.5, **11.2**
Proposal Requirements
1.1.1
PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
10
Regulations and Laws
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Rejection of Work
4.2.6, 12.2.1
Releases and Waivers of Liens
9.3.1, 9.10.2
Representations
3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Representatives
2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1
Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10
Retainage
9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor
3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3
Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and Architect
3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2
Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor
3.12
Rights and Remedies
1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, **13.3**, 14, 15.4
Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
3.17
Rules and Notices for Arbitration
15.4.1
Safety of Persons and Property
10.2, 10.4
Safety Precautions and Programs
3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, **10.1**, 10.2, 10.4
Samples, Definition of
3.12.3
Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Samples at the Site, Documents and
3.11
Schedule of Values
9.2, 9.3.1
Schedules, Construction
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Separate Contracts and Contractors
1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2
Separate Contractors, Definition of
6.1.1
Shop Drawings, Definition of
3.12.1
Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Site, Use of
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Site Inspections
3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Site Visits, Architect's
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Special Inspections and Testing
4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4
Specifications, Definition of
1.1.6
Specifications
1.1.1, **1.1.6**, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14
Statute of Limitations
15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Stopping the Work
2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1
Stored Materials
6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4
Subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.1
SUBCONTRACTORS
5
Subcontractors, Work by
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7
Subcontractual Relations
5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1
Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Submittal Schedule
3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7
Subrogation, Waivers of
6.1.1, **11.3**
Substances, Hazardous
10.3
Substantial Completion
4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Substantial Completion, Definition of
9.8.1
Substitution of Subcontractors
5.2.3, 5.2.4
Substitution of Architect
2.3.3
Substitutions of Materials
3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8
Sub-subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.2

SAMPLE
NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1799450219)

Subsurface Conditions
3.7.4
Successors and Assigns
13.2
Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, **3.3**, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Suppliers
1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6, 9.10.5, 14.2.1
Surety
5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2, 15.2.7
Surety, Consent of
9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Surveys
1.1.7, 2.3.4
Suspension by the Owner for Convenience
14.3
Suspension of the Work
3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3
Suspension or Termination of the Contract
5.4.1.1, 14
Taxes
3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4
Termination by the Contractor
14.1, 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Cause
5.4.1.1, **14.2,** 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Convenience
14.4
Termination of the Architect
2.3.3
Termination of the Contractor Employment
14.2.2

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
14
Tests and Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, **13.4**
TIME
8
Time, Delays and Extensions of
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5
Time Limits
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.4
Time Limits on Claims
3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3
Title to Work
9.3.2, 9.3.3
UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
12
Uncovering of Work
12.1
Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown
3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3
Unit Prices
7.3.3.2, 9.1.2
Use of Documents
1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3
Use of Site
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Values, Schedule of
9.2, 9.3.1
Waiver of Claims by the Architect
13.3.2
Waiver of Claims by the Contractor
9.10.5, 13.3.2, **15.1.7**
Waiver of Claims by the Owner
9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, **15.1.7**
Waiver of Consequential Damages
14.2.4, 15.1.7
Waiver of Liens
9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4
Waivers of Subrogation
6.1.1, **11.3**
Warranty
3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 15.1.2
Weather Delays
8.3, 15.1.6.2
Work, Definition of
1.1.3
Written Consent
1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2
Written Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Written Orders
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

SAMPLE
NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1799450219)

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

SAMPLE
NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1799450219)

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form. The parties will use AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set forth in AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, and the requisite AIA Document

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1799450219)

G202™–2013, Project Building Information Modeling Protocol Form, shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

§ 2.2.2 Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 2.2.3 After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.4 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1799450219)

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1799450219)

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1799450219)

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1799450219)

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

.1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;

.2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and

.3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1799450219)

delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1799450219)

upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

SAMPLE
NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1799450219)

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1799450219)

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1799450219)

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

.1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and

.2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

SAMPLE NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1799450219)

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1799450219)

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

.1 The change in the Work;
.2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
.3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

.1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
.2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
.3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
.4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1799450219)

.1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;

.2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;

.3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;

.4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and

.5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1799450219)

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

SAMPLE
NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1799450219)

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

.1 defective Work not remedied;

.2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;

.3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1799450219)

.4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
.5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
.6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
.7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1799450219)

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1799450219)

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- **.1** liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- **.2** failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- **.3** terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
- **.4** audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1799450219)

.1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;

.2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and

.3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES
CAMPUS

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1799450219)

promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or

SAMPLE NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1799450219)

expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.2.2 Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance. If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

§ 11.2.3 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

§ 11.3.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1799450219)

§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance
The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss
§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work
§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work
§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion
The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion
§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during

SAMPLE NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1799450219)

that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

SAMPLE
NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1799450219)

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

.1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;

.2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;

.3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or

.4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

SAMPLE NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1799450219)

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

.1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;

.2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;

.3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or

.4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

.1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;

.2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and

.3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

.1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or

.2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

.1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1799450219)

.2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and

.3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1799450219)

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

.1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and

.2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1799450219)

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1799450219)

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

§ 15.4.4.1 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

SAMPLE
NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1799450219)

SECTION 00 73 13

SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS A201-2017

The following supplements modify the "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction," AIA Document A201-2017. Where a portion of the General Conditions is modified or deleted by the Supplementary Conditions, the unaltered portions of the General Conditions shall remain in effect.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1. GENERAL PROVISIONS
2. OWNER
3. CONTRACTOR
4. ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT
5. SUBCONTRACTORS
6. CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
7. CHANGES IN THE WORK
8. TIME
9. PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
10. PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
11. INSURANCE AND BONDS
12. UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
13. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
14. TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
15. CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

ARTICLE 1: GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

Strike the last sentence of Section 1.1.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"The Contract Documents also include Advertisement for Bid, Instructions to Bidder, sample forms, the Bid Form, the Contractor's completed Bid and the Award Letter."

Add the following Section:

"1.1.1.1 In the event of conflict or discrepancies among the Contract Documents, the Documents prepared by the State of Delaware, Division of Facilities Management shall take precedence over all other documents."

1.1.8 INITIAL DECISION MAKER

Strike the last sentence of Section 1.1.8 in its entirety and add the following to the end of the remaining sentence:

" and certify termination of the Agreement under Section14.2.2."

1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.2.1.1 Insert "if possible" at the end of the second sentence.

Add the following Sections:

"1.2.4 In the case of an inconsistency between the Drawings and the Specifications, or within either document not clarified by addendum, the better quality or greater quantity of work shall be provided in accordance with the Architect's interpretation."

"1.2.5The word "PROVIDE" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean "FURNISH AND INSTALL" and shall include, without limitation, all labor, materials, equipment, transportation, services and other items required to complete the Work."

"1.2.6The word "PRODUCT" as used in the Contract Documents means all materials, systems and equipment."

1.5 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

Strike Section 1.5.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"All pre-design studies, drawings, specifications and other documents, including those in electronic form, prepared by the Architect under this Agreement are, and shall remain, the

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

property of the Owner whether the Project for which they are made is executed or not. Such documents may be used by the Owner to construct one or more like Projects without the approval of, or additional compensation to, the Architect. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and Material or Equipment Suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce applicable portions of the Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect and the Architect's consultants appropriate to and for use in the execution of their Work under the Contract Documents. They are not to be used by the Contractor or any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or Material and Equipment Supplier on other Projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect and Architect's consultants.

The Architect shall not be liable for injury or damage resulting from the re-use of drawings and specifications if the Architect is not involved in the re-use Project. Prior to re-use of construction documents for a Project in which the Architect is not also involved, the Owner will remove from such documents all identification of the original Architect, including name, address and professional seal or stamp."

Strike Section 1.5.2 in its entirety.

1.7 DIGITAL DATA USE AND TRANSMISSION

Strike Section 1.7 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"The parties shall agree upon protocols governing transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form."

1.8 BUILDING INFORMATION MODELS USE AND RELIANCE

Strike Section 1.8 in its entirety.

ARTICLE 2: OWNER

2.2 EVIDENCE OF THE OWNERS FINANCIAL ARRANGEMENTS

Strike Section 2.2 in its entirety.

2.3 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

2.3.3 Strike 2.3.3 in its entirety.

2.3.4 Add the following sentence at the end of the paragraph:

"The Contractor, at their expense shall bear the costs to accurately identify the location of all underground utilities in the area of their excavation and shall bear all cost for any repairs required, out of failure to accurately identify said utilities."

Strike Section 2.3.6 in its entirety and replace with the following:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

"2.3.6The Contractor shall be furnished free of charge (1) electronic set of the Drawings and Project Manuals. Additional sets will be furnished at the cost of reproduction, postage and handling."

2.5 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK

Add ", except as outlined in Section 3.15" after the reference to "Article 15" at the end of the last sentence of the Section.

ARTICLE 3: CONTRACTOR

3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

3.2.2 Add "and Owner" after "report to the Architect" in the second sentence.

3.2.4 Strike "subject to Section 15.1.7" in the second sentence.

3.2.4 Strike the third sentence.

3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

Add the following Sections:

"3.3.2.1 The Contractor shall immediately remove from the Work, whenever requested to do so by the Owner, any person who is considered by the Owner or Architect to be incompetent or disposed to be so disorderly, or who for any reason is not satisfactory to the Owner, and that person shall not again be employed on the Work without the consent of the Owner or the Architect."

"3.3.4The Contractor must provide suitable storage facilities at the Site for the proper protection and safe storage of their materials, or as otherwise identified by the specifications. Consult the Owner and the Architect before storing any materials."

"3.3.5When any room is used as a shop, storeroom, office, etc., by the Contractor or Subcontractor(s) during the construction of the Work, the Contractor making use of these areas will be held responsible for any repairs, patching or cleaning arising from such use."

3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

Add the Following Sections:

"3.4.4Before starting the Work, each Contractor shall carefully examine all preparatory Work that has been executed to receive their Work. Check carefully, by whatever means are required, to insure that its Work and adjacent, related Work, will finish to proper contours, planes and levels. Promptly notify the Architect & Owner of any defects or imperfections in preparatory Work which will in any way affect satisfactory completion of its Work. Absence of such

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

notification will be construed as an acceptance of preparatory Work and later claims of defects will not be recognized."

"3.4.5 Under no circumstances shall the Contractor's Work proceed prior to preparatory Work having been completely cured, dried and/or otherwise made satisfactory to receive this Work. Responsibility for timely installation of all materials rests solely with the Contractor responsible for that Work, who shall maintain coordination at all times."

3.5 WARRANTY

Add the following Sections:

"3.5.3 The Contractor will guarantee all materials and workmanship against original defects, except injury from proper and usual wear when used for the purpose intended, for two years after Acceptance by the Owner, and will maintain all items in perfect condition during the period of warranty."

"3.5.4 Defects appearing during the period of warranty will be made good by the Contractor at his expense upon demand of the Owner, it being required that all work will be in perfect condition when the period of warranty will have elapsed."

"3.5.5 Upon notification by the Owner of a defect covered by the Contractor's warranty, the Contractor shall respond within 4 hours of the notification."

"3.5.6 In addition to the General Warranty there are other warranties required for certain items for different periods of time than the two years as above, and are particularly so stated in that part of the specifications referring to same. The said warranties will commence at the same time as the General Warranty."

"3.5.7 If the Contractor fails to remedy any failure, defect or damage within a reasonable time after receipt of notice, the Owner will have the right to replace, repair, or otherwise remedy the failure, defect or damage at the Contractor's expense."

3.8 ALLOWANCES

Add the following Section:

"3.8.1.1 For costs to be covered under a project allowance, (included in the schedule of values) the Contractor shall submit a summary of those costs anticipated and an Allowance Access Authorization Form to the Architect and Owner, reflecting the projected costs. The Allowance Access Authorization Form must be signed by the Owner prior to initiating any work associated with the allowance."

3.10 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION AND SUBMITTAL SCHEDULES

3.10.1 Add "estimated" after "and the" and before "date of" in the second sentence.

3.10.2 Strike "and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule" in the first sentence.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE

Add the following Sections:

"3.11.1 During the course of the Work, the Contractor shall maintain a record set of drawings on which the Contractor shall mark the actual physical location of all piping, valves, equipment, conduit, outlets, access panels, controls, actuators, including all appurtenances that will be concealed once construction is complete, etc., including all invert elevations."

"3.11.2 At the completion of the project, the Contractor shall obtain a set of the conformed contract drawings from the Architect, and neatly transfer all information outlined in 3.11.1 to provide a complete record of the as-built conditions."

"3.11.3 Upon completion of the work noted in 3.11.2 the contractor shall schedule a meeting with the Architect/Engineer and Owner to review the final record drawings and closeout documents prior to submission. After this meeting the Contractor shall make adjustments per the review, and submit one (1) original markup and (2) copies of the red line drawings (as-built conditions, to the Owner and one (1) print to the Architect. In addition, attach one complete set of the as-built documents to each of the Operating and Maintenance Instructions/Manuals. The Contractor will include (2) USB drives, each containing all "red line drawings (as-built) and Closeout Documents properly tabbed in accordance with closeout requirements as defined elsewhere in the contract documents."

3.12 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

3.12.10.2 Strike "If the Contract Documents require" from the beginning of the sentence.

3.12.10.2 Strike "to" between "professional" and certify" and replace with "shall".

3.17 Insert "indemnify and" between "shall" and "hold" in the second sentence.

ARTICLE 4: ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

4.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

4.2.7 Strike the first sentence and replace with the following:

"The Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action upon the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples for the purpose of checking for conformance with the Contract Documents."

4.2.7 Strike the second sentence and replace with the following:

"The Architect's action will be taken with such reasonable promptness as to cause no delay in the Work in the activities of the Owner, Contractor or separate Contractors, while allowing sufficient time in the Owner's professional judgment to permit adequate review."

Add the following Section:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

"4.2.10.1 There will be no full-time Project Representative provided by the Owner or Architect on this project."

"4.2.13 Add "and in compliance with all local requirements." to the end of the sentence."

ARTICLE 5: SUBCONTRACTORS

5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

5.2.3 Strike Section 5.2.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection, subject to the statutory requirements of 29 Delaware Code § 6962(d)(10)b.3 and 4."

5.2.4 Strike Section 5.2.4 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"The Contractor may not substitute any Subcontractor listed in its Bid unless the Contractor complies with the requirements of 29 Delaware Code § 6962(d)(10)b.3 and 4. Failure to comply with this requirement shall subject the Contractor to a penalty as outlined in Section 5.2 of the Owner's General Requirements."

Add the following Section:

"5.2.5 The Contractor shall comply and shall ensure all Subcontractors comply with all requirements for drug testing as set forth in TITLE 19 LABOR DELAWARE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE 4000 Office of Management and Budget 4100 Division of Facilities Management **4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects."**

ARTICLE 6: CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS

6.1.1 Strike "and waiver of subrogation" from the end of the second sentence.

6.1.4 Strike Section 6.1.4 in its entirety.

6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

6.2.3 Strike "shall" and replace with "may" in the second sentence.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

ARTICLE 7: CHANGES IN THE WORK

(SEE ARTICLE 7: CHANGES IN WORK IN THE STATE OF DELAWARE DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT GENERAL REQUIREMENTS)

7.3.4.1 Strike "and other employee costs approved by the Architect" after "worker's compensation insurance,"

7.3.4.4 Add "work attributable to the" before "change" at the end of the sentence.

7.4 MINOR CHANGES IN WORK
Add "unless such changes are approved" at the end of the third sentence.

ARTICLE 8: TIME

8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

8.2.1 Add the following Section:

"8.2.1.1 Refer to Project Specifications Section SUMMARY OF WORK for Contract time requirements."

8.2.2 After "by the Contractor" strike "and" and insert "to".

8.2.4 Add the following Section:

"8.2.4If the Work falls behind the Progress Schedule as submitted by the Contractor, the Contractor shall employ additional labor and/or equipment necessary to bring the Work into compliance with the Progress Schedule at no additional cost to the Owner."

8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSION OF TIME

8.3.1 Strike "binding dispute resolution" and insert "any and all remedies at law or in equity".

Add the following Section:

"8.3.2.1 The Contractor shall update the status of the suspension, delay, or interruption of the Work with each Application for Payment. (The Contractor shall report the termination of such cause immediately upon the termination thereof.) Failure to comply with this procedure shall constitute a waiver for any claim for adjustment of time or price based upon said cause."

Strike Section 8.3.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

8.3.3 "Except in the case of a suspension of the Work directed by the Owner, an extension of time under the provisions of Section 8.3.1 shall be the Contractor's sole remedy in the progress of the Work and there shall be no payment or compensation to the Contractor for any expense or damage resulting from the delay."

Add the following Section:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

"8.3.4 By permitting the Contractor to work after the expired time for completion of the project, the Owner does not waive their rights under the Contract."

ARTICLE 9: PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

Add the following Sections:

"9.2.1 The Schedule of Values shall be submitted using AIA Document G703, Continuation Sheet to G702."

"9.2.2 The Schedule of Values is to include a line item for Project Closeout Document Submittal. The value of this item is to be no less than 1.5% of the initial contract amount."

9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

9.3.1 Strike Section 9.3.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage."

Add the following Sections:

"9.3.1.3 Application for Payment shall be submitted on AIA Document G702 "Application and Certificate for Payment", supported by AIA Document G703 "Continuation Sheet". Said Applications shall be fully executed and notarized."

"9.3.4 Until Closeout Documents have been received and outstanding items completed the Owner will pay 95% (ninety-five percent) of the amount due the Contractor on account of progress payments."

"9.3.5 The Contractor shall provide a current and updated Progress Schedule to the Architect with each Application for Payment. Failure to provide Schedule will be just cause for rejection of Application for Payment."

9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION

Add the following Subsections to 9.5.1:

.8 failure to provide a current Progress Schedule;

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

.9 a lien or attachment is filed;
.10 failure to comply with mandatory requirements for maintaining Record Documents.

9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

9.6.1 Strike Section 9.6.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"9.6.1 After the Architect has approved and issued a Certificate for Payment, payment shall be made by the Owner within 30 days after Owner's receipt of the Certificate for Payment."

9.6.8 Strike "Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents," in the first sentence.

9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

Strike Section 9.7 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within fourteen days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within thirty days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect, then the Contractor may, upon thirty additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents."

9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

9.8.3 At the end of Section 9.8.3, add the following sentence:

"If the Architect is required to make more than 2 inspections of the same portion of work, the Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with subsequent inspections including but not limited to any Architect's fees."

9.8.5 Strike "shall" and insert "may" in the second sentence.

9.8.5 Insert "1/2 of the" after "make payment of" in the second sentence.

9.9 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE

9.9.1 Strike the the first sentence and replace with the following (the remainder of the Section remains as written):
"The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project."

9.10.2 Strike "to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect" after "required by the Contract Documents" and replace with "shall remain in force until final payment is completed" in the first sentence.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

9.10.4.4 Strike "if permitted by the Contract Documents,"

ARTICLE 10: PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

Add the following Sections:

10.1.1 Each Contractor shall develop a safety program in accordance with the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970. A copy of said plan shall be furnished to the Owner and Architect prior to the commencement of that Contractor's Work.

10.1.2 Each Contractor shall appoint a Safety Representative. Safety Representatives shall be someone who is on site on a full time basis. If deemed necessary by the Owner or Architect, Contractor Safety meetings will be scheduled. The attendance of all Safety Representatives will be required. Minutes will be recorded of said meetings by the Contractor and will be distributed to all parties as well as posted in all job offices/trailers etc.

10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

Add the following Section:

10.2.4.1 As required in the Hazardous Chemical Act of June 1984, all vendors supplying any material that may be defined as hazardous must provide Material Safety Data Sheets for those products. Any chemical product should be considered hazardous if it has a caution warning on the label relating to a potential physical or health hazard, if it is known to be present in the work place, and if employees may be exposed under normal conditions or in foreseeable emergency situations. Material Safety Data Sheets shall be provided directly to the Owner, along with the shipping slips that include those products.

10.2.5 Strike the second sentence in its entirety.

10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS AND SUBSTANCES

10.3.3 Strike Section 10.3.3 in its entirety.

10.3.4 Insert "hazardous" in the last sentence after "handling of such" .

10.3.6 Strike Section 10.3.6 in its entirety.

ARTICLE 11: INSURANCE AND BONDS

11.1 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS

11.1.1 Strike "Owner" from the third sentence.

11.2 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Strike 11.2 in its entirety, except that in the case of school projects in which case Section 11.2 shall remain.

11.3 WAIVERS OF SUBROGATION

Delete Section 11.3 in its entirety

11.4 LOSS OF USE, BUSINESS INTERRUPTION, AND DELAY IN COMPLETION INSURANCE

Delete Section 11.4 in its entirety

ARTICLE 12: UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12.2.2 AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

Add the following Section:

"12.2.2.1.1 At any time during the progress of the Work, or in any case where the nature of the defects will be such that it is not expedient to have corrected, the Owner, at its option, will have the right to deduct such sum, or sums, of money from the amount of the Contract as it considers justified to adjust the difference in value between the non-conforming work and that required under contract including any damage to the structure."

12.2.2.1 Strike all references to "one year" or "one-year" and replace with "two years".

12.2.2.2 Strike "one-year" and replace with "two years".

12.2.2.3 Strike "one-year" and replace with "two years".

12.2.5 Strike "one-year" and replaced with "two years".

ARTICLE 13: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13.1 GOVERNING LAW

Strike the last sentence.

13.4 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

13.4.1 Strike the last sentence and replace with the following:

"The Owner shall pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations prohibit the Owner from delegating their cost to the Contractor."

13.5 INTEREST

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Strike "the date payment is due at such rate as the parties may agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located" and replace with "30 days of presentment of the authorized Certificate of Payment at the annual rate of 12% or 1% per month."

Insert the following Section:

"13.6 CONFLICTS WITH FEDERAL STATUTES OR REGULATIONS

13.6.1 If any provision, specifications or requirement of the Contract Documents conflict or is inconsistent with any statute, law or regulation of the government of the United State of America, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and Owner immediately upon discovery."

ARTICLE 14: TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14.1 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR

14.1.1.4 Insert ", upon the Contractors' request," after "furnish to the Contractor".

14.1.3 Strike "and profit on Work not executed, and" after "as well as reasonable overhead" and replace with ", profit, and reasonable"

14.3 SUSPENSION BY OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

14.3.2 Strike "Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit".

14.4 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

14.4.3 Strike Section 14.4.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and reasonable costs incurred by reason of such termination along with reasonable overhead."

ARTICLE 15: CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

15.1 CLAIMS

15.1.2 TIME LIMITS ON CLAIMS

Strike the last sentence.

15.1.3 NOTICE OF CLAIM

Strike all references to "21" and replace with "45".

15.1.5 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL COSTS

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Strike the first sentence and replace with the following:

"Contractor shall not proceed to execute any portion of the Work that is subject to the Claim without prior approval of the costs or method of payment for the costs associated with the Claim as determined by the Architect and approved by the Owner."

15.1.7 WAIVER OF CLAIMS FOR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES

Strike Section 15.1.7 in its entirety.

15.2 INITIAL DECISION

15.2.1 Strike "and binding dispute resolution" in the fourth sentence and replace with "or any and all remedies at law or in equity".

15.2.5 Strike Section 15.2.5 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"The Architect will approve or reject Claims by written decision, which shall state the reasons therefore and shall notify the parties of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The approval or rejection of a Claim by the Architect shall be subject to mediation and any or all remedies at law or in equity."

15.2.6 Strike Section 15.2.6 and its sub-Sections in their entirety.

15.3 MEDIATION

15.3.1 Strike "binding dispute resolution" and replace with "any or all remedies at law or in equity".

15.3.2 Strike ", shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedure in effect on the date of the Agreement," in the first sentence.

15.3.2 Strike all references to "binding dispute resolution" and replace with "any or all remedies at law and in equity".

15.3.3 Strike Section 15.3.3 in its entirety.

15.4 ARBITRATION

Strike Section 15.4 and its Subsections in their entirety.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 73 43

WAGE RATE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

A. A certified copy of the March 2023, Prevailing Wage Rates for Building Construction are included in this section. In the event that a contract is not executed within one hundred twenty (120) days from the earliest date the specifications are published, the rates in effect at the time of the execution of the contract shall be the applicable rates for the project.

B. The Contractor will not be entitled to increases in the contract sum as a result of changing Prevailing Wage Rates which may occur during the bidding or construction phases of this project.

C. Public agencies (covered by the provisions of 29 Del.C. §6960) are required to use the rates which are in effect on the date of the publication of specifications for a given project. "Date of publication" means the date on which the specifications are made available to interested persons (as specified in the published bid notice). In the event that a contract is not executed within one hundred and twenty (120) days from the earliest date the specifications were published, the rates in effect at the time of the execution of the contract shall be the applicable rates for the project.

D. It is the contractor=s responsibility to:

1. Verify with the Department of Labor that the State of Delaware prevailing wage rate schedule presented by the architect inside the project manual is **current** and **certified** for use for each project/contract**.**
2. Post in prominent locations at each contract=s work site all prevailing wage rate schedules applicable to said contract.
3. Verify that the contractor and sub-contractors furnish weekly the sworn payroll information for each said Public Construction Contract to the Delaware Department of Labor.

E. The following sample payroll report is provided for informational purposes only and is to be utilized as required by the State of Delaware Department of Labor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION
Not Used

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAYROLL REPORT

NAME OF CONTRACTOR ☐ OR SUBCONTRACTOR ☐

Delaware Department of Labor

DIA-Office of Labor Law Enforcement
4425 N. Market Street-3rd Floor
Wilmington, DE 19802
302-761-8320

ADDRESS

PHONE:

PROJECT AND LOCATION

WEEK ENDING DATE

CONTRACT NUMBER

DATE OF PREVAILING WAGE DETERMINATION USED ON THIS PROJECT:

NAME, ADDRESS AND SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER OF EMPLOYEE	WORK CLASSIFICATION		DAY & DATE & HOURS WORKED EACH DAY							TOTAL HOURS & RATE OF PAY		GROSS AMOUNT EARNED	DEDUCTIONS					NET WAGES PAID	HOURLY VALUE OF FRINGES
			M	T	W	T	F	S	S	HOURS	RATE		FICA	FWT	SWT				
1.		S																	
		O																	
2.		S																	
		O																	
3.		S																	
		O																	
4.		S																	
		O																	
5.		S																	
		O																	
6.		S																	
		O																	
7.		S																	
		O																	
8.		S																	
		O																	

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

DATE _____

I,_____ _____
(Name of signatory party) (Title)

do hereby state:

1. That I pay or supervise the payment of persons employed by

_____on the
(Contractor or Subcontractor)

_____:
(public project)

that during the payroll period commencing on the_____day of

_____, 20_____and ending on the_____day of

_____, 20_____all persons employed on said project

have been paid the full weekly wages earned, that no rebates have been or will be made either directly or indirectly to or on behalf of the contractor or subcontractor from the full weekly wages earned by any person and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned by any person, other than permissible deductions as defined in the prevailing wage regulations of the State of Delaware.

2. That any payrolls otherwise under this contract required to be submitted for the above period are correct and complete; that the wage rates for laborers or mechanics contained therein are not less than applicable wage rates contained in any wage determination incorporated into the contract; that the classifications set forth therein for each laborer or mechanic conform with the work performed.

3. That any apprentices employed in the above period are duly registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with a state apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, United States Department of Labor, and that the worksite ratio of apprentices to mechanics does not exceed the ratio permitted by the prevailing wage regulations of the State of Delaware.

<u>An employer who fails to submit sworn payroll information to the Department of Labor weekly shall be subject to fines of $1,000.00 and $5,000. for each violation.</u>

List only those fringe benefits:

For which the employer has paid; and
Which have been used to offset the full prevailing wage rate.

(See Delaware Prevailing Wage Regulations for explanation of how hourly value of benefits is the be computed.)

HOURLY COST OF BENEFITS
(List in same order shown on front of record)

Employee							
1.							
2.							
3.							
4.							
5.							
6.							
7.							
8.							

I hereby certify that the foregoing information is true and correct to the best of m knowledge and belief. I realize that making a false statement under oath is a crime in State of Delaware

_____
Signature

STATE OF _____

COUNTY OF _____

SWORN TO AND SUBSCRIBED BEFORE ME, A NOTARY PUBLIC,

THIS_____DAY OF_____, A.D. 20_____.

_____
Notary Public

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAYROLL REPORT

NAME OF CONTRACTOR ☑ OR SUBCONTRACTOR ☐

ABC Contractors

Delaware Department of Labor
State of Delaware
Department of Labor
4425 N. Market Street
Wilmington, DE 19802
302-761-8200

ADDRESS:
210 Lakeview Road
Sometown, DE 99999

PHONE :
(555) 555-5555

PROJECT AND LOCATION
Sample project for demonstration only

WEEK ENDING DATE
07/21/2013

CONTRACT NUMBER
54-67-89

DATE OF PREVAILING WAGE DETERMINATION BEING USED ON THIS PROJECT:
01/01/2012

NAME, ADDRESS, AND SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER OF EMPLOYEE	WORK CLASSIFICATION		DAY & DATE & HOURS WORKED EACH DAY							TOTAL HOURS & RATE OF PAY		GROSS AMOUNT EARNED PROJECT / ALL	DEDUCTIONS					NET WAGES PAID	HOURLY VALUE OF FRINGES
			07/15 M	07/16 T	07/17 W	07/18 T	07/19 F	07/20 S	07/21 S	HOURS	RATE		FICA	FWT	SWT	LOCAL	OTHER		
1. Jane Doe 71 Pineapple Lane Sometown, DE 99999 xxx-xx-9999	Pipe Fitter	S	0	8	8	8	0	0	0	24	18.00	432.00	55.08	96.83	29.06	0.00	38.88	500.15	10.50
		O	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	27.00	720.00							
2. John Doe P.O. Box 999 Sometown, DE 99999 xxx-xx-9999	Sheetmetal Worker	S	0	8	8	8	0	0	0	24	20.00	480.00	61.20	116.83	33.50	0.00	43.20	545.27	10.50
		O	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	30.00	800.00							
3. John Q. Public 2300 Arena Avenue Sometown, DE 99999 xxx-xx-9999	Truck Driver	S	0	8	8	8	0	0	0	24	22.00	528.00	67.32	72.53	30.24	0.00	47.52	662.39	10.50
		O	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	33.00	880.00							
4. John Smith 36 Mimosa Lane Sometown, DE 99999 xxx-xx-9999	Laborer	S	0	8	8	8	0	0	0	24	14.00	336.00	42.84	58.38	18.06	0.00	30.24	410.48	10.50
		O	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	21.00	560.00							
5.		S																	
		O																	
6.		S																	
		O																	
7.		S																	
		O																	
8.		S																	
		O																	

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

DATE 07/25/2013

I, Cory Smith (Name of Signatory Party), President (Title)

do hereby state:

1. That I pay or supervise the payment of the persons employed by **ABC Contractors** (Contractor or Subcontractor) on the **public project #123** (public project); that during the payroll period commencing on the 15 day of July, 2013, and ending on the 21 day of July, 2013, all persons employed on said project have been paid the full weekly wages earned, that no rebates have been or will be made either directly or indirectly to or on behalf of said contractor or subcontractor from the full weekly wages earned by any person and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned by any person, other than permissible deductions as defined in prevailing wage regulations of the State of Delaware.

2. That any payrolls otherwise under this contract required to be submitted for the above period are correct and complete; that the wage rates for laborers or mechanics contained therein are not less than the applicable wage rates contained in any wage determination incorporated into the contract; that the classifications set forth therein for each laborer or mechanic conform with the work performed.

3. That any apprentices employed in the above period are duly registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, United States Department of Labor, and that the worksite ratio of apprentices to mechanics does not exceed the ratio permitted by the prevailing wage regulations of the State of Delaware.

An employer who fails to submit sworn payroll information to the Department of Labor weekly shall be subject to fines of $1,000.00 to $5,000.00 for each violation.

List only those fringe benefits:

For which the employer has paid; and

Which have been used to offset the full prevailing wage rate.

(See Delaware Prevailing Wage Regulations for the explanation of how hourly value of benefits is to be computed.)

HOURLY COST OF BENEFITS

(List in same order shown on front of record)

Emp	H&W	Pens	Vac	App	Oth	Union	Cash	Total
1.	1.00	1.50	2.00	1.00	1.50	1.50	0.00	10.50
2.	1.00	1.50	2.00	1.00	1.50	1.50	0.00	10.50
3.	1.00	1.50	2.00	1.00	1.50	1.50	0.00	10.50
4.	1.00	1.50	2.00	1.00	1.50	1.50	0.00	10.50
5.								
6.								
7.								
8.								
9.								

I hereby certify that the foregoing information is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief. I realize that making a false statement under oath is a crime in the state of Delaware.

Cory Smith

Signature

STATE OF _____

COUNTY OF _____

SWORN TO AND SUBSCRIBED BEFORE ME, A NOTARY PUBLIC,

THIS _____ DAY OF _____, A.D. _____.

_____

Notary Public

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 73 46

WAGE DETERMINATION SCHEDULE

The Wage Determination Schedule document is part of this project manual as included herein.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

STATE OF DELAWARE
DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
DIVISION OF INDUSTRIAL AFFAIRS OFFICE
CONSTRUCTION INDUSTRY ENFORCEMENT
PHONE: (302) 318-2769

Mailing Address:
252 Chapman Road
Suite 210
Newark, DE 19702

Located at:
252 Chapman Road
Suite 210
Newark, DE 19702

PREVAILING WAGES FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION
EFFECTIVE MARCH 15, 2024 – AMENDED JUNE 14, 2024

CLASSIFICATION	NEW CASTLE	KENT	SUSSEX
ASBESTOS WORKERS	29.03	35.74	52.03
BOILERMAKERS	86.90	44.09	64.81
BRICKLAYERS	65.24	65.24	65.24
CARPENTERS	61.06	61.06	49.30
CEMENT FINISHERS	91.66	65.19	50.55
ELECTRICAL LINE WORKERS	57.72	49.50	37.74
ELECTRICIANS	81.62	81.62	81.62
ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTORS	113.66	81.88	103.45
GLAZIERS	83.30	83.30	71.92
INSULATORS	67.20	67.20	67.20
IRON WORKERS	75.32	75.32	75.32
LABORERS	55.65	55.65	55.65
MILLWRIGHTS	85.36	85.36	68.57
PAINTERS	57.60	57.60	57.60
PILEDRIVERS	88.62	49.97	40.41
PLASTERERS	37.89	37.89	28.08
PLUMBERS/PIPEFITTERS/STEAMFITTERS	77.30	80.57	71.11
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS	81.29	81.29	81.29
ROOFERS-COMPOSITION	29.45	29.41	31.82
ROOFERS-SHINGLE/SLATE/TILE	23.34	27.77	21.83
SHEET METAL WORKERS	84.53	84.53	84.53
SOFT FLOOR LAYERS	60.12	60.12	60.12
SPRINKLER FITTERS	70.52	70.52	70.52
TERRAZZO/MARBLE/TILE FNRS	70.79	70.79	79.54
TERRAZZO/MARBLE/TILE STRS	78.73	78.73	88.22
TRUCK DRIVERS	55.25	34.83	27.11

CERTIFIED: 8/15/2024

BY: For Fran Chudzik
ADMINISTRATOR, OFFICE OF LABOR LAW ENFORCEMENT

NOTE: THESE RATES ARE PROMULGATED AND ENFORCED PURSUANT TO THE PREVAILING WAGE REGULATIONS ADOPTED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR ON APRIL 3, 1992.

CLASSIFICATIONS OF WORKERS ARE DETERMINED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF LA[illegible] ASSISTANCE IN CLASSIFYING WORKERS, OR FOR A COPY OF THE REGULATI[illegible] CLASSIFICATIONS, PHONE (302) 318-2769.

NON-REGISTERED APPRENTICES MUST BE PAID THE MECHANIC'S RATE.

PROJECT: ARPA RC Renovations, New Castle County

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PREVAILING WAGE DEBARMENT LIST

The following contractors have been debarred for violations of the prevailing wage law 29Del.C. §6960 or other applicable State statutes.

Therefore, no public construction contract in this State shall be bid on, awarded to, or received by contractors and individuals on this list for a period of (3) three years from the date of the judgment or as deemed by a court of competent jurisdiction.

Contractor	Address	Date of Debarment
Mullen Brothers, Inc. and Daniel Mullen, individually	3375 Garnett Road, Boothwyn, PA 19060	Indefinite/ Civil Contempt
State Contractors Corporation, and Jose Oscar Rivera, individually	13004 Hathaway Drive Silver Spring, MD 20906	Indefinite/ 19 Del.C. 2374(f)
Green Granite and Jason Green, individually	604 Heatherbrooke Court Avondale, PA 19311	Indefinite/ Civil Contempt
Pro Image Landscaping, Inc. and Owner(s) individually	23 Commerce Street Wilmington, DE 19801 and/or 2 Cameo Road Claymont, DE 19703	Indefinite/19 Del.C. §108 & 10 Del.C. 542(c)
Liberty Mechanical, LLC and Owner(s), individually	2032 Duncan Road Wilmington, DE 19801	Indefinite/ 19 Del.C. 2374(f)
Integrated Mechanical and Fire Systems Inc. and Allison Sheldon, individually	4601 Governor Printz Boulevard Wilmington, DE 19809	Indefinite/19 Del.C. §108 & 10 Del.C. 542(c)
ACH 1, INC.	873 Salem Church Road Newark, DE 19702	Indefinite/19 Del.C.6960

Updated: July 6, 2022

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 81 13

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
(Delaware Army National Guard – 2017)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1. GENERAL
2. OWNER
3. CONTRACTOR
4. ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT
5. SUBCONTRACTORS
6. CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
7. CHANGES IN THE WORK
8. TIME
9. PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
10. PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
11. INSURANCE AND BONDS
12. UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
13. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
14. TERMINATION OF THE CONTRACT

ARTICLE 1: GENERAL

1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.1.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all. Performance by the Contractor shall be required to an extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the intended results.

1.1.2 Work including material purchases shall not begin until the Contractor is in receipt of a bonafide State of Delaware Purchase Order. Any work performed or material purchases prior to the issuance of the Purchase Order is done at the Contractor's own risk and cost.

1.2 EQUALITY OF EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY ON PUBLIC WORKS

1.2.1 For Public Works Projects financed in whole or in part by state appropriation the Contractor agrees that during the performance of this contract:

1. The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin. The Contractor will take positive steps to ensure that applicants are employed and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment notices to be provided by the contracting agency setting forth this nondiscrimination clause.

2. The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin."

ARTICLE 2: OWNER

(NO ADDITIONAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS – SEE SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS)

ARTICLE 3: CONTRACTOR

3.1 Schedule of Values: The successful Bidder shall within twenty (20) days after receiving notice to proceed with the work, furnish to the Owner a complete schedule of values on the various items comprising the work.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.2 Subcontracts: Upon approval of Subcontractors, the Contractor shall award their Subcontracts as soon as possible after the signing of their own contract and see that all material, their own and those of their Subcontractors, are promptly ordered so that the work will not be delayed by failure of materials to arrive on time.

3.3 Before commencing any work or construction, the General Contractor is to consult with the Owner as to matters in connection with access to the site and the allocation of Ground Areas for the various features of hauling, storage, etc.

3.4 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for and have control over construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions.

3.5 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Contract. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not skilled in tasks assigned to them.

3.6 The Contractor warrants to the Owner that materials and equipment furnished will be new and of good quality, unless otherwise permitted, and that the work will be free from defects and in conformance with the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved, may be considered defective. If required by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment provided.

3.7 Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use and other similar taxes, and shall secure and pay for required permits, fees, licenses, and inspections necessary for proper execution of the Work.

3.8 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on performance of the Work. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner if the Drawings and Specifications are observed to be at variance therewith.

3.9 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with the Contractor.

3.10 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work the Contractor shall remove from and about the Project all waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials. The Contractor shall be responsible for returning all damaged areas to their original conditions.

3.11 STATE LICENSE AND TAX REQUIREMENTS

3.11.1 Each Contractor and Subcontractor shall be licensed to do business in the State of Delaware and shall pay all fees and taxes due under State laws. In conformance with Section 2503, Chapter 25, Title 30, Delaware Code, "the Contractor shall furnish the Delaware Department of Finance within ten (10) days after entering into any contract with a contractor or subcontractor not a resident of this State, a statement of total value of

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

such contract or contracts together with the names and addresses of the contracting parties."

3.12 The Contractor shall comply with all requirements set forth in Section 6962, Chapter 69, Title 29 of the Delaware Code.

3.13 During the contract Work, the Contractor and each Subcontractor, shall implement an Employee Drug Testing Program in accordance with OMB Regulation 4104 - "Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on "Large Public Works Projects". "Large Public Works" is based upon the current threshold required for bidding Public Works as set by the Purchasing and Contracting Advisory Council.

ARTICLE 4: ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

4.1 CONTRACT SURETY

4.1.1 PERFORMANCE BOND AND LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND

4.1.2 All bonds will be required as follows unless specifically waived elsewhere in the Bidding Documents.

4.1.3 Contents of Performance Bonds – The bond shall be in the form approved by the Office of Management and Budget. The bond shall be conditioned upon the faithful compliance and performance by the successful bidder of each and every term and condition of the contract and the proposal, plans, specifications, and bid documents thereof. Each term and condition shall be met at the time and in the manner prescribed by the Contract, Bid documents and the specifications, including the payment in full to every person furnishing materiel or performing labor in the performance of the Contract, of all sums of money due the person for such labor and materiel. (The bond shall also contain the successful bidder's guarantee to indemnify and save harmless the State and the agency from all costs, damages and expenses growing out of or by reason of the Contract in accordance with the Contract.)

4.1.4 Invoking a Performance Bond – The agency may, when it considers that the interest of the State so requires, cause judgement to be confessed upon the bond.

4.1.5 Within twenty (20) days after the date of notice of award of contract, the Bidder to whom the award is made shall furnish a Performance Bond and Labor and Material Payment Bond, each equal to the full amount of the Contract price to guarantee the faithful performance of all terms, covenants and conditions of the same. The bonds are to be issued by an acceptable Bonding Company licensed to do business in the State of Delaware and shall be issued in duplicate.

4.1.6 Performance and Payment Bonds shall be maintained in full force (warranty bond) for a period of two (2) years after the date of the Certificate for Final Payment. The Performance Bond shall guarantee the satisfactory completion of the Project and that the Contractor will make good any faults or defects in his work which may develop during the period of said guarantees as a result of improper or defective workmanship, material or apparatus, whether furnished by themselves or their Sub-Contractors. The Payment Bond shall guarantee that

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

the Contractor shall pay in full all persons, firms or corporations who furnish labor or material or both labor and material for, or on account of, the work included herein. The bonds shall be paid for by this Contractor. The Owner shall have the right to demand that the proof parties signing the bonds are duly authorized to do so.

4.2 FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH CONTRACT

4.2.1 If any firm entering into a contract with the State, or Agency that neglects or refuses to perform or fails to comply with the terms thereof, the Agency which signed the Contract may terminate the Contract and proceed to award a new contract in accordance with this Chapter 69, Title 29 of the Delaware Code or may require the Surety on the Performance Bond to complete the Contract in accordance with the terms of the Performance Bond. Nothing herein shall preclude the Agency from pursing additional remedies as otherwise provided by law.

4.3 CONTRACT INSURANCE AND CONTRACT LIABILITY

4.3.1 In addition to the bond requirements stated in the Bid Documents, each successful Bidder shall purchase adequate insurance for the performance of the Contract and, by submission of a Bid, agrees to indemnify and save harmless and to defend all legal or equitable actions brought against the State, any Agency, officer and/or employee of the State, for and from all claims of liability which is or may be the result of the successful Bidder's actions during the performance of the Contract.

4.3.2 The purchase or nonpurchase of such insurance or the involvement of the successful Bidder in any legal or equitable defense of any action brought against the successful Bidder based upon work performed pursuant to the Contract will not waive any defense which the State, its agencies and their respective officers, employees and agents might otherwise have against such claims, specifically including the defense of sovereign immunity, where applicable, and by the terms of this section, the State and all agencies, officers and employees thereof shall not be financially responsible for the consequences of work performed, pursuant to said contract.

4.4 RIGHT TO AUDIT RECORDS

4.4.1 The Owner shall have the right to audit the books and records of a Contractor or any Subcontractor under any Contract or Subcontract to the extent that the books and records relate to the performance of the Contract or Subcontract.

4.4.2 Said books and records shall be maintained by the Contractor for a period of seven (7) years from the date of final payment under the Prime Contract and by the Subcontractor for a period of seven (7) years from the date of final payment under the Subcontract.

ARTICLE 5: SUBCONTRACTORS

5.1 SUBCONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

5.1.1 All contracts for the construction, reconstruction, alteration or repair of any public building (not a road, street or highway) shall be subject to the following provisions:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. A contract shall be awarded only to a Bidder whose Bid is accompanied by a statement containing, for each Subcontractor category, the name and address (city or town and State only – street number and P.O. Box addresses not required) of the subcontractor whose services the Bidder intends to use in performing the Work and providing the material for such Subcontractor category.

2. A Bid will not be accepted nor will an award of any Contract be made to any Bidder which, as the Prime Contractor, has listed itself as the Subcontractor for any Subcontractor unless:

   A. It has been established to the satisfaction of the awarding Agency that the Bidder has customarily performed the specialty work of such Subcontractor category by artisans regularly employed by the Bidder's firm;

   B. That the Bidder is duly licensed by the State to engage in such specialty work, if the State requires licenses; and

   C. That the Bidder is recognized in the industry as a bona fide Subcontractor or Contractor in such specialty work and Subcontractor category.

5.1.2 The decision of the awarding Agency as to whether a Bidder who list itself as the Subcontractor for a Subcontractor category shall be final and binding upon all Bidders, and no action of any nature shall lie against any awarding agency or its employees or officers because of its decision in this regard.

5.1.3 After such a Contract has been awarded, the successful Bidder shall not substitute another Subcontractor for any Subcontractor whose name was set forth in the statement which accompanied the Bid without the written consent of the awarding Agency.

5.1.4 No Agency shall consent to any substitution of Subcontractors unless the Agency is satisfied that the Subcontractor whose name is on the Bidders accompanying statement:

A. Is unqualified to perform the work required;

B. Has failed to execute a timely reasonable Subcontract;

C. Has defaulted in the performance on the portion of the work covered by the Subcontract; or

D. Is no longer engaged in such business.

5.1.5 Should a Bidder be awarded a contract, such successful Bidder shall provide to the agency the taxpayer identification license numbers of such subcontractors. Such numbers shall be provided on the later of the date on which such subcontractor is required to be identified or the time the contract is executed. The successful Bidder shall provide to the agency to which it is contracting, within 30 days of entering into such public works contract, copies of all Delaware Business licenses of subcontractors and/or independent contractors that will perform work for such public works contract. However, if a subcontractor or independent

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

contractor is hired or contracted more than 20 days after the Bidder entered the public works contract the Delaware Business license of such subcontractor or independent contractor shall be provided to the agency within 10 days of being contracted or hired.

5.1.6 The Contractor may employ additional Subcontractors on the jobsite only after submitting a copy of the Subcontractor's Employee Drug Testing Program to the Owner for approval. A Contractor or Subcontractor shall not commence work until the Owner has concluded its review and determined that the submitted Employee Drug Testing Program complies with OMB Regulation 4104.

5.2 PENALTY FOR SUBSTITUTION OF SUBCONTRACTORS

5.2.1 Should the Contractor fail to utilize any or all of the Subcontractors in the Contractor's Bid statement in the performance of the Work on the public bidding, the Contractor shall be penalized in the amount of (project specific amount*). The Agency may determine to deduct payments of the penalty from the Contractor or have the amount paid directly to the Agency. Any penalty amount assessed against the Contractor may be remitted or refunded, in whole or in part, by the Agency awarding the Contract, only if it is established to the satisfaction of the Agency that the Subcontractor in question has defaulted or is no longer engaged in such business. No claim for the remission or refund of any penalty shall be granted unless an application is filed within one year after the liability of the successful Bidder accrues. All penalty amounts assessed and not refunded or remitted to the contractor shall be reverted to the State.

*one (1) percent of contract amount not to exceed $10,000

5.3 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

5.3.1 The selection of any Contractor to perform asbestos abatement for State-funded projects shall be approved by the Office of Management and Budget, Division of Facilities Management pursuant to Chapter 78 of Title 16.

5.4 STANDARDS OF CONSTRUCTION FOR THE PROTECTION OF THE PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED

5.4.1 All Contracts shall conform with the standard established by the Delaware Architectural Accessibility Board unless otherwise exempted by the Board.

5.5 CONTRACT PERFORMANCE

5.5.1 Any firm entering into a Public Works Contract that neglects or refuses to perform or fails to comply with its terms, the Agency may terminate the Contract and proceed to award a new Contract or may require the Surety on the Performance Bond to complete the Contract in accordance with the terms of the Performance Bond.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

ARTICLE 6: CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

6.1 The Owner reserves the right to simultaneously perform other construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other Projects at the same site.

6.2 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and other Contractors reasonable opportunity for access and storage of materials and equipment, and for the performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate their activities with other forces as required by the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 7: CHANGES IN THE WORK

7.1 The Owner, without invalidating the Contract, may order changes in the Work consisting of Additions, Deletions, Modifications or Substitutions, with the Contract Sum and Contract completion date being adjusted accordingly. Such changes in the Work shall be authorized by written Change Order signed by the Professional, as the duly authorized agent, the Contractor and the Owner.

7.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Completion Date shall be adjusted only by a fully executed Change Order.

7.3 The additional cost, or credit to the Owner resulting from a change in the Work shall be by mutual agreement of the Owner, Contractor and the Architect. In all cases, this cost or credit shall be based on the 'DPE' wages required and the "invoice price" of the materials/equipment needed.

7.3.1 "DPE" shall be defined to mean "direct personnel expense". Direct payroll expense includes prevailing wage rates plus a maximum multiplier of 1.35 times DPE. For example, if the prevailing wage rate is $50/hour, the DPE would be $67.50/hour (50 x 1.35).

7.3.2 "Invoice price" of materials/equipment shall be defined to mean the actual cost of materials and/or equipment that is paid by the Contractor, (or subcontractor), to a material distributor, direct factory vendor, store, material provider, or equipment leasing entity. Rates for equipment that is leased and/or owned by the Contractor or subcontractor(s) shall not exceed those listed in the latest version of the "Means Building Construction Cost Data" publication.

7.3.3 In addition to the above, the General Contractor is allowed a fifteen percent (15%) markup for overhead and profit for additional work performed by the General Contractor's own forces. For additional subcontractor work, the Subcontractor is allowed a fifteen (15) percent overhead and profit on change order work above and beyond the direct costs stated previously. To this amount, the General Contractor will be allowed a mark-up not exceeding seven and one half percent (7.5%) on the subcontractors work. These mark-ups shall include all costs including, but not limited to: overhead, profit, bonds, insurance, supervision, etc. No markup is permitted on the work of the subcontractors subcontractor. No additional costs shall be allowed for changes related to the Contractor's onsite superintendent/staff, or project manager, unless a change in the work changes the project duration and is identified by the CPM schedule. There will be no other costs associated with the change order.

ARTICLE 8: TIME

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

8.1 Time limits, if any, are as stated in the Project Manual. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the stipulated limits are reasonable, and that the Work will be completed within the anticipated time frame.

8.2 If progress of the Work is delayed at any time by changes ordered by the Owner, by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, abnormal adverse weather conditions, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the Contractor's control, the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Owner may determine.

8.3 Any extension of time beyond the date fixed for completion of the construction and acceptance of any part of the Work called for by the Contract, or the occupancy of the building by the Owner, in whole or in part, previous to the completion shall not be deemed a waiver by the Owner of his right to annul or terminate the Contract for abandonment or delay in the matter provided for, nor relieve the Contractor of full responsibility.

8.4 SUSPENSION AND DEBARMENT

8.4.1 Per Section 6962(d)(14), Title 29, Delaware Code, "Any Contractor who fails to perform a public works contract or complete a public works project within the time schedule established by the Agency in the Invitation To Bid, may be subject to Suspension or Debarment for one or more of the following reasons: a) failure to supply the adequate labor supply ratio for the project; b) inadequate financial resources; or, c) poor performance on the Project."

8.4.2 "Upon such failure for any of the above stated reasons, the Agency that contracted for the public works project may petition the Director of the Office of Management and Budget for Suspension or Debarment of the Contractor. The Agency shall send a copy of the petition to the Contractor within three (3) working days of filing with the Director. If the Director concludes that the petition has merit, the Director shall schedule and hold a hearing to determine whether to suspend the Contractor, debar the Contractor or deny the petition. The Agency shall have the burden of proving, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the Contractor failed to perform or complete the public works project within the time schedule established by the Agency and failed to do so for one or more of the following reasons: a) failure to supply the adequate labor supply ratio for the project; b) inadequate financial resources; or, c) poor performance on the project. Upon a finding in favor of the Agency, the Director may suspend a Contractor from Bidding on any project funded, in whole or in part, with public funds for up to 1 year for a first offense, up to 3 years for a second offense and permanently debar the Contractor for a third offense. The Director shall issue a written decision and shall send a copy to the Contractor and the Agency. Such decision may be appealed to the Superior Court within thirty (30) days for a review on the record."

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

8.5 RETAINAGE

8.5.1 Per Section 6962(d)(5) a.3, Title 29, Delaware Code: The Agency may at the beginning of each public works project establish a time schedule for the completion of the project.

If the project is delayed beyond the completion date due to the Contractor's failure to meet their responsibilities, the Agency may forfeit, at its discretion, all or part of the Contractor's retainage.

8.5.2 This forfeiture of retainage also applies to the timely completion of the punchlist. A punchlist will only be prepared upon the mutual agreement of the Owner, Architect and Contractor. Once the punchlist is prepared, all three parties will by mutual agreement, establish a schedule for its completion. Should completion of the punchlist be delayed beyond the established date due to the Contractor's failure to meet their responsibilities, the Agency may hold permanently, at its discretion, all or part of the Contractor's retainage.

ARTICLE 9: PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.1 APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

9.1.1 Applications for payment shall be made upon AIA Document G702. There will be a five percent (5%) retainage on all Contractor's monthly invoices until completion of the project. This retainage may become payable upon receipt of all required closeout documentation, provided all other requirements of the Contract Documents have been met.

9.1.2 A date will be fixed for the taking of the monthly account of work done. Upon receipt of Contractor's itemized application for payment, such application will be audited, modified, if found necessary, and approved for the amount. Statement shall be submitted to the Owner.

9.1.3 Section 6516, Title 29 of the Delaware Code annualized interest is not to exceed 12% per annum beginning thirty (30) days after the "presentment" (as opposed to the date) of the invoice.

9.2 PARTIAL PAYMENTS

9.2.1 Any public works Contract executed by any Agency may provide for partial payments at the option of the Owner with respect to materials placed along or upon the sites or stored at secured locations, which are suitable for use in the performance of the contract.

9.2.2 When approved by the agency, partial payment may include the values of tested and acceptable materials of a nonperishable or noncontaminative nature which have been produced or furnished for incorporation as a permanent part of the work yet to be completed, provided acceptable provisions have been made for storage.

9.2.2.1 Any allowance made for materials on hand will not exceed the delivered cost of the materials as verified by invoices furnished by the Contractor, nor will it exceed the contract bid price for the material complete in place.

9.2.3 If requested by the Agency, receipted bills from all Contractors, Subcontractors, and material, men, etc., for the previous payment must accompany each application for payment. Following such a request, no payment will be made until these receipted bills have been received by the Owner.

9.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

9.3.1 When the building has been made suitable for occupancy, but still requires small items of miscellaneous work, the Owner will determine the date when the project has been substantially completed.

9.3.2 If, after the Work has been substantially completed, full completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, and without terminating the Contract, the Owner may make payment of the balance due for the portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. Such payment shall be made under the terms and conditions governing final payment that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.

9.3.3 On projects where commissioning is included, the commissioning work as defined in the specifications must be complete prior to the issuance of substantial completion.

9.4 FINAL PAYMENT

9.4.1 Final payment, including the five percent (5%) retainage if determined appropriate, shall be made within thirty (30) days after the Work is fully completed and the Contract fully performed and provided that the Contractor has submitted the following closeout documentation (in addition to any other documentation required elsewhere in the Contract Documents):

9.4.1.1 Evidence satisfactory to the Owner that all payrolls, material bills, and other indebtedness connected with the work have been paid,

9.4.1.2 An acceptable RELEASE OF LIENS,

9.4.1.3 Copies of all applicable warranties,

9.4.1.4 As-built drawings,

9.4.1.5 Operations and Maintenance Manuals,

9.4.1.6 Instruction Manuals,

9.4.1.7 Consent of Surety to final payment.

9.4.1.8 The Owner reserves the right to retain payments, or parts thereof, for its protection until the foregoing conditions have been complied with, defective work corrected and all unsatisfactory conditions remedied.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

ARTICLE 10: PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract. The Contractor shall take all reasonable precautions to prevent damage, injury or loss to: workers, persons nearby who may be affected, the Work, materials and equipment to be

incorporated, and existing property at the site or adjacent thereto. The Contractor shall give notices and comply with applicable laws ordinances, rules regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on the safety of persons and property and their protection from injury, damage, or loss. The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss to property at the site caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable.

10.2 The Contractor shall notify the Owner in the event any existing hazardous material such as lead, PCBs, asbestos, etc. is encountered on the project. The Owner will arrange with a qualified specialist for the identification, testing, removal, handling and protection against exposure or environmental pollution, to comply with applicable regulation laws and ordinances. The Contractor and Architect will not be required to participate in or to perform this operation. Upon completion of this work, the Owner will notify the Contractor and Architect in writing the area has been cleared and approved by the authorities in order for the work to proceed. The Contractor shall attach documentation from the authorities of said approval.

10.3 As required in the Hazardous Chemical Information Act of June 1984, all vendors supplying any materials that may be defined as hazardous, must provide Material Safety Data Sheets for those products. Any chemical product should be considered hazardous if it has a warning caution on the label relating to a potential physical or health hazard, if it is known to be present in the work place, and if employees may be exposed under normal conditions or in any foreseeable emergency situation. Material Safety Data Sheets must be provided directly to the Owner along with the shipping slips that include those products.

10.4 The Contractor shall certify to the Owner that materials incorporated into the Work are free of all asbestos. This certification may be in the form of Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) provided by the product manufacturer for the materials used in construction, as specified or as provided by the Contractor.

ARTICLE 11: INSURANCE AND BONDS

11.1 The Contractor shall carry all insurance required by law, such as Unemployment Insurance, etc. The Contractor shall carry such insurance coverage as they desire on their own property such as a field office, storage sheds or other structures erected upon the project site that belong to them and for their own use. The Subcontractors involved with this project shall carry whatever insurance protection they consider necessary to cover the loss of any of their personal property, etc.

11.2 Upon being awarded the Contract, the Contractor shall obtain a minimum of two (2) copies of all required insurance certificates called for herein, and submit one (1) copy of each certificate, to the Owner, within 20 days of contract award.

11.3 Bodily Injury Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance shall, in addition to the coverage included herein, include coverage for injury to or destruction of any property arising out of the collapse of or structural injury to any building or structure due to demolition work and evidence of these coverages shall be filed with and approved by the Owner.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

11.4 The Contractor's Property Damage Liability Insurance shall, in addition to the coverage noted herein, include coverage on all real and personal property in their care, custody and control damaged in any way by the Contractor or their Subcontractors during the entire construction period on this project.

11.5 Builders Risk (including Standard Extended Coverage Insurance) on the existing building during the entire construction period, may be provided by the Contractor under this contract. The Owner shall insure the existing building and all of its contents and all this new alteration work under this contract during entire construction period for the full insurable value of the entire work at the site. Note, however, that the Contractor and their Subcontractors shall be responsible for insuring building materials (installed and stored) and their tools and equipment whenever in use on the project, against fire damage, theft, vandalism, etc.

11.6 Certificates of the insurance company or companies stating the amount and type of coverage, terms of policies, etc., shall be furnished to the Owner, within 20 days of contract award.

11.7 The Contractor shall, at their own expense, (in addition to the above) carry the following forms of insurance:

11.7.1 Contractor's Contractual Liability Insurance

Minimum coverage to be:

Bodily Injury	$500,000	for each person
	$1,000,000	for each occurrence
	$1,000,000	aggregate
Property Damage	$500,000	for each occurrence
	$1,000,000	aggregate

11.7.2 Contractor's Protective Liability Insurance

Minimum coverage to be:

Bodily Injury	$500,000	for each person
	$1,000,000	for each occurrence
	$1,000,000	aggregate
Property Damage	$500,000	for each occurrence
	$500,000	aggregate

11.7.3 Automobile Liability Insurance

Minimum coverage to be:

Bodily Injury	$1,000,000	for each person
	$1,000,000	for each occurrence

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Property Damage	$500,000	per accident

11.7.4 Prime Contractor's and Subcontractors' policies shall include contingent and contractual liability coverage in the same minimum amounts as 11.7.1 above.

11.7.5 Workmen's Compensation (including Employer's Liability):

11.7.5.1 Minimum Limit on employer's liability to be as required by law.

11.7.5.2 Minimum Limit for all employees working at one site.

11.7.6 Certificates of Insurance must be filed with the Owner guaranteeing fifteen (15) days prior notice of cancellation, non-renewal, or any change in coverages and limits of liability shown as included on certificates.

11.7.7 Social Security Liability

11.7.7.1 With respect to all persons at any time employed by or on the payroll of the Contractor or performing any work for or on their behalf, or in connection with or arising out of the Contractor's business, the Contractor shall accept full and exclusive liability for the payment of any and all contributions or taxes or unemployment insurance, or old age retirement benefits, pensions or annuities now or hereafter imposed by the Government of the United States and the State or political subdivision thereof, whether the same be measured by wages, salaries or other remuneration paid to such persons or otherwise.

11.7.7.2 Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish Owner such information on payrolls or employment records as may be necessary to enable it to fully comply with the law imposing the aforesaid contributions or taxes.

11.7.7.3 If the Owner is required by law to and does pay any and/or all of the aforesaid contributions or taxes, the Contractor shall forthwith reimburse the Owner for the entire amount so paid by the Owner.

ARTICLE 12: UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12.1 The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Owner or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether observed before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed, and shall correct any Work found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents within a period of two years from the date of Substantial Completion, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents. The provisions of this Article apply to work done by Subcontractors as well as to Work done by direct employees of the Contractor.

12.2 At any time during the progress of the work, or in any case where the nature of the defects shall be such that it is not expedient to have them corrected, the Owner, at their option, shall have the right to deduct such sum, or sums, of money from the amount of the contract as they consider justified to adjust the difference in value between the defective work and that required under contract including any damage to the structure.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

ARTICLE 13: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13.1 CUTTING AND PATCHING

13.1.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting and patching. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of the various trades involved.

13.2 DIMENSIONS

13.2.1 All dimensions shown shall be verified by the Contractor by actual measurements at the project site. Any discrepancies between the drawings and specifications and the existing conditions shall be referred to the Owner for adjustment before any work affected thereby has been performed.

13.3 LABORATORY TESTS

13.3.1 Any specified laboratory tests of material and finished articles to be incorporated in the work shall be made by bureaus, laboratories or agencies approved by the Owner and reports of such tests shall be submitted to the Owner. The cost of the testing shall be paid for by the Contractor.

13.3.2 The Contractor shall furnish all sample materials required for these tests and shall deliver same without charge to the testing laboratory or other designated agency when and where directed by the Owner.

13.4 ARCHAEOLOGICAL EVIDENCE

13.4.1 Whenever, in the course of construction, any archaeological evidence is encountered on the surface or below the surface of the ground, the Contractor shall notify the authorities of the State Historic Preservation Office and suspend work in the immediate area for a reasonable time to permit those authorities, or persons designated by them, to examine the area and ensure the proper removal of the archaeological evidence for suitable preservation by the Division of Historical and Cultural Affairs.

13.5 GLASS REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING

13.5.1 The General Contractor shall replace without expense to the Owner all glass broken during the construction of the project. If job conditions warrant, at completion of the job the General Contractor shall have all glass cleaned and polished.

13.6 WARRANTY

13.6.1 For a period of two (2) years from the date of substantial completion, as evidenced by the date of final acceptance of the work, the contractor warrants that work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect of equipment, material or workmanship performed by the contractor or any of his subcontractors or suppliers. However, manufacturer's warranties and guarantees, if for a period longer than

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

two (2) years, shall take precedence over the above warranties. The contractor shall remedy, at his own expense, any such failure to conform or any such defect. The protection of this warranty shall be included in the Contractor's Performance Bond.

13.7 REPORTING

13.7.1 Contractor who is awarded contract must report contract amounts awarded to all listed subcontractors. Information to report is included in the chart below. If subcontractor is registered as a minority, women or veteran owned business, please indicate in space provided.

Subcontractor Category	Subcontractor Name	Subcontractor Contract Amount	Is subcontractor minority, women or veteran owned?

13.8 BUY AMERICAN ACT

13.8.1 Section 810 of Article VIII (included elsewhere in this Project Manual,) requires compliance with the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10.) The Buy American Act gives preference to domestic end products and domestic construction materials. To verify compliance with this Section, Contractor is required to provide proof, acceptable to the Owner, that all major equipment and materials installed on the project was manufactured in the United States.

ARTICLE 14: TERMINATION OF CONTRACT

14.1 If the Contractor defaults or persistently fails or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents or fails to perform a provision of the Contract, the Owner, after seven days written notice to the Contractor, may make good such deficiencies and may deduct the cost thereof from the payment then or thereafter due the Contractor. Alternatively, at the Owner's option, and the Owner may terminate the Contract and take possession of the site and of all materials, equipment, tools, and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor and may finish the Work by whatever method the Owner may deem expedient. If the costs of finishing the Work exceed any unpaid compensation due the Contractor, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

14.2 “If the continuation of this Agreement is contingent upon the appropriation of adequate state, or federal funds, this Agreement may be terminated on the date beginning on the first fiscal year for which funds are not appropriated or at the exhaustion of the appropriation. The Owner may terminate this Agreement by providing written notice to the parties of such non-appropriation. All payment obligations of the Owner will cease upon the date of termination. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Owner agrees that it will use its best efforts to obtain approval of necessary funds to continue the Agreement by taking appropriate action to request adequate funds to continue the Agreement.”

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

END OF GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 81 14

EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING FORMS

The Employee Drug Testing Report Form and Employee Drug Testing - Report of Positive Results are as included herein.

The Office of Management and Budget (OMB) has developed the 4014 regulation as part of the Delaware Code that requires Contractors and Subcontractors to implement a program of mandatory drug testing for Employees who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part without public funds pursuant to 29 Del.C.6908(a)(6). The regulations establish the mechanism, standards and requirements of a Mandatory Drug Testing Program that will be incorporated for reference into the Contract awarded pursuant to 29 Del.C.6962. Sample copies of Testing Report Forms maintained and/or submitted pursuant to the requirements of 4104 regulations for this Project are included herewith.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING REPORT FORM

Period Ending:_____

4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects requires that Contractors and Subcontractors who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds maintain testing data that includes but is not limited to the data elements below.

Project Number: _____

Project Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Address: _____
_____
_____

Number of employees who worked on the jobsite during the report period:_____

Number of employees subject to random testing during the report period:_____

Number of Negative Results _____ Number of Positive Results _____

Action taken on employee(s) in response to a failed or positive random test:
_____
_____
_____

Date: _____

This form is not required to be submitted to the Owner. Included as a reference to show information required to be maintained by the Contractor. The Owner shall have the right to periodically audit all Contractor and Subcontractor test results at the Contractor's or Subcontractor's offices (or by other means to make the data available for inspection by the Owner).

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING
REPORT OF POSITIVE RESULTS

4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects requires that Contractors and Subcontractors who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds to notify the Owner in writing of a positive random drug test.

Project Number: _____

Project Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Address: _____
_____
_____

Name of employee with positive test result: _____

Last 4 digits of employee SSN: _____

Date test results received: _____

Action taken on employee in response to a positive test result:
_____
_____
_____

Authorized Representative of Contractor/Subcontractor: _____
(typed or printed)

Authorized Representative of Contractor/Subcontractor: _____
(signature)

Date: _____

This form shall be sent by mail to the Owner within 24 hours of receipt of test results.

Enclose this test results form in a sealed envelope with the notation "Drug Testing Form – DO NOT OPEN" on the face thereof and place in a separate mailing envelope.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 81 15

AFFIDAVIT OF CRAFT TRAINING COMPLIANCE

The Affidavit of Craft Training Compliance document is part of this project manual as included herein. The Craft Training Compliance Affidavit, as well as all information pertaining to craft training for subcontractors must be submitted prior to contract execution.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PENNS WAY RENOVATIONS
12 PENNS WAY
NEW CASTLE, DELAWARE
DEARNG #2022-04

AFFIDAVIT OF CRAFT TRAINING COMPLIANCE

We, the contractor, hereby certify that we and all applicable subcontractors will abide by the contractor and subcontractor craft training requirements outlined below for the duration of the contract. Craft training must be provided by a contractor and/or subcontractor for each craft on a project for which there are Delaware Department of Labor approved and registered training programs or, if the contractor and/or subcontractor meets the requirements under Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6960A.(b)(1)c.1.-3., payment may be made in accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6960A.(b)(1)d. A list of crafts for which there are approved and registered training programs is maintained by the Delaware Department of Labor and can be found at: https://laborfiles.delaware.gov/main/det/apprenticeship/DE%20Craft%20Training%20Occupation%20List%20Effective%20March%201%202022.pdf. If you have questions regarding craft training programs, please submit all questions in writing to the Delaware Department of Labor at: apprenticeship@delaware.gov. ***This Affidavit of Craft Training Compliance must be submitted prior to contract execution***.

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6960A.(a)(1), a contract relating to a public works project under § 6962 of Title 29 must include a craft training program for each craft in the project if at the time the contractor executes a public works contract, all of the following apply:

a. A project meets the prevailing wage requirement under Section 6960 of Title 29.
b. The contractor employs 10 or more total employees.
c. The project is not a federal highway project, except for the project under Section 6962(c)(11) of Title 29.
d. There is an apprenticeship program for a craft in the project on the list of crafts under Section 204(b)(2) of Title 19.

Pursuant to Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6960A.(a)(2), ***a contractor must commit that all subcontractors provide craft training*** if paragraph (a)(1) of this section applies to the subcontractor. Failure to provide required craft training or payment on the project may subject the successful contractor and/or subcontractor(s) to penalties as outlined in Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6960A.(d)(1)-(3).

Craft(s): _____

Contractor Name: _____

Contractor Address: _____

_____

_____

Contractor Program Registration Number(s) _____
On this line also indicate whether DE, Other State (identify) or US Registration Number

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Or

☐ **A payment has been made in the amount established under Section 204(b)(2)b.2. of Title 19, for the craft into the Delaware Department of Labor's Apprenticeship and Training Fund.**

Or

☐ **Craft Training requirements are not applicable because:**

_____

Authorized Representative (typed or printed): _____

Authorized Representative (signature): _____

Title: _____

State of Delaware)
) ss:
County of _____)

Before me, a notary public, in and for said county and state, personally appeared, _____, who acknowledged to me that she/he did execute the foregoing instrument on behalf of _____.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, I have subscribed my name and affixed my official seal this ____ day of _____ 20___.

_____
Notary Public

Commission Expires _____

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED TO BE CONSIDERED.

SECTION 01 11 00

SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Phased construction.
4. Work under separate contracts.
5. Access to site.
6. Coordination with occupants.
7. Work restrictions.
8. Specification and drawing conventions.
9. Miscellaneous provisions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: Penns Way Readiness Center.

1. Project Location: New Castle, Delaware

B. Owner: Delaware Army National Guard, Armed Forces Reserve Center, 1 Vavala Way, New Castle, Delaware 19720.

1. Owner's Representative: Marc Orndorff

C. Architect: Davis, Bowen & Friedel, Inc., Michael Bauman, AIA, mpb@dbfinc.com, (302) 424-1441

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The work to be accomplished in accord with this contract includes, but is not limited to, removal of existing sidewalks and vegetation around the building. The site will be regraded for new parking lots with two new storm water retention ponds. The building will have selective demolition as noted on the drawings, new shower/latrine rooms will be constructed on the lower level. Mechanical, electrical, plumbing and sprinkler will have selective demolition and new LED light fixtures and data/comm conduits will be installed. The mechanical system will be

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

modified to accommodate the new spaces as well as the sprinkler system. A steel structured canopy will be constructed in the west parking lot. A masonry and steel utility building will be constructed adjacent to the west parking lot. A concrete weapons vault addition will be constructed on the north side of the building.

A. Type of Contract.

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract including selected alternates.

1.4 ACCESS TO SITE

A. General: Contractor shall have full use of Project site for construction operations.

1.5 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work on the site to normal business working hours of 7:00 A.M. to 4:30 P.M., Monday through Friday, except State holidays.

C. Tobacco Free Site: The site is a non-smoking site as directed by the Governor of the State of Delaware and The Adjutant General Policy Memorandum No. 6 – Delaware National Guard Tobacco-Free Workplace Policy. (See Appendix)

D. Controlled Substances: Use of other controlled substances on the property is not permitted.

1.6 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

1.7 CODES

A. All work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable codes and rules and regulations of the regulatory agencies which have jurisdiction over this project and its location.

1.8 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. In addition to a pre-construction meeting, progress meetings will be held bi-weekly during the course of the project at dates and times to be announced.

1.9 DELIVERED MATERIALS

A. Under no circumstances will the DEARNG sign as received any materials delivered to the job.

1.10 PERMITS AND LICENSES

A. All required permits will be paid for and obtained by the Contractor. In addition, all contractors must be licensed by the State of Delaware and New Castle County.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 01 21 00

ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for Allowances.

B. Types of Allowances may include the following (Refer to "Schedule of Allowances" include at the end of this Section):

1. Lump-sum Allowances.
2. Unit-cost Allowances.

C. Selection and Purchase:
1. Purchase products, systems and labor specifically selected (in writing) by the Owner and/or as indicated in the Schedule of Allowances.

D. Submittals:

1. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show the actual quantities of materials delivered to the site and labor executed for use in fulfillment of each Allowance.

E. Coordinate Allowance work with related work to ensure that each selection is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

F. Lump-Sum Allowances and Unit-Cost Allowances:

1. These Allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor, less any applicable trade discount, of the materials, labor and equipment required by the Allowance delivered at the site, and all applicable taxes.

2. The Contractor's costs for unloading and handling on the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit and other expenses contemplated for the original Allowance shall be included separately in the Contract Sum and not in the Allowance.

3. Whenever the cost is more than or less than the Allowance, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order.

a. Change Order Mark-up: The amount of each change order resulting from final selection of products and systems covered by an Allowance shall be the difference between the Contractor's purchase price amount and the Allowance, and shall not include Contractor's mark-up (or subcontractor's mark-up) except to the extent clearly

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

demonstrated (by Contractor) that either scope of installation or nature of work required was changed from that which could have been foreseen from description of Allowance and other information in contract documents. No mark-up is permitted for selection of higher or lower priced materials or systems, of same scope and nature as originally indicated.

b. Change Order Data: Where applicable, include in each change order proposal both the quantities of products being purchased and unit costs, along with total amount of purchase to be made. Where requested, furnish survey-of-requirements data to substantiate quantities. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, and amounts of applicable trade discounts.

G. Unused Materials:
1. Return unused materials to the manufacturer or supplier for credit to the Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.

a. When requested by the Owner, prepare unused material for storage by Owner where it is not economically practical to return the material for credit. When directed by the Owner, deliver unused material to the Owner's storage space. Otherwise, disposal of unused material is the Contractor's responsibility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an Allowance promptly upon delivery for damage or defects.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each Allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each Allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work. The general contractor shall be responsible for any necessary work that is not covered in each vendor’s proposal indicated in the Schedule of Allowances.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance No. 1: $50,000.00 for unforeseen building conditions (include in base bid).

B. Allowance No. 2: $25,000.00 for unforeseen site conditions. (include in base bid).

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 01 23 00

ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings, specifications and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division- 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for Alternates.

B. Definition: An Alternate is an amount proposed by Bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain construction activities defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from Base Bid amount if the Owner decides to accept the corresponding change in either the amount of construction to be completed, or in the products, materials, equipment, systems or installation methods described in Contract Documents.

C. Coordination: Coordinate related Work and modify or adjust adjacent Work as necessary to ensure that Work affected by each accepted Alternate is complete and fully integrated into the project.

D. Notification: Immediately following the award of the Contract, prepare and distribute to each party involved, notification of the status of each Alternate. Indicate whether Alternates have been accepted, rejected or deferred for consideration at a later date. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to Alternates.

E. Schedule: A "Schedule of Alternates" is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in the Schedule contain requirements for materials and methods necessary to achieve the Work described under each Alternate.

1. Include as part of each Alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not mentioned as part of the Alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION
Not Used

PART 4 – SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

ALTERNATE No. 1 Cost associated to pave the POV parking lot and remove excess stone. Refer to drawing CP-01 for additional info.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

ALTERNATE NO. 2: Provide/install 6'-0" high security fence with three 24-foot swing gate and a 30-foot motorized gate. Refer to sheet CP-02 for additional info.

ALTERNATE NO. 3: Provide/install stone at the MOV lot and drive. Refer to sheet CP-03 for additional info.

ALTERNATE NO. 4: Cost associated to pave and remove excess stone at MOV lot and drive. Refer to sheet CP-04 for additional info.

ALTERNATE NO. 5: Provide/install 6'-0" high security fence with two (2) 24-foot swing gates around the MOV parking lot. Refer to sheet CP-05 for additional info.

ALTERNATE No. 6: Remove and replace flooring not included in the base bid. Refer to drawings A-801, A-802, A-803, A804 and A-806.

ALTERNATE NO. 7: Remove and replace ceilings and grid not included in the base bid. Refer to drawings A-801, A-802, A-803, A804 and A-806.

ALTERNATE No. 8: Remove the existing built-up roof system and provide and install new EPDM roof system with tapered insulation and cover board. Refer to drawings A-805.

ALTERNATE No. 9: Remove and replace the mechanical units. Refer to drawings MD801, MD802, MD803, MD804, M-801, M-802, M-803, M-804, M-861, ED801, ED802, E-801, E-802, E-803, E-804.

ALTERNATE NO. 10: Provide/install new steel canopy at POV parking lot. Refer to drawing S-801.

ALTERNATE NO. 11: Cost associated to provide/install a new generator. Refer to drawings ES901, ED902, E-902, E-903, E-904, E-905, E-906.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 01 31 19

PROJECT MEETINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Work Included:

1. To enable orderly review during progress of the work;

2. To provide for systematic discussion of problems;

3. Project meetings shall be held, in addition to the pre-construction meeting, twice during the construction period.

B. Related Work Described Elsewhere:

1. The Contractor's relations with his Vendors and material suppliers, and discussions relative thereto, are the Contractor's responsibility and are not part of project meetings content.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Persons designated by the Contractor to attend and participate in the project meetings shall have all required authority to commit Contractor to solutions agreed upon in the project meetings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Agenda Items:

1. To the maximum extent practicable, advise the Architect at least 24 hours in advance of project meetings regarding all items to be added to the agenda.

B. Minutes:

1. The Architect will keep minutes of project meetings and will distribute copies to all parties present at meeting or listed on a permanent list of concerned parties.

2. The Contractor shall reproduce and distribute additional copies to other parties as needed to expedite the work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MEETING SCHEDULE

A. Except as noted below for preconstruction meeting, progress meetings will be scheduled by the Architect.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. The Contractor shall schedule the presence of active and critical suppliers, and management personnel at these meetings.

C. Representatives of the Contractor's suppliers shall be persons familiar with the details of the work. They shall be persons authorized to make commitments on matters of work progress, delivery dates, size of labor force, cost and other matters as necessary to expedite the work.

2.2 MEETING LOCATION

A. To the maximum extent practicable, meetings will be held at the job site.

2.3 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

A. This meeting will be scheduled by the Contractor within ten (10) days after the Owner has issued the notice to proceed order.

B. Provide attendance by authorized representatives of the Contractor.

C. Minimum agenda shall consist of distribution and discussion of the following data:

1. Organizational arrangement of Contractor's forces and personnel, and those of materials suppliers and the Architect.

2. Channels and procedures for communications.

3. Construction schedule, including sequence of critical work.

4. Contract Documents, including distribution of required copies of original Documents and revisions.

5. Processing of Shop Drawings and other data submitted to the Architect for review.

6. Processing of field decisions and Change Orders.

7. Rules and regulations governing performance of the work.

8. Procedures for security, quality control, housekeeping, and other related matters.

2.4 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. To the maximum extent practicable, assign the same persons or persons to represent the Contractor at the project meetings throughout progress of the work. Materials suppliers, and others may be invited to attend those project meetings in which their aspects of work are involved.

B. Minimum Agenda Shall Consist of the Following:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Review, revise as necessary, and approve minutes of previous meetings.

2. Review progress of the work since last meeting, including status of submittals for approval.

3. Identify problems which impede planned progress.

4. Develop corrective measures and procedures to regain planned schedule.

5. Complete other current business.

C. Project meetings shall be held in addition to the preconstruction meeting, bi-monthly during construction. Two project meetings, as a minimum, shall be allotted for the project.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 01 33 23

SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

1.1 GENERAL

A. Description

1. Work Included:

a. Submit to the Architect all shop drawings, product data and samples required by the specification sections.

2. Related Work Described Elsewhere:

a. Project Record Documents in Section 01 77 00.

3. Schedules:

a. Prepare and submit, with Construction Schedule, a separate schedule listing dates for submission and dates for review of shop drawings, product data and samples that will be needed for each product.

4. Definitions:

a. The definitions of the terms "Shop Drawings", "Product Data", and "Samples" shall be as defined by the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

5. The Phrase "By Others":

a. Where the phrase "By Others" (or a similar expression) appears on a submittal, and refers to any of the Contract Work, it shall be construed to mean "By the Contractor". The Architect's approval of any Submittal containing such phrase shall not be considered permission to delete any work from the Contract.

6. Time for Making Submissions:

a. The Contractor will be held responsible for any delay in the progress of the Work which may be due to his failure to make submittals as required herein.

7. Submittal Information:

a. Project title and number.
b. Consecutive number revised.
c. Data drawn and data revised.
d. Contractors certification that submittals have been checked by him for compliance with Contract Requirements.
e. Space for approval stamps.
f. Working dimensions and erection dimensions.
g. Arrangements.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

h. Sectional views.
I. Details and methods of fabrications, assembly and erection.
j. Details of connections with contiguous work.
k. Fastenings.
l. Equipment, accessories and trimmings.
m. Kinds of materials.
n. Protective coatings and factory finishes.
o. Complete schedules.
p. Other pertinent data.

1.2 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Composite Shop Drawings and Field Installation Layouts:

1. The Contractor shall prepare composite shop drawings and field installation layouts, when required, to solve tight conditions. Such drawings shall consist of dimensioned plans and elevations and must give complete information particularly as to size and location of sleeves, inserts, attachments, openings, conduits, ducts, boxes, and structural interferences. The composite shop drawings and field installation layouts shall be coordinated in the field by the Contractor and involved subcontractors for proper relationship to the work of other trades, based on field conditions, and shall be checked and approved by them before submission to the Architect for his final review. The Contractor shall have competent technical personnel readily available for such coordination and checking, as well as for the supervision of the field installation of the work in accordance with the approved shop drawings field installation layouts.

2. Identify details by reference to sheet and detail numbers shown on Contract Drawings.

3. Minimum sheet size shall be 8-1/2" x 11".

B. See submission requirements for additional requirements.

1.3 PRODUCT DATA

A. Manufacturer's Standard Schematic Drawings:

1. Modify drawings to delete information which is not applicable to project.

2. Supplement standard information to provide additional information applicable to project.

B. Manufacturer's catalog sheets, brochures, diagrams, schedules, performance charts, illustrations and other standard descriptive data.

1. Clearly mark each copy to identify pertinent materials, products or models.

2. Show dimensions and clearances required.

3. Shop performance characteristics and capacities.

4. Show wiring diagrams and controls.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.4 SAMPLES

A. Submit in selected color and finish for final approval and comparison with products to be installed.

B. Office Samples: Of sufficient size and quantity to clearly illustrate:

1. Functional characteristics of product or material, with integrally related parts and attachment devices.

2. Submit samples of extreme color or texture ranges.

C. Color and Finish Selections Kits:

1. Submit samples in book or kit form as necessary for selection of color or finish.

2. Samples shall represent the full range of color and finish which are or will be available in the specified product at the time the project is built.

3. Colors or finishes of unusually high cost, slow delivery, or available only on special order shall be submitted along with normal range items. Their special nature shall be noted.

D. Submission of Samples:

1. Except where otherwise specified, samples shall be submitted in duplicate accompanied by a letter of transmittal (signed by the Contractor in triplicate.) Any samples received without a cover letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only. The letter shall contain the following:

a. Contractor's name.
b. Project name and number.
c. List of samples being submitted.
d. Trade section to which samples refer.
e. Number of standard (ASTM, USASI, Commercial Standard, Federal Spec.) if any, with which samples complies.
f. Manufacturer's name or source of supply.
g. Trade name.
h. Catalog number.
i. Other pertinent information.
j. Any deviation from contract requirements.
k. Contractors certification that he has checked all samples for compliance with contract requirements and availability of material represented thereby.

2. Each sample shall be labeled with the project name, project number, Contractor's name, trade name or other identification related to letter transmittal.

E. Rejection of Work Not Conforming to Approved Samples:

1. Samples submitted shall clearly show the full range of quality, color and texture which

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

will be evident in finished work. Materials which do not conform to approved samples shall not be used on this project and shall be discarded immediately upon their discovery. The approval or acceptance of samples will not preclude the rejection of any material not complying with contract requirements which is discovered prior to end of warranty period.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Contractor's Approval:

1. Before submitting shop drawings, product data, or samples for approval, the Contractor shall check them for accuracy, shall ascertain that all work contiguous with and having bearing on other work is accurate and that the work shown is in conformance with the Contract requirements. All submittals at the time of submission must bear the Contractor's stamp of approval as evidence that such submittals have been checked by the Contractor. Any submittals forwarded without such executed stamp of approval or whenever it is evident (despite the stamp) that the submittals have not been checked, they will be returned to the Contractor for resubmission without further consideration; In such event, it will be deemed that the Contractor shall bear the risk of all delays to the same extent as if no submittals at all have been forwarded.

2. Before submitting samples to Architect for approval, the Contractor shall assure himself that material represented thereby conforms to Contract requirements and is readily available in quantity required.

B. Improper Checking or Coordination:

1. The cost, if any, of change in the work necessitated by improper checking or improper coordination shall be paid for by the Contractor.

C. Claims for Extra Cost:

1. All claims for extra cost must be justified in writing by the subcontractor as hidden/unknown conditions discovered after the time of bid, such claim is to be made on the Contractor=s letterhead of transmittal accompanying the submittal.

D. Delivery of Submissions to the Architect:

1. Submittals shall be sent to the Architect's office. Submittals shall be forwarded by the Contractor only, unless he has authorized another party to make submissions and has notified the Architect to this effect.

E. Contractor's Compliance:

1. The Contractor shall read and be familiar with all requirements of the Contract Documents concerning Shop Drawings, including the following:

a. The Contractor shall review and approve all shop drawings and stamp them accordingly, before forwarding them to the Architect.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

b. By approving, stamping, and submitting shop drawings to the Architect, the Contractor represents that he has verified:

all field dimensions
all field construction criteria
all materials and respective finishes
all catalog numbers, and coordinated each shop drawing with the requirements of the work and Contract Documents

c. When submitting shop drawings, the Contractor shall notify the Architect, in writing of any deviations from the Contract Documents on the shop drawings.

d. The Contractor understands that the Architect's review and approval of shop drawings does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for:

Deviations from the Contract Document requirements, unless the Architect is informed, in writing of the deviations and approval is received, in writing, from the Architect for such deviation.

The Contractor understands that the Architect's review and approval of shop drawings does not indicate approval of changes in the Contract Time or cost.

The Contractor understands that no work shall be started on any item requiring shop drawings until proper approval of shop drawings is given by the Architect and that such work shall be in accordance with approved shop drawings.

Submission and processing of shop drawings will be in accordance with Contract Document requirements and the related responsibilities herein.

1.6 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

A. Shop Drawings:

1. Shop drawings shall be submitted in the form of prints in a quantity sufficient for final distribution of reviewed submittals accompanied by a letter of Transmittal in triplicate, signed by the Contractor. Drawings shall be bound in complete sets and transmitted to the Architect.

2. Manufacturer's brochure, products, product data and other descriptive information which cannot be submitted in sepia form shall be submitted as multiple copies. Submit in quantity sufficient for final distribution of approved submittals.

B. Submission for Mechanical and Electrical Work

1. In accordance with requirements specified for the mechanical and electrical work of the project, (plumbing, heating, ventilating, air-conditioning, electrical work,) the Contractor shall submit a complete list of material and other required information as specified under the respective Mechanical and Electrical Specification sections. No consideration will be given to partial lists submitted from time to time.

C. Manufacturer's Certificate

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Where required by the specifications, submit manufacturer's affidavit certifying that material furnished for this project complies with Contract requirements.

D. Submittals Marked "Approved"

1. Submittals which require no corrections by the Architect will be marked "Approved".

E. Submittals Marked "Approved as Noted"

1. Submittals which require only a minor amount of correcting will be marked "Approved as Noted". This mark shall mean that checking is complete, and all corrections are obvious without ambiguity. Fabrication will be allowed on work "Approved as Noted", provided such action will expedite construction and noted corrections are adhered to. If fabrication is not made strictly in accordance with corrections noted, the item shall be rejected in the field and the Contractor will be required to replace such work in accordance with corrected submittals, at his own expense.

F. Submittals Marked "Revise and Resubmit"

1. When submittals are marked "Revise and Resubmit", details of items noted by Architect shall be further clarified before approval can be given and noted items must not be fabricated until corrected and approved. Unmarked items may be fabricated unless otherwise directed.

G. Submittals Marked "Not Approved"

1. When submittals are contrary to contract requirements or too many corrections are required, they shall be marked "Not Approved". No work shall be fabricated under this mark. The Architect shall list his reasons for rejection on the submittals or in the transmittal letter accompanying their return. The submittals must be corrected and resubmitted for approval.

H. Return of Submittals to Contractor Unchecked

1. The Architect may return submittals to the Contractor for any of the following reasons, in which case the submission will not be considered official:

a. Submitted in violation of specified procedure.
b. Inadequately checked by Contractor.
c. Inaccurate and in substantial error.

1.7 RESUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

A. Resubmission of Corrected Submittals

1. No changes shall be made by the Contractor to resubmitted shop drawings or product date in excess of those corrections noted by the Architect unless accompanied by a letter explaining the additional changes.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.8 DISTRIBUTION OF SUBMITTALS AFTER REVIEW

A. After all corrections, changes and resubmittals have been made, the Contractor shall provide the following number of reviewed submittals, bearing his stamp of final approval, distributed as follows:

	Letter	Selection Sample	Record Sample	Shop Drawing	Report Certificate
Owner	1			2	1
Architect	1	1	1	1	1
Contractor	1			4	

1.9. ARCHITECT'S DUTIES

A. Architect's Approval

1. The Architect's approval will be only general in nature and shall not be construed as permitting any departure from Contract requirements, or as relieving the Contractor of responsibility for any errors, including details, dimensions or materials. If submittals show variations from Contract requirements the Architect may approve any or all such variations, subject to proper adjustment in the Contract. If the Contractor fails to describe such variation he shall not be relieved of the responsibility for executing the work in accordance with the Contract Documents, even though such submittals have been approved.

B. Approval of Products and Workmanship

1. Work of all trades (especially those which when finished will be permanently visible or must function faultlessly) will be subject to the following sequence of approval by the Architect.

a. Each trade shall submit one complete list of all materials proposed for use on the Project, which shall be approved by the Architect. The list shall include all necessary information to show compliance with requirements of the Specification.

b. Required product samples shall be submitted to the Architect for their approval.

c. Before work on any portion is started and if requested by the Architect, representative in-place samples of any specified work, shall be installed in the Architect's presence. In-place samples, when approved by the Architect shall become the standard for all similar work on the Project. The Contractor shall coordinate and schedule all in-place sample installations, which have been requested by the Architect so that:

All sample work shall be done on the same day, when one or more samples are requested of one or more trades.

Forty-eight (48) hours notice shall be given to the Architect before work starts.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Architect's Retention of Submittals for Future Checking

1. Where partial submissions cannot be checked until the complete submission has been received, or where correlation is required between material submitted and material not yet submitted, the Architect will advise the Contractor in writing that the submission will not be checked until all pertinent information is received and that the submission will not be considered official until it is complete in every aspect.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 01 50 00

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. The Contractor shall furnish and maintain, during construction of the project, adequate facilities at the site for the use of himself as set forth below. Upon completion of the project, or as directed by the Architect, the Contractor shall remove all such temporary structures and facilities from the site, same to become his property and leave the premises in the condition required by the Contract.

B. The Contractor and his subcontractors may maintain temporary facilities on the site in addition to those specified as may be necessary for the proper conduct of the work. These shall be located so as to cause no interference to any Contract work or occupied areas.

C. Materials for temporary construction shall be hereinafter specified for various items, or when not so specified, shall be species and type suitable to the particular use and approved by the Architect. Salvaged materials which are in a safe and serviceable condition will generally be acceptable for such temporary construction. However, no split, splintered, deformed, ruptured, or similarly defective materials will be permitted. All materials for temporary construction shall be clean and dry. Materials which cannot be placed in a presentable condition will not be acceptable.

D. All temporary facilities herein specified shall remain locked when not in use by contractors.

1.2 TEMPORARY OFFICE

The Contractor may, but not required to, maintain a temporary office for the project. The office may be equipped with a telephone listed in the Contractor's name, and other facilities as the Contractor may require. Provision of this temporary space must be coordinated with the Owner.

1.3 TEMPORARY WATER SERVICE

A. Cold water may exist in the area of operations.

B. The Owner will assume cost of water consumed if available, if responsible care and restraint is exercised by the Contractor in its use.

1.4 TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL SERVICE

A. The Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements for temporary electricity for construction purposes, and furnish at his own expense, all temporary wiring, lamps, and accessories required for the completion of the work.

B. The Owner shall provide the current; however, no improper, wasteful, or undue use of electrical service will be permitted.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.5 EXISTING UTILITIES

Prior to the closeout of the Project, the Contractor shall remove all temporary connections and return all sources to their original conditions prior to commencement of the work.

1.6 PARKING

A. Location of contractor parking shall be coordinated with the Owner.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 01 66 00

STORAGE AND PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

A. Sheds and Platforms: Waterproof shelter shall be provided for the storage of all materials subject to spoilage from water. Lumber shall be stored off the ground and kept dry. Platforms shall be provided for the storage of products likely to be stained if improperly stored.

B. Storage Spaces: Limited space is available on the site for the storage of products, erection of offices, sheds, etc. Where possible the delivery of products shall be scheduled as to require a minimum of on-site storage.

C. Transportation: All products shall be so crated, blocked and otherwise protected during transportation and handling to prevent staining, chipping, breakage, or any other physical damage. The Contractor shall provide any necessary lifting devices or machines, and the skilled personnel to operate such machines, necessary to handle products to prevent such damage.

D. Store and protect all materials to be installed according to manufacturer's recommendations.

E. All tools, materials, and supplies will be removed from public areas or secured in a manner approved by the Owner during non-working hours.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 01 77 00

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENT PACKAGE

A. Maintenance of Documents

1. Maintain one copy of Contract Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, review shop drawings, change orders, field records, surveys, and layout records.

2. Store documents apart from documents used for construction. Maintain documents in clean, dry, legible condition. Do not use record documents for construction purposes.

3. Make documents available at all times for inspection by Architect. Update all documents at least monthly.

B. Recording

1. Stamp each document "PROJECT RECORD" 3/4 inch high letters.

2. Do not permanently conceal any work until required information has been recorded.

C. Record Drawing: The Contractor shall keep a set of up-to-date marked prints of the "as-built conditions". The contract drawings shall be legibly marked to record actual construction such as:

1. Horizontal and vertical location of underground utilities referenced to permanent surface improvements.

2. Underground obstacles encountered and lines capped during construction.

3. Location of internal utilities concealed in construction referenced to visible and accessible features of structure.

4. Field alterations of dimensions and detail.

5. Changes made by Change Order.

6. Details not on original contract drawings.

D. Specifications and Addenda: Bind together.

E. Approved Shop Drawings and Brochures: Maintain as record documents. Legibly note to record any changes made after review.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

F. Submitting: At completion of project, deliver record documents to Architect for transmittal to Owner as a package.

G. Accompany submittal with transmittal letter, in duplicate, containing date, project, Contractor's name and address, title and number of each record document, and certification that each document as submitted is complete and accurate, signed by Contractor.

H. The following documents are required at project closeout, as applicable:

1. 2 original Form G704 Substantial Completion
2. 2 original Form G706 Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims
3. 2 original Form 706A Release of Liens Contractor/Subcontractor
4. 2 original Form 707 Consent of Surety Company
5. 3 original Final Payment App
6. Meeting Minutes
7. Certificate of Occupancy
8. 2 original Warranties (Letter of Guarantee and Warranty Info)
9. 2 O&M Manuals
10. 2 Hard Copy of As-Built Drawings
11. Occupancy Permits
12. 2 sets of Record Shop Drawings and submittals
13. Affidavit of Discharge of State Tax Liability
14. Copy of completed final punch list signed off on by Owner’s Rep
15. Punch List Closeout Letter
16. 2 CD’s with all closeout documents

1.2 GUARANTEES, BONDS AND AFFIDAVITS

A. Turn over guarantees, warranties, bonds and affidavits on various materials, neatly bound and in order, to the Architect for deliver to the Owner as part of the package.

B. Affidavits verifying payments of all bills related to the project, release of liens (AIA G706A, AIA G706 and AIA G707) for all subcontractors, bonding company approvals and consent of surety to final payment shall be required.

C. Certification that all construction materials used and equipment supplied for this project are free of known hazardous materials such as PCBs and asbestos.

D. Substantial completion certification signed by Owner, Architect, and Contractor.

1.3 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Turn over manuals and instructions, neatly bound and in order, to the Architect for delivery to the Owner.

1.4 EXTRA STOCK, SPARE PARTS, INSTRUCTION

A. Turn over extra stock as specified in other sections of the specifications to the person designated by the Owner to be in charge of the operation and maintenance of the building.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Provide instruction in operation and maintenance of equipment and finishes. Conduct meeting and individual training as needed to inform owner's operating personnel.

C. Provide special tools for such items as louver vanes, adjustable dampers, thermostats, allen-head locking devices in triplicate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

Not Used

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 01 78 39

PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Record Specifications.
3. Record Product Data.
4. Miscellaneous record submittals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

1. Number of Copies: Submit two set(s) of marked-up record prints.

B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

C. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

D. Reports: Submit written report weekly indicating items incorporated into project record documents concurrent with progress of the Work, including revisions, concealed conditions, field changes, product selections, and other notations incorporated.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
g. Actual equipment locations.
h. Duct size and routing.
i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
j. Changes made by Change Order or Work Change Directive.
k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
   1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
   2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
   3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
   4. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.

      a. See Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for requirements related to use of Architect's digital data files.
      b. Architect will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.

C. Newly Prepared Record Drawings: Prepare new Drawings instead of preparing record Drawings where Architect determines that neither the original Contract Drawings nor Shop Drawings are suitable to show actual installation.

   1. New Drawings may be required when a Change Order is issued as a result of accepting an alternate, substitution, or other modification.
   2. Consult Architect for proper scale and scope of detailing and notations required to record the actual physical installation and its relation to other construction. Integrate newly prepared record Drawings into record Drawing sets; comply with procedures for formatting, organizing, copying, binding, and submitting.

D. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

   1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
   2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
   3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
   4. Identification: As follows:

      a. Project name.
      b. Date.
      c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
      d. Name of Architect.
      e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
5. Note related Change Orders and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Specifications as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Specifications.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up miscellaneous record submittals.

1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 02 41 00

DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Selective demolition of built site elements.

B. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.

B. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.

C. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring.

D. Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.

E. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal operations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
   1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
   2. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
   3. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits; do not obstruct required exits at any time; protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.

B. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.
   1. Provide bracing and shoring.
   2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
   3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.

C. If hazardous materials are discovered during removal operations, stop work and notify Architect and Owner; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCB's, and mercury.

D. Perform demolition in a manner that maximizes salvage and recycling of materials.
   1. Comply with requirements of Section 01 74 19 - Waste Management.
   2. Dismantle existing construction and separate materials.
   3. Set aside reusable, recyclable, and salvageable materials; store and deliver to collection point or point of reuse.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.02 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Coordinate work with utility companies; notify before starting work and comply with their requirements; obtain required permits.

B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.

C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.

D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Owner.

E. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.

F. Prepare building demolition areas by disconnecting and capping utilities outside the demolition zone; identify and mark utilities to be subsequently reconnected, in same manner as other utilities to remain.

3.03 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
   1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
   2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
   3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.

B. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
   1. Remove items indicated on drawings.

C. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Electrical, and Telecommunications Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
   1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components.
   2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.

D. Protect existing work to remain.
   1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
   2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
   3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
   4. Patch as specified for patching new work.

3.04 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.

B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.

C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 02 45 00

CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Selective Demolition" for demolition of selected portions of the building for alterations.
2. Division 07 Section "Fire Stopping" for patching fire-rated construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of existing construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Submit a proposal describing procedures at least 10 days before the time cutting and patching will be performed, requesting approval to proceed. Include the following information:

1. Extent: Describe cutting and patching, show how they will be performed, and indicate why they cannot be avoided.
2. Changes to Existing Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building's appearance and other significant visual elements.
3. Utilities: List utilities that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List utilities that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate how long service will be disrupted.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

4. Architect's Approval: Obtain approval of cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching. Approval does not waive right to later require removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Retain experienced and specialized Installer or fabricator to cut and patch the Work listed below.

B. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.

C. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch the following operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

1. Primary operational systems and equipment.
2. Air or smoke barriers.
3. Fire-protection systems.
4. Control systems.
5. Communication systems.
6. Electrical wiring systems.
7. Operating systems of special construction in Division 13 Sections.

D. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch the following elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

1. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
2. Membranes and flashings.
3. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
4. Equipment supports.
5. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
6. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.

E. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

1. Brick masonry.
2. Preformed metal panels.
3. Firestopping.
4. Window wall system.
5. Acoustical ceilings.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.

B. Existing Materials: Use materials identical to existing materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of existing materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.

1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.

B. Protection: Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

D. Existing Services: Where existing services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services before cutting to avoid interruption of services to occupied areas.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.3 PERFORMANCE

A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut existing construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

2. Do not cut structural or load bearing elements unless specifically noted on structural or demolition drawings. Structural elements include: steel columns, beams, bar joists, concrete beams, columns; floor slabs, footings.

B. Cutting: Cut existing construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Existing Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 2 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.
6. Patch, repair and/or rebuild existing surfaces as necessary to provide even plan surface of uniform appearance.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 03 10 00

CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Formwork for cast-in-place concrete, with shoring, bracing and anchorage.

B. Openings for other work.

C. Form accessories.

D. Form stripping.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 117 - Specification for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials 2010 (Reapproved 2015).

B. ACI 301 - Specifications for Concrete Construction 2020.

C. COE CRD-C 572 - Handbook for Concrete and Cement Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstop 1974.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate pertinent dimensions, materials, bracing, and arrangement of joints and ties.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: Design formwork under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of concrete formwork and licensed in Delaware.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver prefabricated forms and installation instructions in manufacturer's packaging.

B. Store prefabricated forms off ground in ventilated and protected manner to prevent deterioration from moisture.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMWORK - GENERAL

A. Provide concrete forms, accessories, shoring, and bracing as required to accomplish cast-in-place concrete work.

B. Design and construct concrete that complies with design with respect to shape, lines, and dimensions.

C. Comply with applicable state and local codes with respect to design, fabrication, erection, and removal of formwork.

2.02 WOOD FORM MATERIALS

A. Plywood: Douglas Fir species; solid one side grade; sound undamaged sheets with clean, true edges.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.03 FORMWORK ACCESSORIES

A. Form Ties: Removable type, galvanized metal, fixed length, cone type, with waterproofing washer, [____] inch back break dimension, ([____] mm back break dimension,) free of defects that could leave holes larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in concrete surface. Provide [_____] manufactured by [_____] .

B. Form Release Agent: Capable of releasing forms from hardened concrete without staining or discoloring concrete or forming bugholes and other surface defects, compatible with concrete and form materials, and not requiring removal for satisfactory bonding of coatings to be applied.
   1. Composition: Colorless, reactive, water-based or solvent-based compound.
   2. Do not use materials containing diesel oil or petroleum-based compounds.
   3. VOC Content: In compliance with applicable local, State, and federal regulations.
   4. Products:
      a. Nox-Crete Inc; Pro Release: www.nox-crete.com/#sle.
      b. SpecChem, LLC; Bio Strip WB (water-based): www.specchemllc.com/#sle.
      c. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Duogard II (water-based): www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
      d. Approved equal.

C. Waterstops: PVC, complying with COE CRD-C 572.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify lines, levels and centers before proceeding with formwork. Ensure that dimensions agree with drawings.

3.02 EARTH FORMS

A. Earth forms are not permitted.

3.03 ERECTION - FORMWORK

A. Erect formwork, shoring and bracing to achieve design requirements, in accordance with requirements of ACI 301.

B. Provide bracing to ensure stability of formwork. Shore or strengthen formwork subject to overstressing by construction loads.

C. Align joints and make watertight. Keep form joints to a minimum.

3.04 APPLICATION - FORM RELEASE AGENT

A. Apply form release agent on formwork in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.05 INSERTS, EMBEDDED PARTS, AND OPENINGS

A. Provide formed openings where required for items to be embedded in passing through concrete work.

B. Install waterstops in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, so they are continuous without displacing reinforcement. Heat seal joints so they are watertight.

3.06 FORM CLEANING

A. Clean forms as erection proceeds, to remove foreign matter within forms.

B. Clean formed cavities of debris prior to placing concrete.
   1. Flush with water or use compressed air to remove remaining foreign matter. Ensure that water and debris drain to exterior through clean-out ports.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. During cold weather, remove ice and snow from within forms. Do not use de-icing salts. Do not use water to clean out forms, unless formwork and concrete construction proceed within heated enclosure. Use compressed air or other means to remove foreign matter.

3.07 FORMWORK TOLERANCES

A. Construct formwork to maintain tolerances required by ACI 117, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Camber slabs and beams 1/4 inch per 10 feet (2 mm/m).

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.

B. Inspect erected formwork, shoring, and bracing to ensure that work is in accordance with formwork design, and to verify that supports, fastenings, wedges, ties, and items are secure.

3.09 FORM REMOVAL

A. Do not remove forms or bracing until concrete has gained sufficient strength to carry its own weight and imposed loads.

B. Loosen forms carefully. Do not wedge pry bars, hammers, or tools against finish concrete surfaces scheduled for exposure to view.

C. Store removed forms to prevent damage to form materials or to fresh concrete. Discard damaged forms.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 03 30 00

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete formwork.

B. Concrete building frame members.

C. Floors and slabs on grade.

D. Concrete reinforcement.

E. Joint devices associated with concrete work.

F. Miscellaneous concrete elements, including equipment pads, equipment pits, light pole bases, flagpole bases, thrust blocks, and manholes.

G. Concrete curing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Products and installation for sealants and joint fillers for saw cut joints and isolation joints in slabs.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 117 - Specification for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials 2010 (Reapproved 2015).

B. ACI 211.1 - Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete 1991 (Reapproved 2009).

C. ACI 301 - Specifications for Concrete Construction 2020.

D. ACI 302.1R - Guide to Concrete Floor and Slab Construction 2015.

E. ACI 304R - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete 2000 (Reapproved 2009).

F. ACI 308R - Guide to External Curing of Concrete 2016.

G. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete 2019, with Errata (2021).

H. ACI 347R - Guide to Formwork for Concrete 2014 (Reapproved 2021).

I. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement 2022.

J. ASTM A775/A775M - Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars 2019.

K. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete 2018a.

L. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates 2018.

M. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens 2021.

N. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete 2022a.

O. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete 2020.

P. ASTM C173/C173M - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method 2016.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Q. ASTM C260/C260M - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete 2010a (Reapproved 2016).

R. ASTM C330/C330M - Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete 2017a.

S. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete 2019, with Editorial Revision (2022).

T. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete 2022.

U. ASTM C1602/C1602M - Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete 2018.

V. ASTM D1751 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types) 2018.

W. ASTM D3963/D3963M - Standard Specification for Fabrication and Jobsite Handling of Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars 2021.

X. ASTM E1643 - Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs 2018a.

Y. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs 2017.

Z. COE CRD-C 572 - Handbook for Concrete and Cement Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstop 1974.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Mix Design: Submit proposed concrete mix design.

C. Samples: Submit samples of underslab vapor retarder to be used.

D. Test Reports: Submit report for each test or series of tests specified.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 318.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMWORK

A. Comply with requirements of Section 03 10 00.

B. Formwork Design and Construction: Comply with guidelines of ACI 347R to provide formwork that will produce concrete complying with tolerances of ACI 117.

C. Form Materials: Contractor's choice of standard products with sufficient strength to withstand hydrostatic head without distortion in excess of permitted tolerances.

1. Form Facing for Exposed Finish Concrete: Contractor's choice of materials that will provide smooth, stain-free final appearance.
2. Form Coating: Release agent that will not adversely affect concrete or interfere with application of coatings.
3. Form Ties: Cone snap type that will leave no metal within 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) of concrete surface.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.02 REINFORCEMENT MATERIALS

A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi) (420 MPa).
   1. Type: Deformed billet-steel bars.
   2. Finish: Epoxy coated in accordance with ASTM A775/A775M, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement (WWR): Galvanized, plain type, ASTM A1064/A1064M.
   1. WWR Style: As indicated on drawings.

C. Reinforcement Accessories:
   1. Tie Wire: Annealed, minimum 16 gauge, 0.0508 inch (1.29 mm).
   2. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for adequate support of reinforcement during concrete placement.

2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type III - High Early Strength Portland type.

B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M.
   1. Acquire aggregates for entire project from same source.

C. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C330/C330M.

D. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.

E. Calcined Pozzolan: ASTM C618, Class N.

F. Water: ASTM C1602/C1602M; clean, potable, and not detrimental to concrete.

2.04 ADMIXTURES

A. Do not use chemicals that will result in soluble chloride ions in excess of 0.1 percent by weight of cement.

B. Air Entrainment Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.

C. Water Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type D.

D. Shrinkage Reducing Admixture:
   1. ASTM C494/C494M, Type S.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Underslab Vapor Retarder:
   1. Sheet Material: ASTM E1745, Class A; stated by manufacturer as suitable for installation in contact with soil or granular fill under concrete slabs. Single ply polyethylene is prohibited.
   2. Accessory Products: Vapor retarder manufacturer's recommended tape, adhesive, mastic, prefabricated boots, etc., for sealing seams and penetrations.
   3. Manufacturers:
      a. ISI Building Products; Viper VaporCheck II 10-mil (Class A): www.isibp.com/#sle.
      b. ISI Building Products; Viper VaporCheck II 10-mil (Class C): www.isibp.com/#sle.
      c. W. R. Meadows, Inc; PERMINATOR Class A - 10 mils (0.25 mm): www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
      d. Or an approved equal.

2.06 BONDING AND JOINTING PRODUCTS

A. Waterstops: PVC, complying with COE CRD-C 572.

B. Slab Isolation Joint Filler: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick, height equal to slab thickness, with removable top section that will form 1/2 inch (13 mm) deep sealant pocket after removal.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Material: ASTM D1751, cellulose fiber.

C. Slab Construction Joint Devices: Combination keyed joint form and screed, galvanized steel, with rectangular or round knockout holes for conduit or rebar to pass through joint form at 6 inches (150 mm) on center; ribbed steel stakes for setting.

2.07 CURING MATERIALS

2.08 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

A. Proportioning Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ACI 211.1 recommendations.

B. Concrete Strength: Establish required average strength for each type of concrete on the basis of field experience or trial mixtures, as specified in ACI 301.

C. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI 211.1 and at rates recommended or required by manufacturer.

D. Normal Weight Concrete:
1. Compressive Strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days: 3,000 pounds per square inch (20.7 MPa).
2. Fly Ash Content: Maximum 15 percent of cementitious materials by weight.
3. Calcined Pozzolan Content: Maximum 10 percent of cementitious materials by weight.
4. Water-Cement Ratio: Maximum 40 percent by weight.
5. Total Air Content: 4 percent, determined in accordance with ASTM C173/C173M.
6. Maximum Slump: 4 inches (100 mm).
7. Maximum Aggregate Size: 5/8 inch (16 mm).

2.09 MIXING

A. Transit Mixers: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.

B. Adding Water: If concrete arrives on-site with slump less than suitable for placement, do not add water that exceeds the maximum water-cement ratio or exceeds the maximum permissible slump.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify lines, levels, and dimensions before proceeding with work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Verify that forms are clean and free of rust before applying release agent.

B. In locations where new concrete is doweled to existing work, drill holes in existing concrete, insert steel dowels and pack solid with non-shrink grout.

C. Interior Slabs on Grade: Install vapor retarder under interior slabs on grade. Comply with ASTM E1643. Lap joints minimum 6 inches (150 mm). Seal joints, seams and penetrations watertight with manufacturer's recommended products and follow manufacturer's written instructions. Repair damaged vapor retarder before covering.
1. Vapor Retarder Over Granular Fill: Install compactible granular fill before placing vapor retarder as indicated on drawings. Do not use sand.

3.03 INSTALLING REINFORCEMENT AND OTHER EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Fabricate and handle epoxy-coated reinforcing in accordance with ASTM D3963/D3963M.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Comply with requirements of ACI 301. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, and accurately position, support, and secure in place to achieve not less than minimum concrete coverage required for protection.

C. Install welded wire reinforcement in maximum possible lengths, and offset end laps in both directions. Splice laps with tie wire.

D. Verify that anchors, seats, plates, reinforcement and other items to be cast into concrete are accurately placed, positioned securely, and will not interfere with concrete placement.

3.04 PLACING CONCRETE

A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 304R.

B. Place concrete for floor slabs in accordance with ACI 302.1R.

C. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, waterstops, embedded parts, and formed construction joint devices will not be disturbed during concrete placement.

D. Finish floors level and flat, unless otherwise indicated, within the tolerances specified below.

3.05 SLAB JOINTING

A. Locate joints as indicated on drawings.

B. Anchor joint fillers and devices to prevent movement during concrete placement.

C. Isolation Joints: Use preformed joint filler with removable top section for joint sealant, total height equal to thickness of slab, set flush with top of slab.

D. Saw Cut Contraction Joints: Saw cut joints before concrete begins to cool, within 4 to 12 hours after placing; use 3/16 inch (5 mm) thick blade and cut at least 1 inch (25 mm) deep but not less than one quarter (1/4) the depth of the slab.

E. Construction Joints: Where not otherwise indicated, use metal combination screed and key form, with removable top section for joint sealant.

3.06 FLOOR FLATNESS AND LEVELNESS TOLERANCES

A. Correct defects by grinding or by removal and replacement of the defective work. Areas requiring corrective work will be identified. Re-measure corrected areas by the same process.

3.07 CONCRETE FINISHING

A. Repair surface defects, including tie holes, immediately after removing formwork.

B. Concrete Slabs: Finish to requirements of ACI 302.1R, and as follows:

1. Other Surfaces to Be Left Exposed: Trowel as described in ACI 302.1R, minimizing burnish marks and other appearance defects.

3.08 CURING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with requirements of ACI 308R. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.

B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.

C. Surfaces Not in Contact with Forms:

1. Initial Curing: Start as soon as free water has disappeared and before surface is dry. Keep continuously moist for not less than three days by water ponding, water-saturated sand, water-fog spray, or saturated burlap.
2. Final Curing: Begin after initial curing but before surface is dry.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.

B. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.

C. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to inspection and testing firm for review prior to commencement of concrete operations.

D. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M, for each test, mold and cure three concrete test cylinders. Obtain test samples for every 100 cubic yards (76 cu m) or less of each class of concrete placed.

E. Perform one slump test for each set of test cylinders taken, following procedures of ASTM C143/C143M.

3.10 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

A. Test Results: The testing agency shall report test results in writing to Architect and Contractor within 24 hours of test.

B. Defective Concrete: Concrete not complying with required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.

C. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Architect. The cost of additional testing shall be borne by Contractor when defective concrete is identified.

D. Do not patch, fill, touch-up, repair, or replace exposed concrete except upon express direction of Architect for each individual area.

3.11 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected concrete floor surface until fully cured.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 04 20 00

UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete block.
B. Clay facing brick.
C. Common brick.
D. Mortar and grout.
E. Reinforcement and anchorage.
F. Flashings.
G. Lintels.
H. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing control and expansion joints.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.
B. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement 2022.
C. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar 2015.
D. ASTM A951/A951M - Standard Specification for Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement 2016, with Editorial Revision (2018).
E. ASTM B370 - Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction 2022.
F. ASTM C90 - Standard Specification for Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units 2022.
G. ASTM C91/C91M - Standard Specification for Masonry Cement 2018.
H. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar 2018.
I. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement 2022.
J. ASTM C207 - Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes 2018.
K. ASTM C216 - Standard Specification for Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale) 2022.
L. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry 2019a, with Editorial Revision.
M. ASTM C404 - Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout 2018.
N. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry 2022.
O. ASTM C744 - Standard Specification for Prefaced Concrete and Calcium Silicate Masonry Units 2021.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

P. ASTM C979/C979M - Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete 2016.

Q. BIA Technical Notes No. 7 - Water Penetration Resistance – Design and Detailing 2017.

R. BIA Technical Notes No. 13 - Ceramic Glazed Brick Exterior Walls 2017.

S. BIA Technical Notes No. 28B - Brick Veneer/Steel Stud Walls 2005.

T. BIA Technical Notes No. 46 - Maintenance of Brick Masonry 2017.

U. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for masonry units, fabricated wire reinforcement, mortar, and masonry accessories.

C. Samples: Submit one sample of to illustrate color, texture, and extremes of color range.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, handle, and store masonry units by means of that will prevent mechanical damage and contamination by other materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Concrete Block: Comply with referenced standards and as follows:
   1. Size: Standard units with nominal face dimensions of 16 by 8 inches (400 by 200 mm) and nominal depths as indicated on drawings for specific locations.
   2. Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C90, normal weight.
      a. Exposed Faces: Manufacturer's standard color and texture.
      b. Exposed Faces: Special color and texture where indicated, as follows: split face.
   3. Pre-Faced Units: ASTM C90, hollow block, with smooth resinous facing complying with ASTM C744.

2.02 BRICK UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Belden Brick
   2. Endicott Clay Products Co.
   3. Approved equal.

B. Facing Brick: ASTM C216, Type FBS Smooth, Grade SW.
   1. Color and texture: as selected from manufacturer's range.
   2. Nominal size: 4 x 8 x 4.
   3. Special shapes: Molded units as required by conditions indicated, unless standard units can be sawn to produce equivalent effect.

2.03 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M, Type N.
   1. Colored Mortar: Premixed cement as required to match Architect's color sample.

B. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I; color as required to produce approved color sample.

C. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Mortar Aggregate: ASTM C144.

E. Grout Aggregate: ASTM C404.

F. Pigments for Colored Mortar: Pure, concentrated mineral pigments specifically intended for mixing into mortar and complying with ASTM C979/C979M.
   1. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

G. Water: Clean and potable.

2.04 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 40 (40,000 psi) (280 MPa), deformed billet bars; galvanized.

B. Joint Reinforcement: Use ladder type joint reinforcement where vertical reinforcement is involved and truss type elsewhere, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Single Wythe Joint Reinforcement: ASTM A951/A951M.
   1. Type: Truss or ladder.
   2. Material: ASTM A1064/A1064M steel wire, mill galvanized to ASTM A641/A641M Class 3.
   3. Size: 0.1483 inch (3.8 mm) side rods with 0.1483 inch (3.8 mm) cross rods; width as required to provide not less than 5/8 inch (16 mm) of mortar coverage on each exposure.

D. Strap Anchors: Bent steel shapes, 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) width, 0.105 inch (2.7 mm) thick, 24 inch (610 mm) length, with 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) long, 90 degree bend at each end to form a U or Z shape or with cross pins, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A153/A153M Class B.

E. Flexible Anchors: 2-piece anchors that permit differential movement between masonry and building frame, sized to provide not less than 5/8 inch (16 mm) of mortar coverage from masonry face.
   1. Concrete frame: Dovetail anchors of bent steel strap, nominal 1 inch (25 mm) width x 0.024 in (0.61 mm) thick, with trapezoidal wire ties 0.1875 inch (4.75 mm) thick, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.

2.05 FLASHINGS

A. Metal Flashing Materials:
   1. Copper Flashing: ASTM B370, 060 soft annealed; 20 oz/sq ft (0.7 mm) thick; natural finish.
   2. Stainless Steel Flashing: ASTM A666, Type 304, soft temper; 26 gauge, 0.0187 inch (0.48 mm) thick; finish 2B to 2D.

B. Termination Bars: Stainless steel; compatible with membrane and adhesives.

C. Drip Edge: Stainless steel; angled drip with hemmed edge; compatible with membrane and adhesives.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Preformed Control Joints: Neoprene material. Provide with corner and tee accessories, fused joints.

B. Joint Filler: Closed cell polyvinyl chloride; oversized 50 percent to joint width; self expanding; in maximum lengths available.

C. Cavity Mortar Control: Semi-rigid polyethylene or polyester mesh panels, sized to thickness of wall cavity, and designed to prevent mortar droppings from clogging weeps and cavity vents and allow proper cavity drainage.
   1. Full-Height Airspace Maintenance and Drainage Material: Mesh panels fitted between masonry ties.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. Drainage Material Thickness: 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).

D. Weeps:
1. Type: Polyester mesh.
2. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

E. Cleaning Solution: Non-acidic, not harmful to masonry work or adjacent materials.

2.07 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXING

A. Mortar for Unit Masonry: ASTM C270, using the Proportion Specification.
1. Masonry below grade and in contact with earth: Type S.
2. Exterior, loadbearing masonry: Type N.

B. Grout: ASTM C476; consistency required to fill completely volumes indicated for grouting; fine grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension of 2 inches (50 mm) or less; coarse grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension greater than 2 inches (50 mm).

C. Admixtures: Add to mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; mix uniformly.

D. Mixing: Use mechanical batch mixer and comply with referenced standards.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive masonry.

B. Verify that related items provided under other sections are properly sized and located.

C. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into masonry work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Direct and coordinate placement of metal anchors supplied for installation under other sections.

B. Provide temporary bracing during installation of masonry work. Maintain in place until building structure provides permanent bracing.

3.03 COLD AND HOT WEATHER REQUIREMENTS

A. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to minimum 40 degrees F (5 degrees C) prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.

B. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to maximum 90 degrees F (32 degrees C) prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.

3.04 COURSING

A. Establish lines, levels, and coursing indicated. Protect from displacement.

B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.

C. Concrete Masonry Units:
1. Bond: Running.
2. Coursing: One unit and one mortar joint to equal 8 inches (200 mm).
3. Mortar Joints: Concave.

D. Brick Units:
1. Bond: Running.
2. Coursing: Three units and three mortar joints to equal 8 inches (200 mm).
3. Mortar Joints: Concave.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.05 PLACING AND BONDING

A. Lay solid masonry units in full bed of mortar, with full head joints, uniformly jointed with other work.

B. Remove excess mortar and mortar smears as work progresses.

C. Remove excess mortar with water repellent admixture promptly. Do not use acids, sandblasting or high pressure cleaning methods.

D. Interlock intersections and external corners.

E. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has achieved initial set. Where adjustment must be made, remove mortar and replace.

F. Perform job site cutting of masonry units with proper tools to provide straight, clean, unchipped edges. Prevent broken masonry unit corners or edges.

3.06 WEEPS/CAVITY VENTS

A. Install weeps in veneer and cavity walls at 32 inches (800 mm) on center horizontally on top of through-wall flashing above shelf angles and lintels and at bottom of walls.

3.07 CAVITY MORTAR CONTROL

A. Do not permit mortar to drop or accumulate into cavity air space or to plug weep/cavity vents.

3.08 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - GENERAL

A. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or specified under specific wall type, install horizontal joint reinforcement 16 inches (400 mm) on center.

B. Place masonry joint reinforcement in first and second horizontal joints above and below openings. Extend minimum 16 inches (400 mm) each side of opening.

C. Embed longitudinal wires of joint reinforcement in mortar joint with at least 5/8 inch (16 mm) mortar cover on each side.

D. Lap joint reinforcement ends minimum 6 inches (150 mm).

E. Fasten anchors to structural framing and embed in masonry joints as masonry is laid. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or closer spacing is indicated under specific wall type, space anchors at maximum of 36 inches (900 mm) horizontally and 24 inches (600 mm) vertically.

3.09 MASONRY FLASHINGS

A. Whether or not specifically indicated, install masonry flashing to divert water to exterior at all locations where downward flow of water will be interrupted.

B. Terminate flashing up 8 inches (203 mm) minimum on vertical surface of backing:
1. Terminate vertical leg of flashing into bed joint in masonry or reglet in concrete.

C. Install flashing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and BIA Technical Notes No. 7.

D. Lap end joints of flashings at least 6 inches (152 mm), minimum, and seal watertight with flashing sealant/adhesive.

3.10 GROUTED COMPONENTS

A. Lap splices minimum 24 bar diameters.

B. Support and secure reinforcing bars from displacement. Maintain position within 1/2 inch (13 mm) of dimensioned position.

C. Place and consolidate grout fill without displacing reinforcing.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.11 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Do not continue horizontal joint reinforcement through control or expansion joints.

B. Install preformed control joint device in continuous lengths. Seal butt and corner joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Size control joints as indicated on drawings; if not indicated, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide and deep.

3.12 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Unit to Adjacent Unit: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).

B. Maximum Variation from Plane of Wall: 1/4 inch in 10 ft (6 mm/3 m) and 1/2 inch in 20 ft (13 mm/6 m) or more.

C. Maximum Variation of Mortar Joint Thickness: Head joint, minus 1/4 inch, plus 3/8 inch (minus 6.4 mm, plus 9.5 mm).

3.13 CLEANING

A. Remove excess mortar and mortar droppings.

B. Replace defective mortar. Match adjacent work.

C. Clean soiled surfaces with cleaning solution.

D. Use non-metallic tools in cleaning operations.

3.14 PROTECTION

A. Without damaging completed work, provide protective boards at exposed external corners that are subject to damage by construction activities.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 04 26 13

MASONRY VENEER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Clay facing brick.

B. Mortar and grout.

C. Reinforcement and anchorage.

D. Flashings.

E. Accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.

B. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar 2015.

C. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar 2018.

D. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement 2022.

E. ASTM C207 - Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes 2018.

F. ASTM C216 - Standard Specification for Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale) 2022.

G. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry 2019a, with Editorial Revision.

H. ASTM C404 - Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout 2018.

I. ASTM C979/C979M - Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete 2016.

J. ASTM D226/D226M - Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing 2017.

K. BIA Technical Notes No. 7 - Water Penetration Resistance – Design and Detailing 2017.

L. BIA Technical Notes No. 28B - Brick Veneer/Steel Stud Walls 2005.

M. BIA Technical Notes No. 46 - Maintenance of Brick Masonry 2017.

N. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures 2016.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Samples: Submit one set of samples to illustrate color, texture, and extremes of color range.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, handle, and store masonry units by means that will prevent mechanical damage and contamination by other materials.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to minimum 40 degrees F (5 degrees C) prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.

B. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to maximum 90 degrees F (32 degrees C) prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BRICK UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Endicott Clay Products Co.
   2. General Shale Brick
   3. Glen Gery
   4. Meridian Brick LLC
   5. Metro Brick
   6. Approved Equal.

B. Facing Brick: ASTM C216, Type FBS Smooth, Grade SW.
   1. Color and Texture: selected from manufacturer's color range.
   2. Nominal Size: As indicated on drawings.

2.02 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I; color as required to produce approved color sample.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.

C. Mortar Aggregate: ASTM C144.

D. Grout Aggregate: ASTM C404.

E. Pigments for Colored Mortar: Pure, concentrated mineral pigments specifically intended for mixing into mortar and complying with ASTM C979/C979M.
   1. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

F. Water: Clean and potable.

2.03 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

A. Masonry Veneer Anchors: 2-piece anchors that permit differential movement between masonry veneer and structural backup, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
   1. Anchor plates: Not less than 0.075 inch (1.91 mm) thick, designed for fastening to structural backup through sheathing by two fasteners; provide design with legs that penetrate sheathing and insulation to provide positive anchorage.
   2. Wire ties: Manufacturer's standard shape, 0.1875 inch (4.75 mm) thick.
   3. Vertical adjustment: Not less than 3-1/2 inches (89 mm).

2.04 FLASHINGS

A. Metal Flashing Materials:
   1. Stainless Steel Flashing: ASTM A666, Type 304, soft temper; 26 gauge, 0.0187 inch (0.48 mm) thick; finish 2B to 2D.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Lap Sealants and Tapes: As recommended by flashing manufacturer; compatible with membrane and adhesives.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Preformed Control Joints: Rubber material. Provide with corner and tee accessories, fused joints.

B. Joint Filler: Closed cell polyvinyl chloride; oversized 50 percent to joint width; self expanding; in maximum lengths available.

C. Building Paper: ASTM D226/D226M, Type I ("No. 15") asphalt felt.

D. Weeps:
1. Type: Preformed aluminum vents with sloping louvers.

E. Cavity Vents:
1. Type: Polyester mesh.

F. Cavity Mortar Control: Semi-rigid polyethylene or polyester mesh panels, sized to thickness of wall cavity, and designed to prevent mortar droppings from clogging weeps and cavity vents and allow proper cavity drainage.

G. Cleaning Solution: Non-acidic, not harmful to masonry work or adjacent materials.

2.06 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXING

A. Mortar for Unit Masonry: ASTM C270, Proportion Specification.

B. Colored Mortar: Proportion selected pigments and other ingredients to match Architect's sample, without exceeding manufacturer's recommended pigment-to-cement ratio.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive masonry.

B. Verify that related items provided under other sections are properly sized and located.

3.02 COURSING

A. Establish lines, levels, and coursing indicated. Protect from displacement.

B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.

C. Brick Units:
1. Bond: Running.
2. Coursing: Three units and three mortar joints to equal 8 inches (200 mm).
3. Mortar Joints: Concave.

3.03 PLACING AND BONDING

A. Lay solid masonry units in full bed of mortar, with full head joints, uniformly jointed with other work.

B. Remove excess mortar as work progresses.

C. Interlock intersections and external corners, except for units laid in stack bond.

3.04 WEEPS/CAVITY VENTS

A. Install weeps in veneer walls at 32 inches (800 mm) on center horizontally on top of through-wall flashing above shelf angles and lintels and at bottom of walls.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Install cavity vents in veneer walls at 32 inches (800 mm) on center horizontally below shelf angles and lintels and at top of walls.

3.05 CAVITY MORTAR CONTROL

A. Do not permit mortar to drop or accumulate into cavity air space or to plug weep/cavity vents.

B. For cavity walls, build inner wythe ahead of outer wythe to accommodate accessories.

3.06 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - MASONRY VENEER

A. Masonry Back-Up: Embed anchors to bond veneer at maximum 16 inches (400 mm) on center vertically and 36 inches (900 mm) on center horizontally. Place additional anchors at perimeter of openings and ends of panels, so maximum spacing of anchors is 8 inches (200 mm) on center.

3.07 MASONRY FLASHINGS

A. Whether or not specifically indicated, install masonry flashing to divert water to exterior at all locations where downward flow of water will be interrupted.

B. Terminate flashing up 8 inches (203 mm) minimum on vertical surface of backing:
   1. Install vertical leg of flashing behind water-resistive barrier sheet over backing.

C. Lap end joints of flashings at least 6 inches (152 mm), minimum, and seal watertight with flashing sealant/adhesive.

3.08 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Do not continue horizontal joint reinforcement through control or expansion joints.

B. Install preformed control joint device in continuous lengths. Seal butt and corner joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Size control joints as indicated on drawings; if not indicated, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide and deep.

3.09 TOLERANCES

A. Install masonry within the site tolerances found in TMS 402/602.

B. Maximum Variation from Plane of Wall: 1/4 inch in 10 ft (6 mm in 3 m) and 1/2 inch in 20 ft (13 mm in 6 m) or more.

C. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/4 inch (6 mm) per story non-cumulative; 1/2 inch (13 mm) in two stories or more.

D. Maximum Variation from Level Coursing: 1/8 inch in 3 ft (3 mm in 1 m) and 1/4 inch in 10 ft (6 mm in 3 m); 1/2 inch in 30 ft (13 mm in 9 m).

3.10 CLEANING

A. Remove excess mortar and mortar smears as work progresses.

B. Clean soiled surfaces with cleaning solution.

C. Use non-metallic tools in cleaning operations.

3.11 PROTECTION

A. Without damaging completed work, provide protective boards at exposed external corners that are subject to damage by construction activities.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 05 12 00

STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Structural steel framing members.

B. Structural steel support members and struts.

C. Base plates, shear stud connectors and expansion joint plates.

D. Grouting under base plates.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AISC (MAN) - Steel Construction Manual 2017.

B. AISC 303 - Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges 2016.

C. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel 2019.

D. ASTM A242/A242M - Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel 2013 (Reapproved 2018).

E. ASTM A563/A563M - Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts (Inch and Metric) 2021a.

F. ASTM A992/A992M - Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes 2022.

G. ASTM F436/F436M - Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers Inch and Metric Dimensions 2019.

H. ASTM F3125/F3125M - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength 2022.

I. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel 2020, with Errata (2022).

J. SSPC-SP 3 - Power Tool Cleaning 2018.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Indicate profiles, sizes, spacing, locations of structural members, openings, attachments, and fasteners.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricate structural steel members in accordance with AISC (MAN) "Steel Construction Manual."

B. Welder Qualifications: Welding processes and welding operators qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Steel Angles and Plates: ASTM A36/A36M.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Steel W Shapes and Tees: ASTM A992/A992M.

C. Rolled Steel Structural Shapes: ASTM A992/A992M.

D. Steel Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A242/A242M high-strength, corrosion-resistant structural steel.

E. High-Strength Structural Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Type 1, with matching compatible ASTM A563/A563M nuts and ASTM F436/F436M washers.

F. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.

G. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M; Non-shrink; premixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents.
   1. Minimum Compressive Strength at 48 Hours: 2,000 pounds per square inch (13.7 MPa).
   2. Minimum Compressive Strength at 28 Days: 7,000 pounds per square inch (48 MPa).

H. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: Fabricator's standard, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 FINISH

A. Prepare structural component surfaces in accordance with SSPC-SP 3.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that conditions are appropriate for erection of structural steel and that the work may properly proceed.

3.02 ERECTION

A. Erect structural steel in compliance with AISC 303.

B. Allow for erection loads and provide sufficient temporary bracing to maintain structure in safe condition, plumb, and in true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.

C. Do not field cut or alter structural members without approval of Architect.

D. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 05 21 00

STEEL JOIST FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Open web steel joists and shear stud connectors, with bridging, attached seats and anchors.

B. Loose bearing members, such as plates or angles, and anchor bolts for site placement.

C. Supplementary framing for floor and roof openings greater than 18 inches (450 mm).

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 12 00 - Structural Steel Framing: Superstructure framing.

B. Section 05 31 00 - Steel Decking: Bearing plates and angles.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel 2019.

B. ASTM A108 - Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished 2018.

C. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.

D. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength 2021.

E. ASTM A563 - Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts 2021a.

F. ASTM A563M - Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts (Metric) 2021a.

G. ASTM F3125/F3125M - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength 2022.

H. ASTM F436/F436M - Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers Inch and Metric Dimensions 2019.

I. AWS B2.1/B2.1M - Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification 2021.

J. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel 2020, with Errata (2022).

K. IAS AC172 - Accreditation Criteria for Fabricator Inspection Programs for Structural Steel AC172 2019.

L. SJI 100 - Standard Specifications for K-Series, LH-Series, and DLH-Series Open Web Steel Joists, and for Joist Girders 2020.

M. SJI Technical Digest No. 9 - Handling and Erection of Steel Joists and Joist Girders 2008.

N. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer 2004.

O. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning 2018.

P. SSPC-SP 3 - Power Tool Cleaning 2018.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate standard designations, joist coding, configurations, sizes, spacings, cambers, locations of joists, joist leg extensions, bridging, connections, and attachments.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Welders' Qualification Statement: Welders' certificates in accordance with AWS B2.1/B2.1M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.

D. Designer's Qualification Statement.

E. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

F. Fabricator's Qualification Statement.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Design connections not detailed on drawings under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

B. Perform Work, including that for headers and other supplementary framing, in accordance with SJI 100 Standard Specifications Load Tables and SJI Technical Digest No. 9.

C. Welder Qualifications: Welding processes and welding operators qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.

D. Erector Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 10 years documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Transport, handle, store, and protect products to SJI requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Steel Joists:
1. Canam Group Inc: www.canam-steeljoists.ws
2. Nucor-Vulcraft Group: www.vulcraft.com/#sle.
3. Or Approved Equal.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Open Web Joists: SJI Type K Joists:
1. Provide bottom chord extensions as indicated.
2. Minimum End Bearing on Steel Supports: Comply with referenced SJI standard.
3. Minimum End Bearing on Concrete or Masonry Supports: Comply with referenced SJI standard.
4. Finish: Shop primed.

B. Anchor Bolts, Nuts and Washers: ASTM A307 hot-dip galvanized per ASTM A153/A153M Class C.

C. High-Strength Structural Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Type 1, with matching compatible ASTM A563 or ASTM A563M nuts and ASTM F436/F436M washers.

D. Tension Control Bolts: Twist-off type; ASTM F3125/F3125M.

E. Shear Stud Connectors: Made from ASTM A108 Grade 1015 bars.

F. Structural Steel For Supplementary Framing and Joist Leg Extensions: ASTM A36/A36M.

G. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.

H. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Frame special sized openings in joist web framing as detailed.

B. Space stud shear connectors on top of top chords at [____] inches ([____] mm) on center.

2.04 FINISH

A. Shop prime joists as specified.
   1. Do not prime surfaces that will be fireproofed.
   2. Galvanize steel ledge angles.

B. Prepare surfaces to be finished in accordance with SSPC-SP 2.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions prior to beginning work.

3.02 ERECTION

A. Erect joists with correct bearing on supports.

B. Allow for erection loads. Provide sufficient temporary bracing to maintain framing safe, plumb, and in true alignment.

C. Coordinate the placement of anchors for securing loose bearing members furnished as part of the work of this section.

D. After joist alignment and installation of framing, field weld joist seats to steel bearing surfaces.

E. Position and field weld joist chord extensions and wall attachments as detailed.

F. Install supplementary framing for floor and roof openings greater than 18 inches (450 mm).

G. Do not permit erection of decking until joists are braced, bridged, and secured or until completion of erection and installation of permanent bridging and bracing.

H. Do not field cut or alter structural members without approval of joist manufacturer.

I. After erection, prime welds, damaged shop primer, damaged galvanizing, and surfaces not shop primed , except surfaces specified not to be primed.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 05 31 00

STEEL DECKING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Roof deck.

B. Metal form deck.

C. Supplementary framing for openings up to and including 18 inches (450 mm).

D. Bearing plates and angles.

E. Stud shear connectors.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 12 00 - Structural Steel Framing:

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel 2019.

B. ASTM A108 - Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished 2018.

C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2020.

D. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel 2019.

E. AWS B2.1/B2.1M - Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification 2021.

F. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel 2020, with Errata (2022).

G. AWS D1.3/D1.3M - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel 2018.

H. IAS AC172 - Accreditation Criteria for Fabricator Inspection Programs for Structural Steel AC172 2019.

I. ICC-ES AC43 - Acceptance Criteria for Steel Deck Roof and Floor Systems 2016.

J. SDI (DM) - Publication No.30, Design Manual for Composite Decks, Form Decks, and Roof Decks 2007.

K. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic) 2019.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide deck profile characteristics, dimensions, structural properties, and finishes.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate deck plan, support locations, projections, openings, reinforcement, pertinent details, and accessories.

D. Certificates: Certify that products furnished meet or exceed specified requirements.

E. Welders' Qualification Statement: Welders' certificates in accordance with AWS B2.1/B2.1M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.

F. Fabricator's Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing steel fabricator is accredited under IAS AC172.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Design deck layout, spans, fastening, and joints under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

B. Welder Qualifications: Welding processes and welding operators qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.3/D1.3M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this Section with minimum 10 years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Cut plastic wrap to encourage ventilation.

B. Store deck on dry wood sleepers; slope for positive drainage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Steel Deck:
1. Canam Steel Corporation
2. Cordeck, Inc.
3. Nucor-Vulcraft Group
4. Or Approved Equal.

2.02 STEEL DECK

A. All Deck Types: Select and design metal deck in accordance with SDI Design Manual.
1. Calculate to structural working stress design and structural properties specified.
2. Maximum Vertical Deflection of Floor Deck: 1/360 of span.
3. Maximum Vertical Deflection of Roof Deck: 1/240 of span.
4. Maximum Vertical Deflection of Form Deck: 1/360 of span.
5. Maximum Lateral Deflection of Diaphragms: 1/500 of the height of the wall.

B. Roof Deck: Non-composite type, fluted steel sheet:
1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Structural Steel (SS) Grade 33/230, with G90/Z275 galvanized coating.
a. Grade as required to meet performance criteria.
2. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 22 gauge, 0.0299 inch (0.76 mm).
3. Nominal Height: 1-1/2 inch (38 mm).
4. Profile: Fluted; SDI NR.
5. Formed Sheet Width: 24 inch (600 mm).
6. Side Joints: Lock seam.
7. End Joints: Lapped, welded.

C. Metal Form Deck: Corrugated sheet steel, with provision for ventilation of concrete:
1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Structural Steel (SS) Grade 33/230, with G90/Z275 galvanized coating.
a. Grade as required to meet performance criteria.
2. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 18 gauge, .05 inch (1.27 mm).
3. Nominal Height: 1.5 inch (38 mm).
4. Formed Sheet Width: 24 inch (600 mm).

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

5. Side Joints: Lapped, welded.
6. End Joints: Lapped, welded.

2.03 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Bearing Plates and Angles: ASTM A36/A36M steel, galvanized per ASTM A123/A123M.

B. Stud Shear Connectors: Made from ASTM A108 Grade 1015 bars.

C. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

D. Mechanical Fasteners: Steel; hex washer head, self-drilling, self-tapping.
   1. Design Requirements for Sidelap Connections: Provide number and type of fasteners that comply with the applicable requirements of SDI (DM) design method for roof deck and floor deck applications and ICC-ES AC43.
   2. Fasteners for Steel Roof Decks Protected with Waterproofing Membrane: ASTM B633, SC1, Type III zinc electroplate.
   3. Fasteners for Exposed Steel Roof Deck Application: Manufacturer's standard stainless steel with bonded neoprene washer.

E. Weld Washers: Mild steel, uncoated, 5/8 inch outside diameter, 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.

F. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

G. Flute Closures: Closed cell foam rubber, 1 inch (25 mm) thick; profiled to fit tight to the deck.

2.04 FABRICATED DECK ACCESSORIES

A. Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Metal closure strips, wet concrete stops, and cover plates, 20 gauge, 0.0359 inch (0.91 mm) thick sheet steel; of profile and size as indicated; finished same as deck.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions prior to beginning work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Erect metal deck in accordance with SDI Design Manual and manufacturer's instructions. Align and level.

B. On concrete and masonry surfaces provide minimum 4 inch (100 mm) bearing.

C. On steel supports provide minimum 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) bearing.

D. Fasten deck to steel support members at ends and intermediate supports at 12 inches (300 mm) on center maximum, parallel with the deck flute and at each transverse flute using methods specified.
   1. Welding: Use fusion welds through weld washers.

E. Clinch lock seam side laps.

F. Drive mechanical sidelap connectors completely through adjacent lapped sheets; positively engage adjacent sheets with minimum three-thread penetration.

G. At welded male/female side laps weld at 18 inches (450 mm) on center maximum.

H. Weld deck in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

I. At deck openings from 6 inches (150 mm) to 18 inches (450 mm) in size, provide 2 by 2 by 1/4 inch (50 by 50 by 6 mm) steel angle reinforcement. Place angles perpendicular to flutes; extend minimum two flutes beyond each side of opening and fusion weld to deck at each flute.

J. At deck openings greater than 18 inches (450 mm) in size, provide steel angle reinforcement. as specified in Section 05 12 00.

K. At floor edges, install concrete stops upturned to top surface of slab, to contain wet concrete. Provide stops of sufficient strength to remain stationary without distortion.

L. At openings between deck and walls, columns, and openings, provide sheet steel closures and angle flashings to close openings.

M. Close openings above walls and partitions perpendicular to deck flutes with single row of foam cell closures.

N. Weld stud shear connectors through steel deck to structural members below.

O. Immediately after welding deck and other metal components in position, coat welds, burned areas, and damaged surface coating, with touch-up primer.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 05 40 00

COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Exterior and interior nonload-bearing, cold form, steel-stud curtainwall.
2. Cold form steel.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. AISI "Specifications": Calculate structural characteristics of cold-formed metal framing and connections according to AISI's "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" and the following:

1. Center for Cold-Formed Steel Structures (CCFSS) Technical Bulletin, Vol. 2, No. 1, February 1993 "AISI Specification Provisions for Screw Connections."

B. Structural Performance: Engineer, fabricate, and erect cold-formed metal framing to withstand design loads within limits and under conditions required.

1. Design Loads: As indicated.
2. Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:

a. Interior and Exterior Nonload-Bearing Curtainwall: Lateral deflection of 1/360 of the wall height and 1/480 with brick and stone veneer.

3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change (range) of 120 deg F (67 deg C).

C. Design nonload-bearing curtainwall framing to accommodate lateral deflection without regard to contribution of sheathing materials.

D. Engineering Responsibility: Engage a fabricator who assumes undivided responsibility for engineering cold-formed metal framing by employing a qualified professional

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

engineer to prepare design calculations, shop drawings, and other structural data.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for each type of cold-formed metal framing, accessory, and product specified.

C. Design calculations, shop drawings, and other structural data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has completed cold-formed metal framing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Welding Standards: Comply with applicable provisions of AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code--Steel" and AWS D1.3 "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."

1. Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone recertification.

C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where fire-resistance-rated assemblies are indicated, provide cold-formed metal framing identical to that tested as part of an assembly for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As indicated by design designations listed in UL "Fire Resistance Directory," or by Warnock Hersey or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer legally authorized to practice in the jurisdiction where Project is located and experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated that have resulted in the installation of cold-formed metal framing similar to this Project in material, design, and extent and that have a record of successful in-service performance.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect cold-formed metal framing from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

B. Store cold-formed metal framing, protect with a waterproof covering, and ventilate to avoid condensation.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering cold-formed metal framing that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Angeles Metal Systems.
2. Clark-Cincinnati, Inc.
3. Consolidated Systems, Inc.
4. Dale//Incor Industries of Florida.
5. Dale Industries, Inc.
6. Design Shapes in Steel.
7. Dietrich Industries, Inc.
8. Incor Plant Dale Industries.
9. Knorr Steel Framing Systems.
10. MarinoWare; Div. of Ware Industries, Inc.
11. Super Stud Building Products, Inc.
12. Unimast, Inc.
13. United Construction Supply.
14. United States Steel.
15. Western Metal Lath Co.

2.2 WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs of web depths indicated, with lipped flanges, and complying with the following thicknesses prior to coating:

1. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As required by structural performance, or as indicated.
2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches (41 mm), minimum.
3. Web: Punched.

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, unpunched, of web depths indicated, with straight flanges, and complying with the following thicknesses prior to coating:

1. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: Matching steel studs.
2. Flange Width: Manufacturers standard deep flange where required by design, standard flange elsewhere.

2.3 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories of the same material and finish used for framing members, with a minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi (230 MPa).

B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

otherwise indicated, as follows:

1. Supplementary framing.
2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
3. Web stiffeners.
4. Gusset plates.
5. Deflection track and vertical slide clips.
6. Stud kickers and girts.
7. Joist hangers and end closures.
8. Reinforcement plates.

2.4 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36 (ASTM A 36M).

B. Cast-in-Place Anchor Bolts and Studs: ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568, Property Class 4.6); carbon-steel hex-head bolts and studs; carbon-steel nuts; and flat, unhardened-steel washers. Zinc coated by the hot-dip process according to ASTM A 153.

C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

D. Powder-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

E. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant coated, self-drilling, self-threading steel drill screws.

1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or DOD-P-21035, with dry film containing a minimum of 94 percent zinc dust by weight.

B. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.

C. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents,

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C 1107, with fluid consistency and a 30-minute working time.

D. Thermal Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I, unfaced mineral-fiber blankets produced by combining glass or slag fibers with thermosetting resins.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate cold-formed metal framing and accessories plumb, square, true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to manufacturer's recommendations and the requirements of this Section.

1. Fabricate framing assemblies in jig templates.
2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
3. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding or screw fastening, as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

a. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed metal framing by welding, bolting, or screw fastening, according to manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies to prevent damage or distortion.

C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies to a maximum allowable tolerance variation from plumb, level, and true to line of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:

1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed metal framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch (3 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements, including installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of cold-formed metal framing. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cold-formed metal framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Install cold-formed metal framing and accessories plumb, square, true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to manufacturer's recommendations and the requirements of this Section.

1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
2. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding or screw fastening, as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

a. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to cold-framed metal framing manufacturer's instructions with screw penetrating joined members by not less than 3 exposed screw threads.

C. Install framing members in one-piece lengths, unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.

D Provide temporary bracing and leave in place until framing is permanently stabilized.

E. Install insulation in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and double studs, inaccessible upon completion of framing work.

F. Fasten reinforcement plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's standard punched openings.

G. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed metal framing to a maximum allowable tolerance variation from plumb, level, and true to line of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:

1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.3 LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

A. Install continuous top and bottom tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor at corners and ends, and at spacings recommended by the manufacturer, but not greater than the following:

1. Spacing: 24 inches (610 mm) for nail or power-driven anchors.
2. Spacing: 32 inches (813 mm) for cast-in-place or expansion anchors.

B. Squarely seat studs against webs of top and bottom tracks. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track. Space studs as follows:

1. Stud Spacing: As indicated.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.

D. Align studs vertically where wall-framing continuity is interrupted. Where studs cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.

E. Align trusses over joists. Where trusses cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.

F. Anchor studs abutting structural columns or walls, including masonry walls, to supporting structure as indicated.

G. Install headers over wall openings wider than the stud spacing. Locate headers above openings as indicated. Fabricate headers of compound shapes indicated or required to transfer load to supporting studs, complete with clip-angle connectors, web stiffeners, or gusset plates.

1. Frame wall openings with not less than a double stud at each jamb of frame as indicated or required by manufacturer.
2. Install runner tracks and jack studs above and below wall openings. anchor tracks to jamb studs with clip angles or by welding, and space jack studs same as full-height wall studs.

H. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing in stud framing indicated to support fixtures, equipment, services, casework, heavy trim, furnishings, and similar work requiring attachment to framing.

1. Where type of supplementary support is not indicated, comply with stud manufacturer's recommendations and industry standards in each case, considering weight or load resulting from item supported.

I. Install horizontal bridging in stud system, spaced in rows not more than 48 inches (1219 mm) apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, clip angle fastened to webs of punched studs.

J. Install steel-sheet diagonal bracing straps to both stud flanges, terminate at and fasten to reinforced top and bottom track. Fasten clip-angle connectors to multiple studs at ends of bracing and anchor to structure.

K. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including supplementary framing, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.4 NONLOAD-BEARING CURTAINWALL INSTALLATION

A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

anchor to supporting structure as indicated.

B. Squarely seat studs against webs of top and bottom tracks. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track, unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:

1. Stud Spacing: As indicated.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.

D. Isolate steel framing from building structure at locations indicated to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.

1. Install deflection track or clips and anchor to building structure.

E. Install horizontal bridging in curtainwall studs, spaced in rows not more than 48 inches (1219 mm) apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. Install additional row of horizontal bridging in curtainwall stud beneath deflection track when curtainwall studs are not fastened to an additional top track.
2. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, clip angle fastened to webs of punched studs.
3. Install Steel Sheet: diagonal bracing straps to both stud flanges, terminate at and fasten to reinforced top and bottom track. Fasten clip angle connectors to multiple studs at ends of bracing and anchor to structure.

F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, fasteners, and stud girts, to provide a complete and stable curtainwall-framing system.

3.5 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed metal framing with galvanizing repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and the manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer to ensure that cold-formed metal framing is without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 05 51 00

METAL STAIRS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete pan – filled stairs.
2. Aluminum tube railings attached to metal stairs.

B. See Section 05 52 10 "Pipe and Tube Railings" for pipe and tube railings not attached to metal stairs or to walls adjacent to metal stairs.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design metal stairs, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance of Stairs: Metal stairs shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated.

1. Uniform Load: 100 lbf/sq. ft. (4.79 kN/sq. m).
2. Concentrated Load: 300 lbf (1.33 kN) applied on an area of 4 sq. in. (2580 sq. mm).
3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
4. Stair Framing: Capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing loads in addition to loads specified above.
5. Limit deflection of treads, platforms, and framing members to L/240 or 1/4 inch (6.4 mm), whichever is less.

C. Structural Performance of Railings: Railings shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated.

1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:

a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. (0.73 kN/m) applied in any direction.
b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied in any direction.
c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For metal stairs.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. NAAMM Stair Standard: Comply with "Recommended Voluntary Minimum Standards for Fixed Metal Stairs" in NAAMM AMP 510, "Metal Stairs Manual," for class of stair designated, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

1. Industrial-Type Stairs: Industrial class.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For components exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

C. Steel Tubing ASTM A 500 (cold formed).

D. Steel Bars for Grating Treads: ASTM A 36/A 36M or steel strip, ASTM A 1011/A 1011M or ASTM A 1018/A 1018M.

E. Wire Rod for Grating Crossbars: ASTM A 510 (ASTM A 510M).

2.2 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Provide complete stair assemblies, including metal framing, hangers, struts, railings, clips, brackets, bearing plates, and other components necessary to support and anchor stairs and platforms on supporting structure.

1. Join components by welding unless otherwise indicated.
2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
3. Fabricate treads and platforms of exterior stairs so finished walking surfaces slope to drain.

B. Preassembled Stairs: Assemble stairs in shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without impairing work.

E. Weld connections to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Weld exposed corners and seams continuously unless otherwise indicated.
5. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Type 4 welds: good quality, uniform undressed weld with minimal splatter.

F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

G. Fabricate joints that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

2.3 STEEL-FRAMED STAIRS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Alfab, Inc.
2. American Stair, Inc.
3. Sharon Companies Ltd. (The).

B. Stair Framing:

1. Fabricate stringers of steel channels.
2. Construct platforms of steel channel headers and miscellaneous framing members as needed to comply with performance requirements.
3. If using bolts, fabricate and join so bolts are not exposed on finished surfaces.

C. Concrete:

1. Concrete for pan-filled stair treads and landings shall be concrete, weighing not less than 120 pounds per cubic foot, with a minimum compressive strength at 28 days of 4,000 psi. Maximum aggregate size shall be 3/8 inch (ASTM C33, Size No. 8). Include a mix of aluminum oxide and silicone carbide grit particles as required to produce non-slip tread surfaces. Treads shall have nosings.

2.4 STAIR RAILINGS

A. Steel Tube Railings: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, details, finish, and member sizes, including wall thickness of tube, post spacings, and anchorage, but not less than that needed to withstand indicated loads.

1. Rails and Posts: 1-5/8-inch- (41-mm-) diameter top and bottom rails and 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) square posts.

B. Welded Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections. Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Finish welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Type 4 welds: good quality, uniform undressed weld with minimal splatter.

C. Form changes in direction of railings by bending or by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings.

D. Form curves by bending members in jigs to produce uniform curvature without buckling.

E. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.

F. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails.

G. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, end closures, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors for interconnecting components and for attaching to other work.

1. Connect posts to stair framing by direct welding.

H. Fillers: Provide fillers made from steel plate, or other suitably crush-resistant material, to transfer wall bracket loads through wall finishes. Size fillers to suit wall finish thicknesses.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Finish metal stairs after assembly.

C. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal stairs. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

B. Install metal stairs by welding stair framing to steel structure or to weld plates cast into concrete unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

D. Field Welding: Comply with requirements for welding in "Fabrication, General" Article.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.2 FIELD PAINTING

A. After installation, exposed painted surfaces, field welds, and other abraded or damaged primed surfaces shall be touched up with an additional coat of the same primer for ferrous surfaces as herein before specified for shop painting. Spray paint all touch-up work.

B. Finish field painting is specified in Section 09 90 00 – Paints and Coatings.

3.3 CONCRETE WORK

A. Concrete for pan-filled stairs shall be placed, compacted, finished, and cured in accordance with applicable requirements of ACI 301.

B. Treads and landings shall receive a “troweled finish” in combination with a “nonslip finish” with “very flat” tolerances as specified in ACI 301 and ACI 117.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 05 52 13

PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Stair railings and guardrails.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

B. Section 05 51 00 - Metal Stairs.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum 2020.

B. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design 2010.

C. AISC 201 - AISC Certification Program for Structural Steel Fabricators, Standard for Steel Building Structures 2006.

D. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless 2022.

E. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes 2021a.

F. ASTM A780/A780M - Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings 2020.

G. ASTM E935 - Standard Test Methods for Performance of Permanent Metal Railing Systems and Rails for Buildings 2021.

H. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination 2020.

I. AWS B2.1/B2.1M - Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification 2021.

J. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel 2020, with Errata (2022).

K. AWS D1.6/D1.6M - Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel 2017, with Amendment (2021).

L. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer 2004.

M. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic) 2019.

N. UL 1994 - Luminous Egress Path Marking Systems Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories.

1. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.
2. Include the design engineer's seal and signature on each sheet of shop drawings.

C. Welders' Qualification Statement: Welders' certificates in accordance with AWS B2.1/B2.1M and dated within the previous 12 months.

D. Fabricator's Qualification Statement.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Designer Qualifications: Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located, or personnel under direct supervision of such an engineer.

B. Welder Qualifications: Welding processes and welding operators qualified within previous 12 months.

C. Fabricator Qualifications:
   1. A qualified steel fabricator that is certified by the American Institute for Steel Construction (AISC) under AISC 201.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Handrails and Railings:
   1. Alumi-Guard
   2. Superior Aluminum Products, Inc; Series 500
   3. The Wagner Companies
   4. Ultra Aluminum Manufacturing, Inc; Continuous Top Railing
   5. Approved equal.

2.02 RAILINGS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Design, fabricate, and test railing assemblies in accordance with the most stringent requirements of applicable local code.

B. Distributed Loads: Design railing assembly, wall rails, and attachments to resist distributed force of 75 pounds per linear foot (1095 N/m) applied to the top of the assembly and in any direction, without damage or permanent set. Test in accordance with ASTM E935

C. Concentrated Loads: Design railing assembly, wall rails, and attachments to resist a concentrated force of 200 pounds (890 N) applied at any point on the top of the assembly and in any direction, without damage or permanent set. Test in accordance with ASTM E935

D. Allow for expansion and contraction of members and building movement without damage to connections or members.

E. Dimensions: See drawings for configurations and heights.
   1. Top Rails: 2 inches (50 mm) diameter, round.
   2. Wall Rails: 1-1/2 inches diameter round
   3. Intermediate Rails: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) diameter, round.
   4. Posts: 2 inches (50 mm) diameter, round.
   5. Balusters: 1/2 inch (12 mm) square solid bar.

F. Provide anchors and other components as required to attach to structure, made of same materials as railing components unless otherwise indicated; where exposed fasteners are unavoidable provide flush countersunk fasteners.

G. Provide welding fittings to join lengths, seal open ends, and conceal exposed mounting bolts and nuts, including but not limited to elbows, T-shapes, splice connectors, flanges, escutcheons, and wall brackets.

H. Welded and Brazed Joints: Make visible joints butt tight, flush, and hairline; use methods that avoid discoloration and damage of finish; grind smooth, polish, and restore to required finish.
   1. Ease exposed edges to a small uniform radius.
   2. Welded Joints:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. Carbon Steel: Perform welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
b. Stainless Steel: Perform welding in accordance with AWS D1.6/D1.6M.

2.03 STEEL RAILING SYSTEM

A. Steel Tube: ASTM A500/A500M Grade B cold-formed structural tubing.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Grade B Schedule 80, black finish.

C. Welding Fittings: Factory- or shop-welded from matching pipe or tube; seams continuously welded; joints and seams ground smooth.

2.04 FABRICATION

A. Accurately form components to suit specific project conditions and for proper connection to building structure.

B. Fit and shop assemble components in largest practical sizes for delivery to site.

C. Fabricate components with joints tightly fitted and secured. Provide spigots and sleeves to accommodate site assembly and installation.

D. Welded Joints:
1. Exterior Components: Continuously seal joined pieces by intermittent welds and plastic filler. Drill condensate drainage holes at bottom of members at locations that will not encourage water intrusion.
2. Interior Components: Continuously seal joined pieces by intermittent welds and plastic filler.
3. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.

E. Weld connections that cannot be shop welded due to size limitations.
1. Weld in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
2. Match shop welding and bolting.
3. Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas.
4. Touch up shop primer and factory-applied finishes.
5. Repair galvanizing with galvanizing repair paint per ASTM A780/A780M.

2.05 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Class I Color Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A44 Electrolytically deposited colored anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils (0.018 mm) thick.

B. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard line.

C. Touch-Up Materials: As recommended by coating manufacturer for field application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.

B. Supply items required to be cast into concrete or embedded in masonry with setting templates, for installation as work of other sections.

C. Apply one coat of bituminous paint to concealed aluminum surfaces that will be in contact with cementitious or dissimilar materials.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install components plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects, with tight joints.

C. Install railings in compliance with ADA Standards for accessible design at applicable locations.

D. Anchor railings securely to structure.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch (6 mm) per floor level, non-cumulative.

B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 06 10 00

ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Rough opening framing for doors and windows

B. Roofing nailers.

C. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.

B. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard 2021.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
   1. Species: Southern Pine, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. If no species is specified, provide species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
   3. Grading Agency: Grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee at www.alsc.org, and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

A. Sizes: Nominal sizes 2x, .

B. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.

C. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
   1. Lumber: S4S, No. 2 or Standard Grade.
   2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors:
   1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including shims, bracing, and blocking.

3.02 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

B. In framed assemblies that have concealed spaces, provide solid wood fireblocking as required by applicable local code, to close concealed draft openings between floors and between top story and roof/attic space; other material acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction may be used in lieu of solid wood blocking.

C. In metal stud walls, provide continuous blocking around door and window openings for anchorage of frames, securely attached to stud framing.

D. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.

E. Where ceiling-mounting is indicated, provide blocking and supplementary supports above ceiling, unless other method of support is explicitly indicated.

F. Provide the following specific nonstructural framing and blocking:
   1. Cabinets and shelf supports.
   2. Grab bars.
   3. Towel and bath accessories.
   4. Wall-mounted door stops.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 07 14 00

FLUID-APPLIED WATERPROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Cold-applied rubberized asphalt waterproofing.

B. Modified-polymer elastomeric waterproofing.

C. Cold-applied asphalt-extended polyurethane waterproofing.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C836/C836M - Standard Specification for High Solids Content, Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane for Use with Separate Wearing Course 2018 (Reapproved 2022).

B. ASTM C1306/C1306M - Standard Test Method for Hydrostatic Pressure Resistance of a Liquid-Applied Waterproofing Membrane 2008, with Editorial Revision (2016).

C. ASTM D412 - Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers--Tension 2016 (Reapproved 2021).

D. ASTM D2370 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Organic Coatings 2016 (Reapproved 2021).

E. ASTM D4541 - Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers 2022.

F. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials 2022.

G. ASTM E154/E154M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover 2008a (Reapproved 2019).

H. NRCA (WM) - The NRCA Waterproofing Manual 2021.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for membrane, surface conditioner, flexible flashings, joint cover sheet, and joint and crack sealants.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures above 40 degrees F (5 degrees C) for 24 hours before and during application and until cured.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Installer Warranty: Provide 2-year warranty for waterproofing failing to resist penetration of water commencing on Date of Substantial Completion. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with installer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Cold-Applied Rubberized Asphalt Waterproofing:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Modified-Polymer Elastomeric Waterproofing:
   1. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Inc.
   2. Henry Company; Henry CM100
   3. W.R. Meadows, Inc; HYDRALASTIC 836

2.02 FLUID-APPLIED WATERPROOFING MATERIALS

A. Cold-Applied Rubberized Asphalt Waterproofing: Rubberized asphaltic compound, suitable for installation on concrete and concrete masonry.
   1. Cured Thickness: 60 mil, 0.060 inch (1.52 mm), minimum.
   2. Hydrostatic Pressure Resistance: Tested in accordance with ASTM C1306/C1306M, 50 psi (340 kPa), minimum by rapid test, and 35 psi (240 kPa), minimum by long term test.
   3. Adhesion: 150 psi (1.03 MPa), minimum, measured in accordance with ASTM D4541.
   4. Decay Resistance: No decay when tested in accordance with ASTM E154/E154M.
   5. Wet Film Sag Resistance: Maximum sag within plus/minus 5 mils (0.1 mm) when tested in accordance with ASTM C836/C836M.
   6. Water Vapor Permeance: 1 perm (57 ng/(Pa s sq m)), maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

B. Cold-Applied Asphalt-Extended Polyurethane Waterproofing:
   1. Cured Thickness: 55 mil, 0.055 inch (1.397 mm), minimum.
   2. Suitable for installation over concrete substrates.
   3. Tensile Strength: 900 psi (6.2 MPa), minimum, measured in accordance with ASTM D412.
   4. Ultimate Elongation: 450 percent, minimum, measured in accordance with ASTM D412.
   5. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.06 perms (3.4 ng/(Pa s sq m)), maximum, measured in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Sealant for Joints and Cracks in Substrate: Type compatible with waterproofing material and as recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify substrate surfaces are free of frozen matter, dampness, loose particles, cracks, pits, projections, penetrations, or foreign matter detrimental to adhesion or application of waterproofing system.

C. Verify that substrate surfaces are smooth, free of honeycomb or pitting, and not detrimental to full contact bond of waterproofing materials.

D. Do not proceed with this work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage not designated to receive waterproofing.

B. Clean and prepare surfaces to receive waterproofing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; vacuum substrate clean.

C. Do not apply waterproofing to surfaces unacceptable to waterproofing manufacturer.

D. Fill non-moving joints and cracks with a filler compatible with waterproofing materials.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

E. Seal moving cracks with sealant and non-rigid filler, using procedures recommended by sealant and waterproofing manufacturers.

F. Prepare building expansion joints at locations as indicated on drawings.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install waterproofing to specified minimum thickness in accordance with manufacturers instructions and NRCA (WM) applicable requirements.

B. Seal membrane and flashings to adjoining surfaces.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected or uncovered membrane.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 07 41 13

STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes standing-seam metal roof panels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.

C. Samples: For each type of metal panel indicated.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

B. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by the manufacturer.

B. UL-Certified, Portable Roll-Forming Equipment: UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment capable of producing metal panels warranted by manufacturer to be the same as factory-formed products. Maintain UL certification of portable roll-forming equipment for duration of work.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special Weathertightness Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam metal roof panel assemblies that fail to remain weathertight, including leaks, within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/180 of the span.

B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.3 L/s per sq. m) when tested according to ASTM E 1680 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).

C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 1646 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 2.86 lbf/sq. ft. (137 Pa).

D. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 2140.

E. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.

1. Uplift Rating: UL 90.

F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.2 STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

A. General: Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with joint type indicated and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips in side laps. Include clips, cleats, pressure plates, and accessories required for weathertight installation.

1. Steel Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E 1514.
2. Aluminum Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E 1637.

B. Vertical-Rib, Snap-Joint, Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Formed with vertical ribs at panel edges and a flat pan between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels, engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels, and snapping panels together.

1. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z275) coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 792/A 792M, coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

   a. Nominal Thickness: 0.034 inch (0.86 mm).
   b. Exterior Finish: Three-coat fluoropolymer.
   c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2. Clips: One-piece fixed to accommodate thermal movement.

   a. Material: 0.028-inch- (0.71-mm) nominal thickness, zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet.

3. Panel Coverage: 12 inches (305 mm).
4. Panel Height: 1.5 inches (38 mm).

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Felt Underlayment: ASTM D 226/D 22M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felts.

B. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's recommended slip sheet, of type required for application.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C 645; cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275 hot-dip galvanized) coating designation or ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.

C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.

D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads.

E. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.

1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing; 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.
2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C 1311.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.

C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.

D. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

E. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Panels and Accessories:

1. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: [AAMA 621] [AAMA 2605]. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat.
2. Siliconized Polyester: Epoxy primer and silicone-modified, polyester-enamel topcoat; with a dry film thickness of not less than 0.2 mil (0.005 mm) for primer and 0.8 mil (0.02 mm) for topcoat.
3. Concealed Finish: White or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply at locations indicated below, wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 6 inches (152 mm) staggered 24 inches (610 mm) between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches (90 mm). Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

1. Apply over the entire roof surface.
2. Apply over the roof area indicated below:

a. Roof perimeter for a distance up from eaves of 24 inches (610 mm) beyond interior wall line.
b. Valleys, from lowest point to highest point, for a distance on each side of 18 inches (460 mm). Overlap ends of sheets not less than 6 inches (152 mm).
c. Rake edges for a distance of 18 inches (460 mm).
d. Hips and ridges for a distance on each side of 12 inches (305 mm).
e. Roof-to-wall intersections for a distance from wall of 18 inches (460 mm).
f. Around dormers, chimneys, skylights, and other penetrating elements for a distance from element of 18 inches (460 mm).

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Felt Underlayment: Apply at locations indicated below, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches (50 mm).

1. Apply over the entire roof surface.
2. Apply on roof not covered by self-adhering sheet underlayment. Lap over edges of self-adhering sheet underlayment not less than 3 inches (75 mm), in shingle fashion to shed water.

C. Slip Sheet: Apply slip sheet over underlayment before installing metal roof panels.

D. Flashings: Install flashings to cover underlayment to comply with requirements specified in Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

3.3 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panel Installation: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
3. Snap Joint: Nest standing seams and fasten together by interlocking and completely engaging factory-applied sealant.
4. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved, motorized seamer tool so clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied sealant are completely engaged.
5. Watertight Installation:

    a. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend in writing by manufacturer as needed to make panels watertight.
    b. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
    c. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch (152-mm) end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.

B. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

C. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 07 53 23

ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Adhered roof system with ethylene-propylene-diene-monomer (EPDM) roofing membrane.

B. Vapor retarder.

C. Cover boards.

D. Insulation.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's written information listed below.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate joint or termination detail conditions, conditions of interface with other materials, setting plan for tapered insulation, mechanical fastener layout, and paver layout.

D. Warranty Documentation.

1. Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
2. Submit installer's certification that installation complies with required warranty conditions for waterproofing membrane.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.

B. Deliver products in manufacturer's original containers, dry, undamaged, with seals and labels intact.

C. Store products in weather protected environment, clear of ground and moisture.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply roofing membrane during unsuitable weather, and refer to manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Do not apply roofing membrane to damp or frozen deck surface or when precipitation is expected or occurring.

C. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed that same day.

D. Proceed with work so new roofing materials are not subject to construction traffic as work progresses.

E. Do not allow grease, oils, fats, or other contaminants to come into direct contact with roofing membrane.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Material Warranty: Provide membrane manufacturer's warranty agreeing to replace material that shows manufacturing defects within 10 years after installation.

C. System Warranty: Provide manufacturer's system warranty agreeing to repair or replace roofing membrane that leaks or is damaged due to wind or other natural causes.
   1. System Warranty Term: 10 years.
   2. For repair and replacement include costs of both material and labor in warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Firestone

B. Johns Manville

C. Versico Roofing Systems

D. Approved equal.

2.02 ROOFING APPLICATIONS

A. Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer (EPDM) Membrane Roofing: Single-ply membrane.
   1. Adhered, over insulation.

2.03 PERFORMANCE / DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Roof Covering External Fire Resistance Classification: Class A when tested in accordance to UL 790.

B. Wind Uplift:
   1. Designed to withstand wind uplift forces calculated in accordance with ASCE 7.

C. Drainage: No standing water within 48 hours after precipitation.

2.04 ROOFING MEMBRANE MATERIALS

A. Single Source Responsibility: Provide and install products from single source.

B. Base Sheet: Manufacturer's standard, non-asphaltic, resin-bound, fiberglass-reinforced mat with mineral-filled fire-resistant coating.

C. Membrane: Ethylene-propylene-diene-monomer (EPDM); ASTM D4637/D4637M, Type II - Reinforced.
   1. Membrane Thickness: 60 mils, 0.060 inch (1.5 mm), minimum.
   2. Sheet Width: Factory fabricated into largest sheets possible.
   3. Color: Black.

D. Seaming Materials: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.

E. Vapor Retarder: Material approved by roofing membrane manufacturer and in compliance with fire rating classification requirements, and compatible with roofing and insulation materials.
   1. Provide fire-retardant adhesive.

F. Flexible Flashing Material: Same material as roofing membrane.

G. Base Flashing: Provide waterproof, fully adhered base flashing system at penetrations, plane transitions, and terminations.

2.05 COVER BOARDS

A. Cover Board: Cement roof board, complying with ASTM C1325.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Board Size: 48 by 96 inches.
2. Board Thickness: 5/8 inch.

2.06 INSULATION

A. Polyisocyanurate (ISO) Board Insulation: Complying with ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 2 - Faced with coated glass fiber mat facers on both major surfaces of core foam.
   1. Board Thickness: 2 inches (51 mm), nominal, minimum.
   2. Tapered insulation as noted on the drawings.
   3. Grade and Compressive Strength: Grade 2, with 20 psi (138 kPa), minimum.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Insulation Adhesive: Two component polyurethane, expanding foam.

B. Membrane Adhesive: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.
   1. Seam Tape: Black colored, 3-inch (76-mm) or 6-inch (152-mm) wide seam tape, 100 ft (30.5 m) long.
   2. Splicing Cement: Butyl-based contact cement.
   3. Bonding Adhesive: Low-VOC, high strength, solvent-based, synthetic rubber contact adhesive and yellow colored.

C. Strip Reglet Devices: Consisting of galvanized steel, with maximum possible length for each location and attachment flanges.

D. Sealants: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.
   1. Lap Sealant: Butyl-based contact cement, black or white colored.
   2. Water Cut-Off Mastic Sealant: One-component, low-viscosity, self-wetting, butyl-blend mastic sealant used between membranes terminated with compression-based seal.

E. Roof Edgings and Terminations: Manufacturer's standard roof edge and termination accessories.
   1. Aluminum Cover: 0.050 inch (1.25 mm) thick, with finish as selected by Architect.
   2. Color: As selected by Architect.
   3. Drip Edge System: Drip edge system with decorative cover over continuous L-shaped cleat and slotted fastening holes at 12 inches (305 mm) on center.
   4. Fascia System: Metal snap-on cover with continuous galvanized steel spring clip and concealed joint splice plate.
   5. Termination Bar: Decorative metal cover over formed aluminum termination bar, 1-3/4 inches (44.4 mm) wide, with slotted fastening holes.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

A. Verify that surfaces and site conditions are ready to receive work.

B. Verify deck is supported and secure.

C. Verify deck is clean and smooth, flat, free of depressions, waves, or projections, properly sloped and suitable for installation of roof system.

D. Verify deck surfaces are dry and free of snow or ice.

E. Verify that roof openings, curbs, and penetrations through roof are solidly set, and cant strips, nailing strips, and reglets are in place.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.02 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate thoroughly prior to roof application.

B. Do not begin this work until other work that requires foot or equipment traffic on roof has been completed.

C. Apply manufacturer's recommended vapor retarder or temporary roofing before roof installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install roofing system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, as well as NRCA (RM) and NRCA (WM) applicable requirements.

B. Application of roofing membrane during unsuitable weather is not permitted.

C. Application of roofing membrane when ambient temperature is outside temperature range recommended by manufacturer is not permitted.

D. Application of roofing membrane to damp or frozen deck surface or when precipitation is expected or occurring is not permitted.

E. Exposing materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed the same day is not permitted.

3.04 VAPOR RETARDER APPLICATION

A. Apply vapor retarder to deck surface with adhesive in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   1. Extend vapor retarder under cant strips and blocking to deck edge.
   2. Install flexible flashing from vapor retarder to air seal material of wall construction, lap and seal to provide continuity of air barrier plane.

B. Verify that vapor retarder is clean and dry, continuous, and ready for application of insulation.

3.05 INSULATION APPLICATION

A. Attachment of Insulation:
   1. Mechanically fasten first layer of insulation to deck in accordance with roofing manufacturer's instructions and FM (AG), FM DS 1-28, and FM DS 1-29 applicable requirements.
   2. Embed second layer of insulation into full bed of adhesive in accordance with roofing and insulation manufacturer's instructions.

B. Installing wet, damaged, or warped insulation boards is not permitted.

C. Apply subsequent layers of insulation with joints staggered minimum 6 inches (152 mm) from joints of preceding layer.

D. Apply tapered insulation to required slope pattern in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. On metal deck, place boards parallel to flutes with insulation board edges bearing on deck flutes.

F. Apply boards with edges in moderate contact without forcing, and with gap between boards no greater than 1/4 inch (6 mm) wide; cut insulation to fit neatly to perimeter blocking and around penetrations through roof.

G. Only apply quantity of insulation than can be completely waterproofed in same day.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.06 MEMBRANE APPLICATION

A. Roll out membrane, free from wrinkles or tears; place sheet membrane into place without stretching.

B. Shingle joints on sloped substrates in direction of drainage.

C. Adhesive Adhered Membrane Application: Apply adhesive at manufacturer's recommended rate, and fully embed membrane in adhesive except in areas directly over or within 3 inches (75 mm) of expansion joints; fully adhere one roll before proceeding to adjacent rolls.

D. Overlap edges, ends, and seal seams by contact adhesive, minimum 3 inches (75 mm) wide, sealing permanently waterproof.

E. At membrane intersections with vertical surfaces, provide the following:
   1. Extend membrane over and up cant strips at least 4 inches (102 mm) onto vertical surfaces.
   2. Fully adhere flexible flashing over membrane and up to nailing strips.

F. At gravel stops, extend membrane under gravel stop and to outside face of wall.

G. Coordinate installation of roof related flashings, sumps, and drains; locate field splices away from low areas and roof drains, and shingle lap upslope sheets over downslope sheets.

H. Daily Seal: Provide daily seal in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions at end of each work day to prevent infiltration of water at incomplete flashings, terminations, and other unfinished membrane edges.

3.07 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Remove wrappings, empty containers, paper, and other debris from roof daily, and dispose of debris in compliance with local, State, and Federal regulations.

C. Remove bituminous markings from finished surfaces.

D. In areas where finished surfaces are soiled by work of this section, consult manufacturer of surfaces for cleaning advice and comply with their documented instructions.

E. Repair or replace defaced or damaged finishes caused by work of this section.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed roofing and flashings from construction operations.

B. Where traffic must continue over finished roof membrane, protect surfaces using durable materials.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 07 62 00

SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fabricated sheet metal items, including flashings, counterflashings, gutters, downspouts, sheet metal roofing, exterior penetrations, and other items indicated in Schedule.

B. Sealants for joints within sheet metal fabrications.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry.

B. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry.

C. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum 2020.

B. AAMA 2603 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix) 2022.

C. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix) 2022.

D. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2020.

E. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar 2015.

F. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal 2020.

G. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate 2021a.

H. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants 2018.

I. ASTM D4586/D4586M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free 2007 (Reapproved 2018).

J. CDA A4050 - Copper in Architecture - Handbook current edition.

K. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual 2012.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate material profile, jointing pattern, jointing details, fastening methods, flashings, terminations, and installation details.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) and CDA A4050 requirements and standard details, except as otherwise indicated.

B. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.

B. Stack material to prevent twisting, bending, and abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope metal sheets to ensure drainage.

C. Prevent contact with materials that could cause discoloration or staining.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Manufacturers:
1. ALUCOBOND USA; ALUCOBOND AXCENT
2. Fairview Architectural LLC
3. OMG Roofing Products
4. Tamlyn

B. Exterior Penetration Flashing Panel Manufacturers:
1. Quickflash Weatherproofing Products, Inc: www.quickflashproducts.com/#sle.

2.02 SHEET MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 24 gauge, 0.0239 inch (0.61 mm) thick base metal.

B. Pre-Finished Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 24 gauge, 0.0239 inch (0.61 mm) thick base metal, shop pre-coated with silicone modified polyester coating.
1. Silicone Modified Polyester Coating: Pigmented organic powder coating, AAMA 2603; baked enamel finish system.
2. Polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVDF) Coating: Superior performing organic powder coating, AAMA 2605; multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system.
3. Color: To match approved sample.

C. Anodized Aluminum: ASTM B209/B209M; 20 gauge, 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick; clear anodized finish.
1. Clear Anodized Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, clear anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils (0.018 mm) thick.

D. Pre-Finished Aluminum: ASTM B209/B209M; 18 gauge, 0.040 inch (1.02 mm) thick; plain finish shop pre-coated with silicone modified polyester coating.
1. Silicone Modified Polyester Coating: Pigmented organic powder coating, AAMA 2603; baked enamel finish system.
2. Polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVDF) Coating: Superior performing organic powder coating, AAMA 2605; pretreated metal with two coat system including primer and color coat with at least 70 percent PVDF coating.
3. Color: To match approved sample.

E. Stainless Steel: ASTM A666, Type 304 alloy, soft temper, 28 gauge, 0.0156 inch (0.40 mm) thick; smooth No. 4 - Brushed finish.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Form sections true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Fabricate cleats of Galvanized Steel type sheet metal, minimum 12 inches wide, interlocking with sheet.

C. Form pieces in longest possible lengths.

D. Hem exposed edges on underside 1/2 inch (13 mm); miter and seam corners.

E. Form material with flat lock seams, except where otherwise indicated; at moving joints, use sealed lapped, bayonet-type or interlocking hooked seams.

F. Fabricate corners from one piece with minimum 18 inch (450 mm) long legs; seam for rigidity, seal with sealant.

G. Fabricate flashings to allow toe to extend 2 inches (50 mm) over roofing gravel. Return and brake edges.

2.04 GUTTER AND DOWNSPOUT FABRICATION

A. Gutters: SMACNA (ASMM) Rectangular profile.

B. Downspouts: Rectangular profile.

C. Gutters and Downspouts: Size for rainfall intensity determined by a storm occurrence of 1 in 10 years in accordance with SMACNA (ASMM).

D. Accessories: Profiled to suit gutters and downspouts.
   1. Anchorage Devices: In accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) requirements.
   2. Gutter Supports: Brackets.
   3. Downspout Supports: Brackets.

E. Downspout Extenders: Same material and finish as downspouts.

F. Seal metal joints.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Galvanized steel, with soft neoprene washers.

B. Primer: Zinc chromate type.

C. Protective Backing Paint: Zinc molybdate alkyd.

D. Concealed Sealants: Non-curing butyl sealant.

E. Exposed Sealants: ASTM C920; elastomeric sealant, with minimum movement capability as recommended by manufacturer for substrates to be sealed; color to match adjacent material.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Franklin International, Inc; Titebond WeatherMaster Metal Roof Sealant: www.titebond.com/#sle.

F. Plastic Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I.

G. Reglets: Recessed type, galvanized steel; face and ends covered with plastic tape.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts, and vents through roof are solidly set, reglets in place, and nailing strips located.

B. Verify roofing termination and base flashings are in place, sealed, and secure.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Install starter and edge strips, and cleats before starting installation.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Install surface mounted reglets true to lines and levels, and seal top of reglets with sealant.

C. Back paint concealed metal surfaces with protective backing paint to a minimum dry film thickness of 15 mil (0.4 mm).

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Secure flashings in place using concealed fasteners, and use exposed fasteners only where permitted..

B. Apply plastic cement compound between metal flashings and felt flashings.

C. Fit flashings tight in place; make corners square, surfaces true and straight in planes, and lines accurate to profiles.

D. Seal metal joints watertight.

E. Secure gutters and downspouts in place with concealed fasteners.

F. Slope gutters 1/4 inch per 10 feet (2.1 mm per m), minimum.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for field inspection requirements.

B. Inspection will involve surveillance of work during installation to ascertain compliance with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 07 84 10

THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Submittals: Product Data and product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

B. Provide firestopping systems with fire-resistance ratings indicated by reference to UL designations as listed in its "Fire Resistance Directory," or to designations of another testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Provide through-penetration firestopping systems with F-ratings indicated, as determined according to ASTM E 814, but not less than fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated.

1. Provide through-penetration firestopping systems with T-ratings as well as F-ratings, as determined according to ASTM E 814, where indicated.

D. For exposed firestopping, provide products with flame-spread indexes of less than 25 and smoke-developed indexes of less than 450, as determined according to ASTM E 84.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

A. Any through-penetration firestop system that is classified by for the application and with F-rating and T-rating indicated may be used.

B. Firestop Systems for Metallic Pipes, Tubing, or Conduit, 1 Hour Floors: F-1 hour, T-1 hour.

C. Firestop Systems Nonmetallic Pipes, Tubing, or Conduit 1 Hour Floors: F-1 hour, T-1 hour.

D. Firestop Systems for Electrical Cables 1 Hour Floors: F-1 hour, T-1 hour.

E. Firestop Systems for Metallic Pipes, Tubing, or Conduit, 1 Hour Walls: F-1 hour.

F. Firestop Systems Nonmetallic Pipes, Tubing, or Conduit 1Hour Walls: F-1 hour.

G. Firestop Systems for Electrical Cables 1 Hour Walls: F-1 hour.

H. Firestop Systems for Metallic Pipes, Tubing, or Conduit, 2 Hour Walls: F-2 hour.

I. Firestop Systems Nonmetallic Pipes, Tubing, or Conduit 2 Hour Walls: F-2 hour.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install firestopping systems to comply with requirements listed in testing agency's directory for indicated fire-resistance rating.

B. Identification: Identify through-penetration firestop systems with permanent labels attached to surfaces adjacent to firestop systems so that labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestop systems. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Through-Penetration Firestop System - Do Not Disturb."
2. Classification/listing designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
3. Through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's name and product name.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants 2017.

B. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants 2018.

C. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants 2016.

D. ASTM C1248 - Standard Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants 2022.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data for Sealants: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for each product to be used, that includes the following.
   1. Physical characteristics, including movement capability, VOC content, hardness, cure time, and color availability.
   2. List of backing materials approved for use with the specific product.
   3. Substrates that product is known to satisfactorily adhere to and with which it is compatible.
   4. Substrates the product should not be used on.

C. Color Cards for Selection: Where sealant color is not specified, submit manufacturer's color cards showing standard colors available for selection.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Non-Sag Sealants: Permits application in joints on vertical surfaces without sagging or slumping.
   1. ADFAST Corporation
   2. Everkem Diversified Products, Inc.
   3. Franklin International, Inc.
   4. Pecora Corporation
   5. Sherwin-Williams Company

2.02 JOINT SEALANT APPLICATIONS

A. Scope:
   1. Exterior Joints: Seal open joints, whether or not the joint is indicated on drawings, unless specifically indicated not to be sealed. Exterior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items.
      a. Wall expansion and control joints.
      b. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
      c. Joints between different exposed materials.
      d. Openings below ledge angles in masonry.
      e. Other joints indicated below.
   2. Interior Joints: Do not seal interior joints unless specifically indicated to be sealed. Interior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
b. Other joints indicated below.

3. Do not seal the following types of joints.
a. Intentional weepholes in masonry.
b. Joints indicated to be treated with manufactured expansion joint cover or some other type of sealing device.
c. Joints where sealant is specified to be provided by manufacturer of product to be sealed.
d. Joints where installation of sealant is specified in another section.
e. Joints between suspended panel ceilings/grid and walls.

B. Exterior Joints: Use non-sag non-staining silicone sealant, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Interior Joints: Use non-sag polyurethane sealant, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Wall and Ceiling Joints in Non-Wet Areas: Acrylic emulsion latex sealant.

2.03 JOINT SEALANTS - GENERAL

A. Sealants and Primers: Provide products with acceptable levels of volatile organic compound (VOC) content.

2.04 NONSAG JOINT SEALANTS

A. Non-Staining Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
2. Non-Staining To Porous Stone: Non-staining to light-colored natural stone when tested in accordance with ASTM C1248.
3. Dirt Pick-Up: Reduced dirt pick-up compared to other silicone sealants.
4. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.

B. Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
2. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F (Minus 40 to 82 degrees C).

C. Acrylic Emulsion Latex: Water-based; ASTM C834, single component, non-staining, non-bleeding, non-sagging; not intended for exterior use.
1. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
2. Grade: ASTM C834; Grade 0 Degrees F (Minus 18 Degrees C).

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Backer Rod: Cylindrical cellular foam rod with surface that sealant will not adhere to, compatible with specific sealant used, and recommended by backing and sealant manufacturers for specific application.

B. Backing Tape: Self-adhesive polyethylene tape with surface that sealant will not adhere to and recommended by tape and sealant manufacturers for specific application.

C. Masking Tape: Self-adhesive, nonabsorbent, non-staining, removable without adhesive residue, and compatible with surfaces adjacent to joints and sealants.

D. Primers: Type recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application; non-staining.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that joints are ready to receive work.

B. Verify that backing materials are compatible with sealants.

C. Verify that backer rods are of the correct size.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.

B. Clean joints, and prime as necessary, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.

D. Mask elements and surfaces adjacent to joints from damage and disfigurement due to sealant work; be aware that sealant drips and smears may not be completely removable.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.

B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.

C. Install bond breaker backing tape where backer rod cannot be used.

D. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags, and without getting sealant on adjacent surfaces.

E. Do not install sealant when ambient temperature is outside manufacturer's recommended temperature range, or will be outside that range during the entire curing period, unless manufacturer's approval is obtained and instructions are followed.

F. Nonsag Sealants: Tool surface concave, unless otherwise indicated; remove masking tape immediately after tooling sealant surface.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 08 12 13

HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Interior hollow metal frames

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 14 16 - Flush Wood Doors.

B. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware.

C. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design 2010.

B. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames and Frame Anchors 2018.

C. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames (SDI-100) 2017.

D. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames 2020.

E. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2020.

F. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable 2021a.

G. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength 2018a.

H. BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames 2016.

I. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities 2017.

J. NAAMM HMMA 830 - Hardware Selection for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames 2002.

K. NAAMM HMMA 831 - Hardware Locations for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames 2011.

L. NAAMM HMMA 840 - Guide Specifications For Receipt, Storage and Installation of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames 2017.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and identifying location of different finishes, if any.

C. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

D. Installer's Qualification Statement.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store in accordance with applicable requirements and in compliance with standards and/or custom guidelines as indicated.

B. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to Door and Frame Schedule on drawings for frame sizes, fire ratings, sound ratings, finishing, door hardware to be installed, and other variations, if any.

B. Steel Sheet: Comply with one or more of the following requirements; galvannealed steel complying with ASTM A653/A653M, cold-rolled steel complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, or hot-rolled pickled and oiled (HRPO) steel complying with ASTM A1011/A1011M, commercial steel (CS) Type B, for each.

C. Accessibility: Comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.

D. Combined Requirements: If a particular door and frame unit is indicated to comply with more than one type of requirement, comply with the specified requirements for each type; for instance, an exterior frame that is also indicated as being sound-rated must comply with the requirements specified for exterior frames and for sound-rated frames; where two requirements conflict, comply with the most stringent.

E. Hardware Preparations, Selections and Locations: Comply with BHMA A156.115, NAAMM HMMA 830, NAAMM HMMA 831 or ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.

2.02 HOLLOW METAL DOOR FRAMES WITH INTEGRAL CASINGS

A. Frame Finish: Factory primed and field finished.

B. Interior Door Frames, Non-Fire Rated: Knock-down type.
   1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
      a. Level 1 - Standard-duty.
      b. Physical Performance Level C, 250,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
      c. Frame Metal Thickness: 16 gauge, 0.053 inch (1.3 mm), minimum.

2.03 FINISHES

A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Silencers: Resilient rubber, fitted into drilled hole; provide three on strike side of single door, three on center mullion of pairs, and two on head of pairs without center mullions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Verify that finished walls are in plane to ensure proper door alignment.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and related requirements of specified frame standards or custom guidelines indicated.

B. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.

C. Install door hardware as specified in Section 08 71 00.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) measured with straight edges, crossed corner to corner.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 08 14 16

FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes solid core doors as follows:

1. Doors with wood-veneer faces and factory finishing.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of door. Include factory-finishing specifications.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details; location and extent of hardware blocking; mortises, holes, and cutouts; requirements for veneer matching; factory finishing; fire ratings; and other pertinent data.

C. Samples: For each face material and finish.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Standard: Comply with NWWDA I.S.1-A, "Architectural Wood Flush Doors."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. GRAHAM Manufacturing Corp.
2. Mohawk Flush Doors, Inc.
3. Weyerhaeuser Company.

2.2 DOOR CONSTRUCTION

A. Doors for Factory Finish:

1. Grade: Premium, with Grade AA faces.
2. Species and Cut: White birch, rotary cut.
3. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.
4. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Center balance match.
5. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening or separated only by mullions.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate doors in sizes indicated for Project-site fitting.

B. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting. Comply with requirements in NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.

C. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied.

1. Metal Astragals: Premachine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.

D. Openings: Cut and trim openings through doors to comply with applicable requirements of referenced standards for kind(s) of door(s) required.

1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
2. Louvers: Factory install louvers in prepared openings.

2.4 FACTORY FINISHING

A. General: Finish doors at factory that are indicated to receive finish from manufacturer's full color range.

B. Grade: Premium.

C. Finish: NWWDA I.S.1-A System TR-6 catalyzed polyurethane.

D. Effect: Open-grain finish.

E. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

B. Job-Fitted Doors: Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels; do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors. Machine doors for hardware. Seal cut surfaces after fitting and machining.

1. Comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
2. Clearances: Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors. Provide ¾ inch from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide ¾ inch from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

D. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 08 71 00

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes items known commercially as finish or door hardware that are required for swing, sliding, and folding doors, except special types of unique hardware specified in the same sections as the doors and door frames on which they are installed.

B. This Section includes the following:

1. Hinges.
2. Pivots.
4. Lock cylinders and keys.
5. Lock and latch sets.
6. Bolts.
7. Exit devices.
8. Push/pull units.
9. Closers.
10. Overhead holders.
11. Miscellaneous door control devices.
12. Door trim units.
13. Protection plates.
15. Weatherstripping for exterior doors.
16. Sound stripping for interior doors.
17. Astragals or meeting seals on pairs of doors.
18. Thresholds.

C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 8 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames" for silencers integral with hollow metal frames.
2. Division 8 Section "Flush Wood Doors" for factory prefitting and factory premachining of doors for door hardware.
3. Division 8 Section “Aluminum Entrances and Storefronts”.

1.3 HARDWARE ALLOWANCE

A. Selection and Ordering: Furnish door hardware as selected by Architect and other

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

general provisions of the Contract. Owner will provide and install electronic security entrance system devices at guest entry doors and exterior doors accessible to the public.

B. Door hardware supplier's responsibilities shall be as follows:

1. Submittals: Submit through Contractor required product data, final hardware schedule, separate keying schedule, and samples as specified in this Section, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Construction Schedule: Inform Contractor promptly of estimated times and dates that will be required to process submittals, to furnish templates, to deliver hardware, and to perform other work associated with furnishing door hardware for purposes of including this data in construction schedule. Comply with this schedule.
3. Coordination and Templates: Assist Contractor as required to coordinate hardware with other work in respect to both fabrication and installation. Furnish Contractor with templates and deliver hardware to proper locations.
4. Product Handling: Package, identify, deliver, and inventory door hardware specified in this Section.
5. Discrepancies: Based on requirements indicated in Contract Documents in effect at time of door hardware selection, furnish types, finishes, and quantities of door hardware, including fasteners, and Owner's maintenance tools required to comply with specified requirements and as needed to install and maintain hardware. Furnish or replace any items of door hardware resulting from shortages and incorrect items at no cost to the Owner or Contractor. Obtain signed receipts from Contractor for all delivered materials.

C. Contractor's responsibilities shall be as follows:

1. Submittals: Coordinate and process submittals for door hardware in same manner as submittals for other work.
2. Construction Schedule: Cooperate with door hardware supplier in establishing scheduled dates for submittals and delivery of templates and door hardware. Incorporate in construction schedule the times and dates related to furnishing hardware by door hardware supplier.
3. Coordination: Coordinate door hardware with other Work. Furnish hardware supplier or manufacturer, including Owner retained electronic security device supplier, with shop drawings of other work where required or requested. Verify completeness and suitability of hardware with supplier.
4. Product Handling: Provide secure lock-up for hardware delivered to the site. Inventory hardware jointly with representative of hardware supplier and issue signed receipts for all delivered materials.
5. Installation Information: The general types and approximate quantities of hardware required for this Project are indicated at the end of this Section in order to establish Contractor's costs for installation and other work not included in allowance.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification sections.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Product data including manufacturers' technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.

C. Final hardware schedule coordinated with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Final Hardware Schedule Content: Based on hardware indicated, organize schedule into "hardware sets" indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Include the following information:

a. Type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
b. Name and manufacturer of each item.
c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
d. Location of each hardware set cross referenced to indications on Drawings both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
e. Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
f. Mounting locations for hardware.
g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
h. Keying information.

2. Submittal Sequence: Submit final schedule at earliest possible date particularly where acceptance of hardware schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include with schedule the product data, samples, shop drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of schedule.

4. Keying Schedule: Submit separate detailed schedule indicating clearly how the Owner's final instructions on keying of locks has been fulfilled.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of hardware (latch and lock sets, hinges, closers, etc.) from a single manufacturer.

B. Supplier Qualifications: A recognized architectural door hardware supplier, with warehousing facilities in the Project's vicinity, that has a record of successful in-service performance for supplying door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project and that employs an experienced architectural hardware consultant (AHC) who is available to Owner, Architect, and Contractor, at reasonable times during the course of the Work, for consultation.

1. Require supplier to meet with Owner to finalize keying requirements and to obtain final instructions in writing.

C. Fire-Rated Openings: Provide door hardware for fire-rated openings that complies with NFPA Standard No. 80 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide only items of door hardware that are listed and are identical to products tested by UL, Warnock Hersey, FM, or other testing and inspecting organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on types and sizes of doors indicated in compliance with requirements of fire-rated door and door frame labels.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.6 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to final hardware schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

B. Packaging of door hardware is responsibility of supplier. As material is received by hardware supplier from various manufacturers, sort and repackage in containers clearly marked with appropriate hardware set number to match set numbers of approved hardware schedule. Two or more identical sets may be packed in same container.

C. Inventory door hardware jointly with representatives of hardware supplier and hardware installer until each is satisfied that count is correct.

D. Deliver individually packaged door hardware items promptly to place of installation (shop or Project site).

E. Provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to the Project, but not yet installed. Control handling and installation of hardware items that are not immediately replaceable so that completion of the Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.

1.7 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following

1. Butts and Hinges:

a. Hager Hinge Co.
b. McKinney Products Co., (ASSA Abloy).
c. Best, (dormakaba).
d. Ives, (Allegion).

2. Pivots:

a. Glynn-Johnson Corp., (Allegion).
b. Hager Hinge Co.
c. LCN, (Allegion).
d. Rixson-Firemark, (ASSA Abloy)
e. Dorma, (dormakaba).

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3. Key Control System:

   a. Key Control Systems, Inc.
   b. Telkee Inc.

4. Cylinders and Locks:

   a. Best Lock Corp., (dormakaba).
   b. Corbin & Russwin Architectural Hardware (ASSA Abloy).
   c. Sargent Manufacturing Company, (ASSA Abloy).
   d. Schlage Lock, (Allegion).

5. Bolts:

   a. Burns Manufacturing
   b. Glynn-Johnson Corp., (Allegion).
   c. Hager Hinge Co.
   d. Ives, (Allegion).
   e. Rockwood Manufacturing, (ASSA Abloy).
   f. Trimco Hardware.

6. Exit/Panic Devices:

   a. Precision Hardware, Inc., (dormakaba).
   b. Sargent Manufacturing Company, (ASSA Abloy).
   c. Von Duprin, (Allegion).
   d. Detex Manufacturing.

7. Push/Pull Units:

   a. Burns Manufacturing.
   b. Rockwood Manufacturing, (ASSA Abloy).
   c. Ives, (Allegion).
   d. Trimco Hardware.

8. Overhead Closers:

   a. Best, (dormakaba).
   b. Dorma Door Controls, (dormakaba).
   c. LCN, (Allegion).
   d. Norton Door Controls, (ASSA Abloy).
   e. Sargent Manufacturing Company, (ASSA Abloy).

11. Door Control Devices:

   a. Burns Manufacturing
   b. Trimco Hardware
   c. Glynn-Johnson Corp., (Allegion).
   d. Hager Hinge Co.
   e. Ives, (Allegion).
   f. Rockwood Manufacturing.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

12. Kick, Mop, and Armor Plates:

    a. Trimco Hardware.
    b. Burns Manufacturing.
    c. Hager Hinge Co.
    d. Hiawatha, Inc.
    e. Ives.

14. Door Stripping and Seals:

    a. National Guard Products, Inc.
    b. Pemko Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    c. Reese Enterprises, Inc.
    d. Sealeze Corp.
    e. Zero International, Inc.

15. Thresholds:

    a. b. National Guard Products, Inc.
    b. Pemko Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    c. Reese Enterprises, Inc.
    d. Sealeze Corp.
    e. Zero International, Inc.

16. Sound Stripping:

    a. National Guard Products, Inc.
    b. Pemko Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    c. Reese Enterprises, Inc.
    d. Zero International, Inc.

17. Astragals:

    a. National Guard Products, Inc.
    b. Pemko Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    c. Reese Enterprises, Inc.
    d. Zero International, Inc.

2.2 MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

A. Manufacturer's Name Plate: Do not use manufacturers' products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location (omit removable nameplates) except in conjunction with required fire-rated labels and as otherwise acceptable to Architect.

    1. Manufacturer's identification will be permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.

B. Base Metals: Produce hardware units of basic metal and forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness, but in no case of lesser (commercially recognized) quality than specified for applicable hardware

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

units by applicable ANSI/BHMA A156 series standards for each type of hardware item and with ANSI/BHMA A156.18 for finish designations indicated. Do not furnish "optional" materials or forming methods for those indicated, except as otherwise specified.

C. Base Metals: Produce hardware units of basic metal and forming method indicated using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness, but in no case of lesser (commercially recognized) quality than specified for applicable hardware units for finish designations indicated.

D. Fasteners: Provide hardware manufactured to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine screw installation. Do not provide hardware that has been prepared for self-tapping sheet metal screws, except as specifically indicated.

E. Furnish screws for installation with each hardware item. Provide Phillips flat-head screws except as otherwise indicated. Finish exposed (exposed under any condition) screws to match hardware finish or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work as closely as possible including "prepared for paint" surfaces to receive painted finish.

F. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units that are exposed when door is closed except to the extent no standard units of type specified are available with concealed fasteners. Do not use thru-bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed in other work unless their use is the only means of reinforcing the work adequately to fasten the hardware securely. Where thru-bolts are used as a means of reinforcing the work, provide sleeves for each thru-bolt or use sex screw fasteners.

2.3 HINGES, BUTTS, AND PIVOTS

A. Templates: Except for hinges and pivots to be installed entirely (both leaves) into wood doors and frames, provide only template-produced units.

B. Screws: Provide Phillips flat-head screws complying with the following requirements:

1. For metal doors and frames install machine screws into drilled and tapped holes.
2. For wood doors and frames install wood screws.
3. For fire-rated wood doors install #12 x 1-1/4-inch (32-mm), threaded-to-the-head steel wood screws.
4. Finish screw heads to match surface of hinges or pivots.

C. Hinge Pins: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hinge pins as follows:

1. Out-Swing Exterior Doors: Nonremovable pins.
2. Out-Swing Corridor Doors with Locks: Nonremovable pins.
3. Interior Doors: Non rising pins.
4. Tips: Flat button and matching plug, finished to match leaves, except where hospital tip (HT) indicated.

D. Number of Hinges: Provide not less than 3 hinges per door leaf for doors 90 inches (2250 mm) or less in height and one additional hinge for each 30 inches (750 mm) of additional height.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Fire-Rated Doors: Not less than 3 hinges per door leaf for doors 86 inches (2150 mm) or less in height with same rule for additional hinges.

2.4 LOCK CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. Existing System: Grandmasterkey the locks to the Owner's existing system, with a new masterkey for the Project. The Owner's existing system is "Best" "Cormax". Locks, Best Model 9K3. Final cores to be furnished by owner.

B. Review the keying system with the Owner and provide the type required (master, grandmaster or great-grandmaster), either integrated with Owner's existing system.

C. Prepare all locksets and cylinders to receive 7-pin interchangeable Cormax tumbler cylinder with construction masterkey feature that permits voiding of construction keys without cylinder removal, or equip locks with cylinders for interchangeable-core pin tumbler inserts. Furnish only temporary inserts for the construction period, and remove these when directed.

1. Final cores and keys to be furnished by and installation by Owner.

D. Metals: Construct lock cylinder parts from stainless steel.

E. Comply with Owner's instructions for masterkeying and, except as otherwise indicated, provide individual change key for each lock that is not designated to be keyed alike with a group of related locks.

1. Permanently inscribe each key with number of lock that identifies cylinder manufacturer's key symbol, and notation, "DO NOT DUPLICATE."

F. Key Material: Provide keys of nickel silver only.

G. Key Quantity: Furnish 3 change keys for each lock, 5 master keys for each master system, and 5 grandmaster keys for each grandmaster system.

1. Furnish one extra blank for each lock.
2. Deliver keys to Owner.

2.5 LOCKS, LATCHES, AND BOLTS

A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard wrought box strike for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match hardware set, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide flat lip strikes for locks with 3-piece, antifriction latch bolts as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Provide extra long strike lips for locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
3. Provide recess type top strikes for bolts locking into head frames, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Provide dust-proof strikes for foot bolts, except where special threshold

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

construction provides non recessed strike for bolt.

5. Provide roller type strikes where recommended by manufacturer of the latch and lock units.

B. Lock Throw: Provide 5/8-inch (16-mm) minimum throw of latch on pairs of doors. Comply with UL requirements for throw of bolts and latch bolts on rated fire openings.

1. Provide 1/2-inch (13-mm) minimum throw of latch for other bored, 3/4-inch (19-mm) minimum throw of latch for mortise locks. Provide 1-inch (25-mm) minimum throw for all dead bolts.

C. Flush Bolt Heads: Minimum of 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter rods of brass, bronze, or stainless steel with minimum 12-inch- (300-mm-) long rod for doors up to 84 inches (2100 mm) in height. Provide longer rods as necessary for doors exceeding 84 inches (2100 mm) in height.

D. Exit Device Dogging: Except on fire-rated doors where closers are provided on doors equipped with exit devices, equip the units with keyed dogging device to keep the latch bolt retracted, when engaged.

2.6 PUSH/PULL UNITS

A. Exposed Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners for installation, thru-bolted for matched pairs but not for single units.

B. Concealed Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's special concealed fastener system for installation, thru-bolted for matched pairs but not for single units.

2.7 CLOSERS AND DOOR CONTROL DEVICES

A. Size of Units: Except as otherwise specifically indicated, comply with the manufacturer's recommendations for size of door control unit depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use.

1. Provide parallel arms for all overhead closers, except as otherwise indicated.

B. Access-Free Manual Closers: Where manual closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the physically handicapped, provide adjustable units complying with ANSI A117.1 provisions for door opening force and delayed action closing.

2.8 DOOR TRIM UNITS

A. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners for door trim units consisting of either machine screws or self-tapping screws.

B. Fabricate protection plates not more than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) less than door width on hinge side and not more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) less than door width on pull side by height indicated.

1. Metal Plates: Stainless steel, 0.050 inch (U.S. 18 gage) (1.3 mm).

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.9 HARDWARE FOR INTERIOR SLIDING DOORS

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard hardware for interior sliding doors when not furnished as part of complete door package.

B. Operating Hardware for Pocket Doors: Provide manufacturer's complete set consisting of extruded aluminum or galvanized steel overhead track, adjustable hangers (carriages), galvanized steel split-jambs and split-studs, wood nailers for head track, jambs and studs, galvanized steel brackets for assembly and attachment to floor and wall framing, bumpers, and nylon floor guides designed to accommodate the number (single and biparting), size, thickness, and weight of door leaves indicated. Provide flush pull and edge pull for each door leaf.

2.10 WEATHERSTRIPPING AND SEALS

A. General: Provide continuous weatherstripping on exterior doors and smoke, light, or sound seals on interior doors where indicated or scheduled. Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

B. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strip is easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

C. Weatherstripping at Jambs and Heads: Provide bumper-type resilient insert and metal retainer strips, surface applied unless shown as mortised or semimortised, and of following metal, finish, and resilient bumper material:

1. Extruded aluminum with natural anodized finish, 0.062-inch (1.6-mm) minimum thickness of main walls and flanges.
2. Solid neoprene conforming to MIL R 6855, Class II, Grade 40.

    a. Flexible, hollow bulb or loop insert.

D. Weatherstripping at Door Bottoms: Provide threshold consisting of contact-type resilient insert and metal housing of design and size shown and of following metal, finish, and resilient seal strip:

1. Extruded aluminum with natural anodized finish, 0.062-inch (1.6-mm) minimum thickness of main walls and flanges.
2. Flexible vinyl wiper or sweep seal strip.

2.11 THRESHOLDS

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide standard metal threshold unit of type, size, and profile as shown or scheduled.

B. Exterior Hinged or Pivoted Doors: Provide units not less than 4 inches (100 mm) wide, formed to accommodate change in floor elevation where indicated, fabricated to accommodate door hardware and to fit door frames, and as follows:

1. For in-swinging doors provide units with interlocking lip and interior drain channel; include hook on bottom edge of door and drain pan.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. For out-swinging doors provide units with interlocking lip and with hook on bottom edge of door to act as weather bar.
3. For out-swinging doors provide rabbeted type units with replaceable weatherstrip insert in stop.

2.12 HARDWARE FINISHES

A. Match items to the manufacturer's standard color and texture finish for the latch and lock sets (or push-pull units if no latch or lock sets).

B. Provide finishes that match those established by BHMA or, if none established, match the Architect's sample.

C. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware.

D. Provide protective lacquer coating on all exposed hardware finishes of brass, bronze, and aluminum, except as otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Mount hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, except as specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations and except as otherwise directed by Architect.

1. "Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames" by the Door and Hardware Institute.
2. "Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware for Custom Steel Doors and Frames" by the Door and Hardware Institute.
3. NWWDA Industry Standard I.S.1.7, "Hardware Locations for Wood Flush Doors."

B. Install each hardware item in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Where cutting and fitting is required to install hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation or application of surface protection with finishing work specified in the Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on the substrates involved.

C. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.

D. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors in accordance with industry standards.

E. Set thresholds for exterior doors in full bed of butyl-rubber or polyisobutylene mastic sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealers."

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

F. Weatherstripping and Seals: Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations to the extent installation requirements are not otherwise indicated.

3.2 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND DEMONSTRATING

A. Adjust and check each operating item of hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly or as intended for the application made.

1. Where door hardware is installed more than one month prior to acceptance or occupancy of a space or area, return to the installation during the week prior to acceptance or occupancy and make final check and adjustment of all hardware items in such space or area. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish of hardware and doors. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation.

C. Instruct Owner's personnel in the proper adjustment and maintenance of door hardware and hardware finishes.

3.3 HARDWARE SETS

A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

B. Manufacturer’s Abbreviations:

1. BEs - Best Locking Systems
2. DOR – Dorma
3. NGP – National Guard Products
4. PRE – Precision Hardware
5. RCI – Rutherford Controls

HARDWARE SET: 01		VAULT DOOR		
DOOR #: 001				
QTY	DESCRIPTION	PRODUCT	FIN.	MAN.
ALL HARDWARE BY VAULT DOOR & FRAME MANUFACTURER				

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

HARDWARE SET: 02				
DOORS #: 002, 003, 112, 113, 114, 118, 119, 120, 121, 128, 129, 132, 134, 136, 138				
QTY	DESCRIPTION	PRODUCT	FIN.	MAN.
3	HINGES	FBB179 4.5 x 4.5	US26D	BES
1	CLASSROOM LOCKSET	9K37R 14D	630	BES
1	WALL BUMPER	1270CXSV	626	TRE
1	COAT HOOK	3071	626	TRE
1	GASKETING	2525 (HEAD & JAMBS)	CHA	NGP

HARDWARE SET: 03	CAGES			
DOOR #: 10				
QTY	DESCRIPTION	PRODUCT	FIN.	MAN.
1	CYLINDER & CORE	TYPE AS RQUIRED	626	BES

HARDWARE SET: 04				
DOOR #: 004				
QTY	DESCRIPTION	PRODUCT	FIN.	MAN.
3	HINGES	FBB179 4.5 x 4.5	US26D	BES
1	STOREROOM LOCKSET	9K37D 14D	630	BES
1	DOOR CLOSER	8916FC AF89	626	TRE
1	KICK PLATE	K0050 10” x 2” LDW .050 B4E CSK	630	TRE
1	WALL BUMPER	1270CXSV	626	TRE
1	GASKETING	2525 (HEAD & JAMBS)	CHA	NGP

HARDWARE SET: 05				
DOOR #: 005				
6	HINGES	FBB168 4.5 x 4.5 NRP	US26D	BES
1	VERTICAL ROD PANIC DEVICE	2208 x 4908D LBR	630	PRE
1	CYLINDER & CORE	RIM TYPE	626	BES
1	VERTICAL ROD PANIC DEVICE	2201 x 4902D LBR	630	PRE
2	DOOR CLOSERS	8916 FC DS BSHD	689	DOR
2	KICK PLATES	K0050 10” x 2” LDW .050 B4E CSK	630	TRE
1	GASKETING	2525 (HEAD & JAMBS)	CHA	NGP
1	INTRUSION SYSTEM	BY OWNER		

HARDWARE SET: 06				
DOORS #: 006, 007, 008, 009, 010				
QTY	DESCRIPTION	PRODUCT	FIN.	MAN.
6	HINGES	FBB168 4.5 x 4.5	US26D	BES
1	PUSH/PULL COMBO	1895 – 4	630	TRE
1	DOOR CLOSER W/ STOP	8916FC DS BPHD	689	DOR
1	KICK PLATE	K0050 10” x 2” LDW .050 B4E CSK	630	TRE
2	MOP PLATE	KM050 10” x 1” LDW .050 B4E CSK	630	TRE
1	GASKETING	2525 (HEAD & JAMBS)	CHA	NGP

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

HARDWARE SET: 07				
DOORS #: 011, 107, 110, 127, 133, 204, 304, 306, 307				
QTY	DESCRIPTION	PRODUCT	FIN.	MAN.
3	HINGES	FBB179 4.5 x 4.5	US26D	BES
1	CLASSROOM LOCKSET	9K37R 14D	630	BES
1	WALL BUMPER	1270CXSV	626	TRM
3	DOOR SILENCERS	1229A	GRY	TRM

HARDWARE SET: 08				
DOORS #: 012, 013*, 015*, 016*, 108, 111, 206, 310, 311*,				
6	HINGES	FBB168 4.5 x 4.5 NRP	US26D	BES
1	VERTICAL ROD PANIC DEVICE	2208 x 4908D LBR	630	PRE
1	CYLINDER & CORE	RIM TYPE	626	BES
1	VERTICAL ROD PANIC DEVICE	2201 x 4902D LBR	630	PRE
2	DOOR CLOSERS	8916 FC DS BSHD	689	DOR
2	KICK PLATES	K0050 10" x 2" LDW .050 B4E CSK	630	TRM
1	GASKETING (SMOKE SEAL)	2525 (HEAD & JAMBS)	CHA	NGP

*For all single doors: Reduce hardware as needed.

HARDWARE SET: 09				
DOORS #: 109, 117, 201, 302, 303, 308, 309				
QTY	DESCRIPTION	PRODUCT	FIN.	MAN.
3	HINGES	FBB179 4.5 x 4.5	US26D	BES
1	CLASSROOM LOCKSET	9K37R 14D	630	BES
1	DOOR CLOSER	8916FC AF89	626	TRM
1	KICK PLATE	K0050 10" x 2" LDW .050 B4E CSK	630	TRM
1	WALL BUMPER	1270CXSV	626	TRM
3	DOOR SILENCERS	1229A	GRY	TRM

HARDWARE SET: 10	HMD x HMF			
DOOR #: 014				
QTY	DESCRIPTION	PRODUCT	FIN.	MAN.
6	HINGES	FBB199 4.5 x 4.5 NRP	US32D	BES
1	KEY REMOVEABLE MULLION	KR822	PTD	PRE
1	CYLINDER & CORE	MORTISE TYPE	626	BES
1	ELECTRIFIED RIM PANIC DEVICE	C TS MLR2103	626W	PRE
2	POWER TRANSFERS	EPT-12C	630	PRE
1	TRIM CYLINDER& CORE	RIM TYPE	626	BES
1	ELECTRIFIED RIM PANIC DEVICE	C TS MLR2101	626W	PRE
1	POWER SUPPLY	RPSMLR2BB	PTD	PRE
2	WIRING HARNESS	WH-6E		PRE
2	WIRING HARNESS	WH-192P		PRE
2	WIRING HARNESS	WH-XXP (LENGTH AS REQ'D)		PRE
1	VANDAL DOOR PULL	1097PHI-2100-P-C	630	PRE
1	VANDAL DOOR PULL	1097PHI-2100-P-N	630	PRE
2	DOOR CLOSERS W/ SPR STOPS	8916FC SDS BSHD	689	DOR
2	KICK PLATES	K0050 10" x 2" LDW .050 B4E CSK	630	TRM
1	THRESOLD	425 SIA ssms/ea	AL	NGP
1	MULLION SEAL	5100	BLK	NGP
1	WEATHER SEAL	702N (HEAD & JAMBS)	AL	NGP

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2	DOOR SWEEPS	101V	AL	NGP
1	DRIP CAP	16A +4"ODW	AL	NGP
2	DOOR POSTION SWITCHES	9540	PLC	RCI
1	CARD READER	BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR		
OPERTIONAL DESCRIPTION: DOORS ARE NORMALLY CLOSED AND SECURE. ACCESS VIA AUTHORIZED CREDENTIAL AT CARD READER OR MECHANICAL KEY AT ONE LEAF. LATCHBOLT MAY BE HELD RETRACTED ON MLR DEVICE BY SECURITY SOFTWARE. TS SWITCH IN EXIT DEVICE SERVES AS RX SWITCH. DOOR POSITION SWITCH MONITORS DOOR OPEN/CLOSED STATUS. ALL WIRING AND CONDUIT BY ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR. COORDINATE WIRING AND INSTALLATION WITH EC / GC / SECURITY CONTRACTOR.				

HARDWARE SET: 11		ALD x ALF		
DOOR #: 101				
2	CONTINUOUS HINGES	661HD	AL	BES
1	VERTICAL ROD PANIC DEVICE	2203CD	630	PRE
1	CYLINDER & CORE	RIM TYPE	626	BES
1	VERTICAL ROD PANIC DEVICE	2201	630	PRE
2	DOGGING CYLINDERS & CORES	MORTISE TYPE	626	BES
2	DOOR PULLS	1191-4	630	TRE
2	DOOR CLOSERS W/ SPR STOPS	8916 FC SDS BSHD	689	DOR
1	THRESOLD	425 SIA ssms/ea	AL	NGP
2	DOOR SWEEPS	101V	AL	NGP
1	DRIP CAP	16A +4"ODW	AL	NGP
2	DOOR POSTION SWITCHES	9540	PLC	RCI
NOTE: WEATHER SEALS BY ALUMINUM DOOR & FRAME MAUNUFACTURER.				

HARDWARE SET: 12				
DOOR #: 401				
QTY	DESCRIPTION	PRODUCT	FIN.	MAN.
1	CONTINUOUS HINGE	661HD	AL	BES
1	RIM PANIC DEVICE	21O3	626W	PRE
1	TRIM CYLINDER/CORE	RIM TYPE	626	BES
1	VANDAL RESISTANT DOOR PULL	1097PHI-21-S-C	630	TRE
1	DOOR CLOSER W/ SPR. STOP/HO	8916FC SDSHO BSHD	689	DOR
1	KICK PLATE	K0050 10" x 2" LDW .050 B4E CSK	630	TRM
1	THRESOLD	896ADJ SIA ssms/ea	AL	NGP
2	DOOR SWEEPS	101V	AL	NGP
1	DRIP CAP	16A +4"ODW	AL	NGP

HARDWARE SET: 13				
DOOR #: 103				
QTY	DESCRIPTION	PRODUCT	FIN.	MAN.
3	HINGES	FBB179 4.5 x 4.5	US26D	BES
1	CLASSROOM LOCKSET	9K37R 14D	630	BES
1	DOOR CLOSER W/ STOP	8916FC ISS	626	TRM
1	KICK PLATE	K0050 10" x 2" LDW .050 B4E CSK	630	TRM
3	DOOR SILENCERS	1229A	GRY	TRM

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

HARDWARE SET: 14				
DOORS #: 104, 105, 202, 301, 135				
QTY	DESCRIPTION	PRODUCT	FIN.	MAN.
3	HINGES	FBB179 4.5 x 4.5	US26D	BES
1	PRIVACY SET	45H0L14D VIB	626	BRS
1	KICK PLATE	K0050 10" x 2" LDW .050 B4E CSK	630	TRM
1	MOP PLATE	KM050 4" x 1" LDW .050 B4E CSK	630	TRM
1	WALL BUMPER	1270CXSV	626	TRM
3	DOOR SILENCERS	1229A	GRY	TRM

HARDWARE SET: 15		ALD x ALF		
DOORS #: 106, 126, 137				
2	OFFSET PIVOT SETS	OP440	US26D	DOR
2	INTERMEDIATE PIVOTS	75220	US26D	DOR
1	VERTICAL ROD PANIC DEVICE	2208 x 4908D LBR	630	PRE
1	CYLINDER & CORE	RIM TYPE	626	BES
1	VERTICAL ROD PANIC DEVICE	2201 x 4902D LBR	630	PRE
2	DOOR CLOSERS	8916 FC DS BSHD	689	DOR
NOTE: GASKETING BY ALUMINUM DOOR & FFRAME MANUFACTURER.				

HARDWARE SET: 16				
DOOR #: 116				
QTY	DESCRIPTION	PRODUCT	FIN.	MAN.
3	HINGES	FBB179 4.5 x 4.5	US26D	BES
1	CLASSROOM LOCKSET	9K37R 14D	630	BES
1	DOOR CLOSER W/ STOP	8916FC DS BSHD	626	TRM
1	KICK PLATE	K0050 10" x 2" LDW .050 B4E CSK	630	TRM
3	DOOR SILENCERS	1229A	GRY	TRM

HARDWARE SET: 17				
DOOR #: 115				
QTY	DESCRIPTION	PRODUCT	FIN.	MAN.
3	HINGES	FBB179 4.5 x 4.5	US26D	BES
1	CLASSROOM LOCKSET	9K37R 14D	630	BES
1	OVERHEAD STOP	700 SERIES	626	DOR
3	DOOR SILENCERS	1229A	GRY	TRM

HARDWARE SET: 18				
DOOR #: 125				
6	HINGES	FBB168 4.5 x 4.5 NRP	US26D	BES
2	VERTICAL ROD PANIC DEVICE	2214 x 4914D LBR	630	PRE
2	DOOR CLOSERS	8916 FC DS BSHD	689	DOR
2	KICK PLATES	K0050 10" x 2" LDW .050 B4E CSK	630	TRE
1	GASKETING	2525 (HEAD & JAMBS)	CHA	NGP

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

HARDWARE SET: 19		ALD x ALF		
DOORS #: 102, 123				
QTY	DESCRIPTION	PRODUCT	FIN.	MAN.
1	CONTINUOUS HINGE	661HD	689	BES
1	RIM PANIC DEVICE	2103	626W	PRE
1	TRIM CYLINDER/CORE	RIM TYPE	626	BES
1	DOOR PULL	1191-4	630	TRE
1	DOOR CLOSER W/ SPR. STOP	8916FC SDS BSHD	689	DOR
1	THRESOLD	896ADJ SIA ssms/ea	AL	NGP
2	DOOR SWEEPS	101V	AL	NGP
1	DRIP CAP	16A +4”ODW	AL	NGP
1	DOOR POSITION SWITCH	9540	PLC	RCI

HARDWARE SET: 20				
DOOR #: 203				
QTY	DESCRIPTION	PRODUCT	FIN.	MAN.
3	HINGES	FBB179 4.5 x 4.5	US26D	BES
1	PASSAGE SET	9K30N 14D	630	BES
1	DOOR CLOSER W/ STOP	8916FC DS	626	TRM
1	KICK PLATE	K0050 10” x 2” LDW .050 B4E CSK	630	TRM
3	DOOR SILENCERS	1229A	GRY	TRM

HARDWARE SET: 21				
DOOR #: 205				
QTY	DESCRIPTION	PRODUCT	FIN.	MAN.
3	HINGES	FBB179 4.5 x 4.5 NRP	US26D	BES
1	CLASSROOM LOCKSET	9K37R 14D	630	BES
1	ELECTRIC STRIKE	F2164 F2LM FAIL SECURE	630	BES
1	POWER SUPPLY	DKPS-2A 9310RB x BB	PTD	RCI
1	DOOR CLOSER W/ STOP	8916FC DS BSHD	626	TRM
1	KICK PLATE	K0050 10” x 2” LDW .050 B4E CSK	630	TRM
3	DOOR SILENCERS	1229A	GRY	TRM
1	DOOR POSITION SWITCH	9540	PLC	RCI

HARDWARE SET: 22				
DOOR #: 305				
QTY	DESCRIPTION	PRODUCT	FIN.	MAN.
3	HINGES	FBB199 4.5 x 4.5 NRP	US32D	BES
1	RIM PANIC DEVICE	2101	626W	PRE
1	DOOR CLOSER W/ SPR. STOP	8916FC SDS BSHD	689	DOR
1	KICK PLATE	K0050 10” x 2” LDW .050 B4E CSK	630	TRM
1	THRESOLD	896ADJ SIA ssms/ea	AL	NGP
2	DOOR SWEEPS	101V	AL	NGP
1	DRIP CAP	16A +4”ODW	AL	NGP

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THE FOLLOWING HARDWARE SETS ARE FOR THE ALTERNATE

HARDWARE SET: ALT-01 ALD x ALF				
DOOR #: 101				
QTY	DESCRIPTION	PRODUCT	FIN.	MAN.
2	OFFSET PIVOTS SETS	OP440	626	DOR
2	ELECTRIC INTERMEDIATE PIVOTS	752OO	626	DOR
1	ELECTRIFIED VERTICAL ROD PANIC DEVICES	C TS MLR2203 LBR	630	PRE
2	POWER TRANSFERS	EPT-12C	630	PRE
1	TRIM CYLINDER& CORE	RIM TYPE	626	BES
1	ELECTRIFIED VERTICAL ROD PANIC DEVICE	C TS MLR2201 LBR	630	PRE
1	POWER SUPPLY	RPSMLR2BB	PTD	PRE
2	WIRING HARNESS	WH-6E		
2	WIRING HARNESS	WH-192P		
2	WIRING HARNESS	WH-XXP (LENGTH AS REQ'D)		
2	DOOR PULLS	1191-4	630	TRE
2	DOOR CLOSERS W/ SPR STOPS	8916FC SDS BSHD	689	DOR
2	DOOR POSTION SWITCHES	9540	PLC	RCI
1	CARD READER	BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR		
OPERTIONAL DESCRIPTION: DOORS ARE NORMALLY CLOSED AND SECURE. ACCESS VIA AUTHORIZED CREDENTIAL AT CARD READER OR MECHANICAL KEY AT ONE LEAF. LATCHBOLT MAY BE HELD RETRACTED ON MLR DEVICE BY SECURITY SOFTWARE. TS SWITCH IN EXIT DEVICE SERVES AS RX SWITCH. DOOR POSITION SWITCH MONITORS DOOR OPEN/CLOSED STATUS. ALL WIRING AND CONDUIT BY ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR. COORDINATE WIRING AND INSTALLATION WITH EC / GC / SECURITY CONTRACTOR. NOTE: GASKETING BY ALUMINUM DOOR MANUFACTURER.				

HARDWARE SET: ALT-02				
DOORS #: 102, 108, 305				
QTY	DESCRIPTION	PRODUCT	FIN.	MAN.
3	HINGES	FBB179 4.5 x 4.5	US26D	BES
1	CLASSROOM LOCKSET	9K37R 14D	630	BES
1	WALL BUMPER	1270CXSV	626	TRM
3	DOOR SILENCERS	1229A	GRY	TRM

HARDWARE SET: ALT-03 ALD x ALF				
DOOR #: 103				
QTY	DESCRIPTION	PRODUCT	FIN.	MAN.
2	OFFSET PIVOT SETS	OP440	US26D	DOR
2	INTERMEDIATE PIVOTS	75220	US26D	DOR
1	VERTICAL ROD PANIC DEVICE	2208 x 4908D LBR	630	PRE
1	CYLINDER & CORE	RIM TYPE	626	BES
1	VERTICAL ROD PANIC DEVICE	2201 x 4902D LBR	630	PRE
2	DOOR CLOSERS	8916 FC DSHO BSHD	689	DOR
NOTE: GASKETING BY ALUMINUM DOOR & FFRAME MANUFACTURER.				

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

HARDWARE SET: ALT-04				
DOORS #: 104, 116, 120, 121				
QTY	DESCRIPTION	PRODUCT	FIN.	MAN.
3	HINGES	FBB179 4.5 x 4.5	US26D	BES
1	CLASSROOM LOCKSET	9K37R 14D	630	BES
1	OVERHEAD STOP	700 SERIES	626	DOR
3	DOOR SILENCERS	1229A	GRY	TRM

HARDWARE SET: ALT-05				
DOORS #: 113, 115, 117, 118, 119, 122, 123, 301, 303, 304,				
QTY	DESCRIPTION	PRODUCT	FIN.	MAN.
3	HINGES	FBB179 4.5 x 4.5	US26D	BES
1	CLASSROOM LOCKSET	9K37R 14D	630	BES
1	WALL BUMPER	1270CXSV	626	TRE
1	COAT HOOK	3071	626	TRE
1	GASKETING	2525 (HEAD & JAMBS)	CHA	NGP

HARDWARE SET: ALT-06				
DOOR #: 111				
QTY	DESCRIPTION	PRODUCT	FIN.	MAN.
3	HINGES	FBB179 4.5 x 4.5	US26D	BES
1	CLASSROOM LOCKSET	9K37R 14D	630	BES
1	DOOR CLOSER	8916FC AF89	626	TRM
1	KICK PLATE	K0050 10" x 2" LDW .050 B4E CSK	630	TRM
1	WALL BUMPER	1270CXSV	626	TRM
3	DOOR SILENCERS	1229A	GRY	TRM

HARDWARE SET: ALT-07				
DOOR #: 112				
QTY	DESCRIPTION	PRODUCT	FIN.	MAN.
6	HINGES	FBB168 4.5 x 4.5 NRP	US26D	BES
2	VERTICAL ROD PANIC DEVICE	2214 x 4914D LBR	630	PRE
2	DOOR CLOSERS	8916 FC DSHO BSHD	689	DOR
2	KICK PLATES	K0050 10" x 2" LDW .050 B4E CSK	630	TRE
1	GASKETING	2525 (HEAD & JAMBS)	CHA	NGP

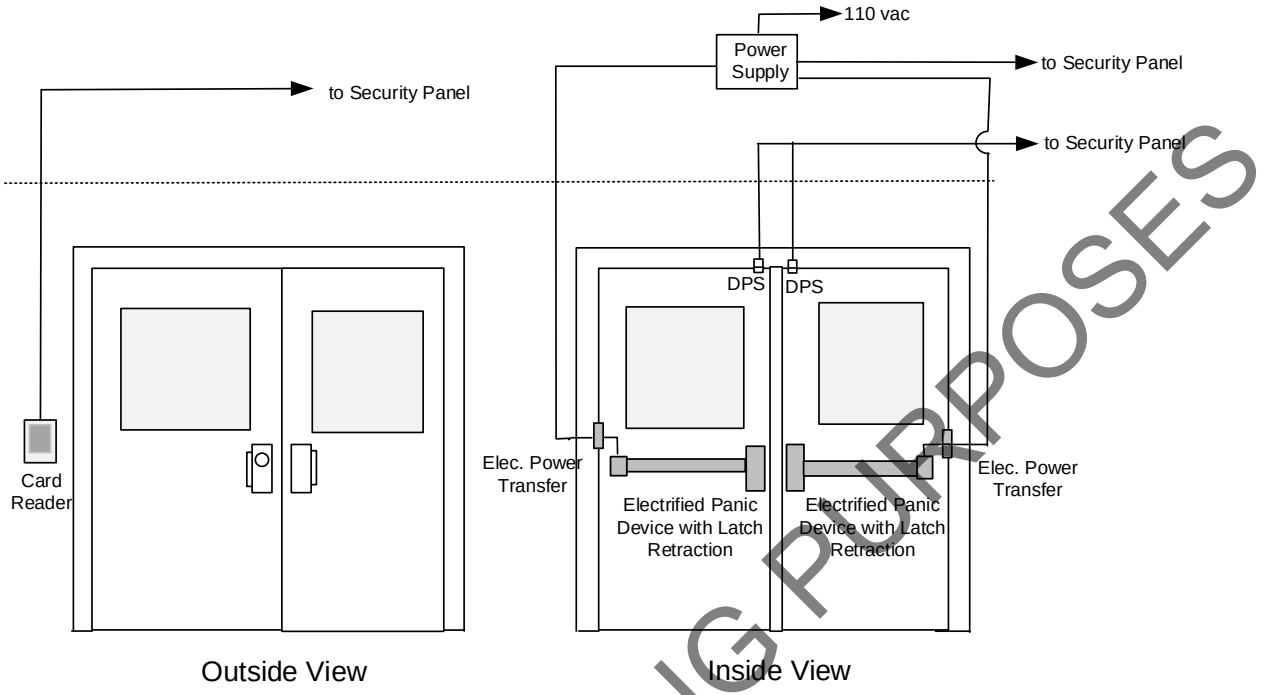
HARDWARE SET: ALT-08				
DOOR #: 302				
QTY	DESCRIPTION	PRODUCT	FIN.	MAN.
6	HINGES	FBB168 4.5 x 4.5 NRP	US26D	BES
2	FLUSH BOLTS	1857P	626	ABH
1	DUST PROOF STRIKE	1870	626	ABH
1	CLASSROOM LOCKSET	9K37R 14D 7/8" LTC STRIKE	630	BES
2	DOOR CLOSERS	8916 FC DSHO BSHD	689	DOR
2	KICK PLATES	K0050 10" x 2" LDW .050 B4E CSK	630	TRE
1	GASKETING	2525 (HEAD & JAMBS)	CHA	NGP

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

HARDWARE SET: ALT-09				
DOOR #: 306				
QTY	DESCRIPTION	PRODUCT	FIN.	MAN.
6	HINGES	FBB168 4.5 x 4.5 NRP	US26D	BES
2	DOOR PULLS	1017-3B 4” x 16”	630	TRE
2	PUSH PLATES	1001-3 4” x 16”	630	TRE
2	DOOR CLOSERS	8916 FC DSHO BSHD	689	DOR
2	KICK PLATES	K0050 10” x 2” LDW .050 B4E CSK	630	TRE
1	GASKETING	2525 (HEAD & JAMBS)	CHA	NGP

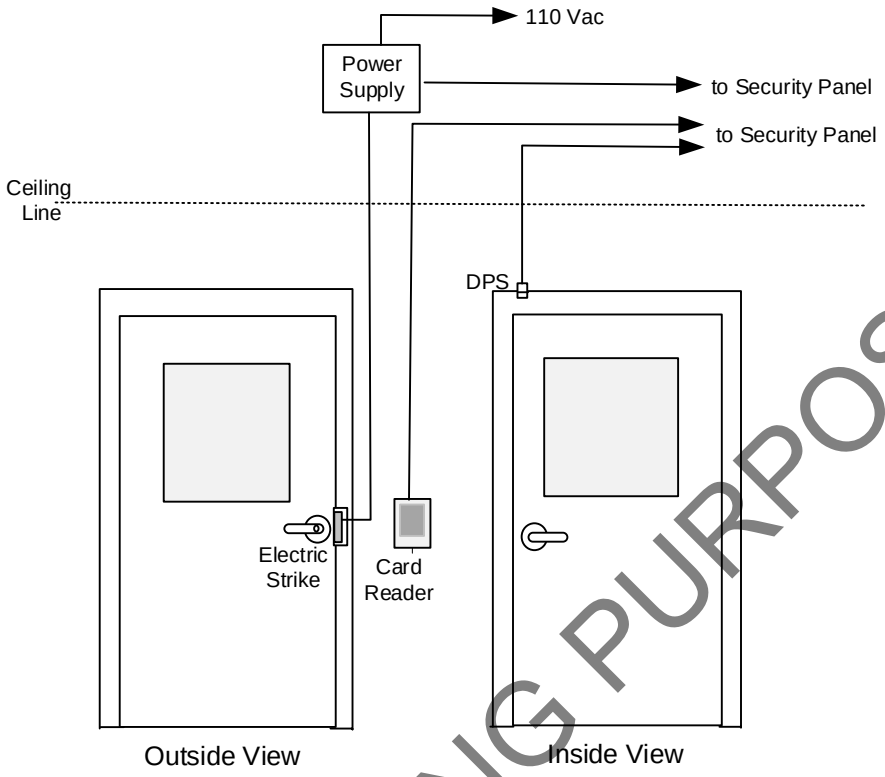
NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Penns Way
Door# 014



DESCRIPTION OF OPERATION: ENTRANCE VIA MECHANICAL KEY OR AUHORIZED CREDENTIAL AT READER WHICH WILL RETRACT LATCH BOLT OF EXIT DEVICES. FREE EGRESS ALWAYS. RX SWITCH IN TOUCHBAR OF PANIC DEVICE FOR REQUEST TO EXIT. HEAD & JAMB TO BE EQUIPPED WITH NECESSARY CONDUIT FOR SPECIFIED HARDWARE COMPONENTS. COORDINATE WIRING AND INSTALLATION WITH GC / EC / SECURITY CONTRACTOR. SEE ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS FOR DETAILS

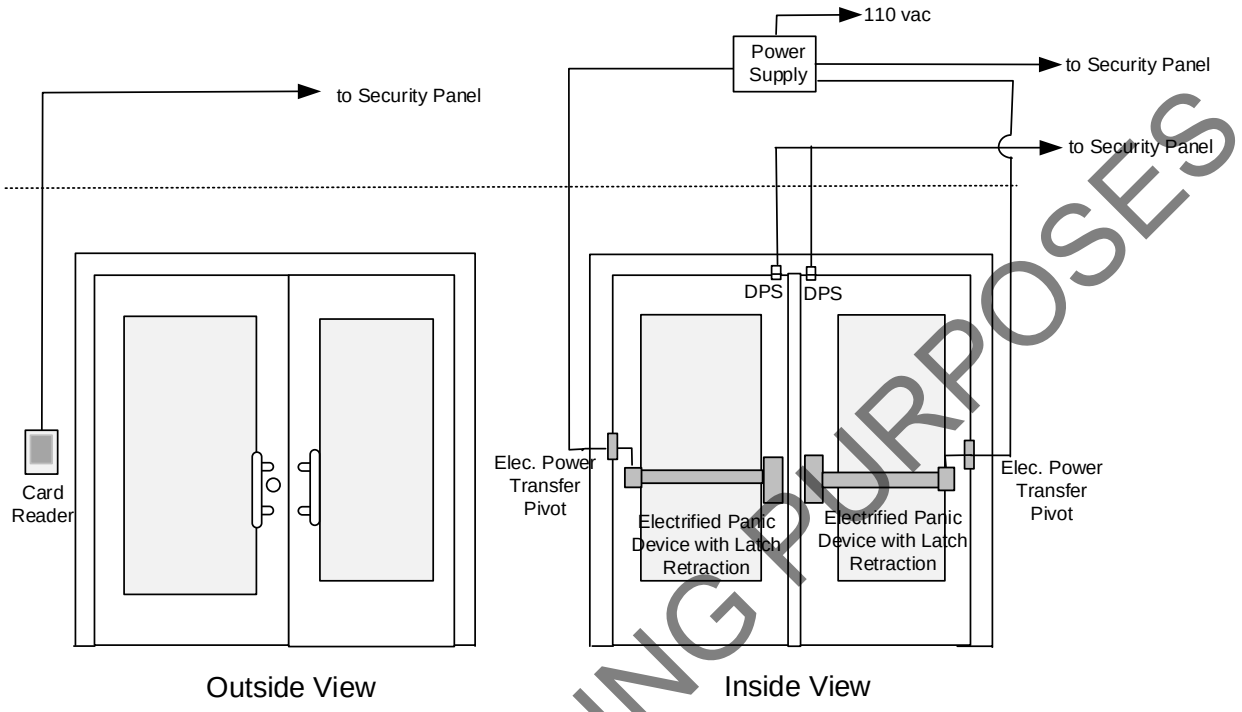
NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES



DESCRIPTION OF OPERATION: ENTRANCE VIA MECHANICAL KEY OR AUHORIZED CREDENTIAL AT READER WHICH WILL RETRACT LATCH BOLT OF EXIT DEVICE. LATCH BOLT MOINITOR SWITCH IN ELECTRIC STRIKE WORKS AS REQUEST TO EXIT (RX). FREE EGRESS ALWAYS. HEAD & JAMB TO BE EQUIPPED WITH NECESSARY CONDUIT FOR SPECIFIED HARDWARE COMPONENTS. COORDINATE WIRING AND INSTALLATION WITH GC / EC / SECURITY CONTRACTOR. SEE ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS FOR DETAILS

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Penns Way
Door# 101



DESCRIPTION OF OPERATION: ENTRANCE VIA MECHANICAL KEY OR AUHORIZED CREDENTIAL AT READER WHICH WILL RETRACT LATCH BOLT OF EXIT DEVICES. FREE EGRESS ALWAYS. RX SWITCH IN TOUCHBAR OF PANIC DEVICE FOR REQUEST TO EXIT. HEAD & JAMB TO BE EQUIPPED WITH NECESSARY CONDUIT FOR SPECIFIED HARDWARE COMPONENTS. COORDINATE WIRING AND INSTALLATION WITH GC / EC / SECURITY CONTRACTOR. SEE ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS FOR DETAILS

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 09 21 16

GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal stud wall framing.

B. Gypsum wallboard.

C. Joint treatment and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry.

B. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C645 - Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members 2018.

B. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products 2020.

C. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board 2020.

D. ASTM C954 - Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness 2022.

E. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base 2019.

F. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board 2017.

G. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products 2021.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers - Metal Framing, Connectors, and Accessories:
   1. ClarkDietrich.
   2. Steel Construction Systems.
   3. Supreme Steel Framing System Association; Supreme Stud.

B. Non-structural Framing System Components: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/120 at 5 psf (L/120 at 240 Pa).
   1. Studs: C-shaped with knurled or embossed faces.
   2. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.

2.02 BOARD MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers - Gypsum-Based Board:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. CertainTeed Corporation
2. National Gypsum Company
3. USG Corporation

B. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
   1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Thickness:
      a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch (16 mm).

2.03 GYPSUM WALLBOARD ACCESSORIES

A. Beads, Joint Accessories, and Other Trim: ASTM C1047, rigid plastic, galvanized steel, or rolled zinc, unless noted otherwise.
   1. L-Trim with Tear-Away Strip: Sized to fit 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick gypsum wallboard.

B. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Steel Members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) in Thickness: ASTM C954; steel drill screws, corrosion-resistant.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C754 and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Studs: Space studs at 24 inches on center (at 600 mm on center).
   1. Extend partition framing to structure in all locations.

3.03 BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as indicated.

B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.

C. Edge Trim: Install at locations where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials.

3.05 JOINT TREATMENT

A. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
   1. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
   1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 09 30 13

CERAMIC TILE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Porcelain tile.
2. Glazed ceramic wall tile.
2. Waterproof membrane for thin-set tile installations.
3. Stone thresholds.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. 09 21 16 "Gypsum Board Assemblies."

B. 09 30 50 "Tile Setting Materials and Accessories."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints.

C. Samples:

1. Each type, composition, and finish of tile.
2. Full range of colors for selection by the owner.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample Submittals.

1. Build mockup of each type of wall tile installation.
2. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed, for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.

2.2 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Manufacturers:

1. American Marazzi Tile, Inc.
2. American Olean; Div. of Dal-Tile International Corp.
3. Buchtal Corporation USA.
4. Cerim-Floor Gres Ceramiche.
5. Crossville Ceramics Company, L.P.
6. Daltile; Div. of Dal-Tile International Inc.
7. Florida Tile Industries, Inc.
8. GranitiFiandre.
9. Interceramic.
10. KPT, Inc.
11. Laufen USA.
12. Lone Star Ceramics Company.
13. Metropolitan Ceramics.
14. Monarch Tile, Inc.
15. Porcelanite, Inc.
16. Quarry Tile Company.
17. Seneca Tiles, Inc.
18. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
19. United States Ceramic Tile Company.
20. Winburn Tile Manufacturing Company.

B. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide Standard grade tile that complies with ANSI A137.1, "Specifications for Ceramic Tile," for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

C. Wall Tile: Basis-of-Design:

1. Wall tile: Daltile, 6x6 – matte finish – Field: 0766 Urban Putty; Accent: 0744 Artesian Brown; Grout; Mapai #35 Navajo Brown.

D. Wall & Floor Tile Trim Units: Basis of Design:

1. Floor and wall corners: Schluter Trim

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

E Floor Tile: Basis of Design:

1. Floor tile: Daltile, Industrial Park – Field: IP06 Natural Beige; Accent: IP08 Chestnut Brown, provide pattern detail in drawings.

2.3 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Thresholds: Fabricate to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes. Bevel edges at 1:2 slope, limit height of bevel to 1/4 inch (12.7 mm) or less, and finish bevel to match face of threshold.

1. Marble Thresholds: ASTM C 503 with a minimum abrasion resistance of 10 per ASTM C 1353 or ASTM C 241 and with honed finish.

a. Description: Uniform, fine- to medium-grained white stone with gray veining. Grade A First Quality, Free from cracks, chips, stains or defects.

B. Waterproofing and Crack-Suppression Membranes for Thin-Set Tile Installations: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.10, selected from the following] and approved by Manufacturer.

1. Chlorinated-Polyethylene-Sheet Product: Nonplasticized, chlorinated polyethylene faced on both sides with nonwoven polyester fabric, 0.030-inch (0.76-mm) nominal thickness.

a. Basis of Design Product: Noble Company (The); Nobleseal TS.

2. PVC-Sheet Product: Two layers of PVC sheet heat-fused together and to facings of bondable nonwoven polyester, 0.040-inch (1.01-mm) nominal thickness.

a. Basis of Design Product: Compotite Corporation; Composeal Gold.

3. Polyethylene-Sheet Product: Polyethylene faced on both sides with fleece webbing, 0.008-inch (0.203-mm) nominal thickness.

a. Basis of Design Product: Schluter Systems L.P.; KERDI.

4. Corrugated-Polyethylene Product: Polyethylene with dovetail-shaped corrugations and with anchoring webbing on the underside, 3/16-inch (4-mm) nominal thickness.

a. Basis of Design Product: Schluter Systems L.P.; DITRA.

5. Fabric-Reinforced, Modified-Bituminous Sheet Product: SBS-modified-bituminous sheet with woven reinforcement facing, 0.040-inch (1.01-mm) nominal thickness.

a. Basis of Design Product: National Applied Construction Products, Inc.; Strataflex.

6. Fabric-Reinforced, Fluid-Applied Product: Liquid-latex rubber with fabric reinforcement.

a. Basis of Design Products:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1) Custom Building Products; Trowel & Seal Waterproofing and Anti-Fracture Membrane.
2) LATICRETE International Inc.; Laticrete 9235 Waterproof Membrane.
3) MAPEI Corporation; PRP M19.
4) Summitville Tiles, Inc.; S-9000.

7. Unreinforced, Fluid-Applied Product: Liquid-latex rubber.

a. Basis of Design Products:

1) Boiardi Products Corporation; Elastiment 644.
2) Custom Building Products; LevelQuick Waterproofing and Anti-Fracture Membrane.
3) Jamo Inc.; Waterproof.

8. Latex-Portland Cement Product: Flexible mortar with acrylic-latex additive.

a. Basis of Design Products:

1) Boiardi Products Corporation; Elastiment 323.
2) MAPEI Corporation; PRP 315.
3) Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.; Southcrete 1100.
4) TEC Specialty Products Inc.; TA-324, Triple Flex.

9. Urethane Waterproofing and Tile-Setting Adhesive: One-part liquid-applied urethane.

a. Basis of Design Products:

1) Bostik; Hydroment Ultra-Set.
2) Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.; Deck-Seal 1000.

2.4 SETTING AND GROUTING MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Schluter Systems
2. Atlas Minerals & Chemicals, Inc.
3. Boiardi Products Corporation.
4. Bonsal, W. R., Company.
5. Bostik.
6. C-Cure.
7. Custom Building Products.
8. DAP, Inc.
9. Jamo Inc.
10. LATICRETE International Inc.
11. MAPEI Corporation.
12. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.
13. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
14. TEC Specialty Products Inc.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

15. Approved equal.

B. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.1.

1. For wall applications, provide nonsagging mortar.

C. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.4.

1. Prepackaged dry-mortar mix containing dry additive to which only water must be added.
2. Prepackaged dry-mortar mix combined with liquid-latex additive.
3. For wall applications, provide nonsagging mortar.

D. Chemical-Resistant, Water-Cleanable, Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy: ANSI A118.3.

E. Water-Cleanable, Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive: ANSI A118.3.

F. Organic Adhesive: ANSI A136.1, Type I.

G. Standard Sanded Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6, color as indicated.

H. Standard Unsanded Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6, color as indicated.

I. Polymer-Modified Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7, color as indicated.

1. Polymer Type: Dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.
2. Polymer Type: Liquid-latex form for addition to prepackaged dry-grout mix.

J. Grout for Pregrouted Tile Sheets: Same silicone rubber used in factory to pregrout tile sheets.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Elastomeric Sealants: Elastomeric sealants of base polymer and characteristics indicated that comply with applicable requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

1. One-Part, Mildew-Resistant Silicone: ASTM C 920; Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and, as applicable to nonporous joint substrates indicated, O; formulated with fungicide, intended for in-service exposures of high humidity and extreme temperatures.

a. Products:

1) Dow Corning Corporation; Dow Corning 786.
2) GE Silicones; Sanitary 1700.
3) Pecora Corporation; Pecora 898 Sanitary Silicone Sealant.
4) Tremco, Inc.; Tremsil 600 White.

2. Multipart, Pourable Urethane Sealant for Use T: ASTM C 920; Type M; Grade P; Class 25; Uses T, M, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

a. Products:

1) Bostik; Chem-Calk 550.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2) Mameco International, Inc.; Vulkem 245.
3) Pecora Corporation; NR-200 Urexpan.
4) Tremco, Inc.; THC-900.

B. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials.

C. Grout Sealer: Manufacturer's standard silicone product for sealing grout joints that does not change color or appearance of grout.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Remove coatings, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, that are incompatible with tile-setting materials.

B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions with trowelable leveling and patching compound according to tile-setting material manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Remove protrusions, bumps, and ridges by sanding or grinding.

D. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, use factory blended tile or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

E. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type or needed to prevent grout from staining or adhering to exposed tile surfaces, precoat them with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. ANSI Tile Installation Standards: Comply with parts of ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that apply to types of setting and grouting materials and to methods indicated in ceramic tile installation schedules.

B. TCA Installation Guidelines: TCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation." Comply with TCA installation methods indicated in ceramic tile installation schedules.

C. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions, unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

D. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

E. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern, unless otherwise indicated. Align joints when adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, and trim are same size. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

directions in each space or on each wall area. Adjust to minimize tile cutting. Provide uniform joint widths, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Lay out tile wainscots to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.

G. Expansion Joints: Locate expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.

1. Locate joints in tile surfaces directly above joints in concrete substrates.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

H. Grout tile to comply with requirements of ANSI A108.10, unless otherwise indicated.

1. For chemical-resistant epoxy grouts, comply with ANSI A108.6.

I. At showers, tubs, and where indicated, install cementitious backer units and treat joints to comply with ANSI A108.11.

J. Install waterproofing to comply with ANSI A108.13 and waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness bonded securely to substrate.

1. Do not install tile over waterproofing until waterproofing has cured and been tested to determine that it is watertight.

K. Stone Thresholds: Install stone thresholds at locations indicated; set in same type of setting bed as abutting field tile, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Set thresholds in latex-portland cement mortar for locations where mortar bed would otherwise be exposed above adjacent nontile floor finish.

L. Install tile on walls with the following joint widths:

1. Glazed Wall Tile: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).

M. Apply grout sealer to cementitious grout joints in tile floors according to grout-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as grout sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer that has gotten on tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 09 30 50

TILE SETTING MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Finishing and edge-protection profiles for walls and countertops.

B. Setting materials: adhesives, mortars, grouts, and sealants.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies.

B. Section 09 30 13 – Ceramic Tiling.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. CSA B79-08: Floor, Area, and Shower Drains, and Cleanouts for Residential Construction.

B. IAPMO IGC 195: Interim Guide Criteria for Floor Drain with Integrated Bonding Flange.

C. Tile Council of North America (TCNA) Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.

D. Terrazzo, Tile and Marble Association of Canada (TTMAC) Specification Guide 09300 Tile Installation Manual.

E. American National Standard Specifications for the installation of ceramic tile A108 / A118 / A136.1.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:

1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
3. Installation methods.

C. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches (150 mm) long, representing actual product, color, and finish.

D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum ten years experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum five years experience.

C. Source Limitations for Setting Materials and Accessories: Obtain product of a uniform quality for each application condition from a single manufacturer.

D. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.

1. Finish areas designated by Architect.
2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship, color, and sheen are approved by Architect.
3. Refinish mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.

E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at the Project site.

1. Convene one week prior to commencing work of this section.
2. Require attendance of installation material manufacturer, tile supplier, tile installer and installers of related work. Review installation procedures and coordination required with related work.
3. Meeting agenda includes but is not limited to:
    a. Surface preparation.
    b. Tile and installation material compatibility.
    c. Edge protection, transition and pre-fabricated movement joint profiles.
    d. Waterproofing techniques.
    e. Crack isolation techniques.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Protect materials from exposure to moisture. Do not deliver until after wet work is complete and dry.

C. Store materials in a dry, warm, ventilated weathertight location.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Work with other operations and installation of floor finish materials to avoid damage to installed materials.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design Manufacturer: Schluter Systems, L.P., 194 Pleasant Ridge Road, Plattsburgh, NY 12901-5841. ASD. Tel: (800) 472-4588. Fax (800) 477-9783. E-mail:specassist@schluter.com. Web:www.schluter.com.

B. Approved equal.

2.2 FINISHING AND EDGE-PROTECTION PROFILES FOR WALLS AND COUNTERTOPS

A. Schluter – DILEX-AHK

1. Description: Anodized Aluminum cove-shaped profile with single achoring leg.
2. Corners:
    a. Provide with matching inside corners.
    b. Provide with matching outside corners.
    c. Provide with matching connectors.
    d. Provide with matching end caps.
    e. Provide with matching Sealing Lip.
3. Material and Finish:
    a. AE - Satin Anodized Aluminum.

2.3 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Installation methods as specified in Section 09 30 13 – Ceramic Tiling.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 09 51 23

ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Ceilings consisting of acoustical tiles and lay-in suspension systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product specified.

B. Product Test Reports: Indicate compliance of acoustical tile ceilings and components with requirements based on comprehensive testing of current products.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who has completed acoustical tile ceilings similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations for Ceiling Units: Obtain each acoustical ceiling tile from one source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying the Work.

C. Source Limitations for Suspension System: Obtain each suspension system from one source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying the Work.

1. Obtain both acoustical ceiling tiles and suspension system from the same manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical tiles and suspension system components to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical tiles, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Handle acoustical tiles carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical tile ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical tiles and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage, and are identified with labels describing contents.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size units equal to 2.0 percent of amount installed.
2. Suspension System Components: Quantity of each grid and exposed component equal to 2.0 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL CEILING TILE TYPES

A. Acoustical Ceiling Tile:

1. Basis of Design: Armstrong Cirrus square lay-in.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL TILES, GENERAL

A. Acoustical Tile Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard tiles of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Antimicrobial Treatment: Provide acoustical tiles treated with manufacturer's standard antimicrobial solution consisting of a synergistic blend of substituted ammonium salts of alkylated phosphoric acids admixed with free alkylated phosphoric acid that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

A. Metal Suspension System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable ASTM C 635 requirements.

B. Finishes and Colors, General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied finish for type of system indicated.

C. Attachment Devices: Size for five times design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Postinstalled Anchors in Existing Plaster Ceiling: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

a. Type: Postinstalled expansion anchors.
b. Corrosion Protection: Stainless-steel components complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Group 1 alloy 304 or 316 for bolts; alloy 304 or 316 for anchor.

2. Postinstalled Powder-Actuated Fasteners in Existing Plaster Ceiling: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

D. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:

1. Zinc-Coated Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.

E. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

F. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch (22 mm) wide; formed with 0.04-inch- (1-mm-) thick, galvanized steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch- (8-mm-) diameter bolts.

G. Extruded-Aluminum Edge Moldings and Trim: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's extruded-aluminum edge moldings and trim of profile indicated or referenced by manufacturer's product designations, including splice plates, corner pieces, and attachment and other clips, complying with the following requirements:

1. Aluminum Alloy: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with not less than the strength and durability properties of aluminum extrusions complying with ASTM B 221/B 221M for alloy and temper 6063-T5.
2. Baked-Enamel Finish: AA-C12C42R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: acid-chromate-fluoride-phosphate conversion coating;

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Organic Coating: as specified below). Comply with paint manufacturer's written instructions for applying and baking and for minimum dry film thickness.

a. Organic Coating: Manufacturer's standard thermosetting coating system with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.8 to 1.2 mils (0.02 to 0.03 mm).
b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

3. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
b. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
c. USG Interiors, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and structural framing to which acoustical tile ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage, and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical tile ceilings.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordination: Furnish layouts for preset inserts, clips, and other ceiling anchors whose installation is specified in other Sections.

1. Furnish concrete inserts and similar devices to other trades for installation well in advance of time needed for coordinating other work.

B. Testing Substrates: Before installing adhesively applied tiles on wet-placed substrates such as cast-in-place concrete or plaster, test and verify that moisture level is below tile manufacturer's recommended limits.

C. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical tiles to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width units at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install acoustical tile ceilings to comply with publications referenced below per manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."

1. Standard for Ceiling Suspension System Installations: Comply with ASTM C 636.

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
3. Splay hangers only where required and, if permitted with fire-resistance rated ceilings, to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
4. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
5. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure; that are appropriate for substrate; and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
6. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both structure to which hangers are attached and type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
7. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or drilled-in anchors that extend through forms into concrete.
8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
9. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
10. Space hangers not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; and provide hangers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends of each member.

C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or post-installed anchors.

D. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

E. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical tiles as follows:

1. Install tiles with pattern running in one direction parallel to long axis of space.

F. Install acoustical tiles in coordination with suspension system. Place splines or suspension system flanges into kerfed edges so tile-to-tile joints are closed by double lap of material.

1. Fit adjoining tile to form flush, tight joints. Scribe and cut tile for accurate fit at borders and around penetrations through tile.
2. Hold tile field in compression by inserting leaf-type, spring-steel spacers between tile and moldings, spaced 12 inches (305 mm) o.c.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3. Fabricate access units for special suspension system access members and tile units modified as required to allow for removal of access units.
4. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts to comply with requirements indicated for fire-resistance rated assembly.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical tile ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace tiles and other ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 09 65 00

RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Resilient base.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM F1861 - Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base 2021.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.

C. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer's complete set of color samples for Architect's initial selection.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store all materials off of the floor in an acclimatized, weather-tight space.

B. Protect roll materials from damage by storing on end.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 RESILIENT BASE

A. Resilient Base: ASTM F1861, Type TS rubber, vulcanized thermoset; style as scheduled.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Johnsonite, a Tarkett Company: www.johnsonite.com/#sle.
      b. Roppe Corporation; Contours Profiled Wall Base System: www.roppe.com/#sle.
   2. Height: 4 inch (100 mm).
   3. Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
   4. Finish: Satin.
   5. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of flooring to substrate.

B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive resilient base.

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.03 INSTALLATION - RESILIENT BASE

A. Fit joints tightly and make vertical. Maintain minimum dimension of 18 inches (45 mm) between joints.

B. Miter internal corners. At external corners, use premolded units. At exposed ends, use premolded units.

C. Install base on solid backing. Bond tightly to wall and floor surfaces.

D. Scribe and fit to door frames and other interruptions.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.

B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 09 67 23

RESINOUS FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Decorative broadcast epoxy flooring system. (Ceramic Carpet)

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ACI 503R - Adhesives for Concrete.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):
1. ASTM C 190 - Method of Test for Tensile Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars.
2. ASTM C 293 - Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam With Center-Point Loading).
3. ASTM C 307 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortar, Grouts, and Monolithic Surfacings.
4. ASTM C 579 - Standard Test Methods for Compressive Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacings, and Polymer Concretes.
5. ASTM C 580 - Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength and Modulus of Elasticity of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacings, and Polymer Concretes.
6. ASTM C 884 - Standard Test Method for Thermal Compatibility Between Concrete and an Epoxy-Resin Overlay.
7. ASTM D 412 - Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-Tension.
8. ASTM D 638 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics.
9. ASTM D 790 - Standard Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials.
10. ASTM D 2240 - Standard Test Method for Rubber Property-Durometer Hardness.
11. ASTM D 4060 - Standard Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by the Taber Abraser.

C. ICRI - International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.

D. MIL-D-3134J - Military Specification: Deck Covering Materials (05 Oct 1988).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
3. Installation methods.

B. Maintenance Data: For maintenance manuals.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Obtain Flooring System materials from a single manufacturer with a minimum of five years verifiable experience providing materials of the type specified in this section.

B. Installer Qualifications:
1. Installation shall be performed by a manufacturer approved installer with skilled mechanics having not less than three years satisfactory experience in the installation of the type of system as specified in this section, and shall be approved in writing by the manufacturer of the flooring system.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain primary resinous flooring materials, including primers, resins, hardening agents, grouting coats, and topcoats, from single source from single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials, including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair materials, of type and from source recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging bearing the brand name and manufacturer's identification until ready for installation.

B. Primary system materials shall be delivered in the manufacturer's undamaged, unopened containers. Each container shall be clearly marked with the following:
1. Product names and/or Numbers.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Component designation (A, B, etc.).
4. Product Mix Ratio.
5. Health and Safety Information.
6. CHEMTREC Emergency Response Information.

C. Provide equipment and personnel to handle the materials by methods which prevent damage.

D. The Contractor shall promptly inspect direct jobsite material deliveries to assure that quantities are correct, comply with requirements and are not damaged.

E. The Contractor shall be responsible for materials furnished and shall replace, at its expense, such materials that are found to be defective in manufacture or that have become damaged in transit, handling or storage.

F. Store materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, with seals and labels intact and legible. Maintain temperatures within the required range. Do not use materials which exceed the manufacturer's maximum recommended shelf life.

G. Handling: Handle materials to avoid damage.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

environmental conditions outside manufacturer's recommended limits.

B. The Contractor shall visit the jobsite prior to the installation of the Flooring System to evaluate substrate condition, including substrate moisture transmission, quantity and severity of cracking, and the extent of repairs needed. Substrate imperfections should be repaired only after mechanical preparation of the substrate. Surface preparation reveals most imperfections requiring repair. Concrete substrates shall be tested to verify that the moisture vapor transmission of the substrate does not exceed the Flooring System manufacturers' recommendations. Cost associated with repair, leveling and remediation of the substrate are the responsibility of the provider of the substrate.

C. The Contractor shall exercise care during surface preparation and system installation to protect surrounding substrates and surfaces, as well as in-place equipment. The Contractor shall prepare the substrate to remove laitance and open the surface. This shall be achieved by light brush grit blasting. Surface profile achieved shall be similar to medium grit sandpaper and free from bond-inhibiting contaminants.

D. Concrete subfloor tolerances shall be in accordance with ACI 302. Each drain in the installation area shall be working and raised or lowered to the actual finished elevation of the Flooring System.

E. The minimum slab temperature shall be conditioned to 60 degrees F (16 degrees C) before commencing installation, during installation, and for at least 72 hours after installation is complete. The substrate temperature shall be at least 5 degrees F above the dew point during installation.

F. Maintain lighting at a minimum uniform level of 50 or more foot candles in areas where the Flooring System is being installed.

G. Leaks from pipes and other sources must be corrected prior to the installation of the Flooring System.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. The Contractor and the manufacturer shall furnish a standard guarantee of the Flooring System for a period of one year after installation. The labor and material guarantee shall include loss of bond and wear-through to the concrete substrate from normal use.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Sherwin-Williams, which is located at: 101 Prospect Ave.; Cleveland, OH 44115; Toll Free Tel: 800-524-5979; Tel: 216-566-2000; Fax: 440-826-1989.

B. Substitutions: Not permitted.

2.2 DECORATIVE BROADCAST EPOXY FLOORING SYSTEM

A. Product: Ceramic Carpet, 1/8 inch (3 mm) Decorative Broadcast Epoxy Flooring System, as manufactured by Sherwin-Williams.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Flooring system consists of 3579 Standard Primer / Binder as the primer, 3561 Epoxy Resin Glaze as the binder resin, 5900F Colored Quartz Aggregate, and 3746 Self-Leveling Epoxy as the grout.
    a. Seal Coat: 3746 Self-Leveling Epoxy
    b. Seal Coat: 4410 WB Polyurethane Gloss
    c. Seal Coat: 4411 WB Polyurethane Satin

B. Typical Physical Properties
1. Color: Wheatfield #342.
2. Hardness at 24 hours Shore D (ASTM D 2240): 70/65.
3. Compressive strength (ASTM C 579): 12,000 psi
4. Tensile Strength (ASTM C 307): 2,500 psi.
5. Tensile Strength (ASTM D 638): 6,000 psi.
6. Abrasion Resistance (ASTM D 4060, CS-17 Wheel, 1,000 cycles):90-100 milligrams lost.
7. Flexural Strength (ASTM C 580): 4,500 psi.
8. Flexural Strength (ASTM D 790): 10,000 psi.
9. Adhesion: 300 psi.
10. Adhesion (ACI 503R): Concrete Failure.
11. Flammability: Self-extinguishing over concrete.
12. Resistance Elevated Temperatures (MIL-D-3134J): No slip or flow at required temperature of 158 degree F (70 degrees C).
13. Impact Resistance (MIL-D-3134J): Withstands 16 ft-lbs without cracking, delaminating or chipping
    a. ASTM D = Resin only.
    b. ASTM C = Mortar system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. For preparation of concrete substrates follow manufacturer's "Instruction for Concrete Surface Preparation" (Form G-1).

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Apply each components of the flooring system in compliance with manufacturer's written installation instructions and strictly adhere to mixing and installation methods, recoat windows, cure times and environmental restrictions. The flooring system is to be installed directly over non-moving control joints and cracks which have been treated with EPO-FLEX epoxy, and the Flooring System shall terminate at the edge of isolation and expansion joints as designated by the Architect. Integral cove base shall be installed where specified in the drawings.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Inspection: Prior to commencing Work, thoroughly examine all underlying and adjoining work, surfaces and conditions upon which Work is in any way dependent for perfect results. Report all conditions which affect Work. No "waiver of responsibility" for incomplete, inadequate or defective underlying and adjoining work, surfaces and conditions will be considered, unless notice of such unsatisfactory conditions has been filed and agreed to in writing before Work begins. Commencement of Work constitutes acceptance of surfaces. Test and report for moisture level in substrate to verify compliance with manufacturer's requirements. Do not proceed unless acceptable test results are achieved.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Inspection: Prior to commencing Work, thoroughly examine all underlying and adjoining work, surfaces and conditions upon which Work is in any way dependent for perfect results. Report all conditions which affect Work. No "waiver of responsibility" for incomplete, inadequate or defective underlaying and adjoining work, surfaces and conditions will be considered, unless notice of such unsatisfactory conditions has been filed and agreed to in writing before Work begins. Commencement of Work constitutes acceptance of surfaces. Test and report for moisture level in substrate to verify compliance with manufacturer's requirements. Do not proceed unless acceptable test results are achieved.

B. Surface Preparation: Remove all surface contamination, loose or weakly adherent particles, laitance, grease, oil, curing compounds, paint, dust and debris by blast track method or approved mechanical means (acid etch not allowed). If surface is questionable try a test patch. Create a minimum surface profile for the system specified in accordance with the methods described in ICRI No. 03732 to achieve profile numbers as follows:
1. Thin film, to 10 mils: CSP-1 to CSP-3.
2. Thin and medium films, 10 to 40 mils: CSP-3 to CSP-5.
3. Self-leveling mortars, to 3/16 inch: CSP-4 to CSP-6.
4. Mortars and laminates, to 1/4 inch or more: CSP-5 to CSP-9.

C. Environmental Conditions:

1. All applicators and all other personnel in the area of the Flooring System installation shall take all required and necessary safety precautions. Manufacturers' installation instructions shall be followed.
2. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Verify that concrete substrates have pH within acceptable range. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with application only after substrates pass testing.
4. Resinous Materials: Mix components and prepare materials according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
5. Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Treat control joints and other nonmoving substrate cracks to prevent cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Applications:
1. Install resinous floor over properly prepared concrete surface in strict accordance with the manufacturer's directions.
    a. Install the primer and/or base coats over thoroughly cleaned and prepared concrete.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

b. Install topcoat over flooring after excess aggregate has been removed.
c. Maintain a slab temperature of 60 degree F to 80 degree F (16 degrees to 27 degrees C) for 24 hours minimum before applying floor topping.

2. Apply components of resinous flooring system according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic wearing surface of thickness indicated.
   a. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum adhesion of resinous flooring system to substrate, and optimum intercoat adhesion.
   b. Cure resinous flooring components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
   c. At substrate expansion and isolation joints, comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Sealant: Saw cut resinous floor topping at expansion joints in concrete slab. Fill saw cuts with sealant prior to final seal coat application. Follow manufacturer's written recommendations.
4. Primer: Apply primer over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.
5. Slip Resistant Finish: Provide grit for slip resistance.
6. Topcoats: Apply topcoats in number indicated for flooring system and at spreading rates recommended in writing by manufacturer.

3.5 CURING, CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Cure the flooring system materials in compliance with manufacturer's directions, taking care to prevent contamination during stages of the installation and prior to completion of the curing process.

B. Protect the flooring system from damage and wear during other phases of the construction operation, using temporary coverings as recommended by the manufacturer, if required. Remove temporary covering just prior to final inspection.

C. Clean the flooring system just prior to final inspection, using materials and procedures suitable to the system manufacturer.

D. Test each cleaner, in a small area, utilizing your cleaning technique to determine if color, gloss or texture will be affected. This precaution will demonstrate the effect of your cleaner and technique. If no deleterious effects are observed, continue with the procedure. If deleterious effects do occur, modify the cleaning material and/or procedure. For recommendations regarding types of cleaners, contact the flooring system manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 09 68 13

TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes modular carpet tile.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 09 "Resilient Base and Accessories."

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture required.

1.3 IINFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

B. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE

A. Basis-of-Design: Lees, GT154 Faculty Remix Tile.

B. Generally, retain "Color" and "Pattern" paragraphs below unless they are described by product designation inserted above.

C. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

D. Fiber Type: Duracolor Premium Nylon.

E. Pile Characteristic: Textured multi-colored loop, tufted.

F. Density: 6500.

G. Pile Thickness: 0.144"

H. Stitches: 8.3 per inch.

I. Gage: 1/8Do not include weight of backings in "Surface Pile Weight" Paragraph below.

J. Weight Density: 169,000.

K. Face Weight: 26.0 oz per square yard.

L. Backing System: Eco Flex ICT

M. Size: 24 by 24 inches (610 by 610 mm)

N. Applied Treatments:

1. Soil-Resistance Treatment: Manufacturer's standard treatment.
2. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard treatment that protects carpet tiles as follows:

a. Antimicrobial Activity: Not less than 2-mm halo of inhibition for gram-positive bacteria, not less than 1-mm halo of inhibition for gram-negative bacteria, and no fungal growth, according to AATCC 174.

O. Performance Characteristics:
1. Appearance Retention Rating: Severe traffic, 3.5 minimum according to ASTM D 7330.
2. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Not less than 0.22 W/sq. cm according to NFPA 253.
3. Dry Breaking Strength: Not less than 100 lbf (445 N) according to ASTM D 2646.
4. Tuft Bind: Not less than 6.2 lbf (28 N) according to ASTM D 1335.
5. Delamination: Not less than 4 lbf/in. (0.7 N/mm) according to ASTM D 3936.
6. Dimensional Tolerance: Within 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) of specified size dimensions, as determined by physical measurement.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

7. Dimensional Stability: 0.2 percent or less according to ISO 2551 (Aachen Test).
8. Colorfastness to Crocking: Not less than 4, wet and dry, according to AATCC 165.
9. Electrostatic Propensity: Less than 3 kV according to AATCC 134.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and are recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Concrete Slabs:

1. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft. (18.6 sq. m), and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.

    a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
    b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum [75] <Insert number> percent relative humidity level measurement.
    c. Perform additional moisture tests recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standards" and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile.

B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Concrete Substrates: Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers.

D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard," Section 18, "Modular Carpet" and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

C. Maintain dye-lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.

D. Maintain pile-direction patterns recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacture].

E. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

F. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

G. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet tile as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

H. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

I. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 09 91 13

EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.

B. Field application of paints.

C. Scope: Finish exterior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated, including the following:

D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
   1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
   2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
   3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
   4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, and operating parts of equipment.
   5. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
   6. Glass.
   7. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency current edition.

B. ASTM D4442 - Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Based Materials 2020.

C. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual Current Edition.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
   1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
   2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
   3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.

C. Samples: Submit two paper chip samples, ____x____ inch (____x____ mm) in size illustrating range of colors and textures available for each surface finishing product scheduled.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.

B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F (7 degrees C) and a maximum of 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the paint product manufacturer's temperature ranges.

B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.

C. Do not apply exterior paint and finishes during rain or snow, or when relative humidity is outside the humidity ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

D. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles (860 lx) measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide paints and finishes used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.

B. Paints:
1. Behr Process Corporation; [_____]: www.behr.com/#sle.
2. Cloverdale Paint, Brand Products of Rodda Paint Company; [_____]: www.cloverdalepaint.com/#sle.
3. Dow; [_____]: www.dow.com/#sle.
4. PPG Paints; [_____]: www.ppgpaints.com/#sle.
5. Approved equal.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless required to be a field-catalyzed paint.
1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
2. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
3. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is described explicitly in manufacturer's product instructions.

B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content:
1. Provide paints and finishes that comply with the most stringent requirements specified in the following:
a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D--National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings.
2. Determination of VOC Content: Testing and calculation in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), exclusive of colorants added to a tint base and water added at project site; or other method acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - EXTERIOR

A. Paint E-OP - Exterior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including concrete, concrete masonry units, brick, fiber cement siding, primed wood, and primed metal.
1. Two top coats and one coat prime

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.

B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially effect proper application.

C. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

D. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
   1. Fiber Cement Siding: 12 percent.
   2. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Masonry Units: 12 percent.
   3. Exterior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces for finishing.

D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.

E. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.

F. Concrete:

G. Masonry:

H. Fiber Cement Siding: Remove dirt, dust and other foreign matter with a stiff fiber brush. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

I. Exterior Wood Surfaces to Receive Opaque Finish: Remove dust, grit, and foreign matter. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections. Fill nail holes with tinted exterior calking compound after prime coat has been applied. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Exterior Wood to Receive Opaque Finish: If final painting must be delayed more than 2 weeks after installation of woodwork, apply primer within 2 weeks and final coating within 4 weeks.

B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".

C. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

D. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.

E. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

F. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.04 COLOR SCHEDULE

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 09 91 23

INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual Current Edition.

B. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).

C. SSPC-SP 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning 2007.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
   1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g., "alkyd enamel").
   2. MPI product number (e.g., MPI #47).
   3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.

C. Samples: Submit two paper chip samples, 4x4 inch (____x____ mm) in size illustrating range of colors and textures available for each surface finishing product scheduled.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.

B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F (7 degrees C) and a maximum of 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.

C. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles (860 lx) measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Paints:
   1. Behr Process Corporation: www.behr.com/#sle.
   2. PPG Paints: www.ppgpaints.com/#sle.
   3. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
   4. Approved equal.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed paint.
1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
2. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
3. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

A. Paint I-OP - Interior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including gypsum board, concrete, concrete masonry units, brick, wood, plaster, uncoated steel, shop primed steel, galvanized steel, aluminum, and acoustical ceilings.
1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
2. Top Coat(s): Interior Latex; MPI #43, 44, 52, 53, 54, or 114.
3. Top Coat Sheen:
a. Semi-Gloss: MPI gloss level 5; use this sheen at all locations.
4. Primer: As recommended by top coat manufacturer for specific substrate.

B. Paint I-OP-MD-DT - Medium Duty Door/Trim: For surfaces subject to frequent contact by occupants, including metals and wood:
1. Medium duty applications include doors, door frames, railings, handrails, guardrails, and balustrades.
2. Two top coats and one coat primer.
3. Top Coat(s): High Performance Architectural Interior Latex; MPI #138, 139, 140, or 141.
4. Top Coat Sheen:
a. Eggshell: MPI gloss level 3; use this sheen at all locations.
5. Primer: As recommended by top coat manufacturer for specific substrate.

2.04 PRIMERS

A. Primers: Provide the following unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats.
1. Interior Institutional Low Odor/VOC Primer Sealer; MPI #149.
2. Interior Latex Primer Sealer; MPI #50.
3. Interior Drywall Primer Sealer.
4. Interior Rust-Inhibitive Water Based Primer; MPI #107.
5. Interior Water Based Primer for Galvanized Metal; MPI #134.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin application of paints and finishes until substrates have been adequately prepared.

B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.

C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.

D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.

E. Gypsum Board: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.

F. Galvanized Surfaces:

G. Ferrous Metal:
   1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
   2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
   3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP 6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning". Protect from corrosion until coated.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".

B. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

C. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.

D. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

E. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes until completion of project.

B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

3.06 SCHEDULE - PAINT SYSTEMS

A. Gypsum Board: Finish surfaces exposed to view, except [_____].
   1. Interior Walls: GI-OP-3A, semi-gloss.

B. Steel Doors and Frames: Finish surfaces exposed to view; MI-OP-3A, gloss.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 10 21 13.17

PHENOLIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Phenolic toilet compartments.

B. Urinal screens.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry.

B. Section 10 28 00 - Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar 2015.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on panel construction, hardware, and accessories.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate partition plan, elevation views, dimensions, details of wall supports, door swings.

D. Samples: Submit samples of partition panels, illustrating panel finish, color, and sheen.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Phenolic Toilet Compartments:
   1. ASI Global Partitions
   2. Partition Systems International of South Carolina; Phenolic Toilet Partitions
   3. Scranton Products
   4. Approved equal.

2.02 PHENOLIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

A. Toilet Compartments: Factory fabricated doors, pilasters, and divider panels made of solid phenolic core panels with integral melamine finish, floor-to-ceiling.

B. Doors:
   1. Thickness: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
   2. Width: 24 inch (610 mm).
   3. Width for Handicapped Use: 36 inch (915 mm).
   4. Height: 58 inch (1473 mm).

C. Panels:
   1. Thickness: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
   2. Height: 58 inch (1473 mm).
   3. Depth: As indicated on drawings.

D. Pilasters:
   1. Thickness: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
   2. Width: As required to fit space; minimum 3 inch (76 mm).

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

E. Screens: Without doors; to match compartments; mounted to wall with continuous panel bracket.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Pilaster Shoes: Formed ASTM A666 Type 304 stainless steel with No. 4 finish, 3 inch (76 mm) high, concealing floor and ceiling fastenings.

B. Attachments, Screws, and Bolts: Stainless steel , tamper proof type.

C. Hardware: Polished stainless steel:
   1. Pivot hinges, gravity type, adjustable for door close positioning; two per door.
   2. Door Latch: Slide type with exterior emergency access feature.
   3. Door strike and keeper with rubber bumper; mounted on pilaster in alignment with door latch.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify correct spacing of and between plumbing fixtures.

C. Verify correct location of built-in framing, anchorage, and bracing.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install partitions secure, rigid, plumb, and level in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Maintain 3/8 inch to 1/2 inch (9 mm to 13 mm) space between wall and panels and between wall and end pilasters.

C. Attach panel brackets securely to walls using anchor devices.

D. Attach panels and pilasters to brackets. Locate head rail joints at pilaster center lines.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust hinges to position doors in partial opening position when unlatched. Return out-swinging doors to closed position.

B. Adjust adjacent components for consistency of line or plane.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 10 28 00

TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Commercial toilet accessories.

B. Under-lavatory pipe supply covers.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design 2010.

B. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar 2015.

C. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass 2021.

D. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass 2018.

E. ASTM C1503 - Standard Specification for Silvered Flat Glass Mirror 2018.

F. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2022.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit data on accessories describing size, finish, details of function, and attachment methods.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Commercial Toilet, Shower, and Bath Accessories:
   1. American Specialties, Inc: www.americanspecialties.com/#sle.
   2. Bradley Corporation: www.bradleycorp.com/#sle.
   3. Georgia-Pacific Professional: www.blue-connect.com/#sle.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Accessories - General: Shop assembled, free of dents and scratches and packaged complete with anchors and fittings, steel anchor plates, adapters, and anchor components for installation.

B. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304.

C. Mirror Glass: Annealed float glass, ASTM C1036 Type I, Class 1, Quality Q2, with silvering, protective and physical characteristics complying with ASTM C1503.

D. Mirror Glass: Tempered safety glass, ASTM C1048; and ASTM C1036 Type I, Class 1, Quality Q2, with silvering as required.

E. Adhesive: Two component epoxy type, waterproof.

F. Fasteners, Screws, and Bolts: Hot dip galvanized; tamper-proof; security type.

2.03 FINISHES

A. Stainless Steel: Satin finish, unless otherwise noted.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.04 COMMERCIAL TOILET ACCESSORIES

A. Toilet Paper Dispenser: Double roll, surface mounted, for coreless type rolls.
   1. Products:
      a. Georgia-Pacific Professional; GP Compact Stainless Steel Quad Vertical Four Roll Coreless Tissue Dispenser: www.blue-connect.com/#sle.

B. Paper Towel Dispenser: Folded paper type, stainless steel, semi-recessed, with viewing slots on sides as refill indicator and tumbler lock.
   1. Capacity: 300 C-fold minimum.
   2. Products:
      a. AJW Architectural Products: www.ajw.com/#sle.

C. Combination Towel Dispenser/Waste Receptacle: Recessed flush with wall, stainless steel; seamless wall flanges, continuous piano hinges.
   1. Towel dispenser capacity: 400 C-fold.
   2. Waste receptacle capacity: 4 gallons (15 liters).

D. Soap Dispenser: Liquid soap dispenser, wall-mounted, surface, with stainless steel cover and horizontal stainless steel tank and working parts; push type soap valve, check valve, and window gauge refill indicator, tumbler lock.
   1. Minimum Capacity: 48 ounces (1.5 liters).

E. Mirrors: Stainless steel framed, 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick annealed float glass; ASTM C1036.
   1. Annealed Float Glass: Silvering, protective and physical characteristics in compliance with ASTM C1503.

F. Grab Bars: Stainless steel, smooth surface.
   1. Standard Duty Grab Bars:
      a. Push/Pull Point Load: 250 pound-force (1112 N), minimum.
      b. Dimensions: 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) outside diameter, minimum 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) wall thickness, exposed flange mounting, 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) clearance between wall and inside of grab bar.
      c. Length and Configuration: As indicated on drawings.

2.05 UNDER-LAVATORY PIPE AND SUPPLY COVERS

A. Under-Lavatory Pipe and Supply Covers:
   1. Insulate exposed drainage piping, including hot, cold, and tempered water supplies under lavatories or sinks to comply with ADA Standards.
   2. Construction: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) flexible PVC.
      a. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25 or less and smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Color: White.
   4. Fasteners: Reusable, snap-locking fasteners with no sharp or abrasive external surfaces.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify exact location of accessories for installation.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site for timely installation.

B. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' instructions in locations indicated on drawings.

B. Install plumb and level, securely and rigidly anchored to substrate.

C. Mounting Heights: As required by accessibility regulations, unless otherwise indicated.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed accessories from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 12 35 30

RESIDENTIAL CASEWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Cabinets.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 12 36 00 - Countertops.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. BHMA A156.9 - Cabinet Hardware 2020.

B. HPVA HP-1 - American National Standard for Hardwood and Decorative Plywood 2020.

C. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates 2005.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate casework locations, elevations, clearances required, rough-in and anchor placement dimensions and tolerances.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CABINETS

A. Cabinet Box: Manufacturer's standard materials and construction as determined by selected product line.

B. Cabinet Box: Framed construction.
   1. Side Panels: Plywood.
   2. Back Panel: Plywood.
   3. Face Frame: Solid wood.
   4. Interior Cabinet Finish: Thermally fused laminate.
      a. Color: white.
   5. Exposed Panel Edges: Finish with manufacturer's standard edge banding, color coordinated with other exposed finishes.

C. Cabinet Door/Drawer Configuration: Full overlay.

D. Cabinet Doors:
   1. Particle board or medium density fiberboard (MDF), thermally fused laminate finish.
   2. Color/Pattern: to be selected from full color range.

E. Drawers:
   1. Drawer Front: To match cabinet doors in style, material, and finish.
   2. Interior Finish: Manufacturer's standard.

F. Shelves: Manufacturer's standard adjustable shelves and shelf supports.

G. Cabinet Hardware: As selected from manufacturer's standard types, styles and finishes.
   1. Comply with BHMA A156.9.

H. Countertops: As specified in Section 12 36 00.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Wood-Based Materials:
   1. Solid Wood: Air-dried to 4.5 percent moisture content, then tempered to 6 percent moisture content before use.

B. Solid Wood: Clear, dry, sound, plain sawn, selected for species grain and color, no defects.

C. Hardwood Plywood: Veneer core; HPVA HP-1 Grade as indicated; same species as exposed solid wood, clear, compatible grain and color, no defects. Band exposed edges with solid wood of same species as veneer.

D. Thermally Fused Laminate (TFL): Melamine resin, NEMA LD 3, Type VGL laminate panels.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Shop assemble casework for delivery to site in units easily handled and to permit passage through building openings.

B. Fabricate corners and joints without gaps.

C. Fabricate each unit to be rigid and not dependent on adjacent units for rigidity.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install casework, components and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Set casework items plumb and square, securely anchored to building structure.

3.02 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors, drawers, hardware, and other moving or operating parts to function smoothly.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Clean casework, countertops, shelves, and hardware.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit finished casework to be exposed to continued construction activity.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 12 36 00

COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Countertops for architectural cabinet work.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ISFA 2-01 - Classification and Standards for Solid Surfacing Material 2013.

B. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates 2005.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Complete details of materials and installation ; combine with shop drawings of cabinets and casework specified in other sections.

C. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

D. Test Reports: Chemical resistance testing, showing compliance with specified requirements.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COUNTERTOPS

A. Solid Surfacing Countertops: Solid surfacing sheet or plastic resin casting over continuous substrate.
   1. Flat Sheet Thickness: 1/2 inch (12 mm), minimum.
   2. Solid Surfacing Sheet and Plastic Resin Castings: Complying with ISFA 2-01 and NEMA LD 3; acrylic or polyester resin, mineral filler, and pigments; homogenous, non-porous and capable of being worked and repaired using standard woodworking tools; no surface coating; color and pattern consistent throughout thickness.
      a. Manufacturers:
         1) Dupont: www.corian.com/#sle.
         2) Formica Corporation: www.formica.com/#sle.
         3) Wilsonart: www.wilsonart.com/#sle.
      b. Finish on Exposed Surfaces: Matte, gloss rating of 5 to 20.
      c. Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.
   3. Other Components Thickness: 1/2 inch (12 mm), minimum.
   4. Exposed Edge Treatment: Built up to minimum 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) thick; square edge; use marine edge at sinks.
   5. Back and End Splashes: Same sheet material, square top; minimum 4 inches (102 mm) high.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Adhesives: Chemical resistant waterproof adhesive as recommended by manufacturer of materials being joined.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate tops and splashes in the largest sections practicable, with top surface of joints flush.
   1. Join lengths of tops using best method recommended by manufacturer.
   2. Fabricate to overhang fronts and ends of cabinets 1 inch (25 mm) except where top butts against cabinet or wall.
   3. Prepare all cutouts accurately to size; replace tops having improperly dimensioned or unnecessary cutouts or fixture holes.

B. Provide back/end splash wherever counter edge abuts vertical surface unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Secure to countertop with concealed fasteners and with contact surfaces set in waterproof glue.
   2. Height: 4 inches (102 mm), unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solid Surfacing: Fabricate tops up to 144 inches (3,657 mm) long in one piece; join pieces with adhesive sealant in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

C. Verify that wall surfaces have been finished and mechanical and electrical services and outlets are installed in proper locations.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Securely attach countertops to cabinets using concealed fasteners. Make flat surfaces level; shim where required.

B. Seal joint between back/end splashes and vertical surfaces.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Clean countertops surfaces thoroughly.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 21 13 13

WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel pipe and fittings.
2. Air vent.
3. Sprinkler piping specialties.
4. Sprinklers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Standard-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure of 175-psig maximum.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Delegated Design Submittals: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data, signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation. prepared by NICET Level III-certified technician, "Water-Based Systems Layout." NICET certified-technician submittals are to include the following information on each drawing title block: technician's name, NICET certification number, and NICET certification specialty area and level.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and professional engineer and NICET certified technician.

B. Design Data: Approved sprinkler piping working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, including documented approval by authorities having jurisdiction, and including hydraulic calculations if applicable.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Field Test Reports:

1. Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."
2. Fire-hydrant flow test report.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems and specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounted, steel cabinet with hinged cover, and with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler used on Project.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.
   a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by qualified professional engineer. NICET Level III-certified technician, "Water-Based Systems Layout."

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sprinkler Service: Do not interrupt sprinkler service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary sprinkler service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sprinkler service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of sprinkler service without Owner's written permission.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing to comply with NFPA 13 .

C. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.

D. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design wet-pipe sprinkler systems.

1. Available fire-hydrant flow test records indicate the following conditions:
   a. Date: 14 June 2023 .
   b. Time: 9:50 a.m.
   c. Performed by: Pump Maint of .
   d. Location of Residual Fire Hydrant R: Hydrant at Penns Way and Dales Way .
   e. Location of Flow Fire Hydrant F: Hydrant at Penns Way and Dales Way .
   f. Static Pressure at Residual Fire Hydrant R: 36 psi .
   g. Measured Flow at Flow Fire Hydrant F: 858 gpm .
   h. Residual Pressure at Residual Fire Hydrant R: 30 psi .
2. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 10 percent, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.
3. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications:
   a. See drawings for hazard classifications.
4. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design:
   a. See drawings for density by hazard classification.
   a. Maximum protection area per sprinkler according to NFPA 13 and UL listing.
5. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler:
   a. Office Spaces: 225 sf.
   b. Storage Areas: 130 sf.
   c. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: 130 sf.
   d. Electrical Equipment Rooms: 130 sf.
   e. Other Areas: According to NFPA 13 recommendations unless otherwise indicated.

E. Obtain documented approval of sprinkler system design from authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Standard-Weight Steel Pipe: black-steel pipe, ASTM A53/A53M, Type E , Grade B . Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.

B. Schedule 30 Steel Pipe: black-steel pipe, ASTM A135/A135M; ASTM A795/A795M, Type E ; or ASME B36.10M wrought steel, with wall thickness not less than Schedule 30 and not more than Schedule 40. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Thinwall Steel Pipe: steel pipe, ASTM A135/A135M or ASTM A795/A795M, threadable, with wall thickness less than Schedule 30 and equal to or greater than Schedule 10. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.

D. Schedule 10, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A135/A135M or ASTM A795/A795M, Schedule 10 in NPS 5 and smaller; and NFPA 13-specified wall thickness in NPS 6 to NPS 10, plain end.

E. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.

F. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M and ASME B16.9.

1. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.3 AIR VENT

A. Automatic Air Vent:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. AGF Manufacturing, Inc.
   b. CLA-VAL.
   c. Engineered Corrosion Solutions.
   d. Metraflex Company (The).
   e. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
   f. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
2. Description: Automatic air vent that automatically vents trapped air without human intervention.
3. Standard: UL listed or FM Global approved for use in wet-pipe fire sprinkler systems.
4. Vents oxygen continuously from system.
5. Float valve to prevent water discharge.
6. Minimum Water Working Pressure Rating: 175 psig.

2.4 SPRINKLER PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Branch Outlet Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. AGF Manufacturing, Inc.
   b. Anvil; an ASC Engineered Solution.
   c. National Fittings, Inc.
   d. Shurjoint; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
   e. Tyco Fire Products; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
   f. Victaulic Company.
2. Standard: UL 213.
3. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum .

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

4. Body Material: Ductile-iron housing with EPDM seals and bolts and nuts.
5. Type: Mechanical-tee and -cross fittings.
6. Configurations: Snap-on and strapless, ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.
7. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.
8. Branch Outlets: Grooved, plain-end pipe, or threaded.

B. Flow Detection and Test Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. AGF Manufacturing, Inc.
   b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
   c. Tyco Fire Products; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
   d. Victaulic Company.
2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
3. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum .
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with orifice, sight glass, and integral test valve.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded or grooved.

C. Branch Line Testers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. AGF Manufacturing, Inc.
   b. Croker; a Division of Morris Group International.
   c. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Co., Inc.
   d. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.
   e. Potter Roemer LLC; a Division of Morris Group International.
2. Standard: UL 199.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
4. Body Material: Brass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet: Threaded.
7. Drain Outlet: Threaded and capped.
8. Branch Outlet: Threaded, for sprinkler.

D. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. AGF Manufacturing, Inc.
   b. Triple R Specialty.
   c. Tyco Fire Products; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
   d. Victaulic Company.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

e. Viking Group Inc.
2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
3. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum .
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

2.5 SPRINKLERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
2. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
3. Tyco Fire Products; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
4. Victaulic Company.
5. Viking Group Inc.

B. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."

C. Pressure Rating for Residential Sprinklers: 175-psig maximum.

D. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175-psig minimum.

E. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:

1. Nonresidential Applications: UL 199 .
2. Characteristics: Nominal 1/2-inch orifice with Discharge Coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.

F. Sprinkler Finishes: Chrome plated and bronze .

G. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.

1. Ceiling Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat .

H. Sprinkler Guards:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
   b. Tyco Fire Products; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
   c. Victaulic Company.
   d. Viking Group Inc.
2. Standard: UL 199.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 291. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Report test results promptly and in writing.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated on approved working plans.

1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.
2. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

B. Piping Standard: Comply with NFPA 13 requirements for installation of sprinkler piping.

C. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with NFPA 13 requirements for seismic-restraint device materials and installation.

D. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.

E. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

F. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

G. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.

H. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.

I. Install sprinkler control valves, test assemblies, and drain risers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipes.

J. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection, to drain piping between fire-department connection and check valve. Install drain piping to and spill over floor drain or to outside building.

K. Install alarm devices in piping systems.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

L. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13.

M. Install pressure gauges on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gauges with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft-metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gauge and valve. Install gauges to permit removal, and install where they are not subject to freezing.

N. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.

O. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 210500 "Common Work Results for Fire Suppression."

P. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 210500 "Common Work Results for Fire Suppression."

Q. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 210500 "Common Work Results for Fire Suppression."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

H. Twist-Locked Joints: Insert plain end of steel pipe into plain-end-pipe fitting. Rotate retainer lugs one-quarter turn or tighten retainer pin.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

I. Steel-Piping, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join lightwall steel pipe and steel pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

J. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.

1. Shop weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated. Do not use welded joints for galvanized-steel pipe.

K. Steel-Piping, Cut-Grooved Joints: Cut square-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe joints.

L. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.

M. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" Chapter.

N. Copper-Tubing Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of tube according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join copper tube and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.

O. Copper-Tubing, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join copper tube and copper pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

P. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.

Q. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

R. Plastic-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer.
2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D2846/D2846M Appendix.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF COVER SYSTEM FOR SPRINKLER PIPING

A. Install cover system, brackets, and cover components for sprinkler piping according to manufacturer's "Installation Manual" and NFPA 13 or NFPA 13R for supports.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.

D. Specialty Valves:

1. Install valves in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.
2. Install alarm valves with bypass check valve and retarding chamber drain-line connection.
3. Install deluge valves in vertical position, in proper direction of flow, and in main supply to deluge system. Install trim sets for drain, priming level, alarm connections, ball drip valves, pressure gauges, priming chamber attachment, and fill-line attachment.

E. Air Vent:

1. Provide at least one air vent at high point in each wet-pipe sprinkler system in accordance with NFPA 13 requirements. Connect vent into top of fire sprinkler piping.
2. Provide dielectric union for dissimilar metals, ball valve, and strainer upstream of automatic air vent.
3. Pipe from outlet of air vent to drain.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF SPRINKLERS

A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of narrow dimension of acoustical ceiling panels.

B. Install dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing.

C. Install sprinklers into flexible, sprinkler hose fittings, and install hose into bracket on ceiling grid.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.

B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
5. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
6. Coordinate with fire-pump tests. Operate as required.
7. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire department equipment.

B. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.

B. Only sprinklers with their original factory finish are acceptable. Remove and replace any sprinklers that are painted or have any other finish than their original factory finish.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain specialty valves .

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Sprinkler specialty fittings may be used, downstream of control valves, instead of specified fittings.

B. Standard-Pressure, Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller, to Be One of the Following:

1. Standard-weight , black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.

C. Standard-Pressure, Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100), to Be One of the Following:

1. Standard-weight , black-steel pipe with cut- or roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
2. Schedule 10 black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.

D. Standard-Pressure, Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System, NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger, to Be One of the Following:

1. Standard-weight , black-steel pipe with cut- or roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Schedule 10 black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.

3.12 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:

1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers .
2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Recessed pendent sprinklers .

B. Provide sprinkler types in subparagraphs below with finishes indicated.

1. Recessed Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with bright chrome escutcheon.
2. Upright, Pendent, and Sidewall Sprinklers: Chrome plated in finished spaces exposed to view; rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view; wax coated where exposed to acids, chemicals, or other corrosive fumes.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 22 05 13

COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on alternating-current power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.3 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 22 05 17

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves without waterstop.
2. Sleeves with waterstop.
3. Silicone sealants.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES WITHOUT WATERSTOP

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, hot-dip galvanized, with plain ends.

2.2 SLEEVES WITH WATERSTOP

A. Description: Manufactured PVC/HDPE steel , sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall.

2.3 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant.

1. Standard: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES - GENERAL

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
   a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
3. Using silicone sealant, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

C. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping and fill materials specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES WITH WATERSTOP

A. Install sleeve with waterstop as new walls and slabs are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using silicone sealant, seal the space around outside of sleeves.

3.3 SLEEVE SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Interior Partitions:
   a. Sleeves without waterstops.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 22 05 18

ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Escutcheons.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Existing Piping to Remain: Existing piping that is not to be removed and that is not otherwise indicated to be removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

A. One-Piece, Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
   a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep pattern.
   b. Insulated Piping: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 22 05 19

METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
2. Pressure gages.
3. Gage attachments.
4. Test plugs.
5. Test-plug kits.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for water meters.
2. Section 221513 "General-Service Compressed-Air Piping" for compressed air gages.
3. Section 331415 "Site Water Distribution Piping" for domestic water meters and combined domestic and fire-protection water-service meters outside the building.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Metal-Case, Compact-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Case: Cast aluminum <**Insert material**>; 6-inch nominal size.
3. Case Form: Back angle unless otherwise indicated.
4. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.
5. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F .
6. Window: Glass or plastic.
7. Stem: Aluminum or brass and of length to suit installation.
   a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

8. Connector: 3/4 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
9. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.2 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Standard: ASME B40.100.
2. Case: Sealed type(s); cast aluminum or drawn steel ; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
3. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
4. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 , ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
5. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
6. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi .
7. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
8. Window: Glass or plastic .
9. Ring: Metal, Brass, or Stainless steel.
10. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.3 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 , ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and piston -type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.

B. Valves: Brass ball , with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 , ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.4 TEST PLUGS

A. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.

B. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.

C. Thread Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.

D. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F .

E. Core Inserts: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic and EPDM self-sealing rubber.

2.5 TEST-PLUG KITS

A. Furnish one test-plug kit(s) containing one thermometer(s), one pressure gage and adapter, and carrying case. Thermometer sensing elements, pressure gage, and adapter probes shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.

B. Low-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 25 to 125 deg F .

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. High-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 220 deg F .

D. Pressure Gage: Small, Bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch- diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 200 psig .

E. Carrying Case: Metal or plastic, with formed instrument padding.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

B. Install remote-mounted thermometer bulbs in thermowells and install cases on panels; connect cases with tubing and support tubing to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.

C. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.

D. Install remote-mounted pressure gages on panel.

E. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.

F. Install test plugs in piping tees.

G. Install thermometers in the following locations:

1. Inlet and outlet of each water heater.

H. Install pressure gages in the following locations:

1. Building water service entrance into building.
2. Inlet and outlet of each pressure-reducing valve.
3. Suction and discharge of each domestic water pump.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 22 05 23.12

BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze ball valves.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. RPTFE: Reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene.

C. WOG: Water, oil, gas.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, and soldered ends.
3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standards:

1. Domestic water valves intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption must comply with the SDWA, requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and NSF 61 and NSF 372, or must be certified to be in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 (by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body) that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
2. ASME B16.18 for cast copper solder-joint connections.
3. ASME B16.22 for wrought copper and copper alloy solder-joint connections.
4. ASME B16.34 for flanged and threaded end connections

C. Provide bronze valves made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

D. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

E. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

F. Valve Actuator Type:

1. Hand Lever: For quarter-turn valves smaller than NPS 2 .

G. Valves in Insulated Piping:

1. Provide 2-inch extended neck stems.
2. Extended operating handles with nonthermal-conductive covering material and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Bronze Ball Valves, Two Piece with Full Port, and Bronze or Brass Trim, Threaded or Soldered Ends:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Standard: MSS SP-110; MSS SP-145.
2. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
3. Body Design: Two piece.
4. Body Material: Bronze.
5. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
6. Seats: PTFE.
7. Stem: Bronze or brass.
8. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
9. Port: Full.

B. Bronze Ball Valves, Two Piece with Full Port and Stainless Steel Trim, Threaded or Soldered Ends:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110; MSS SP-145.
2. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
3. Body Design: Two piece.
4. Body Material: Bronze.
5. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
6. Seats: PTFE.
7. Stem: Stainless steel.
8. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
9. Port: Full.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves. Remove defective valves from site.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow space for service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Provide support to piping adjacent to valves such that no force is imposed upon valves.

C. Locate valves for easy access.

D. For valves in horizontal piping, install valves with stem at or above center of pipe.

E. Install valves in position to allow full valve actuation movement.

F. Valve Tags: Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

G. Adhere to manufacturer's written installation instructions. When soldering or brazing valves, do not heat valves above maximum permitted temperature. Do not use solder with melting point temperature above valve manufacturer's recommended maximum.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves exhibiting leakage.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, provide the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings.

B. Select valves with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option or press-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.

3.5 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze ball valves, two piece with full port, and stainless steel trim. Provide with threaded,solder or press-connection-joint ends.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Steel and Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 22 05 23.14

CHECK VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze, swing check valves.
2. Bronze, swing check valves, press ends.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene-diene terpolymer.

C. NBR: Nitrile butadiene rubber (also known as Buna-N).

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Bronze, swing check valves.
2. Bronze, swing check valves, press ends.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, press connections, and weld ends.
3. Set check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use stems or other components as lifting or rigging points unless specifically indicated for this purpose in manufacturer's instructions.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standards:

1. Domestic water piping check valves intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and NSF 61/NSF 372, or to be certified in compliance with NSF 61/NSF 372 by an American National Standards Institute (ANSI)-accredited third-party certification body that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
3. ASME B16.5 for flanges for metric standard piping.
4. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
5. ASME B16.18 for cast-copper solder joint.
6. ASME B16.22 for wrought copper solder joint.
7. ASME B16.51 for press joint.
8. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for groove-end connections.

D. Provide bronze valves made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are unacceptable.

E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.3 BRONZE, SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Bronze, Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc, Class 125:

1. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
2. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
3. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
4. Body Material: ASTM B62, bronze.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

5. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See valve schedule articles.
6. Disc: Bronze.

B. Bronze, Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc, Class 150:

1. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
2. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
3. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
4. Body Material: ASTM B62, bronze.
5. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See valve schedule articles.
6. Disc: Bronze.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Examine press fittings to verify they have been properly pressed.

F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Provide support of piping adjacent to valves such that no force is imposed upon valves.

C. Locate valves for easy access and where not blocked by equipment, other piping, or building components.

D. Install valves so that stems are horizontal or slope upward from centerline of pipe.

E. Install valves in position that does not project into aisles or block access to other equipment.

F. Install valves in position to allow full stem and manual operator movement.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

G. Verify that joints of each valve have been properly installed and sealed to assure there is no leakage or damage.

H. Check Valves: Install check valves for proper direction of flow.

1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
2. Check Valves: Center-guided type , in horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
3. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

I. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

J. Adhere to manufacturer's installation instructions. When soldering or brazing valves, do not heat valves above maximum permitted temperature. Do not use solder with melting point temperature above valve manufacturer's recommended maximum.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
   a. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Bronze, swing check valves with bronze or disc.

B. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. End Connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded, soldered, or press-end connections.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flange or threaded.

3.5 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:

1. Bronze, swing check valves with bronze disc, Class 125 Class 150, with soldered or threaded end connections.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 22 05 23.15

GATE VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze gate valves.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene-diene terpolymer.

C. NRS: Nonrising stem.

D. RS: Rising stem.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Bronze gate valves.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, press connections, and weld ends.
3. Set gate valves closed to prevent rattling.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels, stems, or other components as lifting or rigging points unless specifically indicated for this purpose in manufacturer's instructions.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standards:

1. Domestic water piping check valves intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and NSF 61/NSF 372, or to be certified in compliance with NSF 61/NSF 372 by an American National Standards Institute (ANSI)-accredited third-party certification body that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
3. ASME B16.5 for flanges on metric standard piping.
4. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
5. ASME B16.18 for cast-copper solder joint.
6. ASME B16.22 for wrought copper solder joint.
7. ASME B16.51 for press joint.
8. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. AWWA Compliance: AWWA C606 for groove-end connections.

D. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

E. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

F. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.3 BRONZE GATE VALVES

A. Bronze Gate Valves, NRS, Class 125:

1. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
   c. Body Material: Bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
   d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

B. Bronze Gate Valves, RS, Class 125:

1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: Bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

C. Bronze Gate Valves, Press Ends:

1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-80 and MSS SP-139.
b. CWP Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
c. Body Material: Bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
d. Ends: Press.
e. Press Ends Connection Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
f. Stem: Brass or bronze, rising or non-rising.
g. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
h. Packing: Graphite.
i. Port: Full.
j. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

E. Examine press joint surfaces. Verify they are clean and free from dents and burrs, and that o-ring seals are in place and undamaged.

F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Provide support of piping adjacent to valves such that no force is imposed upon valves.

C. Locate valves for easy access and where not blocked by equipment, other piping, or building components.

D. Install valves so that stems are horizontal or slope upward from centerline of pipe.

E. Install valves in position that does not project into aisles or block access to other equipment.

F. Install valves in position to allow full stem and manual operator movement.

G. Verify that joints of each valve have been properly installed and sealed to assure there is no leakage or damage.

H. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

I. Adhere to manufacturer's installation instructions. When soldering or brazing valves, do not heat valves above maximum permitted temperature. Do not use solder with melting point temperature above valve manufacturer's recommended maximum.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Use gate valves for shutoff service only.

B. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. End Connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flange or threaded.
2. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flange or threaded.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 22 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Pipe stands.
3. Equipment supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to 2015 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7 .

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated or epoxy powder coated.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel .

B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel .

2.3 PIPE STANDS

A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Single base unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Base: Single, vulcanized rubber, molded polypropylene, or polycarbonate.
3. Hardware: Galvanized steel or polycarbonate.
4. Accessories: Protection pads.

C. Low-Profile, Single-Base, Single-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Single base with vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane protection.
2. Base: Single, vulcanized rubber, molded polypropylene, or polycarbonate.
3. Vertical Members: Two stainless-steel, continuous-thread, 1/2-inch rods.
4. Horizontal Member: Adjustable horizontal, stainless-steel pipe support channels.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

5. Pipe Supports: Strut clamps .
6. Hardware: Stainless steel.
7. Accessories: Protection pads.
8. Height: 12 inches above concrete slab .

D. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.4 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-carbon-steel shapes.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B 221.

B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

C. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240/A 240M.

E. Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation, for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb .

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

C. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types, except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

D. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

E. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

F. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

G. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

H. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms, and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

I. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports, so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

J. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

K. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
   a. Piping Operating Above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
   b. Piping Operating Below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal hanger-shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
   c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39 protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
   a. Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40 protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
    a. Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
    e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal Hanger Shields: Install with insulation of same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment, and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections, so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches .

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded, shop-painted areas. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as those used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded, shop-painted areas on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finishes.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and and stainless-steel or corrosion-resistant attachments for hostile environment applications.

G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

H. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
2. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.

I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable-Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

J. Use pipe-positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 22 05 48.13

VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
2. Pipe-riser resilient support.
3. Resilient pipe guides.
4. Elastomeric hangers.
5. Spring hangers.
6. Restraints - rigid type.
7. Restraints - cable type.
8. Restraint accessories.
9. Concrete inserts.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 210548.13 "Vibration Controls for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment" for devices for fire-suppression equipment and systems.
2. Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC" for devices for HVAC equipment and systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. IBC: International Building Code.

B. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development (for the State of California owned and regulated medical facilities).

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Include load rating for each wind-load-restraint fitting and assembly.
3. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device component.
4. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
5. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. For each wind-load protection device that is required by this Section or is indicated on Drawings, submit the following:
   a. Vibration Isolator and Wind-Load-Restraint Selection: Select vibration isolators and wind-load restraints, and vibration isolation bases complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data.
   b. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, and spring deflection changes. Include certification by professional engineer that riser system was examined for excessive stress and that none exists.
   c. Concrete Anchors and Inserts: Include calculations showing anticipated wind loads.
   d. Wind-Load Design Calculations: Submit all static and dynamic loading calculations prepared under "Wind-Load Design Calculations" Paragraph in "Performance Requirements" Article.
      1) Qualified Professional Engineer: All designated-design submittals for wind-restraint calculations are to be signed and sealed by qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
   e. All delegated-design submittals for wind-restraint detail Drawings are to be signed and sealed by qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
   f. Product Listing, Preapproval, and Evaluation Documentation: By an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and basis for approval (tests or calculations).
2. Design Calculations for Vibration Isolation Devices: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operating forces required to select proper vibration isolators, and to design vibration isolation bases.
3. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, and spring deflection changes. Include certification that riser system was examined for excessive stress and that none exists.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design system.

B. Consequential Damage: Provide additional restraints for suspended fire-suppression system components or anchorage of floor-, roof-, or wall-mounted fire-suppression system components as indicated in ASCE/SEI 7-16 so that failure of a non-essential or essential fire-suppression

system component will not cause failure of any other essential architectural, mechanical, or electrical building component.

C. Fire/Smoke Resistance: All components that are not constructed of ferrous metals must have a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested by an NRTL in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723, and be so labeled.

D. Component Supports:

1. Load ratings, features, and applications of all reinforcement components must be based on testing standards of a nationally recognized testing agency.
2. All component support attachments must comply with force and displacement resistance requirements of ASCE/SEI 7-16 Section 13.6.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads: .

1. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
2. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
3. Minimum deflection as indicated on Drawings.
4. Pad Material: Oil- and water-resistant rubber.
5. Sandwich-Core Material: Resilient and elastomeric .
   a. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.

2.3 PIPE-RISER RESILIENT SUPPORT

A. All-Directional, Acoustical Pipe Anchor Consisting of Two Steel Tubes Separated by a Minimum 1/2-inch- Thick Neoprene: .

1. Vertical-Limit Stops: Steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions.
2. Maximum Load Per Support: 500 psi on isolation material providing equal isolation in all directions.
3. Minimum deflection as indicated on Drawings.

2.4 RESILIENT PIPE GUIDES

A. Telescopic Arrangement of Two Steel Tubes or Post and Sleeve Arrangement Separated by a Minimum 1/2-inch- Thick Neoprene: .

1. Factory-Set Height Guide with Shear Pin: Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.5 ELASTOMERIC HANGERS

A. Elastomeric Mount in a Steel Frame with Upper and Lower Steel Hanger Rods: .

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated with a connection for an upper threaded hanger rod and an opening on the underside to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular lower hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Damping Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material with a projecting bushing for the underside opening preventing steel-to-steel contact.
3. Minimum deflection as indicated on Drawings.

2.6 SPRING HANGERS

A. Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with Spring and Insert in Compression: .

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Minimum deflection as indicated on Drawings.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
7. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
8. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
9. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

2.7 RESTRAINT ACCESSORIES

A. Hanger-Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.

B. Hinged and Swivel Brace Attachments: Multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to rigid channel bracings and restraint cables.

C. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.

D. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.8 CONCRETE INSERTS

A. Provide preset concrete inserts that are prequalified in accordance with ICC-ES AC466 testing.

B. Comply with ANSI/MSS SP-58.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to wind load forces.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength is adequate to carry static forces within specified loading limits.

3.3 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL MOTION

A. Provide flexible connections in piping systems where they cross structural joints and other point where differential movement may occur. Provide adequate flexibility to accommodate differential movement as determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7. Comply with requirements in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping" and Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for piping flexible connections.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

A. Coordinate location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Coordinate dimensions of steel equipment rails, bases, and concrete inertia bases, with requirements of isolated equipment specified in this and other Sections. Where dimensions of

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

base are indicated on Drawings, they may require adjustment to accommodate actual isolated equipment.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after system is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained-spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 22 05 53

IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Valve tags.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch stainless steel, 0.025-inch minimum thickness, with predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
3. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
4. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
5. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
6. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

C. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures of up to 160 deg F.

D. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

E. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

F. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

G. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

H. Arc-Flash Warning Signs: Provide arc-flash warning signs in locations and with content in accordance with requirements of OSHA and NFPA 70E , and other applicable codes and standards.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color coded, with lettering indicating service and showing flow direction in accordance with ASME A13.1.

B. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

C. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

D. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

E. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings. Also include:

1. Pipe size.
2. Flow-Direction Arrows: Include flow-direction arrows on main distribution piping. Arrows may be either integral with label or applied separately.
3. Lettering Size: Size letters in accordance with ASME A13.1 for piping .

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.4 VALVE TAGS

A. Description: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.04-inch [**or**] minimum thickness, with predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire link chain [**or**] [**or**] .

B. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Include valve-tag schedule in operation and maintenance data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, as well as dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and other substances that could impair bond of identification devices.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

D. Locate identifying devices so that they are readily visible from the point of normal approach.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT LABELS, WARNING SIGNS, AND LABELS

A. Permanently fasten labels on each item of plumbing equipment.

B. Sign and Label Colors.

1. White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background .

C. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Arc-Flash Warning Signs: Provide arc-flash warning signs on electrical disconnects and other equipment where are-flash hazard exists, as indicated on Drawings, and in accordance with requirements of OSHA and NFPA 70E , and other applicable codes and standards.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF PIPE LABELS

A. Piping Color Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

B. Install pipe labels showing service and flow direction with permanent adhesive on pipes.

C. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels showing service and flow direction may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying with ASME A13.1, on each piping system.

1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

D. Pipe-Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Within 3 ft. of each valve and control device.
2. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
3. Within 3 ft. of equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
4. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 ft. along each run. Reduce intervals to 10 ft. in areas of congested piping and equipment.

E. Do not apply plastic pipe labels or plastic tapes directly to bare pipes conveying fluids at temperatures of 125 deg F or higher. Where these pipes are to remain uninsulated, use a short section of insulation or use stenciled labels.

F. Flow-Direction Flow Arrows: Use arrows, in compliance with ASME A13.1, to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

G. Pipe-Label Color Schedule:

1. Domestic Cold-Water Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background .
2. Domestic Hot-Water Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background
3. Domestic Hot-Water Return Piping White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background .
4. Sanitary Waste Piping: White letters on a black background .
5. .

3.5 INSTALLATION OF VALVE TAGS

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

connections, and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule in the operating and maintenance manual.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in "Valve-Tag Size and Shape" Subparagraph below:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
   a. Domestic Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches , round .
   b. Domestic Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches , round .
   c. Domestic Hot-Water Return: 1-1/2 inches , round .
   d. .
2. Valve-Tag Colors:
   a. For each piping system, use the same lettering and background coloring system on valve tags as used in the piping system labels and background.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 22 05 93

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. TAB of domestic water system.
2. TAB of plumbing equipment:
   a. Domestic water booster pumps.
   b. Domestic hot-water in-line circulation pumps.
3. Pipe-leakage test verification.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

E. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.

F. TDH: Total dynamic head.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Certified TAB reports.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Specialists Qualifications, Certified by AABC:

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.

B. TAB Specialists Qualifications, Certified by NEBB :

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by NEBB .
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by NEBB .

C. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."

D. ASHRAE 111 Compliance: Requirements in ASHRAE 111 applicable to analogous domestic water system and plumbing equipment balancing.

E. ASHRAE 188 Compliance: Comply with balancing and report requirements, Section 8.3 "Balancing."

F. Code and Authorities Having Jurisdiction Compliance: TAB is required to comply with governing codes and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TAB SPECIALISTS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, and balancing valves and fittings. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.

C. Examine approved submittals for plumbing systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data, including plumbing system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about plumbing system and equipment controls.

E. Examine equipment performance data, including pump curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including pump system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
2. Calculate pump system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of plumbing equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

F. Examine system and equipment installations, and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

G. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

H. Examine plumbing equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

I. Examine temporary and permanent strainers. Verify that temporary strainer screens used during system cleaning and flushing have been removed and permanent strainers are installed and clean.

J. Examine control valves for proper installation for their intended function of isolating, throttling, diverting, or mixing fluid flows.

K. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

L. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on plumbing equipment.

M. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:

1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
3. Instrumentation to be used.
4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Perform system-readiness checks of plumbing systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:

1. Domestic Water System:
   a. Verify leakage and pressure tests on water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed in accordance with applicable code and authority having jurisdiction.
   b. Water heaters are installed and functioning.
   c. Piping is complete and all points of outlet are installed.
   d. Water treatment is complete.
   e. Systems are flushed, filled, and air purged.
   f. Strainers are clean.
   g. Control valves are functioning in accordance with the sequence of operation.
   h. Shutoff and balance valves are 100 percent open.
   i. hot-water circulating pumps are operational and proper rotation is verified.
   j. Pump gauge connections are installed directly at pump inlet and outlet flanges or in discharge and suction pipe prior to valves or strainers.
   k. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
   l. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system in accordance with the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance",ASHRAE 111,NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.

B. Cut insulation, pipes, and equipment casings for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. Where holes for probes are required in piping or equipment, install pressure and temperature test plugs to seal systems.
2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish in accordance with Section 220716 "Plumbing Equipment Insulation" and Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including valve position indicators and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

A. Test, adjust, and balance plumbing equipment indicated on Drawings, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Motors.
2. Domestic water in-line pumps.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3. Domestic water heaters.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR DOMESTIC WATER SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for pumps and other equipment. Obtain approved submittals and manufacturer-recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required equipment flow rates with system design flow rates.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' Record drawings piping layouts.

C. In addition to requirements in "Preparation" Article, prepare domestic water systems for testing and balancing as follows:

1. Check expansion tank for proper setting.
2. Check water heater for proper discharge temperature setting.
3. Check remotest point of outlet for adequate pressure.
4. Check flow-control valves for proper position.
5. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor controllers.
6. Verify that motor controllers are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
7. Check that air has been purged from the system.

D. Measure and record upstream and downstream pressure of each piece of equipment.

E. Measure and record upstream and downstream pressure of pressure-reducing valves.

F. Check settings and operation of automatic temperature-control valves, self-contained control valves, and pressure-reducing valves. Record final settings.

G. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR DOMESTIC HOT-WATER CIRCULATING INLINE PUMP

A. Balance system with manual or automatic balancing valves by setting at design flow.

1. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
2. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
3. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.

B. Adjust pump to deliver total design flow.

1. Measure pump TDH as follows:
   a. Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
   b. Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
   c. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gauge heights.
   d. Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow, and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Monitor motor performance during procedures, and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.
3. Mark final settings and verify that all memory stops have been set.
4. Verify final system conditions as follows:
   a. Re-measure and confirm that total flow is within design.
   b. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, speed, and static profile.
   c. Mark final settings.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR WATER HEATERS

A. Gas- and Oil-Fired Water Heaters:

1. Measure and record entering- and leaving-water temperatures.
2. Measure and record water flow.
3. Measure and record pressure drop.
4. Measure and Record relief valve(s) pressure setting.
5. Capacity: Calculate in Btu/h of heating output.
6. Fuel Consumption: If fuel supply is equipped with flow meter, measure and record consumption.
7. Efficiency: Calculate operating efficiency for comparison to submitted equipment.
8. Fan, motor, and motor controller operating data.

3.9 TOLERANCES

A. Set plumbing system's flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Domestic Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent . If design value is less than 10 gpm, within 10 percent.

3.10 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
2. Manufacturers' test data.
3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents, including the following:
    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
14. Test conditions for pump performance forms, including the following:
    a. Variable-frequency controller settings for variable-flow hydronic systems.
    b. Settings for pressure controller(s).
    c. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Flow rates.
2. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
3. Balancing stations.
4. Position of balancing devices.

E. Gas- and Oil-Fired Water Heaters Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:

1. Unit Data:
    a. System identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and unit size.
    e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    f. Fuel type in input data.
    g. Output capacity in Btu/h.
    h. Ignition type.
    i. Burner-control types.
    j. Motor horsepower and speed.
    k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
    l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
    m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
   a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
   b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
   c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
   d. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
   e. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
   f. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
   g. Operating set point in Btu/h.
   h. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h.

F. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves, and include the following:

1. Unit Data:
   a. Unit identification.
   b. Location.
   c. Service.
   d. Make and size.
   e. Model number and serial number.
   f. Water flow rate in gpm.
   g. Water-pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
   h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
   i. Pump speed.
   j. Impeller diameter in inches.
   k. Motor make and frame size.
   l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
   m. Voltage at each connection.
   n. Amperage for each phase.
   o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
   p. Seal type.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
   a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
   b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
   c. Actual impeller size in inches.
   d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
   e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
   f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
   g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
   h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
   i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
   j. Voltage at each connection.
   k. Amperage for each phase.

G. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:
   a. Instrument type and make.
   b. Serial number.
   c. Application.
   d. Dates of use.
   e. Dates of calibration.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.11 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Commissioning Authority.

B. Commissioning Authority shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to the lesser of either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day .

C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."

D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the TAB shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

E. If recheck measurements find the number of failed measurements noncompliant with requirements indicated, proceed as follows:

1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection. All changes shall be tracked to show changes made to previous report.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may pursue other Contract options to complete TAB work.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.12 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 22 07 16

PLUMBING EQUIPMENT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing equipment that is not factory insulated:

1. Domestic water, hot-water pumps.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program , certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation system materials are to be delivered to the Project site in unopened containers. The packaging is to include, the name of the manufacturer, fabricator, type, description, and size , as well as ASTM standard designation, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with equipment Installer for equipment insulation application.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation, jacket materials, adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. All Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. All Insulation Installed Indoors; Outdoors-Installed Insulation in Contact with Airstream: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
3. All Insulation Installed Indoors and Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Domestic Water Boiler Breeching Insulation Schedule" and "Indoor Equipment Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials are to be applied.

B. Products do not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come into contact with stainless steel have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel are qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.

E. Foam insulation materials do not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Glass-Fiber Blanket: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 450 deg F in accordance with ASTM C411). Comply with ASTM C553, Type II, and ASTM C1290, Type I, unfaced . Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

G. High-Temperature, Glass-Fiber Blanket: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin, unfaced; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 1000 deg F. Comply with ASTM C553, Type V.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

H. Glass-Fiber Board: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature between 35 deg F and 250 deg F for jacketed and between 35 deg F and 450 deg F for unfaced in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C612, Type IA or Type IB. Provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ . Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

I. High-Temperature, Glass-Fiber Board: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 1000 deg F in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C612, Type III, unfaced.

J. Glass-Fiber, Pipe and Tank: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature between 35 deg F and 850 deg F, in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C1393.

1. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ jacket.
2. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.3 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C195.

B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C196.

C. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C449.

2.4 ADHESIVES

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.

C. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

2.5 MASTICS AND COATINGS

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Water Based: Suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F .

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3. Comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II, for permeance requirements , with supplier listing on DOD QPD - Qualified Products Database.
4. Color: White .

C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96/E96M, greater than 1.0 perm at manufacturer's recommended dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
3. Color: White .

2.6 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over insulation.
2. Service Temperature Range: 20 to plus 180 deg F .
3. Color: White.

2.7 SEALANTS

A. Materials are as recommended by the insulation manufacturer and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. Joint Sealants:

1. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 150 to plus 250 deg F .
3. Color: White or gray.

C. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
3. Color: Aluminum.

D. ASJ Flashing Sealants and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
3. Color: White.

2.8 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.

2.9 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.

1. Width: 3 inches .
2. Thickness: 11.5 mils .
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Width: 2 inches .
2. Thickness: 3.7 mils .
3. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 5 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
2. Aluminum: ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with or closed seal.
3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size is determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding; 0.135-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding; 0.135-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place.
    a. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
    b. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel , fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank; length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

c. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Use product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

4. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place.
   a. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
   b. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- diameter shank; length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.
   c. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Use product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
5. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place.
   a. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
   b. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel , fully annealed; 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
   c. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.
6. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
   a. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
7. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy .

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the tradesman installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and of thicknesses required for each item of equipment, as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet during storage or in the installation process before being properly covered and sealed in accordance with Contract Documents , unless otherwise approved by the engineer of record.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth, but not to the extent of creating wrinkles or area of compression in the insulation.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward-clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward-clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
   a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
4. Cover joints and seams with tape, in accordance with insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches in similar fashion to butt joints.

O. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION

A. Glass-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:
    a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
    b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
    c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches from insulation end joints and 16 inches o.c. in both directions.
    d. Do not compress insulation during installation.
    e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.
    f. Impale insulation over anchor pins, and attach speed washers.
    g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings, and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.
7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches.
8. Install insulation in removable and replaceable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
9. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
10. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.

B. Insulation Installation on Pumps:

1. Fabricate metal boxes lined with insulation. Fit boxes around pumps and coincide box joints with splits in pump casings. Fabricate joints with outward bolted flanges. Bolt flanges on 6-inch centers, starting at corners. Install 3/8-inch- diameter fasteners with wing nuts. Alternatively, secure the box sections together using a field-adjustable latching mechanism.
2. Fabricate boxes from galvanized steel,aluminum or stainless steel, at least 0.050 inch thick.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3. For below-ambient services, install a vapor barrier at seams, joints, and penetrations. Seal between flanges with replaceable gasket material to form a vapor barrier.

3.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

E. Where PVDC jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Jacket can be wrapped in cigarette fashion along length of roll for insulation systems with an outer circumference of 33-1/2 inches or less. 33-1/2-inch- circumference limit allows for 2-inch- overlap seal. Using the length of roll allows for longer sections of jacket to be installed at one time. Use adhesive on the lap seal. Visually inspect lap seal for "fishmouthing," and use PVDC tape along lap seal to secure joint.
2. Repair holes or tears in PVDC jacket by placing PVDC tape over the hole or tear and wrapping a minimum of 1-1/4 circumferences to avoid damage to tape edges.

3.6 FINISHES

A. Equipment Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
   a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

C. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless steel jackets.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections: Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection is limited to one location(s) for each type of equipment defined in the "Indoor Equipment Insulation Schedule" Article. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.

B. All insulation applications will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 INDOOR EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment that is not factory insulated.

B. Domestic hot-water pump insulation is one of the following:

1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 1 inch thick and 2 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
2. Glass-Fiber Board: 1 inch thick and 2 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 22 07 19

PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:

1. Domestic cold-water piping.
2. Domestic hot-water piping.
3. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.
4. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 220716 "Plumbing Equipment Insulation" for equipment insulation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation system materials are to be delivered to the Project site in unopened containers. The packaging is to include name of the manufacturer, fabricator, type, description, and size.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation, jacket materials, adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. All Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials are applied.

B. Products do not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come into contact with stainless steel have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel are qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.

E. Foam insulation materials do not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Comply with ASTM C552.

1. Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II, Class 2: With factory-applied ASJ jacket.
2. Fabricated shapes in accordance with ASTM C450, ASTM C585, and ASTM C1639.
3. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

G. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell or expanded-rubber materials; suitable for maximum use temperature between minus 70 deg F and 220 deg F. Comply with ASTM C534/C534M, Type I for tubular materials.

H. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 850 deg F in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C547.

1. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Type I, Grade A with factory-applied ASJ .
2. Fabricated shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.
3. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

I. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe: Mandrel-wound mineral wool fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin, unfaced; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 1200 deg F in accordance with ASTM C447. Comply with ASTM C547.

1. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Type II, Grade A with factory-applied ASJ .
2. Fabricated shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.

C. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Solvent-based adhesive.

1. Flame-spread index is 25 or less and smoke-developed index is 50 or less as tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
2. Wet Flash Point: Below 0 deg F.
3. Service Temperature Range: 40 to 200 deg F.
4. Color: Black .

D. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

E. ASJ Adhesive and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A, for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

F. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

2.4 SEALANTS

A. Materials are as recommended by the insulation manufacturer and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. Joint Sealants:

1. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
3. Color: White or gray.

2.5 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.
4. ASJ+: Aluminum foil reinforced with glass scrim bonded to a kraft paper interleaving with an outer film leaving no paper exposed; complying with ASTM C1136 Types I, II, III, IV, and VII.
5. PSK Jacket: Aluminum foil fiberglass reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing, complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.

2.6 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.

1. Width: 3 inches .
2. Thickness: 11.5 mils .
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range of between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature of between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the tradesman installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and of thicknesses required for each item of pipe system, as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, compress, or otherwise damage insulation or jacket.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom (12 o'clock and 6 o'clock positions) of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet during storage or in the installation process before being properly covered and sealed in accordance with Contract Documents.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth, but not to the extent of creating wrinkles or areas of compression in the insulation.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward-clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward-clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
   a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
4. Cover joints and seams with tape, in accordance with insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches in similar fashion to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Cleanouts.

3.4 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials, except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles below.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, Mechanical Couplings, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, mechanical couplings, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation made from same material and density as that of adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece is butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation of same material and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers, so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges, mechanical couplings, and unions, using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union" matching size and color of pipe labels.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket, except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing, using PVC tape.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation conforms to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as that of adjoining pipe insulation.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union at least 2 times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install prefabricated pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation. Where voids are difficult to fill with block insulation, fill the voids with a fibrous insulation material suitable for the specific operating temperature.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered or routed sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Install prefabricated sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install sections of pipe insulation and miter if required in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install prefabricated valve covers manufactured of same material as that of pipe insulation when available.
2. When prefabricated valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF GLASS-FIBER AND MINERAL WOOL INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

4. For insulation with jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install prefabricated pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with glass-fiber or mineral-wool blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When prefabricated insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When prefabricated sections are not available, install fabricated sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
   a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless steel jackets.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.9 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.10 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Insulation is the following:
   a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
   b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch thick.
   c. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.
   d. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1/2 inch thick.
2. NPS 1-1/4 and Larger: Insulation is the following:
   a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
   b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
   c. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
   d. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1 inch thick.

B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:

1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Insulation is the following:
   a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
   b. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.
   c. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.
   d. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1/2 inch thick.
2. NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: Insulation is the following:
   a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
   b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
   c. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
   d. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1 inch thick.

C. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is the following:
   a. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1/2 inch thick.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.11 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

3.12 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:

1. PVC : 20 mils thick.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 22 08 00

COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes Cx process requirements for the following plumbing systems, assemblies, and equipment:

1. Plumbing pumps.
2. Plumbing equipment.
3. Domestic water ultrasonic flow meters .

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements" for general Cx process requirements and CxA responsibilities.
2. For construction checklists, comply with requirements in various Division 22 Sections specifying plumbing systems, system components, equipment, and products.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Cx: Commissioning, as defined in Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements."

B. CxA: Commissioning Authority, as defined in Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements."

C. IAPMO: International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials.

D. "Systems," "Assemblies," "Subsystems," "Equipment," and "Components": Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, assemblies, subsystems, equipment, and components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Cx PROCESS

A. Perform Cx process for plumbing systems in accordance with:

1. ASHRAE 202.
2. Commissioning standards acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.2 CONSTRUCTION CHECKLISTS

A. Preliminary detailed construction checklists are to be prepared under Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements" for each plumbing system, assembly, subsystem, equipment, and component required to be commissioned, as detailed in ASHRAE 202. Contractor performs the following:

1. Review plumbing preliminary construction checklists and provide written comments on Construction Checklist items where appropriate.
2. Return preliminary Construction Checklist with review comments within 10 days of receipt.
3. When review comments have been resolved, the CxA will provide final construction checklists marked "Approved for Use, (date)."
4. Use only construction checklists marked "Approved for Use, (date)." Mark construction checklists in the appropriate place, as indicated Project events are completed, and provide pertinent details and other information.

B. Systems Required to Be Commissioned under IgCC:

1. Domestic hot-water systems and controls.

3.3 Cx TESTS COMMON TO PLUMBING SYSTEMS

A. Measure capacities and effectiveness of systems, assemblies, subsystems, equipment, and components, including operational and control functions, to verify compliance with acceptance criteria.

B. Test systems, assemblies, subsystems, equipment, and components for operating modes, interlocks, control responses, responses to abnormal or emergency conditions, and response compared to acceptance criteria.

C. Coordinate schedule with, and perform Cx activities at the direction of, CxA.

D. Comply with Construction Checklist requirements, including material verification, installation checks, startup, and performance test requirements specified in Division 22 Sections specifying plumbing systems and equipment.

E. Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to perform and document the following:

1. Cx Construction Checklist verification tests.
2. Cx Construction Checklist verification test demonstrations.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 22 11 16

DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper tube and fittings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 331415 "Site Water Distribution Piping" for water-service piping outside the building from source to the point where water-service piping enters the building.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Pipe and tube.
2. Fittings.
3. Joining materials.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect no fewer than 14 days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
2. Do not interrupt water service without Architect's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type L .

B. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.

C. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, pressure fittings.

D. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.

E. Cast Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces and solder-joint or threaded ends.

F. Wrought Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

G. Copper-Tube, Mechanically Formed Tee Fitting: For forming T-branch on copper water tube.

1. Description: Tee formed in copper tube in accordance with ASTM F2014.

H. Grooved, Mechanical-Joint, Copper Tube Appurtenances:

1. Grooved-End, Copper Fittings: ASTM B75 copper tube or ASTM B584 bronze castings.
2. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: To fit copper-tube dimensions; rigid pattern unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting, EPDM-rubber gasket, UL classified per NSF 61 and NSF 372, and rated for minimum 180 deg F , for use with ferrous housing and steel bolts and nuts; 300 psigminimum CWP pressure rating.

I. Copper Tube, Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:

1. Fittings: Cast-brass, cast-bronze, or wrought-copper with EPDM O-ring seal in each end.
2. Minimum 200-psig working-pressure rating at 250 deg F.

J. Copper-Tube, Push-on-Joint Fittings:

1. Description:
   a. Cast-copper fitting complying with ASME B16.18 or wrought-copper fitting complying with ASME B 16.22.
   b. Stainless steel teeth and EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end instead of solder-joint ends.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.

C. Under-building-slab, domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller , shall be one of the following:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.

D. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller , shall be one of the following:

1. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L ; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazedorsoldered joints.
2. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L ; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
3. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L ; copper push-on-joint fittings; and push-on joints.

E. Aboveground domestic water piping, , shall be one of the following:

1. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L ; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
2. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
3. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; grooved-joint, copper-tube appurtenances; and grooved joints.

3.2 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install valves according to the following:

1. Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping."
2. Section 220523.14 "Check Valves for Plumbing Piping."

C. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

D. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.

E. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.

F. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

G. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

H. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

I. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

J. Install piping free of sags and bends.

K. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

L. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

M. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

N. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

O. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" chapter.

E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

F. Pressure-Sealed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools and procedure recommended by pressure-seal-fitting manufacturer. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

G. Push-on Joints for Copper Tubing: Clean end of tube. Measure insertion depth with manufacturer's depth gage. Join copper tube and push-on-joint fittings by inserting tube to measured depth.

H. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.

I. Joint Construction for Grooved-End Copper Tubing: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Roll groove ends of tubes. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of tubes or tube and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in tubing grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

J. Joint Construction for Grooved-End Steel Piping: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Roll groove ends of pipe as specified. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

K. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

L. Joint Construction for Solvent-Cemented Plastic Piping: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer.

M. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for hangers, supports, and anchor devices in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Install hangers for copper and tubing and piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

C. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting.

D. Support vertical runs of copper tubing and piping to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
2. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
   a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
   b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 22 11 19

DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Balancing valves.
4. Strainers for domestic water piping.
5. Outlet boxes.
6. Drain valves.
7. Water-hammer arresters.
8. Trap-seal primer systems.
9. Flexible connectors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. AMI: Advanced Metering Infrastructure.

B. AMR: Automatic Meter Reading.

C. FKM: A family of fluroelastomer materials defined by ASTM D1418.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Domestic water piping specialties intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the SDWA, requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and NSF 61 and NSF 372, or to be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an American National

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Standards Institute (ANSI)-accredited third-party certification body that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers :

1. Standard: ASSE 1001.
2. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
3. Body: Bronze.
4. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
5. Finish: Chrome plated.

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers :

1. Standard: ASSE 1011.
2. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
3. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
4. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated .

2.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers; BFP-1:

1. Standard: ASSE 1013.
2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
3. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
4. Size: 3 inch.
5. Design Flow Rate: 115 gpm .
6. Body: Bronze or stainless steel forNPS 2 and smaller;ductile or cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved or stainless steel for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
7. End Connections: flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
8. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight-through flow.
9. Accessories:
    a. Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
    b. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

B. Dual-Check-Valve Backflow Preventers :

1. Standard: ASSE 1024.
2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3. Size: NPS 3/4 .
4. Body: Bronze with union inlet.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Backflow-Preventer Test Kits:

1. Description: Factory calibrated, with gauges, fittings, hoses, and carrying case with test-procedure instructions.

2.5 BALANCING VALVES

A. Copper-Alloy Calibrated Balancing Valves:

1. Type: Ball valve with two readout ports and memory-setting indicator.
2. Body: Brass or bronze.
3. Size: Same as connected piping, but not larger than NPS 2.
4. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

B. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 2 or smaller.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Port: Standard or full port.
6. Ball: Chrome-plated brass or stainless steel.
7. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
8. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.
9. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel with memory-setting device.

2.6 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved, epoxy coated and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:
   a. Strainers NPS 2 and Smaller: 0.033 inch.
   b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: 0.062 inch.
6. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.

2.7 OUTLET BOXES

A. Icemaker Outlet Boxes; P-11 :

1. Mounting: Recessed. Fire rated.
2. Material and Finish: Enameled-steel or epoxy-painted-steel box and faceplate.
3. Faucet: Valved fitting complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include NPS 1/2 or smaller copper tube outlet.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

4. Accessory: Water hammer arrestor.
5. Supply Shutoff Fitting: NPS 1/2 gate, globe, or ball valve and NPS 1/2 copper, water tubing.

2.8 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves :

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.9 WATER-HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water-Hammer Arresters :

1. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
2. Type: Piston or Diaphragm.
3. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F, or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.10 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER SYSTEMS

A. Trap-Seal Primer Systems; ETPV :

1. Standard: ASSE 1044.
2. Inlet Size: NPS 3/4, ASTM B88, Type L; copper, water tubing.
3. Cabinet: Recessed -mounted steel box with stainless steel cover.
4. Electric Controls: 24-hour timer, solenoid valve, and manual switch for 120 V ac power.
   a. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
5. Vacuum Breaker: ASSE 1001.
6. Number Outlets: Six.
7. Size Outlets: NPS 1/2 .

2.11 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Stainless Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless steel tubing with stainless steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig .
2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Backflow Preventers: Install in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.
3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

B. Balancing Valves: Install in locations where they can easily be adjusted. Set at indicated design flow rates.

C. Y-Pattern Strainers: For water, install on supply side of each water pressure-reducing valve and pump.

D. Outlet Boxes: Install boxes recessed in wall or surface mounted on wall. Install 1-1/2-by-3-1/2-inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking, wall reinforcement between studs. Comply with requirements for fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

E. Nonfreeze, Sanitary Yard Hydrants: Set with riser pipe in concrete or pavement. Do not encase canister in concrete.

F. Water-Hammer Arresters: Install in water piping in accordance with PDI-WH 201.

G. Trap-Seal Primer Systems: Install with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust system for proper flow.

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. When installing piping specialties adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.3 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect control wiring in accordance with Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Balancing valves.
4. Outlet boxes.
5. Trap-seal primer device.
6. Trap-seal primer systems.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.

B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.

D. Adjust each pressure vacuum breaker, reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer, anddouble-check, backflow-prevention assembly in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 22 11 23.21

INLINE, DOMESTIC-WATER PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Horizontally mounted, in-line, close-coupled centrifugal pumps.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data Submittals: For each product. Include construction materials, rated capacities, certified performance curves with operating points plotted on curves, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Retain shipping flange protective covers and protective coatings during storage.

B. Protect bearings and couplings against damage.

C. Comply with pump manufacturer's written instructions for handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. UL Compliance: UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

C. Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects and Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content Compliance: NSF 61 and NSF 372.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.2 HORIZONTALLY MOUNTED, IN-LINE, CLOSE-COUPLED CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, in-line, single-stage, close-coupled, overhung-impeller centrifugal pumps designed for installation with pump and motor shaft mounted horizontal.

B. Pump Construction:

1. Casing:
   a. Radially split bronze with threaded companion-flange connections for pumps with NPS 2 pipe connections and flanged connections for pumps with NPS 2-1/2 pipe connections.
   b. Built to permit servicing of pump internals without disturbing the casing or the suction and discharge piping.
   c. Gauge port tappings at suction and discharge nozzles.
2. Impeller: Bronze , statically and dynamically balanced, closed, and keyed to shaft.
3. Shaft and Shaft Sleeve: Steel shaft with deflector, with copper-alloy shaft sleeve. Include water slinger on shaft between motor and seal.
4. Shaft Coupling: Flexible, capable of absorbing torsional vibration and shaft misalignment.
5. Seal: Mechanical, with carbon-steel rotating ring, stainless-steel spring, ceramic seat, and rubber bellows and gasket .
6. Bearings: permanently lubricated ball type.
7. Minimum Working Pressure: 175 psig .
8. Continuous Operating Temperature: 225 deg F .

C. Motor: Single speed, with grease-lubricated ball bearings; resiliently or rigidly mounted to pump casing.

2.3 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

2.4 CONTROLS

A. Thermostats: Electric; adjustable for control of hot-water circulation pump.

1. Type: Water-immersion temperature sensor, for installation in piping.
2. Range: 50 to 125 deg F .
3. Enclosure: NEMA 250, .
4. Operation of Pump: On or off.
5. Transformer: Provide if required.
6. Power Requirement: 120 V ac .
7. Settings: Start pump at 105 deg F and stop pump at 120 deg F .

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for domestic-water-piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before pump installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PUMPS

A. Comply with HI 1.4.

B. Mount pumps in orientation complying with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Pump Mounting:

1. Install vertically mounted, in-line, close-coupled centrifugal pumps with cast-iron base mounted on concrete base using vibration isolation type and deflection as specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
3. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

D. Install continuous-thread hanger rods and vibration isolation of size required to support pump weight.

1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Fabricate brackets or supports as required.
2. Comply with requirements for hangers and supports specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

E. Install pressure switches in water-supply piping.

F. Install thermostats in hot-water return piping.

G. Install timers on wall in boiler room .

H. Install time-delay relays in piping between water heaters and hot-water storage tanks.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to inline, domestic-water pumps, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic-water piping to pumps. Install suction and discharge piping equal to or greater than size of pump nozzles.

1. Install flexible connectors adjacent to pumps in suction and discharge piping of the following pumps:
   a. Horizontally mounted, in-line, separately coupled centrifugal pumps.
   b. Horizontally mounted, in-line, close-coupled centrifugal pumps.
   c. Vertically mounted, in-line, close-coupled centrifugal pumps.
   d. Comply with requirements for flexible connectors specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

D. Install shutoff valve and strainer on suction side of each pump, and check, shutoff, and throttling valves on discharge side of each pump. Install valves same size as connected piping. Comply with requirements for strainers specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties." Comply with requirements for valves specified in the following:

1. Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping."
2. Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping."
3. Section 220523.14 "Check Valves for Plumbing Piping."
4. Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."
5. Install pressure gauge and snubber at suction of each pump and pressure gauge and snubber at discharge of each pump. Install at integral pressure-gauge tappings where provided or install pressure-gauge connectors in suction and discharge piping around pumps. Comply with requirements for pressure gauges and snubbers specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

B. Connect control wiring between temperature controllers and devices.

C. Interlock pump between water heater and hot-water storage tank with water heater burner and time-delay relay.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification of pumps.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency:

1. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Inline, domestic-water pump will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Check piping connections for tightness.
3. Clean strainers on suction piping.
4. Set pressure switches, thermostats, timers, and time-delay relays for automatic starting and stopping operation of pumps.
5. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:
   a. Verify bearing lubrication.
   b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
   c. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.
6. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pump for operation.
7. Start motor.
8. Open discharge valve slowly.
9. Adjust temperature settings on thermostats.
10. Adjust timer settings.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust inline, domestic-water pumps to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Adjust initial temperature set points.

C. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 22 13 16

SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
3. Copper tube and fittings.
4. PVC pipe and fittings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation are capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10 ft. head of water .

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Piping materials to bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.3 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Marked with CISPI collective trademark.
2. ASTM A74, extra-heavy cast iron.

B. Gaskets: ASTM C564, rubber.

C. Caulking Materials: ASTM B29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.4 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings:

1. Marked with CISPI collective trademark.
2. ASTM A888 or CISPI 301.

B. Single-Stack Aerator Fittings: ASME B16.45, hubless, cast-iron aerator and deaerator drainage fittings.

C. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Standards: ASTM C1277 and ASTM C1540. .
2. Description: Stainless steel shield with stainless steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.5 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Type DWV Tube: ASTM B306, drainage tube, drawn temper.

B. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.

C. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type L and Type M, water tube, drawn temper.

D. Solder: ASTM B32, lead free with ASTM B813, water-flushable flux.

2.6 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic piping components. Include "NSF-dwv" marking for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" marking for plastic sewer piping.

B. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 drain, waste, and vent.

C. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D2665, made in accordance with ASTM D3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.

D. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F656.

E. Solvent Cement: ASTM D2564.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.

1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends.

1. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical.
2. Use long-turn, double Y-branch, and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe.
    a. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines.
3. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.
4. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.
    a. Reducing size of waste piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

K. Lay buried building waste piping beginning at low point of each system.

1. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream.
2. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
3. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

L. Install soil and waste and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Waste: Two percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
2. Horizontal Sanitary Waste Piping: Two percent downward in direction of flow.
3. Vent Piping: One percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

M. Install cast-iron soil piping in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

1. Install encasement on underground piping in accordance with ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

N. Install steel piping in accordance with applicable plumbing code.

O. Install aboveground copper tubing in accordance with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

P. Install aboveground PVC piping in accordance with ASTM D2665.

Q. Install engineered soil and waste and vent piping systems as follows:

1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Hubless, Single-Stack Drainage System: Comply with ASME B16.45 and hubless, single-stack aerator fitting manufacturer's written installation instructions.
3. Reduced-Size Venting: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.

R. Install underground, ductile-iron, force-main piping according to AWWA C600.

1. Install buried piping inside building between wall and floor penetrations and connection to sanitary sewer piping outside building with restrained joints.
2. Anchor pipe to wall or floor. Install thrust-block supports at vertical and horizontal offsets.
3. Install encasement on piping in accordance with ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

S. Install underground, copper, force-main tubing in accordance with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

1. Install encasement on piping in accordance with ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

T. Install force mains at elevations indicated.

U. Plumbing Specialties:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Install backwater valves in sanitary waster gravity-flow piping.
   a. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
   a. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping.
   b. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
3. Install drains in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
   a. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

V. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

W. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

1. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

X. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.

1. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

Y. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

1. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Gasketed Joints: Join in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Caulked Joints: Join in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead-and-oakum caulked joints.

C. Hubless, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Coupled Joints:

1. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping in accordance with CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads in accordance with ASME B1.20.1.

1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
2. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
b. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
c. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

E. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints in accordance with ASTM B828. Use ASTM B813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B32, lead-free-alloy solder.

F. Grooved Joints: Cut groove ends of pipe in accordance with AWWA C606. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket, with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

G. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.

H. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings in accordance with the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. PVC Piping: Join in accordance with ASTM D2855 and ASTM D2665 appendixes.

I. Joint Restraints and Sway Bracing:

1. Provide joint restraints and sway bracing for storm drainage piping joints to comply with the following conditions:
   a. Provide rigid sway bracing for pipe and fittings 4 inches and larger, upstream and downstream of all changes in direction 45 degrees and greater.

3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in ODs.
2. In Waste Drainage Piping: Unshielded , nonpressure transition couplings.
3. In Aboveground Force Main Piping: Fitting-type transition couplings.
4. In Underground Force Main Piping:
   a. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type transition couplings.
   b. NPS 2 and Larger: Pressure transition couplings.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric nipples .
3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 : Use dielectric flanges .

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.5 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" .

1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
2. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
3. Install stainless steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
4. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42 clamps.
5. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
   a. 100 Ft. and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
   b. Longer Than 100 Ft.: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
   c. Longer Than 100 Ft. if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
6. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Ft. or Longer: MSS Type 44 pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
7. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52 spring hangers.

C. Install hangers for cast-iron copper soil piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

D. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting , valve, and coupling.

E. Support vertical runs of cast-iron soil piping to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect waste and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect waste piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect waste and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
5. Comply with requirements for backwater valves cleanouts and drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
6. Equipment: Connect waste piping as indicated.
   a. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

b. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

D. Connect force-main piping to the following:

1. Sanitary Sewer: To exterior force main.

E. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

F. Make connections in accordance with the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping.

B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.8 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller are to be the following:

1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings ; heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
2. Copper Type DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
3. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

C. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and smaller is to be the following:

1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
2. Copper Type DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
3. PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

D. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller are to be any of the following:

1. Extra-heavy cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
3. PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 22 13 19

SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cleanouts.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile butadiene styrene.

B. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTIONS

A. Sanitary waste piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary waste piping specialty components.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.2 CLEANOUTS

A. Cast-Iron Exposed Floor Cleanouts:

1. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for adjustable housing cleanout.
2. Size: Same as connected branch.
3. Type: Threaded, adjustable housing.
4. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
5. Clamping Device: Required.
6. Outlet Connection: Threaded.
7. Closure: Cast-iron plug .
8. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads .
9. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
10. Frame and Cover Shape: Round or Square.
11. Top-Loading Classification: Heavy Duty.
12. Riser: ASTM A74, Service Class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

B. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts :

1. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
2. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
3. Body: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch as required to match connected piping.
4. Closure Plug:
   a. Brass .
   b. Countersunk head.
   c. Drilled and threaded for cover attachment screw.
   d. Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
5. Wall Access, Cover Plate: Round, deep, chrome-plated bronze cover plate with screw.
6. Wall Access, Frame and Cover: Square , nickel-bronze, copper-alloy, or stainless steel wall-installation frame and cover.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

B. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

D. Install sleeve and sleeve seals with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

E. Install expansion joints on vertical stacks and conductors. Position expansion joints for easy access and maintenance.

F. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.

G. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment, to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.

1. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 22 13 19.13

SANITARY DRAINS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Floor drains.
2. Floor sinks.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene styrene.

B. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

C. HDPE: High-density polyethylene.

D. PE: Polyethylene.

E. PP: Polypropylene.

F. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DRAIN ASSEMBLIES

A. Sanitary drains shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains, FL.D.-1 & FL.D.-3 :

1. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
2. Pattern: Floor drain.
3. Body Material: Gray iron .
4. Seepage Flange: Required.
5. Anchor Flange: Required.
6. Clamping Device: Required.
7. Outlet: Bottom .
8. Backwater Valve: Not required.
9. Coating on Interior and Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Not required .
10. Sediment Bucket: Not required .
11. Top or Strainer Material: Bronze .
12. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Polished bronze .
13. Top Shape: Round .
14. Top Loading Classification: Heavy Duty .
15. Inlet Fitting: Not required .
16. Trap Material: Bronze .
17. Trap Pattern: Standard P-trap .
18. Trap Features: Cleanout and trap-seal primer valve drain connection .

2.3 FLOOR SINKS

A. Stainless-Steel Floor Sinks, ASME A112.6.7, FL.D.-2 :

1. Standard: ASME A112.6.7.
2. Pattern: Floor drain.
3. Body Material: Stainless steel.
4. Anchor Flange: Not required .
5. Clamping Device: Required.
6. Outlet: Bottom, no-hub connection.
7. Sediment Bucket: Not required .
8. Internal Strainer: Dome .
9. Internal Strainer Material: Stainless steel .
10. Top Grate Material: Stainless steel .
11. Top of Body and Grate Finish: Stainless steel .
12. Top Shape: Square .
13. Dimensions of Top Grate: 9" sq. .
14. Funnel: Not required . .

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage.
3. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
   a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
   b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
   c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.
4. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange, so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring.
   a. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
5. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install open drain fittings with top of hub 1 inch above floor.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties" for backwater valves, air admittance devices and miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 221323 "Sanitary Waste Interceptors" for grease interceptors, grease-removal devices, oil interceptors, sand interceptors, and solid interceptors.

D. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

E. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

F. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 22 34 00

FUEL-FIRED, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Commercial, direct-vent, gas-fired, storage, domestic-water heater.
2. Domestic-water heater accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
   b. Faulty operation of controls.
   c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.
   a. Commercial, Gas-Fired, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:
      1) Storage Tank: Five years.
      2) Controls and Other Components: Three year(s).
   b. Expansion Tanks: Five years.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and use.

B. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Fabricate and label fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters to comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

C. ASME Compliance:

1. Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic-water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
2. Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, finned-tube, domestic-water heaters to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV.

D. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

2.2 COMMERCIAL, GAS-FIRED, STORAGE, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

A. Commercial, Direct-Vent, Gas-Fired, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:

1. Source Limitations: Obtain domestic-water heaters from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Standard: ANSI Z21.10.1/CSA 4.1.
3. Storage-Tank Construction: Steel.
   a. Tappings: ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
   b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
   c. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining material into tappings.
4. Factory-Installed Storage-Tank Appurtenances:
   a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
   b. Dip Tube: Required unless cold-water inlet is near bottom of tank.
   c. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal with hose-end connection.
   d. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.
   e. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish.
   f. Heat-Trap Fittings: Inlet type in cold-water inlet and outlet type in hot-water outlet.
   g. Burner: For use with direct-vent, gas-fired, domestic-water heaters and natural-gas fuel.
   h. Ignition: Standing pilot or ANSI Z21.20/CSA C22.2 No. 60730-2-5, electric, automatic, gas-ignition system.
   i. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
   j. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valve: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

setting less than working-pressure rating of domestic-water heater. Select relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

5. Direct-Vent System: Through- wall , coaxial- or double-channel vent assembly with domestic-water heater manufacturers' outside intake/exhaust screen.

2.3 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Domestic-Water Expansion Tanks:

1. Source Limitations: Obtain domestic-water heaters from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Description: Steel, pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed, butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air precharge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.
3. Construction:
   a. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
   b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
   c. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.

B. Manifold Kits: Domestic-water heater manufacturer's factory-fabricated inlet and outlet piping for field installation, for multiple domestic-water heater installation. Include ball-, butterfly-, or gate-type shutoff valves to isolate each domestic-water heater and calibrated or memory-stop balancing valves to provide balanced flow through each domestic-water heater.

C. Comply with requirements for ball-, butterfly-, or gate-type shutoff valves specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."

1. Comply with requirements for balancing valves specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

D. Gas Shutoff Valves: ANSI Z21.15/CSA 9.1, manually operated. Furnish for installation in piping.

E. Gas Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.18/CSA 6.3, appliance type. Include 1/2-psig pressure rating as required to match gas supply.

F. Pressure Relief Valves: Include pressure setting less than working-pressure rating of domestic-water heater.

1. Gas-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4.

G. Vacuum Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect assembled domestic-water heaters specified to be ASME-code construction, in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

B. Hydrostatically test commercial domestic-water heaters to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.

C. Domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER

A. Commercial, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install commercial domestic-water heaters on concrete base. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

1. Exception: Omit concrete bases for commercial domestic-water heaters if installation on stand, bracket, suspended platform, or directly on floor is indicated.
2. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
3. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
6. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
7. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
8. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.

B. Install domestic-water heaters level and plumb, in accordance with layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.

1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping" and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."

C. Install gas-fired, domestic-water heaters in accordance with NFPA 54.

1. Install gas shutoff valves on gas supply piping to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters without shutoff valves.
2. Install gas pressure regulators on gas supplies to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters without gas pressure regulators if gas pressure regulators are required to reduce gas pressure at burner.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3. Install automatic gas valves on gas supplies to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters if required for operation of safety control.
4. Comply with requirements for gas shutoff valves, gas pressure regulators, and automatic gas valves specified in Section 231123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping."

D. Install commercial domestic-water heaters with seismic-restraint devices. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548.13 "Vibration Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

E. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend domestic-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

F. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for domestic-water heaters that do not have tank drains. Comply with requirements for hose-end drain valves specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

G. Install thermometer on outlet piping of domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

H. Assemble and install inlet and outlet piping manifold kits for multiple domestic-water heaters. Fabricate, modify, or arrange manifolds for balanced water flow through each domestic-water heater. Include shutoff valve and thermometer in each domestic-water heater inlet and outlet, and throttling valve in each domestic-water heater outlet. Comply with requirements for valves specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping" and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping," and comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

I. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of domestic-water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.

J. Fill domestic-water heaters with water.

K. Charge domestic-water expansion tanks with air to required system pressure.

L. Install dielectric fittings in all locations where piping of dissimilar metals is to be joined. The wetted surface of the dielectric fitting contacted by potable water shall contain less than 0.25 percent of lead by weight.

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for domestic-water piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

B. Comply with requirements for gas piping specified in Section 231123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping."

C. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Where installing piping adjacent to fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain commercial, gas-fired, storage, domestic-water heaters. Training shall be a minimum of one hour(s).

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 22 42 13.13

COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Floor-mounted, bottom-outlet water closets.
2. Flushometer valves.
3. Toilet seats.
4. Supports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Standard-Efficiency Flush Volume: 1.6 gal. per flush.

B. High-Efficiency Flush Volume: 1.28 gal. or less per flush.

C. WaterSense Fixture: Water closet and/or flushometer valve/tank certified by the EPA to meet the WaterSense performance criteria.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for water closets.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standards:

1. Comply with ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 for water closets.
2. Comply with ASME A112.19.5/CSA B45.15 for flush valves and spuds for water closets and tanks.
3. Comply with ASSE 1037/ASME A112.1037/CSA B125.37 for flush valves.
4. Comply with IAMPO/ANSI Z124.5 for water-closet (toilet) seats.
5. Comply with ASME A112.6.1M for water-closet supports.
6. Comply with ICC A117.1 for ADA-compliant water closets.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

7. Comply with ASTM A1045 for flexible PVC gaskets used in connection of vitreous china water closets to sanitary drainage systems.
8. Comply with ASME A112.4.3 for plastic fittings used in connection of vitreous china water closets to sanitary drainage systems.

2.2 FLOOR-MOUNTED, BOTTOM-OUTLET WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets - Floor Mounted, Bottom Outlet, Top Spud: P-1, P-2 .

1. Source Limitations: Obtain water closets from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Bowl:
   a. Material: Vitreous china.
   b. Type: Siphon jet.
   c. Style: Flushometer valve.
   d. Height: Standard ADA compliant.
   e. Rim Contour: Elongated.
   f. Water Consumption: Dual flush 1.1 gal. /1.6 gal. per flush.
   g. Spud Size and Location: NPS 1-1/2; top.
   h. Color: White .

2.3 FLUSHOMETER VALVES

A. Flushometer Valves - Diaphragm, Lever Handle: .

1. Source Limitations: Obtain flushometer valve from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
3. Features: Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.
4. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.
5. Style: Exposed.
6. Flushometer-Valve Finish: Chrome-plated.
7. Handle Finish: Chrome-plated .
8. Consumption: Dual flush 1.1 gal. /1.6 gal. per flush.
9. Minimum Inlet: NPS 1.
10. Minimum Outlet: NPS 1-1/4.

2.4 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats:

1. Source Limitations: Obtain toilet seat from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Material: Plastic.
3. Type: Commercial (Heavy duty).
4. Shape: Elongated rim, open front .
5. Hinge: Self-sustaining, check.
6. Hinge Material: Noncorroding metal.
7. Seat Cover: Not required.
8. Color: White .
9. Surface Treatment: Antimicrobial .

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.5 SUPPORTS

A. Water-Closet Carrier:

1. Source Limitations: Obtain water-closet carrier from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Description: Waste-fitting assembly, as required to match drainage piping material and arrangement with faceplates, couplings gaskets, and feet; bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include additional extension coupling, faceplate, and feet for installation in wide pipe space.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for water-supply piping and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before water-closet installation.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where water closets will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Water-Closet Installation:

1. Install level and plumb.
2. Install floor-mounted water closets on bowl-to-drain connecting fitting attachments to piping or building substrate.
3. Install accessible, wall-mounted water closets at mounting height in accordance with ICC A117.1.

B. Support Installation:

1. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets.
2. Use carrier supports with waste-fitting assembly and seal.
3. Install floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets attached to building floor substrate, onto waste-fitting seals; and attach to support.
4. Install wall-mounted, back-outlet water-closet supports with waste-fitting assembly and waste-fitting seals; and affix to building substrate.
5. Measure support height installation from finished floor, not structural floor.

C. Flushometer-Valve Installation:

1. Install flushometer-valve, water-supply fitting on each supply to each water closet.
2. Attach supply piping to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures.
3. Install lever-handle flushometer valves for accessible water closets with handle mounted on open side of water closet.
4. Install actuators in locations easily reachable for people with disabilities.
5. Install new batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Install toilet seats on water closets.

E. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:

1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
3. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

F. Joint Sealing:

1. Seal joints between water closets and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
2. Match sealant color to water-closet color.
3. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Connect water closets with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match water closets.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

D. Where installing piping adjacent to water closets, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

B. Connect control wiring in accordance with Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust water closets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning water closets, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.

C. Install new batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 22 42 13.16

COMMERCIAL URINALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wall-hung urinals.
2. Urinal flushometer valves.
3. Supports.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for urinals.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL-HUNG URINALS

A. Urinals - Wall Hung, Back Outlet, Washdown: Accessible P-3 & P-4 .

1. Fixture:
   a. Standards: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 and ASME A112.19.5/CSA B45.15.
   b. Material: Vitreous china.
   c. Type: Washdown with extended shields.
   d. Strainer or Trapway: Manufacturer's standard strainer with integral trap.
   e. Water Consumption: 0.125 gpf .
   f. Spud Size and Location: NPS 3/4, top.
   g. Outlet Size and Location: NPS 2, back.
   h. Color: White .
2. Waste Fitting:
   a. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2 for coupling.
   b. Size: NPS 2.
3. Support: Type I urinal carrier with fixture support plates and coupling with seal and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include rectangular, steel uprights.
4. Urinal Mounting Height: Standard Handicapped/elderly according to ICC A117.1.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.2 URINAL FLUSHOMETER VALVES

A. Lever-Handle, Diaphragm Flushometer Valves: .

1. Standard: ASSE 1037/ASME 112.1037/CSA B125.37.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
3. Features: Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.
4. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.
5. Exposed Flushometer-Valve Finish: Chrome plated.
6. Style: Exposed .
7. Consumption: 0.125 gal. per flush.
8. Minimum Inlet: NPS 3/4 .
9. Minimum Outlet: NPS 3/4 .

2.3 SUPPORTS

A. Type I Urinal Carrier:

1. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.

B. Type II Urinal Carrier:

1. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before urinal installation.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where urinals will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Urinal Installation:

1. Install urinals level and plumb according to rough-in drawings.
2. Install wall-hung, back-outlet urinals onto waste fitting seals and attached to supports.
3. Install wall-hung, bottom-outlet urinals with tubular waste piping attached to supports.
4. Install accessible, wall-mounted urinals at mounting height for the handicapped/elderly, according to ICC A117.1.
5. Install trap-seal liquid in waterless urinals.

B. Support Installation:

1. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-hung urinals.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Use off-floor carriers with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet urinals.
3. Use carriers without waste fitting for urinals with tubular waste piping.
4. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible urinals.

C. Flushometer-Valve Installation:

1. Install flushometer-valve water-supply fitting on each supply to each urinal.
2. Attach supply piping to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures.
3. Install lever-handle flushometer valves for accessible urinals with handle mounted on open side of compartment.
4. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

D. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:

1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations.
2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
3. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

E. Joint Sealing:

1. Seal joints between urinals and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
2. Match sealant color to urinal color.
3. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Connect urinals with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match urinals.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

D. Where installing piping adjacent to urinals, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust urinals and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning urinals, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.

C. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 22 42 16.13

COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vitreous-china, counter-mounted lavatories.
2. Vitreous-china, wall-mounted lavatories.
3. Automatically operated lavatory faucets.
4. Supply fittings.
5. Waste fittings.
6. Lavatory supports.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for lavatories.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VITREOUS-CHINA, COUNTER-MOUNTED LAVATORIES

A. Lavatory - Self-Rimming, Oval or Round, Vitreous China, Counter Mounted P-5 :

1. Fixture:
   a. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.
   b. Type: Self-rimming for above-counter mounting.
   c. Nominal Size:
      1) Oval, 20 by 17 inches .
   d. Faucet-Hole Punching: One hole .
   e. Faucet-Hole Location: Top.
   f. Color: White .
   g. Mounting Material: Sealant.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.2 VITREOUS-CHINA, WALL-MOUNTED LAVATORIES

A. Lavatory - Ledge Back, Rectangular, Vitreous China, Wall Mounted P-6 :

1. Fixture:
   a. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.
   b. Type: For wall hanging.
   c. Nominal Size: Rectangular, 20 by 18 inches .
   d. Faucet-Hole Punching: One hole .
   e. Faucet-Hole Location: Top.
   f. Color: White .
   g. Mounting Material: Chair carrier.
2. Support: Type II, concealed-arm lavatory carrier . Include rectangular, steel uprights .
3. Lavatory Mounting Height: Handicapped/elderly in accordance with ICC A117.1.

2.3 AUTOMATICALLY OPERATED LAVATORY FAUCETS

A. Lavatory faucets intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), and with NSF 61/NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61/NSF 372 by an American National Standards Institute (ANSI) accredited third-party certification body, that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

B. Lavatory Faucets - Automatic Type: Battery Powered Electronic Sensor Operated, Mixing , :

1. Standards: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 and UL 1951.
2. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
3. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
4. Body Type: Single hole .
5. Body Material: Commercial, solid-brass, or die-cast housing with brazed copper and brass waterway.
6. Finish: Polished chrome plate .
7. Maximum Flow Rate: 0.5 gpm .
8. Mounting Type: Deck, concealed .
9. Spout: Rigid type.
10. Spout Outlet: Aerator .
11. Drain: Not part of faucet .

2.4 SUPPLY FITTINGS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated-brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated-brass or stainless steel wall flange.

D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated-brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.

E. Operation: Loose key .

F. Risers:

1. NPS 3/8 .
2. ASME A112.18.6/CSA B125.6, braided- or corrugated-stainless steel, flexible hose riser.

2.5 WASTE FITTINGS

A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.

B. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/4 offset and straight tailpiece.

C. Trap:

1. Size: NPS 1-1/2 by NPS 1-1/4 .
2. Material:
   a. Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and swivel elbow with 0.032-inch- thick brass tube to wall ; and chrome-plated, brass or steel wall flange.

2.6 LAVATORY SUPPORTS

A. Lavatory Carrier:

1. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before lavatory installation.

B. Examine counters and walls for suitable conditions where lavatories will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install lavatories level and plumb in accordance with roughing-in drawings.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted lavatories.

C. Install accessible wall-mounted lavatories at handicapped/elderly mounting height for people with disabilities or the elderly, in accordance with ICC A117.1.

D. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

E. Seal joints between lavatories, counters, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

F. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible lavatories. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust lavatories and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning lavatories, fittings, and controls.

B. Install new batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 22 42 16.16

COMMERCIAL SINKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Service sinks.
2. Kitchen/utility sinks.
3. Manually operated sink faucets.
4. Supply fittings.
5. Waste fittings.
6. Sink supports.
7. Grout.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for sinks.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SERVICE SINKS

A. Service Sinks - Terrazzo, Floor Mounted: P-9 .

1. Source Limitations: Obtain sinks from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Fixture:
   a. Material: Marble chips cast in portland cement to produce a compressive strength of not less than 3000 psi, seven days after casting.
   b. Shape: Square .
   c. Nominal Size: 36 by 36 inches.
   d. Height: 10 inches.
   e. Tiling Flange: On two sides .

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

f. Rim Guard: On front top surfaces.
g. Color: Not applicable.
h. Drain: Grid with NPS 2 outlet.

3. Mounting: On floor and flush to wall.

2.2 KITCHEN/UTILITY SINKS

A. Kitchen/Utility Sinks - Stainless Steel, Counter Mounted: P-10 .

1. Source Limitations: Obtain sinks from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Fixture:
   a. Standard: ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4.
   b. Type: Stainless steel, self-rimming, sound-deadened unit less ledge back .
   c. Number of Compartments: Two .
   d. Overall Dimensions: 33" x 22" x 10-1/8" .
   e. Material: 18 gauge, Type 304 stainless steel.
   f. Each Compartment:
      1) Dimensions: 13-1/2" x 16" x 10" .
      2) Drains: Grid with NPS 1-1/2 tailpiece and twist drain.
      3) Drain Location: Centered in compartment.
      4) Depth: Wheelchair accessible.
3. Faucet(s):
   a. Number Required: One .
   b. Mounting: On ledge.
4. Supply Fittings:
   a. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
   b. Supplies: Chrome-plated brass compression stop with inlet connection matching water-supply piping type and size.
      1) Operation: Loose key.
      2) Risers: NPS 1/2, ASME A112.18.6/CSA B125.6, braided or corrugated stainless steel flexible hose.
5. Waste Fittings:
   a. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
   b. Trap(s):
      1) Size: NPS 1-1/2 .
      2) Material:
         a) Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and swivel elbow with 17-gauge brass tube to wall <**Insert trap type>**; and chrome-plated brass or steel wall flange.
   c. Continuous Waste:
      1) Size: NPS 2.
      2) Material: Chrome-plated, 17-gauge brass tube.
6. Mounting: On counter with sealant.

2.3 MANUALLY OPERATED SINK FAUCETS

A. Sink faucets intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), with requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), and with NSF 61 and NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

and NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, in that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

B. Commercial Sink Faucets - Manual Type: Single-control mixing , with pull out spray .

1. Source Limitations: Obtain sink faucets from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
3. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and sink receptor.
4. Body Type: Single hole .
5. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass, or die-cast housing with brazed copper and brass waterway.
6. Finish: Polished chrome plate .
7. Maximum Flow Rate: 2.0 gpm .
8. Mounting Type: Deck, concealed .
9. Valve Handle(s): Lever .
10. Spout Type: Swing with pull out spray .
11. Vacuum Breaker: Required for hose outlet.
12. Spout Outlet: Aerator Spray .

C. Commercial Service Sink Faucets - Manual Type: .

1. Source Limitations: Obtain sink faucets from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Description: Wall/back mounted, brass body, with integral service stops, checks, spout with bucket/pail hook, 3/4-inch hose thread end, integral vacuum breaker, inlets 8 inches o.c., and two-handle mixing.
3. Faucet:
    a. Standards:
        1) ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
        2) NSF 61 and NSF 372.
        3) ICC A117.1.
        4) ASSE 1001 (VB).
    b. Finish: Polished chrome plated .
    c. Handles: 4 arms .
    d. Cartridges: Ceramic .
    e. Brace: Adjustable top brace .
4. Vacuum Breaker: Required for hose outlet.
5. Spout Outlet: Aerator .

2.4 SUPPLY FITTINGS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.

C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated brass or stainless steel wall flange.

D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

E. Operation: Loose key .

F. Risers:

1. NPS 1/2.
2. ASME A112.18.6/CSA B125.6, braided or corrugated stainless steel flexible hose.

2.5 WASTE FITTINGS

A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.

B. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/2 offset and straight tailpiece.

C. Trap:

1. Size: NPS 1-1/2.
2. Material:
   a. Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and swivel elbow with 17-gauge brass tube to wall ; and chrome-plated brass or steel wall flange.

2.6 SINK SUPPORTS

A. Sink Carrier:

1. Source Limitations: Obtain sink supports from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.

2.7 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000 psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for water-supply piping and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before sink installation.

B. Examine walls, floors, and counters for suitable conditions where sinks will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install sinks level and plumb in accordance with rough-in drawings.

B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-hung sinks.

C. Install wall-mounted sinks at accessible mounting height in accordance with ICC A117.1.

D. Set floor-mounted sinks in leveling bed of cement grout.

E. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each sink faucet.

1. Exception: Use ball or gate valves if supply stops are not specified with sink. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping" and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."
2. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

F. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

G. Seal joints between sinks and counters, floors, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

H. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible sinks. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust sinks and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning sinks, fittings, and controls.

B. Install new batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 22 42 23

COMMERCIAL SHOWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Individual showers.
2. Shower heads and shower valves.
3. Grout.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

B. PMMA: Polymethyl methacrylate; also known as "acrylic."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for showers.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Shower Valve Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
2. Shower Valve Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Shower valves intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), with requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), and with NSF 61 and NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, in that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

2.2 SHOWER HEADS AND SHOWER VALVES

A. Shower Head with Single-Handle, Thermostatic/Pressure-Balancing Mixing Valve: P-7 & P-8 .

1. Source Limitations: Obtain shower heads and shower valves from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Description: Single-handle, accessible, thermostatic/pressure-balancing mixing valve with hot- and cold-water indicators; check stops; and hose with handheld shower head on sliding rodshower head.
3. Shower Valve:
   a. Standards: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 and ASSE 1016/ASME A112.1016/CSA B125.16.
   b. Body Material: Solid brass.
   c. Finish: Polished chrome plate .
   d. Mounting: Concealed .
   e. Operation: Single-handle, twist or rotate control.
   f. Antiscald Device: Integral with mixing valve .
   g. Check Stops: Check-valve type, integral with or attached to body; on hot- and cold-water supply connections.
4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2.
5. Shower Head:
   a. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
   b. Type: Ball joint and head integral with mounting flange .
   c. EPA WaterSense: Required.
   d. Shower Head Maximum Flow Rate: 2.5 gpm.
   e. Shower Head Material: Metallic with chrome-plated finish.
   f. Spray Pattern: Fixed.
   g. Integral Volume Control: Required.
   h. Temperature Indicator: Integral with valve .

2.3 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000 psi, 28-day compressive strength.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine rough-in of water-supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before shower installation.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where showers will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Assemble shower components according to manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Install showers level and plumb.

C. Install ball valves in water-supply piping to the shower if supply stops are specified with the shower valve. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping" Install valves in locations that are accessible for ease of operation.

D. Install shower flow-control fittings with specified maximum flow rates in shower arms.

E. Set shower receptors and shower basins in leveling bed of cement grout.

F. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheons requirements specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

G. Seal joints between showers and floors and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with traps and soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust showers and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning showers, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at shower valves to produce proper flow.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 23 05 13

COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on alternating-current power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Premium efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.

1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

E. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

F. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

G. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

H. Insulation: Class F .

I. Code Letter Designation:

1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
2. Motors Smaller Than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

2.4 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable-Frequency Controllers:

1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width-modulated inverters.
2. Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 230529

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Pipe stands.
4. Equipment stands.
5. Equipment supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Section 230516 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
3. Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for vibration isolation devices.
4. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated, or epoxy powder-coated.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel .

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 PIPE STANDS

A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Single base unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Base: Single, vulcanized rubber, molded polypropylene, or polycarbonate.
3. Hardware: Galvanized steel or polycarbonate.
4. Accessories: Protection pads.

C. Low-Profile, Single Base, Single-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Single base with vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane protection.
2. Base: Single, vulcanized rubber, molded polypropylene, or polycarbonate.
3. Vertical Members: Two, galvanized -steel, continuous-thread 1/2-inch rods.
4. Horizontal Member: Adjustable horizontal, galvanized -steel pipe support channels.
5. Pipe Supports: Roller Clevis hanger .
6. Hardware: Galvanized steel.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

7. Accessories: Protection pads.

D. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.5 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.6 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B221.

B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M.

C. Threaded Rods: Continuously threaded. Zinc-plated or galvanized steel for indoor applications and stainless steel for outdoor applications. Mating nuts and washers of similar materials as rods.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb .

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled strut systems.

D. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

E. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

F. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

G. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

H. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

I. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

J. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

K. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
   a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
   b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
   c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
3. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
   a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
   b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
   c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches .

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports metal trapeze pipe hangers and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

G. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
3. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.

H. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

I. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.

J. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
6. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

7. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
8. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
9. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
10. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.

K. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

L. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

M. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 23 05 48.13

VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Elastomeric hangers.
2. Snubbers.
3. Restrained isolation roof-curb rails.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. IBC: International Building Code.

B. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development (for the State of California owned and regulated medical facilities).

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
2. Include load rating for each wind-force-restraint fitting and assembly.
3. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device and wind-force-restraint component.
4. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
5. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Consequential Damage: Provide additional restraints for suspended HVAC components or anchorage of floor-, roof-, or wall-mounted HVAC components as indicated in ASCE/SEI 7-05 so that failure of a non-essential or essential HVAC component will not cause the failure of any other essential architectural, mechanical, or electrical building component.

B. Component Supports:

1. Load ratings, features, and applications of all reinforcement components must be based on testing standards of a nationally recognized testing agency.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC HANGERS

A. Elastomeric Mount in a Steel Frame with Upper and Lower Steel Hanger Rods: .

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated with a connection for an upper threaded hanger rod and an opening on the underside to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular lower hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Damping Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material with a projecting bushing for the underside opening preventing steel-to-steel contact.

2.3 SNUBBERS

A. Description: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.

1. Post-Installed Concrete Anchor Bolts: Secure to concrete surface with post-installed concrete anchors. Anchors to be prequalified in accordance with ACI 355.2 testing and designated in accordance with ACI 318-14 Ch. 17 for 2015 or 2018 IBC.
2. Preset Concrete Inserts: Prequalified in accordance with ICC-ES AC446 testing.
3. Anchors in Masonry: Design in accordance with TMS 402.
4. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
5. Resilient Cushion: Maximum 1/4-inch air gap, and minimum 1/4 inch thick.

2.4 RESTRAINED ISOLATION ROOF-CURB RAILS

A. Description: Factory-assembled, fully enclosed, insulated, air- and watertight curb rail designed to resiliently support equipment.

B. Upper Frame: Shall provide continuous and captive support for equipment.

C. Lower Support Assembly: Shall be formed sheet metal section containing adjustable and removable steel springs that support upper frame. Lower support assembly shall have a means

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

for attaching to building structure and a wood nailer for attaching roof materials and shall be insulated with a minimum of 2 inches of rigid glass-fiber insulation on inside of assembly.

1. Adjustable, restrained-spring isolators shall be mounted on elastomeric vibration isolation pads and shall have access ports, for level adjustment, with removable waterproof covers at all isolator locations. Isolators shall be located so they are accessible for adjustment at any time during the life of the installation without interfering with integrity of roof.

D. Water Seal: Galvanized sheet metal with EPDM seals at corners, attached to upper support frame, extending down past wood nailer of lower support assembly, and counterflashed over roof materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and wind-load control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger-rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to wind-load forces.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength is adequate to carry static and wind force loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF VIBRATION CONTROL DEVICES

A. Provide vibration control devices for systems and equipment where indicated in Equipment Schedules or Vibration-Control Device Schedules on Drawings, where Specifications indicate they are to be installed on specific equipment and systems, and where required by applicable codes.

B. Coordinate location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Installation of vibration isolators and wind-load restraints must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

E. Equipment Restraints:

1. Install snubbers on HVAC equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
3. Install wind-load-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.

F. Piping Restraints:

1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.

G. Install wind-load-restraint cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

H. Install wind-load-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.

I. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

J. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

K. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

L. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge-Type Anchor Bolts: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

4. Adhesive-Type Anchor Bolts: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after system is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained-spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 23 05 53

IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Stencils.
5. Valve tags.
6. Warning tags.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch stainless steel, 0.025-inch aluminum, 0.032-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: Black .
3. Background Color: White .
4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
6. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number, and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: White .

C. Background Color: Red .

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction according to ASME A13.1.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping .

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.4 STENCILS

A. Stencils for Piping:

1. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping .
2. Stencil Material: Aluminum .
3. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel in colors complying with recommendations in ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
4. Identification Paint: Exterior, acrylic enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

A. Description: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass beaded chain .

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

A. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum .
2. Fasteners: Reinforced grommet and wire or string.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Safety-yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Piping Color Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying with ASME A13.1, on each piping system.

1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

C. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

D. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

E. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Heating Water Piping: White letters on a safety-green background .
2. Refrigerant Piping: Black letters on a safety-orange background .

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
   a. Refrigerant: 1-1/2 inches , round .
   b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches , round .
   c. Gas: 1-1/2 inches , round .
2. Valve-Tag Colors:
   a. Toxic and Corrosive Fluids: Black letters on a safety-orange background.
   b. Flammable Fluids: Black letters on a safety-yellow background.
   c. Combustible Fluids: White letters on a safety-brown background.
   d. Potable and Other Water: White letters on a safety-green background.
   e. Compressed Air: White letters on a safety-blue background.
   f. Defined by User: White letters on a safety-purple background, black letters on a safety-white background, white letters on a safety-gray background, and white letters on a safety-black background

3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 23 05 93

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Balancing Air Systems:
   a. Constant-volume air systems.
   b. Variable-air-volume systems.
2. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Equipment:
   a. Motors.
   b. Condensing units.
   c. Heat-transfer coils.
3. Testing, adjusting, and balancing existing systems and equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BAS: Building automation systems.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.

E. TDH: Total dynamic head.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Certified TAB reports.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by NEBB .

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by NEBB .
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by NEBB as a TAB technician.

B. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."

C. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

I. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens have been replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.

L. Examine control valves for proper installation for their intended function of throttling, diverting, or mixing fluid flows.

M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:

1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
3. Instrumentation to be used.
4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.

B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Airside:
   a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
   b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
   c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
   d. Clean filters are installed.
   e. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
   f. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
   g. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
   h. Ceilings are installed.
   i. Windows and doors are installed.
   j. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Cross-check the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

A. Adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

1. Verify that the system is under static pressure control.
2. Calibrate and balance each hood for maximum and minimum design airflow as follows:
    a. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for maximum airflow. Some controllers require starting with minimum airflow. Verify calibration procedure for specific project.
    b. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design maximum airflow. Record calibration factor.
    c. When maximum airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units.
    d. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for minimum airflow.
    e. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design minimum airflow. Record calibration factor. If no minimum calibration is available, note any deviation from design airflow.
    f. When in full cooling or full heating, ensure that there is no mixing of hot-deck and cold-deck airstreams unless so designed.
3. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
    a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
    b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
    c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
    d. Report any artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
4. Verify final system conditions as follows:
    a. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
    b. Re-measure final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
    c. Mark final settings.
    d. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary. Measure and record all operating data.
    e. Verify tracking between supply and exhaust fans.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Phase and hertz.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
8. Service factor and frame size.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test manual bypass of controller to prove proper operation.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

A. Verify proper rotation of fans.

B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

C. Record fan and motor operating data.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:

1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
2. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
4. Airflow.

B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:

1. Nameplate data.
2. Airflow.
3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load.
5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.

C. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each steam coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Airflow.

D. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Airflow.

3.9 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent .
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent .

B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.10 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Construction Manager .

B. Construction Manager shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.

C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."

D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

E. If TAB work fails, proceed as follows:

1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB specialist to complete TAB work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB specialist's final payment.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 23 07 13

DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
5. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
6. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
7. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
8. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation."
2. Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
3. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials.

G. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket . Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

H. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

I. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied FSK jacket complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

J. Polyolefin: Unicellular, polyethylene thermal plastic insulation. Comply with ASTM C 534 or ASTM C 1427, Type I, Grade 1 for tubular materials and Type II, Grade 1 for sheet materials.

2.2 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEMS

A. Fire-Rated Board: Structural-grade, press-molded, xonolite calcium silicate, fireproofing board suitable for operating temperatures up to 1700 deg F . Comply with ASTM C 656, Type II, Grade 6. Tested and certified to provide a 1 -hour fire rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Fire-Rated Blanket: High-temperature, flexible, blanket insulation with FSK jacket that is tested and certified to provide a 1 -hour fire rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

2.4 MASTICS AND COATINGS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM C 755, Section 7.2.2, Table 2, for insulation type and service conditions.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F .
3. Color: White .

C. Vapor-Retarder Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM C 755, Section 7.2.2, Table 2, for insulation type and service conditions.
2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F .
3. Color: White .

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.
2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F .
3. Color: White.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.6 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F .
4. Color: Aluminum.

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F .
4. Color: White.

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
5. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately 6 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 5 strands by 5 strands/sq. in. for covering ducts.

B. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. , in a Leno weave, for ducts.

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd. .

2.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
2. Color: White .

D. Metal Jacket:

1. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209 , Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
   a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing .
   b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
   c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper .

2.11 TAPES

A. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Width: 3 inches .
2. Thickness: 6.5 mils .
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

B. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Width: 2 inches .
2. Thickness: 3.7 mils .
3. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 5 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.12 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal .
2. Aluminum: ASTM B 209 , Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal .

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
   a. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
   b. Spindle: Aluminum , fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
   c. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
4. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick, aluminum sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
   a. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel .

2.13 CORNER ANGLES

A. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch , aluminum according to ASTM B 209 , Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches . Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
   a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches .
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches .

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches .

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
   a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
   b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches , place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
   c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
   d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
   e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
   f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
   a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
   b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches .
5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
   a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
   b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches , space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
   c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
   d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
   e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
   a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
   b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches .
5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.8 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.

B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.

C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.9 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
   a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.10 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
5. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
6. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
2. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
3. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
4. Flexible connectors.
5. Vibration-control devices.
6. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.11 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

B. Concealed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

C. Concealed, round and flat-oval, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

D. Concealed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

E. Concealed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

F. Concealed, rectangular, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

G. Exposed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

H. Exposed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

I. Exposed, round and flat-oval, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

J. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

K. Exposed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

L. Exposed, rectangular, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

M. Exposed, outdoor-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3.12 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed:

1. PVC : 20 mils thick.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 23 09 23

DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. DDC system for monitoring and controlling of HVAC systems.
2. Delivery of selected control devices to equipment and systems manufacturers for factory installation and to HVAC systems installers for field installation.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Communications Cabling:
   a. Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables" for balanced twisted pair communications cable.
   b. Section 271513 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling" for balanced twisted pair communications cable.
   c. Section 271523 "Communications Optical Fiber Horizontal Cabling" for optical fiber communications cable.
2. Raceways:
   a. Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for raceways for low-voltage control cable.
   b. Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems" for raceways for balanced twisted pair cabling and optical fiber cable.
3. Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for identification requirements for electrical components.
4. Section 270553 "Identification for Communications Systems" for identification requirements for communications components.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Algorithm: A logical procedure for solving a recurrent mathematical problem. A prescribed set of well-defined rules or processes for solving a problem in a finite number of steps.

B. Analog: A continuously varying signal value, such as current, flow, pressure, or temperature.

C. BACnet Specific Definitions:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. BACnet: Building Automation Control Network Protocol, ASHRAE 135. A communications protocol allowing devices to communicate data over and services over a network.
2. BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs): BIBB defines a small portion of BACnet functionality that is needed to perform a particular task. BIBBs are combined to build the BACnet functional requirements for a device.
3. BACnet/IP: Defines and allows using a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP subnetworks that share the same BACnet network number.
4. BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL): Organization responsible for testing products for compliance with ASHRAE 135, operated under direction of BACnet International.
5. PICS (Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement): Written document that identifies the particular options specified by BACnet that are implemented in a device.

D. Binary: Two-state signal where a high signal level represents ON" or "OPEN" condition and a low signal level represents "OFF" or "CLOSED" condition. "Digital" is sometimes used interchangeably with "Binary" to indicate a two-state signal.

E. Controller: Generic term for any standalone, microprocessor-based, digital controller residing on a network, used for local or global control. Three types of controllers are indicated: Network Controller, Programmable Application Controller, and Application-Specific Controller.

F. Control System Integrator: An entity that assists in expansion of existing enterprise system and support of additional operator interfaces to I/O being added to existing enterprise system.

G. COV: Changes of value.

H. DDC System Provider: Authorized representative of, and trained by, DDC system manufacturer and responsible for execution of DDC system Work indicated.

I. Distributed Control: Processing of system data is decentralized and control decisions are made at subsystem level. System operational programs and information are provided to remote subsystems and status is reported back. On loss of communication, subsystems shall be capable of operating in a standalone mode using the last best available data.

J. DOCSIS: Data-Over Cable Service Interface Specifications.

K. E/P: Voltage to pneumatic.

L. Gateway: Bidirectional protocol translator that connects control systems that use different communication protocols.

M. HLC: Heavy load conditions.

N. I/O: System through which information is received and transmitted. I/O refers to analog input (AI), binary input (BI), analog output (AO) and binary output (BO). Analog signals are continuous and represent control influences such as flow, level, moisture, pressure, and temperature. Binary signals convert electronic signals to digital pulses (values) and generally represent two-position operating and alarm status. "Digital," (DI and (DO), is sometimes used interchangeably with "Binary," (BI) and (BO), respectively.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

O. I/P: Current to pneumatic.

P. LAN: Local area network.

Q. LNS: LonWorks Network Services.

R. LON Specific Definitions:

1. FTT-10: Echelon Transmitter-Free Topology Transceiver.
2. LonMark: Association comprising suppliers and installers of LonTalk products. Association provides guidelines for implementing LonTalk protocol to ensure interoperability through a standard or consistent implementation.
3. LonTalk: An open standard protocol developed by the Echelon Corporation that uses a "Neuron Chip" for communication. LonTalk is a register trademark of Echelon.
4. LonWorks: Network technology developed by Echelon.
5. Node: Device that communicates using CEA-709.1-C protocol and that is connected to a CEA-709.1-C network.
6. Node Address: The logical address of a node on the network, consisting of a Domain number, Subnet number, and Node number. "Node number" portion of an address is a number assigned to device during installation, is unique within a subnet, and is not a factory-set unique Node ID.
7. Node ID: A unique 48-bit identifier assigned at factory to each CEA-709.1-C device. Sometimes called a "Neuron ID."
8. Program ID: An identifier (number) stored in a device (usually EEPROM) that identifies node manufacturer, functionality of device (application and sequence), transceiver used, and intended device usage.
9. Standard Configuration Property Type (SCPT): Pronounced "skip-it." A standard format type maintained by LonMark International for configuration properties.
10. Standard Network Variable Type (SNVT): Pronounced "snivet." A standard format type maintained by LonMark used to define data information transmitted and received by individual nodes. "SNVT" is used in two ways. It is an acronym for "Standard Network Variable Type" and is often used to indicate a network variable itself (i.e., it can mean "a network variable of a standard network variable type").
11. Subnet: Consists of a logical grouping of up to 127 nodes, where logical grouping is defined by node addressing. Each subnet is assigned a number, which is unique within a Domain. See "Node Address."
12. TP/FT-10: Free Topology Twisted Pair network defined by CEA-709.3 and is most common media type for a CEA-709.1-C control network.
13. TP/XF-1250: High-speed, 1.25-Mbps, twisted-pair, doubly terminated bus network defined by "LonMark Interoperability Guidelines" typically used only to connect multiple TP/FT-10 networks.
14. User-Defined Configuration Property Type (UCPT): Pronounced "U-Keep-It." A Configuration Property format type that is defined by device manufacturer.
15. User-Defined Network Variable Type (UNVT): Network variable format defined by device manufacturer. UNVTs create non-standard communications that other vendors' devices may not correctly interpret and may negatively impact system operation. UNVTs are not allowed.

S. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

T. Mobile Device: A data-enabled phone or tablet computer capable of connecting to a cellular data network and running a native control application or accessing a web interface.

U. Modbus TCP/IP: An open protocol for exchange of process data.

V. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing, IEE 8802-3. Datalink protocol LAN option that uses twisted-pair wire for low-speed communication.

W. MTBF: Mean time between failures.

X. Network Controller: Digital controller, which supports a family of programmable application controllers and application-specific controllers, that communicates on peer-to-peer network for transmission of global data.

Y. Network Repeater: Device that receives data packet from one network and rebroadcasts it to another network. No routing information is added to protocol.

Z. Peer to Peer: Networking architecture that treats all network stations as equal partners.

AA. POT: Portable operator's terminal.

BB. PUE: Performance usage effectiveness.

CC. RAM: Random access memory.

DD. RF: Radio frequency.

EE. Router: Device connecting two or more networks at network layer.

FF. Server: Computer used to maintain system configuration, historical and programming database.

GG. TCP/IP: Transport control protocol/Internet protocol.

HH. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.

II. USB: Universal Serial Bus.

JJ. User Datagram Protocol (UDP): This protocol assumes that the IP is used as the underlying protocol.

KK. VAV: Variable air volume.

LL. WLED: White light emitting diode.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product include the following:

1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

2. Operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories indicating process operating range, accuracy over range, control signal over range, default control signal with loss of power, calibration data specific to each unique application, electrical power requirements, and limitations of ambient operating environment, including temperature and humidity.
3. Product description with complete technical data, performance curves, and product specification sheets.
4. Installation, operation and maintenance instructions including factors effecting performance.
5. Bill of materials of indicating quantity, manufacturer, and extended model number for each unique product.
    a. Workstations.
    b. Servers.
    c. Printers.
    d. Gateways.
    e. Routers.
    f. Protocol analyzers.
    g. DDC controllers.
    h. Enclosures.
    i. Electrical power devices.
    j. UPS units.
    k. Accessories.
    l. Instruments.
    m. Control dampers and actuators.
    n. Control valves and actuators.
6. When manufacturer's product datasheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product model, clearly indicate and highlight only applicable information.
7. Each submitted piece of product literature shall clearly cross reference specification and drawings that submittal is to cover.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. General Requirements:
    a. Include cover drawing with Project name, location, Owner, Architect, Contractor and issue date with each Shop Drawings submission.
    b. Include a drawing index sheet listing each drawing number and title that matches information in each title block.
    c. Drawings Size: Electronic Format. .
2. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details where applicable.
3. Include details of product assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
4. Detail means of vibration isolation and show attachments to rotating equipment.
5. Plan Drawings indicating the following:
    a. Screened backgrounds of walls, structural grid lines, HVAC equipment, ductwork and piping.
    b. Room names and numbers with coordinated placement to avoid interference with control products indicated.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

c. Each desktop workstation, server, gateway, router, DDC controller, control panel instrument connecting to DDC controller, and damper and valve connecting to DDC controller, if included in Project.
d. Exact placement of products in rooms, ducts, and piping to reflect proposed installed condition.
e. Network communication cable and raceway routing.
f. Information, drawn to scale, of 1/8" = 1'-0" .
g. Proposed routing of wiring, cabling, conduit, and tubing, coordinated with building services for review before installation.

6. Schematic drawings for each controlled HVAC system indicating the following:
   a. I/O points labeled with point names shown. Indicate instrument range, normal operating set points, and alarm set points. Indicate fail position of each damper and valve, if included in Project.
   b. I/O listed in table format showing point name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and cross-reference to product data sheet number.
   c. A graphic showing location of control I/O in proper relationship to HVAC system.
   d. Wiring diagram with each I/O point having a unique identification and indicating labels for all wiring terminals.
   e. Unique identification of each I/O that shall be consistently used between different drawings showing same point.
   f. Elementary wiring diagrams of controls for HVAC equipment motor circuits including interlocks, switches, relays and interface to DDC controllers.
   g. Narrative sequence of operation.
   h. Graphic sequence of operation, showing all inputs and output logical blocks.
7. Control panel drawings indicating the following:
   a. Panel dimensions, materials, size, and location of field cable, raceways, and tubing connections.
   b. Interior subpanel layout, drawn to scale and showing all internal components, cabling and wiring raceways, nameplates and allocated spare space.
   c. Front, rear, and side elevations and nameplate legend.
   d. Unique drawing for each panel.
8. DDC system network riser diagram indicating the following:
   a. Each device connected to network with unique identification for each.
   b. Interconnection of each different network in DDC system.
   c. For each network, indicate communication protocol, speed and physical means of interconnecting network devices, such as copper cable type, or optical fiber cable type. Indicate raceway type and size for each.
   d. Each network port for connection of an operator workstation or other type of operator interface with unique identification for each.
9. DDC system electrical power riser diagram indicating the following:
   a. Each point of connection to field power with requirements (volts/phase//hertz/amperes/connection type) listed for each.
   b. Each control power supply including, as applicable, transformers, power-line conditioners, transient voltage suppression and high filter noise units, DC power supplies, and UPS units with unique identification for each.
   c. Each product requiring power with requirements (volts/phase//hertz/amperes/connection type) listed for each.
   d. Power wiring type and size, race type, and size for each.
10. Monitoring and control signal diagrams indicating the following:
    a. Control signal cable and wiring between controllers and I/O.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

b. Point-to-point schematic wiring diagrams for each product.
c. Control signal tubing to sensors, switches and transmitters.
d. Process signal tubing to sensors, switches and transmitters.

11. Color graphics indicating the following:
    a. Itemized list of color graphic displays to be provided.
    b. For each display screen to be provided, a true color copy showing layout of pictures, graphics and data displayed.
    c. Intended operator access between related hierarchical display screens.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For DDC system to include in emergency, operation and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
    a. Project Record Drawings of as-built versions of submittal Shop Drawings provided in electronic PDF format.
    b. Testing and commissioning reports and checklists of completed final versions of reports, checklists, and trend logs.
    c. As-built versions of submittal Product Data.
    d. Names, addresses, e-mail addresses and 24-hour telephone numbers of Installer and service representatives for DDC system and products.
    e. Operator's manual with procedures for operating control systems including logging on and off, handling alarms, producing point reports, trending data, overriding computer control and changing set points and variables.
    f. Programming manuals with description of programming language and syntax, of statements for algorithms and calculations used, of point database creation and modification, of program creation and modification, and of editor use.
    g. Engineering, installation, and maintenance manuals that explain how to:
        1) Design and install new points, panels, and other hardware.
        2) Perform preventive maintenance and calibration.
        3) Debug hardware problems.
        4) Repair or replace hardware.
    h. Documentation of all programs created using custom programming language including set points, tuning parameters, and object database.
    i. Backup copy of graphic files, programs, and database on electronic media such as DVDs.
    j. List of recommended spare parts with part numbers and suppliers.
    k. Complete original-issue documentation, installation, and maintenance information for furnished third-party hardware including computer equipment and sensors.
    l. Complete original-issue copies of furnished software, including operating systems, custom programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
    m. Licenses, guarantees, and warranty documents.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

n. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for system components, including schedule of tasks such as inspection, cleaning, and calibration; time between tasks; and task descriptions.
o. Owner training materials.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. DDC System Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Nationally recognized manufacturer of DDC systems and products.
2. DDC systems with similar requirements to those indicated for a continuous period of five years within time of bid.
3. DDC systems and products that have been successfully tested and in use on at least three past projects.
4. Having complete published catalog literature, installation, operation and maintenance manuals for all products intended for use.
5. Having full-time in-house employees for the following:
   a. Product research and development.
   b. Product and application engineering.
   c. Product manufacturing, testing and quality control.
   d. Technical support for DDC system installation training, commissioning and troubleshooting of installations.
   e. Owner operator training.

B. DDC System Provider Qualifications:

1. Authorized representative of, and trained by, DDC system manufacturer.
2. Demonstrated past experience with installation of DDC system products being installed for period within three consecutive years before time of bid.
3. Demonstrated past experience on five projects of similar complexity, scope and value.
4. Each person assigned to Project shall have demonstrated past experience.
5. Staffing resources of competent and experienced full-time employees that are assigned to execute work according to schedule.
6. Service and maintenance staff assigned to support Project during warranty period.
7. Product parts inventory to support on-going DDC system operation for a period of not less than 5 years after Substantial Completion.
8. DDC system manufacturer's backing to take over execution of Work if necessary to comply with requirements indicated. Include Project-specific written letter, signed by manufacturer's corporate officer, if requested.

C. Pipe and Pressure-Vessel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DDC SYSTEM MANUFACTURERS

2.2 DDC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Microprocessor-based monitoring and control including analog/digital conversion and program logic. A control loop or subsystem in which digital and analog information is received and processed by a microprocessor, and digital control signals are generated based on control algorithms and transmitted to field devices to achieve a set of predefined conditions.

1. DDC system shall consist of a high-speed, peer-to-peer network of distributed DDC controllers , other network devices, operator interfaces, and software.
2. DDC system shall consist of integration with the existing building automation system without the use of a gateway.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design DDC system to satisfy requirements indicated.

B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional to design DDC system to satisfy requirements indicated.

1. System Performance Objectives:
   a. DDC system shall manage HVAC systems.
   b. DDC system control shall operate HVAC systems to achieve optimum operating costs while using least possible energy and maintaining specified performance.
   c. DDC system shall respond to power failures, HVAC equipment failures, and adverse and emergency conditions encountered through connected I/O points.
   d. DDC system shall operate while unattended by an operator and through operator interaction.
   e. DDC system shall record trends and transaction of events and produce report information such as performance, energy, occupancies, and equipment operation.

C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Products installed in ducts, equipment, and return-air paths shall comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

D. DDC System Speed:

1. Response Time of Connected I/O:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. AI point values connected to DDC system shall be updated at least every five seconds for use by DDC controllers. Points used globally shall also comply with this requirement.
b. BI point values connected to DDC system shall be updated at least every five seconds for use by DDC controllers. Points used globally shall also comply with this requirement.
c. AO points connected to DDC system shall begin to respond to controller output commands within two second(s). Global commands shall also comply with this requirement.
d. BO point values connected to DDC system shall respond to controller output commands within two second(s). Global commands shall also comply with this requirement.

2. Display of Connected I/O:
a. Analog point COV connected to DDC system shall be updated and displayed at least every 10 seconds for use by operator.
b. Binary point COV connected to DDC system shall be updated and displayed at least every 10 seconds for use by operator.
c. Alarms of analog and digital points connected to DDC system shall be displayed within 45 seconds of activation or change of state.
d. Graphic display refresh shall update within eight seconds.
e. Point change of values and alarms displayed from workstation to workstation when multiple operators are viewing from multiple workstations shall not exceed graphic refresh rate indicated.

E. Network Bandwidth: Design each network of DDC system to include at least 30 percent available spare bandwidth with DDC system operating under normal and heavy load conditions indicated. Calculate bandwidth usage, and apply a safety factor to ensure that requirement is satisfied when subjected to testing under worst case conditions.

F. Precision of I/O Reported Values: Values reported in database and displayed shall have following precision:

1. Current:
a. Milliamperes: Nearest 1/100th of a milliampere.
b. Amperes: Nearest 1/10th of an ampere up to 100 A; nearest ampere for 100 A and more.

2. Energy:
a. Electric Power:
1) Rate (Watts): Nearest 1/10th of a watt through 1000 W.
2) Rate (Kilowatts): Nearest 1/10th of a kilowatt through 1000 kW; nearest kilowatt above 1000 kW.
3) Usage (Kilowatt-Hours): Nearest kilowatt through 10,000 kW; nearest 10 kW between 10,000 and 100,000 kW; nearest 100 kW for above 100,000 kW.
b. Thermal, Rate:
1) Heating: For Btu/h, nearest Btu/h up to 1000 Btu/h; nearest 10 Btu/h between 1000 and 10,000 Btu/h; nearest 100 Btu/h for above 10,000 Btu/h. For Mbh, round to nearest Mbh up to 1000 Mbh; nearest 10 Mbh between 1000 and 10,000 Mbh; nearest 100 Mbh above 10,000 Mbh.
2) Cooling: For tons, nearest ton up to 1000 tons; nearest 10 tons between 1000 and 10,000 tons; nearest 100 tons above 10,000 tons.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

c. Thermal, Usage:
   1) Heating: For Btu, nearest Btu up to 1000 Btu; nearest 10 Btu between 1000 and 10,000 Btu; nearest 100 Btu for above 10,000 Btu. For Mbtu, round to nearest Mbtu up to 1000 Mbtu; nearest 10 Mbtu between 1000 and 10,000 Mbtu; nearest 100 Mbtu above 10,000 Mbtu.
   2) Cooling: For ton-hours, nearest ton-hours up to 1000 ton-hours; nearest 10 ton-hours between 1000 and 10,000 ton-hours; nearest 100 tons above 10,000 tons.

3. Flow:
   a. Air: Nearest 1/10th of a cfm through 100 cfm; nearest cfm between 100 and 1000 cfm; nearest 10 cfm between 1000 and 10,000 cfm; nearest 100 cfm above 10,000 cfm.
   b. Water: Nearest 1/10th gpm through 100 gpm; nearest gpm between 100 and 1000 gpm; nearest 10 gpm between 1000 and 10,000 gpm; nearest 100 gpm above 10,000 gpm.
4. Moisture (Relative Humidity):
   a. Relative Humidity (Percentage): Nearest 1 percent.
5. Level: Nearest 1/100th of an inch through 10 inches; nearest 1/10 of an inch between 10 and 100 inches; nearest inch above 100 inches.
6. Speed:
   a. Rotation (rpm): Nearest 1 rpm.
   b. Velocity: Nearest 1/10th fpm through 100 fpm; nearest fpm between 100 and 1000 fpm; nearest 10 fpm above 1000 fpm.
7. Position, Dampers and Valves (Percentage Open): Nearest 1 percent.
8. Pressure:
   a. Air, Ducts and Equipment: Nearest 1/10th in. w.c..
   b. Space: Nearest 1/100th in. w.c..
   c. Steam: Nearest 1/10th psig through 100 psig; nearest psig above 100 psig.
   d. Water: Nearest 1/10 psig through 100 psig; nearest psig above 100 psig.
9. Temperature:
   a. Air, Ducts and Equipment: Nearest 1/10th of a degree.
   b. Outdoor: Nearest degree.
   c. Space: Nearest 1/10th of a degree.
   d. Chilled Water: Nearest 1/10th of a degree.
   e. Condenser Water: Nearest 1/10th of a degree.
   f. Heating Hot Water: Nearest degree.
   g. Heat Recovery Runaround: Nearest 1/10th of a degree.
   h. Steam: Nearest degree.
10. Vibration: Nearest 1/10th in/s.
11. Voltage: Nearest 1/10 volt up to 100 V; nearest volt above 100 V.

G. Control Stability: Control variables indicated within the following limits:

1. Flow:
   a. Air, Ducts and Equipment, except Terminal Units: Within 5 percent of design flow rate.
   b. Air, Terminal Units: Within 10 percent of design flow rate.
   c. Water: Within 2 percent of design flow rate.
2. Pressure:
   a. Air, Ducts and Equipment: 1 percent of instrument range .

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3. Temperature, Dew Point:
   a. Air: Within 1 deg F .
   b. Space: Within 1 deg F .
4. Temperature, Dry Bulb:
   a. Air: Within 2 deg F .
   b. Space: Within 2 deg F .
   c. Chilled Water: Within 1 deg F .
   d. Heating Hot Water: Within 2 deg F .
5. Temperature, Wet Bulb:
   a. Air: Within 1 deg F .
   b. Space: Within 1 deg F .

H. Environmental Conditions for Controllers, Gateways, and Routers:

1. Products shall operate without performance degradation under ambient environmental temperature, pressure and humidity conditions encountered for installed location.
   a. If product alone cannot comply with requirement, install product in a protective enclosure that is isolated and protected from conditions impacting performance. Enclosure shall be internally insulated, electrically heated, cooled and ventilated as required by product and application.
2. Products shall be protected with enclosures satisfying the following minimum requirements unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Products not available with integral enclosures complying with requirements indicated shall be housed in protective secondary enclosures. Installed location shall dictate the following NEMA 250 enclosure requirements:
   a. Indoors, Heated and Air Conditioned: Type 1 .
   b. .

I. Environmental Conditions for Instruments and Actuators:

1. Instruments and actuators shall operate without performance degradation under the ambient environmental temperature, pressure, humidity, and vibration conditions specified and encountered for installed location.
   a. If instruments and actuators alone cannot comply with requirement, install instruments and actuators in protective enclosures that are isolated and protected from conditions impacting performance. Enclosure shall be internally insulated, electrically heated and ventilated as required by instrument and application.
2. Instruments, actuators and accessories shall be protected with enclosures satisfying the following minimum requirements unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Instruments and actuators not available with integral enclosures complying with requirements indicated shall be housed in protective secondary enclosures. Installed location shall dictate the following NEMA 250 enclosure requirements:
   a. Indoors, Heated with Non-Filtered Ventilation: Type 2 .
   b. .

J. DDC System Reliability:

1. Design, install and configure DDC controllers, routers, to yield a MTBF of at least 40,000 hours, based on a confidence level of at least 90 percent. MTBF value shall include any failure for any reason to any part of products indicated.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. If required to comply with MTBF indicated, include DDC system and product redundancy to maintain DCC system, and associated systems and equipment that are being controlled, operational and under automatic control.
3. Critical systems and equipment that require a higher degree of DDC system redundancy than MTBF indicated shall be indicated on Drawings.

K. Electric Power Quality:

1. Power-Line Surges:
   a. Protect DDC system products connected to ac power circuits from power-line surges to comply with requirements of IEEE C62.41.
   b. Do not use fuses for surge protection.
   c. Test protection in the normal mode and in the common mode, using the following two waveforms:
      1) 10-by-1000-mic.sec. waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 V and a peak current of 60 A.
      2) 8-by-20-mic.sec. waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 V and a peak current of 500 A.
2. Power Conditioning:
   a. Protect DDC system products connected to ac power circuits from irregularities and noise rejection. Characteristics of power-line conditioner shall be as follows:
      1) At 85 percent load, output voltage shall not deviate by more than plus or minus 1 percent of nominal when input voltage fluctuates between minus 20 percent to plus 10 percent of nominal.
      2) During load changes from zero to full load, output voltage shall not deviate by more than plus or minus 3 percent of nominal.
      3) Accomplish full correction of load switching disturbances within five cycles, and 95 percent correction within two cycles of onset of disturbance.
      4) Total harmonic distortion shall not exceed 3-1/2 percent at full load.
3. Ground Fault: Protect products from ground fault by providing suitable grounding. Products shall not fail due to ground fault condition.

L. Backup Power Source:

1. HVAC systems and equipment served by a backup power source shall have associated DDC system products that control such systems and equipment also served from a backup power source.

M. UPS:

1. DDC system products powered by UPS units shall include the following:
   a. DDC controllers , except application-specific controllers.

N. Continuity of Operation after Electric Power Interruption:

1. Equipment and associated factory-installed controls, field-installed controls, electrical equipment, and power supply connected to building normal and backup power systems shall automatically return equipment and associated controls to operating state occurring immediately before loss of normal power, without need for manual intervention by operator when power is restored either through backup power source or through normal power if restored before backup power is brought online.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.4 PROGRAMMABLE APPLICATION CONTROLLERS

A. General Programmable Application Controller Requirements:

1. Include adequate number of controllers to achieve performance indicated.
2. Controller shall have enough memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.
3. Data shall be shared between networked controllers and other network devices.
4. Operating system of controller shall manage input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.
5. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real-time clock.
6. Controller shall continually check status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, controller shall assume a predetermined failure mode and generate an alarm notification.
7. Controllers shall be fully programmable.

B. Communication:

1. Programmable application controllers shall communicate with other devices on network.

C. Operator Interface:

1. Controller shall be equipped with a service communications port for connection to a portable operator's workstation.
2. Local Keypad and Display:
   a. Equip controller with local keypad and digital display for interrogating and editing data.
   b. Use of keypad and display shall require security password.

D. Serviceability:

1. Controller shall be equipped with diagnostic LEDs or other form of local visual indication of power, communication, and processor.
2. Wiring and cable connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
3. Controller shall maintain BIOS and programming information in event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.

2.5 APPLICATION-SPECIFIC CONTROLLERS

A. Description: Microprocessor-based controllers, which through hardware or firmware design are dedicated to control a specific piece of equipment. Controllers are not fully user-programmable but are configurable and customizable for operation of equipment they are designed to control.

1. Capable of standalone operation and shall continue to include control functions without being connected to network.
2. Data shall be shared between networked controllers and other network devices.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Communication: Application-specific controllers shall communicate with other application-specific controller and devices on network, and to programmable application and network controllers.

C. Operator Interface: Controller shall be equipped with a service communications port for connection to a portable operator's workstation. Connection shall extend to port on space temperature sensor that is connected to controller.

D. Serviceability:

1. Controller shall be equipped with diagnostic LEDs or other form of local visual indication of power, communication, and processor.
2. Wiring and cable connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
3. Controller shall use nonvolatile memory and maintain all BIOS and programming information in event of power loss.

2.6 CONTROLLER SOFTWARE

A. General Controller Software Requirements:

1. Software applications shall reside and operate in controllers. Editing of applications shall occur at operator workstations.
2. I/O points shall be identified by up to 30 -character point name and up to 16 -character point descriptor. Same names shall be used at operator workstations.
3. Control functions shall be executed within controllers using DDC algorithms.
4. Controllers shall be configured to use stored default values to ensure fail-safe operation. Default values shall be used when there is a failure of a connected input instrument or loss of communication of a global point value.

B. Security:

1. Operator access shall be secured using individual security passwords and user names.
2. Passwords shall restrict operator to points, applications, and system functions as assigned by system manager.
3. Operator log-on and log-off attempts shall be recorded.
4. System shall protect itself from unauthorized use by automatically logging off after last keystroke. The delay time shall be operator-definable.

C. Scheduling: Include capability to schedule each point or group of points in system. Each schedule shall consist of the following:

1. Weekly Schedule:
   a. Include separate schedules for each day of week.
   b. Each schedule should include the capability for start, stop, optimal start, optimal stop, and night economizer.
   c. Each schedule may consist of up to 10 events.
   d. When a group of objects are scheduled together, include capability to adjust start and stop times for each member.
2. Exception Schedules:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. Include ability for operator to designate any day of the year as an exception schedule.
b. Exception schedules may be defined up to a year in advance. Once an exception schedule is executed, it will be discarded and replaced by regular schedule for that day of week.

3. Holiday Schedules:
   a. Include capability for operator to define up to 99 special or holiday schedules.
   b. Schedules may be placed on scheduling calendar and will be repeated each year.
   c. Operator shall be able to define length of each holiday period.

D. System Coordination:

1. Include standard application for proper coordination of equipment.
2. Application shall include operator with a method of grouping together equipment based on function and location.
3. Group may then be used for scheduling and other applications.

E. Binary Alarms:

1. Each binary point shall be set to alarm based on operator-specified state.
2. Include capability to automatically and manually disable alarming.

F. Analog Alarms:

1. Each analog object shall have both high and low alarm limits.
2. Alarming shall be able to be automatically and manually disabled.

G. Alarm Reporting:

1. Operator shall be able to determine action to be taken in event of an alarm.
2. Alarms shall be routed to appropriate operator workstations based on time and other conditions.
3. Alarm shall be able to start programs, print, be logged in event log, generate custom messages, and display graphics.

H. Remote Communication:

1. System shall have ability to dial out in the event of an alarm.

I. Electric Power Demand Limiting:

1. Demand-limiting program shall monitor building or other operator-defined electric power consumption from signals connected to electric power meter or from a watt transducer or current transformer.
2. Demand-limiting program shall predict probable power demand such that action can be taken to prevent exceeding demand limit. When demand prediction exceeds demand limit, action will be taken to reduce loads in a predetermined manner. When demand prediction indicates demand limit will not be exceeded, action will be taken to restore loads in a predetermined manner.
3. Demand reduction shall be accomplished by the following means:
   a. Reset air-handling unit supply temperature set points.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

b. Reset space temperature set points.
c. De-energize equipment based on priority.

4. Demand-limiting parameters, frequency of calculations, time intervals, and other relevant variables shall be based on the means by which electric power service provider computes demand charges.
5. Include demand-limiting prediction and control for any individual meter monitored by system or for total of any combination of meters.
6. Include means operator to make the following changes online:
   a. Addition and deletion of loads controlled.
   b. Changes in demand intervals.
   c. Changes in demand limit for meter(s).
   d. Maximum shutoff time for equipment.
   e. Minimum shutoff time for equipment.
   f. Select rotational or sequential shedding and restoring.
   g. Shed and restore priority.
7. Include the following information and reports, to be available on an hourly, daily, weekly, monthly and annual basis:
   a. Total electric consumption.
   b. Peak demand.
   c. Date and time of peak demand.
   d. Daily peak demand.

J. Maintenance Management: System shall monitor equipment status and generate maintenance messages based on operator-designated run-time, starts, and calendar date limits.

K. Sequencing: Include application software based on sequences of operation indicated to properly sequence chillers, boilers, and other applicable HVAC equipment.

L. Control Loops:

1. Support any of the following control loops, as applicable to control required:
   a. Two-position (on/off, open/close, slow/fast) control.
   b. Proportional control.
   c. Proportional plus integral (PI) control.
   d. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID) control.
      1) Include PID algorithms with direct or reverse action and anti-windup.
      2) Algorithm shall calculate a time-varying analog value used to position an output or stage a series of outputs.
      3) Controlled variable, set point, and PID gains shall be operator-selectable.
   e. Adaptive (automatic tuning).

M. Staggered Start: Application shall prevent all controlled equipment from simultaneously restarting after a power outage. Order which equipment (or groups of equipment) is started, along with the time delay between starts, shall be operator-selectable.

N. Energy Calculations:

1. Include software to allow instantaneous power or flow rates to be accumulated and converted to energy usage data.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Include an algorithm that calculates a sliding-window average (rolling average). Algorithm shall be flexible to allow window intervals to be operator specified (such as 15, 30, or 60 minutes).
3. Include an algorithm that calculates a fixed-window average. A digital input signal shall define start of window period (such as signal from utility meter) to synchronize fixed-window average with that used by utility.

O. Anti-Short Cycling:

1. BO points shall be protected from short cycling.
2. Feature shall allow minimum on-time and off-time to be selected.

P. On and Off Control with Differential:

1. Include an algorithm that allows a BO to be cycled based on a controlled variable and set point.
2. Algorithm shall be direct- or reverse-acting and incorporate an adjustable differential.

Q. Run-Time Totalization:

1. Include software to totalize run-times for all BI and BO points.
2. A high run-time alarm shall be assigned, if required, by operator.

2.7 ENCLOSURES

A. General Enclosure Requirements:

1. House each controller and associated control accessories in a single enclosure. Enclosure shall serve as central tie-in point for control devices such as switches, transmitters, transducers, power supplies and transformers.
2. Do not house more than one controller in a single enclosure.
3. Include enclosure door with key locking mechanism. Key locks alike for all enclosures and include one pair of keys per enclosure.
4. Include wall-mounted enclosures with brackets suitable for mounting enclosures to wall or freestanding support stand as indicated.
5. Supply each enclosure with a complete set of as-built schematics, tubing, and wiring diagrams and product literature located in a pocket on inside of door.

B. Internal Arrangement:

1. Internal layout of enclosure shall group and protect pneumatic, electric, and electronic components associated with a controller, but not an integral part of controller.
2. Arrange layout to group similar products together.
3. Include a barrier between line-voltage and low-voltage electrical and electronic products.
4. Factory or shop install products, tubing, cabling and wiring complying with requirements and standards indicated.
5. Terminate field cable and wire using heavy-duty terminal blocks.
6. Include spare terminals, equal to not less than 10 percent of used terminals.
7. Include spade lugs for stranded cable and wire.
8. Install a maximum of two wires on each side of a terminal.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

9. Include enclosure field power supply with a toggle-type switch located at entrance inside enclosure to disconnect power.
10. Include enclosure with a line-voltage nominal 20-A GFCI duplex receptacle for service and testing tools. Wire receptacle on hot side of enclosure disconnect switch and include with a 5-A circuit breaker.
11. Mount products within enclosure on removable internal panel(s).
12. Include products mounted in enclosures with engraved, laminated phenolic nameplates (black letters on a white background). The nameplates shall have at least 1/4-inch- high lettering.
13. Route tubing cable and wire located inside enclosure within a raceway with a continuous removable cover.
14. Label each end of cable, wire and tubing in enclosure following an approved identification system that extends from field I/O connection and all intermediate connections throughout length to controller connection.
15. Size enclosure internal panel to include at least 25 percent spare area on face of panel.

C. Environmental Requirements:

1. Evaluate temperature and humidity requirements of each product to be installed within each enclosure.
2. Calculate enclosure internal operating temperature considering heat dissipation of all products installed within enclosure and ambient effects (solar, conduction and wind) on enclosure.
3. Where required by application, include temperature-controlled electrical heat to maintain inside of enclosure above minimum operating temperature of product with most stringent requirement.
4. Where required by application, include temperature-controlled ventilation fans with filtered louver(s) to maintain inside of enclosure below maximum operating temperature of product with most stringent requirement.
5. Include temperature-controlled cooling within the enclosure for applications where ventilation fans cannot maintain inside temperature of enclosure below maximum operating temperature of product with most stringent requirement.
6. Where required by application, include humidity-controlled electric dehumidifier or cooling to maintain inside of enclosure below maximum relative humidity of product with most stringent requirement and to prevent surface condensation within enclosure.

D. Wall-Mounted, NEMA 250, Type 1:

1. Enclosure shall be NRTL listed according to UL 50 or UL 50E.
2. Construct enclosure of steel, not less than:
   a. Enclosure size less than 24 in.: 0.053 in. thick.
   b. Enclosure size 24 in. and larger: 0.067 in. or 0.093 in. thick.
3. Finish enclosure inside and out with polyester powder coating that is electrostatically applied and then baked to bond to substrate.
   a. Exterior color shall be white .
   b. Interior color shall be white .
4. Hinged door full size of front face of enclosure and supported using:
   a. Enclosures sizes less than 36 in. tall: Multiple butt hinges.
   b. Enclosures sizes 36 in. tall and larger: Continuous piano hinges.
5. Removable internal panel with a white polyester powder coating that is electrostatically applied and then baked to bond to substrate.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. Size less than 24 in.: Solid steel, 0.053 in. thick.
b. Size 24 in. and larger: Solid aluminum, 0.10 in. or steel, 0.093 in. thick.

6. Internal panel mounting hardware, grounding hardware and sealing washers.
7. Grounding stud on enclosure body.
8. Thermoplastic pocket on inside of door for record Drawings and Product Data.

E. Accessories:

1. Ventilation Fans, Filtered Intake and Exhaust Grilles:
   a. Number and size of fans, filters and grilles as required by application.
   b. Compact cooling fans engineered for 50,000 hours of continuous operation without lubrication or service.
   c. Fans capable of being installed on any surface and in any position within enclosure for spot cooling or air circulation.
   d. Thermostatic control with adjustable set point from 32 to 140 deg F.
   e. Airflow Capacity at Zero Pressure:
      1) 4-Inch Fan: 100 cfm.
      2) 6-Inch Fan: 240 cfm.
      3) 10-Inch Fan: 560 cfm.
   f. Maximum operating temperature of 158 deg F.
   g. 4-inch fan thermally protected and provided with permanently lubricated ball-bearings.
   h. 6- and 10-inch fans with ball-bearing construction and split capacitor motors thermally protected to avoid premature failure.
   i. Dynamically balanced impellers molded from polycarbonate material.
   j. Fan furnished with power cord and polarized plug for power connection.
   k. Fan brackets, finger guards and mounting hardware provided with fans to complete installation.
   l. Removable Intake and Exhaust Grilles: stainless steel of size to match fan size and suitable for NEMA 250, Types 1 and 12 enclosures.
   m. Filters for NEMA 250, Type 1 Enclosures: Washable aluminum, of a size to match intake grille.
   n. Filters for NEMA 250, Type 12 Enclosures: Disposable, of a size to match intake grille.
2. Framed Fixed Window Kit for NEMA 250, Types 4, 4X, and 12 Enclosures:
   a. 0.25-inch- thick, scratch-resistant acrylic or polycarbonate window mounted in a metal frame matching adjacent door material.
   b. Enclosure types, except NEMA 250 Type 1, shall have a continuous gasket material around perimeter of window and frame to provide watertight seal.
   c. Window kit shall be factory or shop installed before shipment to Project.
3. Frameless Fixed Window Kit for NEMA 250, Type 1 Enclosures:
   a. 0.125-inch- thick, polycarbonate window mounted in enclosure door material.
   b. Window attached to door with screw fasteners and continuous strip of high-strength double-sided tape around window perimeter.
   c. Window kit shall be factory or shop installed before shipment to Project.
4. Frame Fixed or Hinged Window Kit for NEMA 250, Types 1 and 12 Enclosures:
   a. 0.25-inch- thick, scratch-resistant acrylic or polycarbonate window mounted in a metal frame matching adjacent door material.
   b. Enclosure types, except NEMA 250 Type 1, shall have a continuous gasket material around perimeter of window and frame to provide watertight seal.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

c. Window kit shall be factory or shop installed before shipment to Project.

5. Bar handle with keyed cylinder lock set.

2.8 RELAYS

A. General-Purpose Relays:

1. Relays shall be heavy duty and rated for at least 10 A at 250-V ac and 60 Hz.
2. Relays shall be either double pole double throw (DPDT) or three-pole double throw, depending on the control application.
3. Use a plug-in-style relay with an eight-pin octal plug for DPDT relays and an 11-pin octal plug for three-pole double-throw relays.
4. Construct the contacts of either silver cadmium oxide or gold.
5. Enclose the relay in a clear transparent polycarbonate dust-tight cover.
6. Relays shall have LED indication and a manual reset and push-to-test button.
7. Performance:
   a. Mechanical Life: At least 10 million cycles.
   b. Electrical Life: At least 100,000 cycles at rated load.
   c. Pickup Time: 15 ms or less.
   d. Dropout Time: 10 ms or less.
   e. Pull-in Voltage: 85 percent of rated voltage.
   f. Dropout Voltage: 50 percent of nominal rated voltage.
   g. Power Consumption: 2 VA.
   h. Ambient Operating Temperatures: Minus 40 to 115 deg F.
8. Equip relays with coil transient suppression to limit transients to non-damaging levels.
9. Plug each relay into an industry-standard, 35-mm DIN rail socket. Plug all relays located in control panels into sockets that are mounted on a DIN rail.
10. Relay socket shall have screw terminals. Mold into the socket the coincident screw terminal numbers and associated octal pin numbers.

2.9 ELECTRICAL POWER DEVICES

A. Transformers:

1. Transformer shall be sized for the total connected load, plus an additional 25 percent of connected load.
2. Transformer shall be at least 40 VA.
3. Transformer shall have both primary and secondary fuses.

B. Power-Line Conditioner:

1. General Power-Line Conditioner Requirements:
   a. Design to ensure maximum reliability, serviceability and performance.
   b. Overall function of the power-line conditioner is to receive raw, polluted electrical power and purify it for use by electronic equipment. The power-line conditioner shall provide isolated, regulated, transient and noise-free sinusoidal power to loads served.
2. Standards: NRTL listed per UL 1012.
3. Performance:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. Single phase, continuous, 100 percent duty rated KVA/KW capacity. Design to supply power for linear or nonlinear, high crest factor, resistive and reactive loads.
b. Automatically regulate output voltage to within 2 percent or better with input voltage fluctuations of plus 10 to minus 20 percent of nominal when system is loaded 100 percent. Use Variable Range Regulation to obtain improved line voltage regulation when operating under less than full load conditions.
    1) At 75 Percent Load: Output voltage automatically regulated to within 3 percent with input voltage fluctuations of plus 10 to minus 35 percent of nominal.
    2) At 50 Percent Load: Output voltage automatically regulated to within 3 percent with input voltage fluctuations of plus 10 to minus 40 percent of nominal.
    3) At 25 Percent Load: Output voltage automatically regulated to within 3 percent with input voltage fluctuations of plus 10 to minus 45 percent of nominal.
c. With input voltage distortion of up to 40 percent, limit the output voltage sine wave to a maximum harmonic content of 5 percent.
d. Automatically regulate output voltage to within 2.5 percent when load (resistive) changes from zero percent to 100 percent to zero percent.
e. Output voltage returns to 95 percent of nominal level within two cycles and to 100 percent within three cycles when the output is taken from no load to full resistive load or vice-versa. Recovery from partial resistive load changes is corrected in a shorter period of time.
f. K Factor: 30, designed to operate with nonlinear, non-sinusoidal, high crest factor loads without overheating.
g. Input power factor within 0.95 approaching unity with load power factor as poor as 0.6.
h. Attenuate load-generated odd current harmonics 23 dB at the input.
i. Electrically isolate the primary from the secondary. Meet isolation criteria as defined in NFPA 70, Article 250-5D.
j. Lighting and Surge Protection: Compares to UL 1449 rating of 330 V when subjected to Category B3 (6000 V/3000 A) combination waveform as established by IEEE C62.41.
k. Common-mode noise attenuation of 140 dB.
l. Transverse-mode noise attenuation of 120 dB.
m. With loss of input power for up to 16.6 ms, the output sine wave remains at usable ac voltage levels.
n. Reliability of 200,000 hours' MTBF.
o. At full load, when measured at 1-m distance, audible noise is not to exceed 54 dB.
p. Approximately 92 percent efficient at full load.

4. Transformer Construction:
    a. Ferroresonant, dry type, convection cooled, 600V class. Transformer windings of Class H (220 deg C) insulated copper.
    b. Use a Class H installation system throughout with operating temperatures not to exceed 150 deg C over a 40-deg C ambient temperature.
    c. Configure transformer primary for multi-input voltage. Include input terminals for source conductors and ground.
    d. Manufacture transformer core using M-6 grade, grain-oriented, stress-relieved transformer steel.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

e. Configure transformer secondary in a 240/120-V split with a 208-V tap or straight 120 V, depending on power output size.
f. Electrically isolate the transformer secondary windings from the primary windings. Bond neutral conductor to cabinet enclosure and output neutral terminal.
g. Include interface terminals for output power hot, neutral and ground conductors.
h. Label leads, wires and terminals to correspond with circuit wiring diagram.
i. Vacuum impregnate transformer with epoxy resin.

5. Cabinet Construction:
   a. Design for panel or floor mounting.
   b. NEMA 250, Type 1, general-purpose, indoor enclosure.
   c. Manufacture the cabinet from heavy gauge steel complying with UL 50.
   d. Include a textured baked-on paint finish.

C. Transient Voltage Suppression and High-Frequency Noise Filter Unit:

1. The maximum continuous operating voltage shall be at least 125 percent.
2. The operating frequency range shall be 47 to 63 Hz.
3. Protection modes according to NEMA LS-1.
4. The rated single-pulse surge current capacity, for each mode of protection, shall be no less than the following:
   a. Line to Neutral: 45,000 A.
   b. Neutral to Ground: 45,000 A.
   c. Line to Ground: 45,000 A.
   d. Per Phase: 90,000 A.
5. Clamping voltages shall be in compliance with test and evaluation procedures defined in NEMA LS-1. Maximum clamping voltage shall be as follows:
   a. Line to Neutral: 360 V.
   b. Line to Ground: 360 V.
   c. Neutral to Ground: 360 V.
6. Electromagnetic interference and RF interference noise rejection or attenuation values shall comply with test and evaluation procedures defined in NEMA LS-1.
   a. Line to Neutral:
      1) 100 kHz: 42 dB.
      2) 1 MHz: 25 dB.
      3) 10 MHz: 21 dB.
      4) 100 MHz: 36 dB.
   b. Line to Ground:
      1) 100 kHz: 16 dB.
      2) 1 MHz: 55 dB.
      3) 10 MHz: 81 dB.
      4) 100 MHz: 80 dB.
7. Unit shall have LED status indicator that extinguishes to indicate a failure.
8. Unit shall be listed by an NRTL as a transient voltage surge suppressor per UL 1449, and as an electromagnetic interference filter per UL 1283.
9. Unit shall not generate any appreciable magnetic field.
10. Unit shall not generate an audible noise.

D. DC Power Supply:

1. Plug-in style suitable for mating with a standard eight-pin octal socket. Include the power supply with a mating mounting socket.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Enclose circuitry in a housing.
3. Include both line and load regulation to ensure a stable output. To protect both the power supply and the load, power supply shall have an automatic current limiting circuit.
4. Performance:
   a. Output voltage nominally 25-V dc within 5 percent.
   b. Output current up to 100 mA.
   c. Input voltage nominally 120-V ac, 60 Hz.
   d. Load regulation within 0.5 percent from zero- to 100-mA load.
   e. Line regulation within 0.5 percent at a 100-mA load for a 10 percent line change.
   f. Stability within 0.1 percent of rated volts for 24 hours after a 20-minute warmup.

2.10 UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY (UPS) UNITS FOR WORKSTATIONS

A. 250 through 1000 VA:

1. UPS units shall provide continuous, regulated output power without using their batteries during brown-out, surge, and spike conditions.
2. Load served shall not exceed 75 percent of UPS rated capacity, including power factor of connected loads.
   a. Larger-capacity units shall be provided for systems with larger connected loads.
   b. UPS shall provide five minutes of battery power.
3. Performance:
   a. Input Voltage: Single phase, 120- or 230-V ac, compatible with field power source.
   b. Load Power Factor Range (Crest Factor): 0.65 to 1.0.
   c. Output Voltage: 101- to 132-V ac, while input voltage varies between 89 and 152-V ac.
   d. On Battery Output Voltage: Sine wave.
   e. Inverter overload capacity shall be minimum 150 percent for 30 seconds.
   f. Recharge time shall be a maximum of six hours to 90 percent capacity after full discharge to cutoff.
   g. Transfer Time: 6 ms.
   h. Surge Voltage Withstand Capacity: IEEE C62.41, Categories A and B; 6 kV/200 and 500 A; 100-kHz ringwave.
4. UPS shall be automatic during fault or overload conditions.
5. Unit with integral line-interactive, power condition topology to eliminate all power contaminants.
6. Include front panel with power switch and visual indication of power, battery, fault and temperature.
7. Unit shall include an audible alarm of faults and front panel silence feature.
8. Unit with four NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-15R receptacles.
9. UPS shall include dry contacts (digital output points) for low battery condition and battery-on (primary utility power failure) and connect the points to the DDC system.
10. Batteries shall be sealed lead-acid type and be maintenance free. Battery replacement shall be front accessible by user without dropping load.
11. Include tower models installed in ventilated cabinets to the particular installation location.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.11 PIPING AND TUBING

A. Pneumatic, and Pressure Instrument Signal Air, Tubing and Piping:

1. Products in this paragraph are intended for use with the following:
   a. Main air and signal air to pneumatically controlled instruments, actuators and other control devices and accessories.
   b. Signal air between pressure instruments, such as sensors, switches, transmitters, controllers and accessories.
2. Copper Tubing:
   a. Seamless phosphor deoxidized copper, soft annealed or drawn tempered, with chemical and physical properties according to ASTM B 75.
   b. Performance, dimensions, weight and tolerance according to ASTM B 280.
   c. Diameter, as required by application, not less than nominal 0.25 inch.
   d. Wall thickness, as required by the application, but not less than 0.030 inch.
3. Copper Tubing Connectors and Fittings:
   a. Brass, compression type.
   b. Brass, solder-joint type.
4. Galvanized-Steel Piping:
   a. Galvanized pipe shall be ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40.
   b. Fittings, galvanized malleable iron, ASME B16.3, Class 150.
5. Polyethylene Tubing:
   a. Fire-resistant black virgin polyethylene according to ASTM D 1248, Type 1, Class C and Grade 5.
   b. Tubing shall comply with stress crack test according to ASTM D 1693.
   c. Diameter, as required by application, of not less than nominal 0.25 inch.
6. Polyethylene Tubing Connectors and Fittings:
   a. Brass, barbered fittings.
   b. Brass, compression type.

B. Process Tubing:

1. Products in this paragraph are intended for signals to instruments connected to liquid and steam systems.
2. Copper Tubing:
   a. Seamless phosphor deoxidized copper, soft annealed or drawn tempered with chemical and physical properties according to ASTM B 75.
   b. Performance, dimensions, weight and tolerance according to ASTM B 280.
   c. Diameter, as required by application, of not less than nominal 0.25 inch.
   d. Wall thickness, as required by application, but not less than 0.030 inch.
3. Copper Tubing Connectors and Fittings:
   a. Brass, compression type.
   b. Brass, solder-joint type.
4. Stainless-Steel Tubing:
   a. Seamless Type 316 stainless steel, Grade TP, cold drawn, annealed and pickled, free from scale.
   b. Chemical and physical properties according to ASTM A 269.
   c. Diameter, as required by application, of not less than nominal 0.25 inch.
   d. Wall thickness, as required by application, but not less than 0.035 inch.
   e. Furnish stainless-steel tubing in 20-foot straight random lengths.
5. Stainless-Steel Tubing Connectors and Fittings:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. Connectors and fittings shall be stainless steel, with stainless-steel collets, flareless type.
b. Connect instruments to tubing with connectors having compression connector on one end and IPS or NPT thread on other end.

2.12 CONTROL WIRE AND CABLE

2.13 ACCESSORIES

A. Wall-Mounted Portable Workstation Cabinet:

1. Surface-mounted wall cabinet for tilt-out operation of laptop computers and large-format mobile devices.
2. Cabinet shall have a load limit of 50 lb.
3. Cabinet shall include the following:
   a. Oil-filled dampers for controlled lowering of equipment to operational position.
   b. 3RU EIA mounting rails.
   c. Removable laptop shelf.
   d. Separate top compartment with mounting area, hinged rail and security lock.
   e. Front ventilation slots.
   f. Knockouts for conduit connections on top and bottom of cabinet.
4. Cabinet shall be constructed of steel and painted with a powder-coat epoxy.
5. Inside center of backbox shall have provision to mount a field-furnished and -installed, single gang electrical outlet box.

2.14 IDENTIFICATION

A. Instrument Air Pipe and Tubing:

1. Engraved tag shall bear the following information:
   a. Service (Example): "Instrument Air."
   b. Pressure Range (Example): 0 to 30 psig.
2. Letter size shall be a minimum of 0.25 inch high.
3. Tag shall consist of white lettering on blue background.
4. Tag shall be engraved phenolic consisting of three layers of rigid laminate. Top and bottom layers are color-coded blue with contrasting white center exposed by engraving through outer layer.
5. Include tag with a brass grommet, chain and S-hook.

B. Control Equipment, Instruments, and Control Devices:

1. Self-adhesive label bearing unique identification.
   a. Include instruments with unique identification identified by equipment being controlled or monitored, followed by point identification.
2. Letter size shall be as follows:
   a. Repeaters: Minimum of 0.5 inch high.
   b. Enclosures: Minimum of 0.5 inch high.
   c. Electrical Power Devices: Minimum of 0.25 inch high.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

d. UPS units: Minimum of 0.5 inch high.
e. Accessories: Minimum of 0.25 inch high.
f. Instruments: Minimum of 0.25 inch high.
g. Control Damper and Valve Actuators: Minimum of 0.25 inch high.

3. Legend shall consist of white lettering on black background.
4. Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic sign shall be engraved phenolic consisting of three layers of rigid laminate. Top and bottom layers are color-coded black with contrasting white center exposed by engraving through outer layer and shall be fastened with drive pins.
5. Instruments, control devices and actuators with Project-specific identification tags having unique identification numbers following requirements indicated and provided by original manufacturer do not require additional identification.

C. Valve Tags:

1. Brass tags and brass chains attached to valve.
2. Tags shall be at least 1.5 inches in diameter.
3. Include tag with unique valve identification indicating control influence such as flow, level, pressure, or temperature; followed by location of valve, and followed by three-digit sequential number. For example: TV-1.001.
4. Valves with Project-specific identification tags having unique identification numbers following requirements indicated and provided by original manufacturer do not require an additional tag.

D. Raceway and Boxes:

1. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
2. Paint cover plates on junction boxes and conduit same color as the tape banding for conduits. After painting, label cover plate "HVAC Controls," using an engraved phenolic tag.
3. For raceways housing pneumatic tubing, add a phenolic tag labeled "HVAC Instrument Air Tubing."
4. For raceways housing air signal tubing, add a phenolic tag labeled "HVAC Air Signal Tubing."

E. Equipment Warning Labels:

1. Self-adhesive label with pressure-sensitive adhesive back and peel-off protective jacket.
2. Lettering size shall be at least 14-point type with white lettering on red background.
3. Warning label shall read "CAUTION-Equipment operated under remote automatic control and may start or stop at any time without warning. Switch electric power disconnecting means to OFF position before servicing."
4. Lettering shall be enclosed in a white line border. Edge of label shall extend at least 0.25 inch beyond white border.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates.

B. Examine roughing-in for products to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

1. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in piping to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
2. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in duct systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and ceilings for suitable conditions where product will be installed.

D. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 DDC SYSTEM INTERFACE WITH EXISTING SYSTEMS

3.3 CONTROL DEVICES FOR INSTALLATION BY INSTALLERS

A. Deliver selected control devices, specified in indicated HVAC instrumentation and control device Sections, to identified equipment and systems manufacturers for factory installation and to identified installers for field installation.

B. Deliver the following to plumbing and HVAC piping installers for installation in piping. Include installation instructions to Installer and supervise installation for compliance with requirements.

1. DDC control valves, which are specified in Section 230923.11 "Control Valves."
2. Pipe-mounted flow meters, which are specified in Section 230923.14 "Flow Instruments."
3. Pipe-mounted sensors, switches and transmitters. Flow meters are specified in Section 230923.14 "Flow Instruments." Liquid temperature sensors, switches, and transmitters are specified in Section 230923.27 "Temperature Instruments."
4. Tank-mounted sensors, switches and transmitters. Pressure sensors, switches, and transmitters are specified in Section 230923.23 "Pressure Instruments." Liquid temperature sensors, switches, and transmitters are specified in Section 230923.27 "Temperature Instruments."
5. Pipe- and tank-mounted thermowells. Liquid thermowells are specified in Section 230923.27 "Temperature Instruments."

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.4 CONTROL DEVICES FOR EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURER FACTORY INSTALLATION

A. Deliver the following to air-handling unit manufacturer for factory installation. Include installation instructions to air-handling unit manufacturer.

1. Programmable application or application-specific controller.
2. Unit-mounted DDC control dampers and actuators, which are specified in Section 230923.12 "Control Dampers."
3. Unit-mounted airflow sensors, switches and transmitters, which are specified in Section 230923.14 "Flow Instruments."
4. Unit-mounted temperature sensors, switches and transmitters. Air-temperature sensors, switches, and transmitters are specified in Section 230923.27 "Temperature Instruments."
5. Relays.

B. Deliver the following to terminal unit manufacturer for factory installation. Include installation instructions to terminal unit manufacturer.

1. Programmable application or application-specific controller.
2. Electric damper actuator. Dampers actuators are specified in Section 230923.12 "Control Dampers."
3. Unit-mounted flow and pressure sensors, transmitters and transducers. Flow sensors, transmitters, and transducers are specified in Section 230923.14 "Flow Instruments." Pressure sensors, switches, and transmitters are specified in Section 230923.23 "Pressure Instruments."
4. Unit-mounted temperature sensors. Air-temperature sensors, switches, and transmitters are specified in Section 230923.27 "Temperature Instruments."
5. Relays.

C. Deliver the following to fan-coil unit manufacturer for factory installation. Include installation instructions to fan-coil unit manufacturer.

1. Programmable application or application-specific controller.
2. Unit-mounted temperature sensors. Air-temperature sensors, switches, and transmitters are specified in Section 230923.27 "Temperature Instruments."
3. Flow and pressure switches. Air and liquid flow sensors, transmitters, and transducers are specified in Section 230923.14 "Flow Instruments." Pressure sensors, switches, and transmitters are specified in Section 230923.23 "Pressure Instruments."
4. Leak-detection switches, which are specified in Section 230923.18 "Leak-Detection Instruments."
5. Relays.

3.5 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install products to satisfy more stringent of all requirements indicated.

B. Install products level, plumb, parallel, and perpendicular with building construction.

C. If codes and referenced standards are more stringent than requirements indicated, comply with requirements in codes and referenced standards.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Fabricate openings and install sleeves in ceilings, floors, roof, and walls required by installation of products. Before proceeding with drilling, punching, and cutting, check for concealed work to avoid damage. Patch, flash, grout, seal, and refinish openings to match adjacent condition.

E. Firestop Penetrations Made in Fire-Rated Assemblies: Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

F. Seal penetrations made in acoustically rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

G. Welding Requirements:

1. Restrict welding and burning to supports and bracing.
2. No equipment shall be cut or welded without approval. Welding or cutting will not be approved if there is risk of damage to adjacent Work.
3. Welding, where approved, shall be by inert-gas electric arc process and shall be performed by qualified welders according to applicable welding codes.
4. If requested on-site, show satisfactory evidence of welder certificates indicating ability to perform welding work intended.

H. Fastening Hardware:

1. Stillson wrenches, pliers, and other tools that damage surfaces of rods, nuts, and other parts are prohibited for work of assembling and tightening fasteners.
2. Tighten bolts and nuts firmly and uniformly. Do not overstress threads by excessive force or by oversized wrenches.
3. Lubricate threads of bolts, nuts and screws with graphite and oil before assembly.

I. If product locations are not indicated, install products in locations that are accessible and that will permit service and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks without removal of permanently installed furniture and equipment.

J. Corrosive Environments:

1. Avoid or limit use of materials in corrosive airstreams and environments, including, but not limited to, the following:
   a. Laboratory exhaust-air streams.
   b. Process exhaust-air streams.
2. When conduit is in contact with a corrosive airstream and environment, use Type 316 stainless-steel conduit and fittings or conduit and fittings that are coated with a corrosive-resistant coating that is suitable for environment. Comply with requirements for installation of raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
3. Where instruments are located in a corrosive airstream and are not corrosive resistant from manufacturer, field install products in NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosure constructed of Type 316L stainless steel.

3.6 ROUTER INSTALLATION

A. Install routers if required for DDC system communication interface requirements indicated.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Install router(s) required to suit indicated requirements.

B. Test router to verify that communication interface functions properly.

3.7 CONTROLLER INSTALLATION

A. Install controllers in enclosures to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Connect controllers to field power supply.

C. Install controller with latest version of applicable software and configure to execute requirements indicated.

D. Test and adjust controllers to verify operation of connected I/O to achieve performance indicated requirements while executing sequences of operation.

E. Installation of Network Controllers:

1. Quantity and location of network controllers shall be determined by DDC system manufacturer to satisfy requirements indicated.
2. Install controllers in a protected location that is easily accessible by operators.
3. Top of controller shall be within 72 inches of finished floor.

F. Installation of Programmable Application Controllers:

1. Quantity and location of programmable application controllers shall be determined by DDC system manufacturer to satisfy requirements indicated.
2. Install controllers in a protected location that is easily accessible by operators.
3. Top of controller shall be within 72 inches of finished floor.

G. Application-Specific Controllers:

1. Quantity and location of application-specific controllers shall be determined by DDC system manufacturer to satisfy requirements indicated.
2. For controllers not mounted directly on equipment being controlled, install controllers in a protected location that is easily accessible by operators.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF WIRELESS ROUTERS FOR OPERATOR INTERFACE

A. Install wireless routers to achieve optimum performance and best possible coverage.

B. Mount wireless routers in a protected location that is within 60 inches of floor and easily accessible by operators.

C. Connect wireless routers to field power supply and to UPS units if network controllers are powered through UPS units.

D. Install wireless router with latest version of applicable software and configure wireless router with WPA2 security and password protection. Create access password with not less than 12

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

characters consisting of letters and numbers and at least one special character. Document password in operations and maintenance manuals for reference by operators.

E. Test and adjust wireless routers for proper operation with portable workstation and other wireless devices intended for use by operators.

3.9 ENCLOSURES INSTALLATION

A. Install the following items in enclosures, to comply with indicated requirements:

1. Routers.
2. Controllers.
3. Electrical power devices.
4. UPS units.
5. Relays.
6. Accessories.
7. Instruments.
8. Actuators

B. Attach wall-mounted enclosures to wall using the following types of steel struts:

1. For NEMA 250, Type 1 Enclosures: Use galvanized-steel strut and hardware.
2. For NEMA 250, Type 4 Enclosures and Enclosures Located Outdoors: Use stainless-steel strut and hardware.
3. Install plastic caps on exposed cut edges of strut.

C. Align top or bottom of adjacent enclosures of like size.

D. Install continuous and fully accessible wireways to connect conduit, wire, and cable to multiple adjacent enclosures. Wireway used for application shall have protection equal to NEMA 250 rating of connected enclosures.

3.10 ELECTRIC POWER CONNECTIONS

A. Connect electrical power to DDC system products requiring electrical power connections.

B. Design of electrical power to products not indicated with electric power is delegated to DDC system provider and installing trade. Work shall comply with NFPA 70 and other requirements indicated.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 262816 "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers" for electrical power circuit breakers.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for electrical power conductors and cables.

E. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for electrical power raceways and boxes.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.11 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for identification products and installation.

B. Install self-adhesive labels with unique identification on face for each of the following:

1. Router.
2. DDC controller.
3. Enclosure.
4. Electrical power device.
5. UPS unit.
6. Accessory.

C. Install unique instrument identification on face of each instrument connected to a DDC controller.

D. Install unique identification on face of each control damper and valve actuator connected to a DDC controller.

E. Where product is installed above accessible tile ceiling, also install matching identification on face of ceiling grid located directly below.

F. Where product is installed above an inaccessible ceiling, also install identification on face of access door directly below.

G. Warning Labels and Signs:

1. Shall be permanently attached to equipment that can be automatically started by DDC control system.
2. Shall be located in highly visible location near power service entry points.

3.12 NETWORK INSTALLATION

A. Install optical fiber cable when connecting between the following network devices and when located in different buildings on campus, or when distance between devices exceeds 300-feet :

1. Network controllers.

B. Install cable in continuous raceway.

1. Where indicated on Drawings, cable trays may be used for copper cable in lieu of conduit.

3.13 NETWORK NAMING AND NUMBERING

A. Coordinate with Owner and provide unique naming and addressing for networks and devices.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. ASHRAE 135 Networks:

1. MAC Address:
   a. Every network device shall have an assigned and documented MAC address unique to its network.
   b. Ethernet Networks: Document MAC address assigned at its creation.
   c. ARCNET or MS/TP networks: Assign from 00 to 64.
2. Network Numbering:
   a. Assign unique numbers to each new network.
   b. Provide ability for changing network number through device switches or operator interface.
   c. DDC system, with all possible connected LANs, can contain up to 65,534 unique networks.
3. Device Object Identifier Property Number:
   a. Assign unique device object identifier property numbers or device instances for each device network.
   b. Provide for future modification of device instance number by device switches or operator interface.
   c. LAN shall support up to 4,194,302 unique devices.
4. Device Object Name Property Text:
   a. Device object name property field shall support 32 minimum printable characters.
   b. Assign unique device "Object Name" property names with plain-English descriptive names for each device.
      1) Example 1: Device object name for device controlling boiler plant at Building 1000 would be "HW System B1000."
      2) Example 2: Device object name for a VAV terminal unit controller could be "VAV unit 102".
5. Object Name Property Text for Other Than Device Objects:
   a. Object name property field shall support 32 minimum printable characters.
   b. Assign object name properties with plain-English names descriptive of application.
      1) Example 1: "Zone 1 Temperature."
      2) Example 2 "Fan Start and Stop."
6. Object Identifier Property Number for Other Than Device Objects:
   a. Assign object identifier property numbers according to Drawings or tables indicated.
   b. If not indicated, object identifier property numbers may be assigned at Installer's discretion but must be approved by Owner in advance, be documented and be unique for like object types within device.

3.14 CONTROL WIRE, CABLE AND RACEWAYS INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Wire and Cable Installation:

1. Comply with installation requirements in Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."
2. Comply with installation requirements in Section 271313 "Communications Copper Backbone Cabling."

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3. Comply with installation requirements in Section 271513 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling."
4. Install cables with protective sheathing that is waterproof and capable of withstanding continuous temperatures of 90 deg C with no measurable effect on physical and electrical properties of cable.
    a. Provide shielding to prevent interference and distortion from adjacent cables and equipment.
5. Terminate wiring in a junction box.
    a. Clamp cable over jacket in junction box.
    b. Individual conductors in the stripped section of the cable shall be slack between the clamping point and terminal block.
6. Terminate field wiring and cable not directly connected to instruments and control devices having integral wiring terminals using terminal blocks.
7. Install signal transmission components according to IEEE C2, REA Form 511a, NFPA 70, and as indicated.
8. Use shielded cable to transmitters.
9. Use shielded cable to temperature sensors.
10. Perform continuity and meager testing on wire and cable after installation.

C. Conduit Installation:

1. Comply with Section "260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for control-voltage conductors.
2. Comply with Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems" for balanced twisted pair cabling and optical fiber installation.

3.15 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 271323 "Communications Optical Fiber Backbone Cabling."

B. Comply with installation requirements in Section 271523 "Communications Optical Fiber Horizontal Cabling."

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and installations, including connections.

C. Testing:

1. Perform preinstallation, in-progress, and final tests, supplemented by additional tests, as necessary.
2. Preinstallation Cable Verification: Verify integrity and serviceability for new cable lengths before installation. This assurance may be provided by using vendor verification documents, testing, or other methods. As a minimum, furnish evidence of verification for cable attenuation and bandwidth parameters.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3. In-Progress Testing: Perform standard tests for correct pair identification and termination during installation to ensure proper installation and cable placement. Perform tests in addition to those specified if there is any reason to question condition of material furnished and installed. Testing accomplished is to be documented by agency conducting tests. Submit test results for Project record.
4. Final Testing: Perform final test of installed system to demonstrate acceptability as installed. Testing shall be performed according to a test plan supplied by DDC system manufacturer. Defective Work or material shall be corrected and retested. As a minimum, final testing for cable system, including spare cable, shall verify conformance of attenuation, length, and bandwidth parameters with performance indicated.
5. Test Equipment: Use an optical fiber time domain reflectometer for testing of length and optical connectivity.
6. Test Results: Record test results and submit copy of test results for Project record.

3.17 DDC SYSTEM I/O CHECKOUT PROCEDURES

A. Check installed products before continuity tests, leak tests and calibration.

B. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.

C. Check instruments for proper installation on direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, or other applicable considerations that will impact performance.

D. Check instrument tubing for proper isolation, fittings, slope, dirt legs, drains, material and support.

E. For pneumatic products, verify that air supply for each product is properly installed.

F. Control Damper Checkout:

1. For pneumatic dampers, verify that pressure gages are provided in each air line to damper actuator and positioner.
2. Verify that control dampers are installed correctly for flow direction.
3. Verify that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
4. Verify that damper frame attachment is properly secured and sealed.
5. Verify that damper actuator and linkage attachment is secure.
6. Verify that actuator wiring is complete, enclosed and connected to correct power source.
7. Verify that damper blade travel is unobstructed.

G. Control Valve Checkout:

1. For pneumatic valves, verify that pressure gages are provided in each air line to valve actuator and positioner.
2. Verify that control valves are installed correctly for flow direction.
3. Verify that valve body attachment is properly secured and sealed.
4. Verify that valve actuator and linkage attachment is secure.
5. Verify that actuator wiring is complete, enclosed and connected to correct power source.
6. Verify that valve ball, disc or plug travel is unobstructed.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

7. After piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before insulating and balancing, inspect each valve for leaks. Adjust or replace packing to stop leaks. Replace the valve if leaks persist.

H. Instrument Checkout:

1. Verify that instrument is correctly installed for location, orientation, direction and operating clearances.
2. Verify that attachment is properly secured and sealed.
3. Verify that conduit connections are properly secured and sealed.
4. Verify that wiring is properly labeled with unique identification, correct type and size and is securely attached to proper terminals.
5. Inspect instrument tag against approved submittal.
6. For instruments with tubing connections, verify that tubing attachment is secure and isolation valves have been provided.
7. For flow instruments, verify that recommended upstream and downstream distances have been maintained.
8. For temperature instruments:
   a. Verify sensing element type and proper material.
   b. Verify length and insertion.

3.18 DDC SYSTEM I/O ADJUSTMENT, CALIBRATION AND TESTING:

A. Calibrate each instrument installed that is not factory calibrated and provided with calibration documentation.

B. Provide a written description of proposed field procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures before calibration and adjustment.

C. For each analog instrument, make a three-point test of calibration for both linearity and accuracy.

D. Equipment and procedures used for calibration shall comply with instrument manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Provide diagnostic and test equipment for calibration and adjustment.

F. Field instruments and equipment used to test and calibrate installed instruments shall have accuracy at least twice the instrument accuracy being calibrated. An installed instrument with an accuracy of 1 percent shall be checked by an instrument with an accuracy of 0.5 percent.

G. Calibrate each instrument according to instrument instruction manual supplied by manufacturer.

H. If after calibration indicated performance cannot be achieved, replace out-of-tolerance instruments.

I. Comply with field testing requirements and procedures indicated by ASHRAE's Guideline 11, "Field Testing of HVAC Control Components," in the absence of specific requirements, and to supplement requirements indicated.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

J. Analog Signals:

1. Check analog voltage signals using a precision voltage meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.
2. Check analog current signals using a precision current meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.
3. Check resistance signals for temperature sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of operating span using a precision-resistant source.

K. Digital Signals:

1. Check digital signals using a jumper wire.
2. Check digital signals using an ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.

L. Control Dampers:

1. Stroke and adjust control dampers following manufacturer's recommended procedure, from 100 percent open to 100 percent closed and back to 100 percent open.
2. Stroke control dampers with pilot positioners. Adjust damper and positioner following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so damper is 100 percent closed, 50 percent closed and 100 percent open at proper air pressure.
3. Check and document open and close cycle times for applications with a cycle time less than 30 seconds.
4. For control dampers equipped with positive position indication, check feedback signal at multiple positions to confirm proper position indication.

M. Control Valves:

1. Stroke and adjust control valves following manufacturer's recommended procedure, from 100 percent open to 100 percent closed and back to 100 percent open.
2. Stroke control valves with pilot positioners. Adjust valve and positioner following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so valve is 100 percent closed, 50 percent closed and 100 percent open at proper air pressures.
3. Check and document open and close cycle times for applications with a cycle time less than 30 seconds.
4. For control valves equipped with positive position indication, check feedback signal at multiple positions to confirm proper position indication.

N. Meters: Check sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.

O. Sensors: Check sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.

P. Switches: Calibrate switches to make or break contact at set points indicated.

Q. Transmitters:

1. Check and calibrate transmitters at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.
2. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at zero, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.19 DDC SYSTEM CONTROLLER CHECKOUT

A. Verify power supply.

1. Verify voltage, phase and hertz.
2. Verify that protection from power surges is installed and functioning.
3. Verify that ground fault protection is installed.
4. If applicable, verify if connected to UPS unit.
5. If applicable, verify if connected to a backup power source.
6. If applicable, verify that power conditioning units, transient voltage suppression and high-frequency noise filter units are installed.

B. Verify that wire and cabling is properly secured to terminals and labeled with unique identification.

C. Verify that spare I/O capacity is provided.

3.20 DDC CONTROLLER I/O CONTROL LOOP TESTS

A. Testing:

1. Test every I/O point connected to DDC controller to verify that safety and operating control set points are as indicated and as required to operate controlled system safely and at optimum performance.
2. Test every I/O point throughout its full operating range.
3. Test every control loop to verify operation is stable and accurate.
4. Adjust control loop proportional, integral and derivative settings to achieve optimum performance while complying with performance requirements indicated. Document testing of each control loop's precision and stability via trend logs.
5. Test and adjust every control loop for proper operation according to sequence of operation.
6. Test software and hardware interlocks for proper operation. Correct deficiencies.
7. Operate each analog point at the following:
   a. Upper quarter of range.
   b. Lower quarter of range.
   c. At midpoint of range.
8. Exercise each binary point.
9. For every I/O point in DDC system, read and record each value at operator workstation, at DDC controller and at field instrument simultaneously. Value displayed at operator workstation, at DDC controller and at field instrument shall match.
10. Prepare and submit a report documenting results for each I/O point in DDC system and include in each I/O point a description of corrective measures and adjustments made to achieve desire results.

3.21 DDC SYSTEM VALIDATION TESTS

A. Perform validation tests before requesting final review of system. Before beginning testing, first submit Pretest Checklist and Test Plan.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. After approval of Test Plan, execute all tests and procedures indicated in plan.

C. After testing is complete, submit completed test checklist.

D. Pretest Checklist: Submit the following list with items checked off once verified:

1. Detailed explanation for any items that are not completed or verified.
2. Required mechanical installation work is successfully completed and HVAC equipment is working correctly.
3. HVAC equipment motors operate below full-load amperage ratings.
4. Required DDC system components, wiring, and accessories are installed.
5. Installed DDC system architecture matches approved Drawings.
6. Control electric power circuits operate at proper voltage and are free from faults.
7. Required surge protection is installed.
8. DDC system network communications function properly, including uploading and downloading programming changes.
9. Using BACnet protocol analyzer, verify that communications are error free.
10. Each controller's programming is backed up.
11. Equipment, products, tubing, wiring cable and conduits are properly labeled.
12. All I/O points are programmed into controllers.
13. Testing, adjusting and balancing work affecting controls is complete.
14. Dampers and actuators zero and span adjustments are set properly.
15. Each control damper and actuator goes to failed position on loss of power.
16. Valves and actuators zero and span adjustments are set properly.
17. Each control valve and actuator goes to failed position on loss of power.
18. Meter, sensor and transmitter readings are accurate and calibrated.
19. Control loops are tuned for smooth and stable operation.
20. View trend data where applicable.
21. Each controller works properly in standalone mode.
22. Safety controls and devices function properly.
23. Interfaces with fire-alarm system function properly.
24. Electrical interlocks function properly.
25. Operator workstations and other interfaces are delivered, all system and database software is installed, and graphic are created.
26. Record Drawings are completed.

E. Test Plan:

1. Prepare and submit a validation test plan including test procedures for performance validation tests.
2. Test plan shall address all specified functions of DDC system and sequences of operation.
3. Explain detailed actions and expected results to demonstrate compliance with requirements indicated.
4. Explain method for simulating necessary conditions of operation used to demonstrate performance.
5. Include a test checklist to be used to check and initial that each test has been successfully completed.
6. Submit test plan documentation 10 business days before start of tests.

F. Validation Test:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Verify operating performance of each I/O point in DDC system.
   a. Verify analog I/O points at operating value.
   b. Make adjustments to out-of-tolerance I/O points.
      1) Identify I/O points for future reference.
      2) Simulate abnormal conditions to demonstrate proper function of safety devices.
      3) Replace instruments and controllers that cannot maintain performance indicated after adjustments.
2. Simulate conditions to demonstrate proper sequence of control.
3. Readjust settings to design values and observe ability of DDC system to establish desired conditions.
4. After 24 Hours following Initial Validation Test:
   a. Re-check I/O points that required corrections during initial test.
   b. Identify I/O points that still require additional correction and make corrections necessary to achieve desired results.
5. After 24 Hours of Second Validation Test:
   a. Re-check I/O points that required corrections during second test.
   b. Continue validation testing until I/O point is normal on two consecutive tests.
6. Completely check out, calibrate, and test all connected hardware and software to ensure that DDC system performs according to requirements indicated.
7. After validation testing is complete, prepare and submit a report indicating all I/O points that required correction and how many validation re-tests it took to pass. Identify adjustments made for each test and indicate instruments that were replaced.

G. DDC System Response Time Test:

1. Simulate HLC.
   a. Heavy load shall be an occurrence of 50 percent of total connected binary COV, one-half of which represent an "alarm" condition, and 50 percent of total connected analog COV, one-half of which represent an "alarm" condition, that are initiated simultaneously on a one-time basis.
2. Initiate 10 successive occurrences of HLC and measure response time to typical alarms and status changes.
3. Measure with a timer having at least 0.1-second resolution and 0.01 percent accuracy.
4. Purpose of test is to demonstrate DDC system, as follows:
   a. Reaction to COV and alarm conditions during HLC.
   b. Ability to update DDC system database during HLC.
5. Passing test is contingent on the following:
   a. Alarm reporting at printer beginning no more than two seconds after the initiation (time zero) of HLC.
   b. All alarms, both binary and analog, are reported and printed; none are lost.
   c. Compliance with response times specified.
6. Prepare and submit a report documenting HLC tested and results of test including time stamp and print out of all alarms.

H. DDC System Network Bandwidth Test:

1. Test network bandwidth usage on all DDC system networks to demonstrate bandwidth usage under DDC system normal operating conditions and under simulated HLC.
2. To pass, none of DDC system networks shall use more than 70 percent of available bandwidth under normal and HLC operation.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.22 DDC SYSTEM WIRELESS NETWORK VERIFICATION

A. DDC system Installer shall design wireless DDC system networks to comply with performance requirements indicated.

B. Installer shall verify wireless network performance through field testing and shall document results in a field test report.

C. Testing and verification of all wireless devices shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Speed.
2. Online status.
3. Signal strength.

3.23 FINAL REVIEW

A. Submit written request to Contracting Officer and Construction Manager when DDC system is ready for final review. Written request shall state the following:

1. DDC system has been thoroughly inspected for compliance with contract documents and found to be in full compliance.
2. DDC system has been calibrated, adjusted and tested and found to comply with requirements of operational stability, accuracy, speed and other performance requirements indicated.
3. DDC system monitoring and control of HVAC systems results in operation according to sequences of operation indicated.
4. DDC system is complete and ready for final review.

B. Review by Contracting Officer shall be made after receipt of written request. A field report shall be issued to document observations and deficiencies.

C. Take prompt action to remedy deficiencies indicated in field report and submit a second written request when all deficiencies have been corrected. Repeat process until no deficiencies are reported.

D. Should more than two reviews be required, DDC system manufacturer and Installer shall compensate entity performing review for total costs, labor and expenses, associated with third and subsequent reviews. Estimated cost of each review shall be submitted and approved by DDC system manufacturer and Installer before making the review.

E. Prepare and submit closeout submittals when no deficiencies are reported.

F. A part of DDC system final review shall include a demonstration to parties participating in final review.

1. Provide staff familiar with DDC system installed to demonstrate operation of DDC system during final review.
2. Provide testing equipment to demonstrate accuracy and other performance requirements of DDC system that is requested by reviewers during final review.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3. Demonstration shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
   a. Accuracy and calibration of 10 I/O points randomly selected by reviewers. If review finds that some I/O points are not properly calibrated and not satisfying performance requirements indicated, additional I/O points may be selected by reviewers until total I/O points being reviewed that satisfy requirements equals quantity indicated.
   b. HVAC equipment and system hardwired and software safeties and life-safety functions are operating according to sequence of operation. Up to 10 I/O points shall be randomly selected by reviewers. Additional I/O points may be selected by reviewers to discover problems with operation.
   c. Correct sequence of operation after electrical power interruption and resumption after electrical power is restored for randomly selected HVAC systems.
   d. Operation of randomly selected dampers and valves in normal-on, normal-off and failed positions.
   e. Reporting of alarm conditions for randomly selected alarms, including different classes of alarms, to ensure that alarms are properly received by operators and operator workstations.
   f. Trends, summaries, logs and reports set-up for Project.
   g. For up to three HVAC systems randomly selected by reviewers, use graph trends to show that sequence of operation is executed in correct manner and that HVAC systems operate properly through complete sequence of operation including different modes of operations indicated. Show that control loops are stable and operating at set points and respond to changes in set point of 20 percent or more.
   h. Software's ability to communicate with controllers, operator workstations, uploading and downloading of control programs.
   i. Software's ability to edit control programs off-line.
   j. Data entry to show Project-specific customizing capability including parameter changes.
   k. Step through penetration tree, display all graphics, demonstrate dynamic update, and direct access to graphics.
   l. Execution of digital and analog commands in graphic mode.
   m. Spreadsheet and curve plot software and its integration with database.
   n. Online user guide and help functions.
   o. Multitasking by showing different operations occurring simultaneously on four quadrants of split screen.
   p. System speed of response compared to requirements indicated.
   q. For Each Programmable Application Controller:
      1) Memory: Programmed data, parameters, trend and alarm history collected during normal operation is not lost during power failure.
      2) Operator Interface: Ability to connect directly to each type of digital controller with a portable workstation and mobile device. Show that maintenance personnel interface tools perform as indicated in manufacturer's technical literature.
      3) Standalone Ability: Demonstrate that controllers provide stable and reliable standalone operation using default values or other method for values normally read over network.
      4) Electric Power: Ability to disconnect any controller safely from its power source.
      5) Wiring Labels: Match control drawings.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

6) Network Communication: Ability to locate a controller's location on network and communication architecture matches Shop Drawings.
7) Nameplates and Tags: Accurate and permanently attached to control panel doors, instrument, actuators and devices.

r. For Each Operator Workstation:
1) I/O points lists agree with naming conventions.
2) Graphics are complete.
3) UPS unit, if applicable, operates.

s. Communications and Interoperability: Demonstrate proper interoperability of data sharing, alarm and event management, trending, scheduling, and device and network management. Requirements must be met even if only one manufacturer's equipment is installed.
1) Data Presentation: On each operator workstation, demonstrate graphic display capabilities.
2) Reading of Any Property: Demonstrate ability to read and display any used readable object property of any device on network.
3) Set Point and Parameter Modifications: Show ability to modify set points and tuning parameters indicated.
4) Peer-to-Peer Data Exchange: Network devices are installed and configured to perform without need for operator intervention to implement Project sequence of operation and to share global data.
5) Alarm and Event Management: Alarms and events are installed and prioritized according to Owner. Demonstrate that time delays and other logic are set up to avoid nuisance tripping. Show that operators with sufficient privileges are permitted.
6) Schedule Lists: Schedules are configured for start and stop, mode change, occupant overrides, and night setback as defined in sequence of operations.
7) Schedule Display and Modification: Ability to display any schedule with start and stop times for calendar year. Show that all calendar entries and schedules are modifiable from any connected operator workstation by an operator with sufficient privilege.
8) Archival Storage of Data: Data archiving is handled by operator workstation and server and local trend archiving and display is accomplished.
9) Modification of Trend Log Object Parameters: Operator with sufficient privilege can change logged data points, sampling rate, and trend duration.
10) Device and Network Management:
a) Display of network device status.
b) Display of BACnet Object Information.
c) Silencing devices transmitting erroneous data.
d) Time synchronization.
e) Remote device re-initialization.
f) Backup and restore network device programming and master database(s).
g) Configuration management of routers.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.24 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.25 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative with complete knowledge of Project-specific system installed to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain DDC system.

B. Extent of Training:

1. Base extent of training on scope and complexity of DDC system indicated and training requirements indicated. Provide extent of training required to satisfy requirements indicated even if more than minimum training requirements are indicated.
2. Inform Owner of anticipated training requirements if more than minimum training requirements are indicated.
3. Minimum Training Requirements:
   a. Provide not less than five days of training total.
   b. Stagger training over multiple training classes to accommodate Owner's requirements. All training shall occur before end of warranty period.
   c. Total days of training shall be broken into not more than two separate training classes.

C. Training Schedule:

1. Schedule training with Owner 20 business days before expected Substantial Completion.
2. Schedule training to provide Owner with at least 10 business days of notice in advance of training.
3. Provide staggered training schedule as requested by Owner.

D. Training Attendee List and Sign-in Sheet:

1. Request from Owner in advance of training a proposed attendee list with name, phone number and e-mail address.
2. Provide a preprinted sign-in sheet for each training session with proposed attendees listed and no fewer than six blank spaces to add additional attendees.
3. Preprinted sign-in sheet shall include training session number, date and time, instructor name, phone number and e-mail address, and brief description of content to be covered during session. List attendees with columns for name, phone number, e-mail address and a column for attendee signature or initials.
4. Circulate sign-in sheet at beginning of each session and solicit attendees to sign or initial in applicable location.
5. At end of each training day, send Owner an e-mail with an attachment of scanned copy (PDF) of circulated sign-in sheet for each session.

E. Instructor Requirements:

1. One or multiple qualified instructors, as required, to provide training.

F. On-Site Training:

1. Owner will provide conditioned classroom or workspace with ample desks or tables, chairs, power and data connectivity for instructor and each attendee.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Instructor shall provide training materials, projector and other audiovisual equipment used in training.
3. Provide as much of training located on-site as deemed feasible and practical by Owner.
4. On-site training shall include regular walk-through tours, as required, to observe each unique product type installed with hands-on review of operation, calibration and service requirements.
5. Operator workstation provided with DDC system shall be used in training. If operator workstation is not indicated, provide a temporary workstation to convey training content.

G. Training Content for Daily Operators:

1. Basic operation of system.
2. Understanding DDC system architecture and configuration.
3. Understanding each unique product type installed including performance and service requirements for each.
4. Understanding operation of each system and equipment controlled by DDC system including sequences of operation, each unique control algorithm and each unique optimization routine.
5. Operating operator workstations, printers and other peripherals.
6. Logging on and off system.
7. Accessing graphics, reports and alarms.
8. Adjusting and changing set points and time schedules.
9. Recognizing DDC system malfunctions.
10. Understanding content of operation and maintenance manuals including control drawings.
11. Understanding physical location and placement of DDC controllers and I/O hardware.
12. Accessing data from DDC controllers.
13. Operating portable operator workstations.
14. Review of DDC testing results to establish basic understanding of DDC system operating performance and HVAC system limitations as of Substantial Completion.
15. Running each specified report and log.
16. Displaying and demonstrating each data entry to show Project-specific customizing capability. Demonstrating parameter changes.
17. Stepping through graphics penetration tree, displaying all graphics, demonstrating dynamic updating, and direct access to graphics.
18. Executing digital and analog commands in graphic mode.
19. Demonstrating control loop precision and stability via trend logs of I/O for not less than 10 percent of I/O installed.
20. Demonstrating DDC system performance through trend logs and command tracing.
21. Demonstrating scan, update, and alarm responsiveness.
22. Demonstrating spreadsheet and curve plot software, and its integration with database.
23. Demonstrating on-line user guide, and help function and mail facility.
24. Demonstrating multitasking by showing dynamic curve plot, and graphic construction operating simultaneously via split screen.
25. Demonstrating the following for HVAC systems and equipment controlled by DDC system:
    a. Operation of HVAC equipment in normal-off, -on and failed conditions while observing individual equipment, dampers and valves for correct position under each condition.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

b. For HVAC equipment with factory-installed software, show that integration into DDC system is able to communicate with DDC controllers or gateways, as applicable.
c. Using graphed trends, show that sequence of operation is executed in correct manner, and HVAC systems operate properly through complete sequence of operation including seasonal change, occupied and unoccupied modes, warm-up and cool-down cycles and other modes of operation indicated.
d. Hardware interlocks and safeties function properly and DDC system performs correct sequence of operation after electrical power interruption and resumption after power is restored.
e. Reporting of alarm conditions for each alarm, and confirm that alarms are received at assigned locations, including operator workstations.
f. Each control loop responds to set point adjustment and stabilizes within time period indicated.
g. Sharing of previously graphed trends of all control loops to demonstrate that each control loop is stable and set points are being maintained.

H. Video of Training Sessions:

1. Provide a digital video and audio recording of each training session. Create a separate recording file for each session.
2. Stamp each recording file with training session number, session name and date.
3. Provide Owner with two copies of digital files on DVDs or flash drives for later reference and for use in future training.
4. Owner retains right to make additional copies for intended training purposes without having to pay royalties.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 23 09 23.12

CONTROL DAMPERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rectangular control dampers with flat blades.
2. Electric and electronic control-damper actuators.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC" for control equipment and software, relays, electrical power devices, uninterruptible power supply units, wire, and cable.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. DDC: Direct digital control.

B. RMS: Root-mean-square value of alternating voltage, which is the square root of the mean value of the square of the voltage values during a complete cycle.

C. Thermal Efficiency Ratio (E): Comparison of a tested damper's thermal performance against a v-groove blade reference damper. A damper with the same thermal efficiency as the reference damper would have an E value of 0 percent, while a damper that is 4 times as efficient would have an E value of 200 percent.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Rectangular control dampers with flat blades.
2. Electric and electronic control-damper actuators.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Applicable outdoor ventilation requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

C. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

D. Code Compliance: Comply with governing energy code.

E. Ground Fault: Properly ground products to prevent failing due to ground fault conditions.

F. Backup Power Source: Serve control-damper actuators from a backup power source where associated with systems and equipment served by a backup power source.

G. Environmental Conditions: For actuators not available with integral enclosures complying with requirements indicated, house in protective secondary enclosures complying with requirements.

H. Selection Criteria:

1. Fail-Safe Positions: As follows unless otherwise indicated on Drawings:
   a. Outdoor Air: Close .
2. Select dampers with smooth and stable operation throughout full range of operation over varying pressures and temperatures encountered.
3. Sizing: As follows unless otherwise indicated on Drawings
   a. Two-Position Dampers: Full size of duct or equipment connection unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 RECTANGULAR CONTROL DAMPERS WITH FLAT BLADES

A. General Requirements:

1. Factory assemble multiple damper sections to provide a single damper assembly of size required by the application.
   a. Include multisection damper assemblies with intermediate reinforcing where required between individual sections being joined together. Construct reinforcing of same material (aluminum, galvanized steel, stainless steel) as damper frame.
2. Factory install actuator(s) as integral part of damper assembly. Coordinate, with damper manufacturer, field requirements for actuators, such as type, fail-safe position, power supply, location, and mounting requirements.

B. Rectangular Control Dampers with Galvanized-Steel Flat Blades and Frames:

1. Source Limitations: Obtain rectangular control dampers, with galvanized-steel flat blades and frames, from single manufacturer.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. AMCA Certification: Test, rate, and seal, in accordance with AMCA 511 for air performance and air leakage.
3. Performance:
   a. Leakage:
      1) AMCA 511, Class II, at 1 in. wg Differential Static Pressure: Leakage not to exceed 5.4 cfm/sq. ft. against 1 in. wg differential static pressure when tested in accordance with AMCA 500D.
   b. Pressure Drop: 0.1 in. wg at 1500 fpm across a 24-by-24-inch damper when tested in accordance with AMCA 500D, figure 5.3 .
   c. Pressure Rating: 2.0 in. wg .
   d. Temperature: Minus 20 to plus 185 deg F .
   e. Velocity: Up to 2000 fpm .
4. Construction:
   a. Frame:
      1) Material: ASTM A653/A653M galvanized steel, minimum 0.06 inch thick.
      2) Arrangement: Hat-shaped channel with integral extended face flange(s) having mating face of minimum 1 inch for attachment to duct flanges, plenum walls, and equipment.
      3) Width: Not less than 5 inches .
   b. Blades:
      1) Configuration: Parallel or opposed blade configuration as required by application.
      2) Material: ASTM A653/A653M galvanized steel, 0.06 inch thick.
      3) Shape: Single thickness with bends for reinforcing.
      4) Length: As required by pressure rating, not to exceed 48 inches .
      5) Width: Not to exceed 8 inches .
   c. Seals:
      1) Blades: Replaceable: extruded silicone, vinyl, as required by performance requirements. Seals are to be mechanically attached in extruded blade slots.
      2) Jambs: Stainless steel, compression type.
   d. Axles:
      1) Diameter: Minimum 0.375 inch .
      2) Material: Plated steel or stainless steel .
      3) Mechanically attached to blades.
   e. Bearings:
      1) Material: Molded nylon or synthetic, or stainless steel sleeve, as required by operating conditions, mounted in frame.
      2) Where blade axles are installed in vertical position, provide thrust bearings.
   f. Linkage:
      1) Hardware: Plated or stainless steel.
      2) Material: Plated steel or stainless steel .
      3) Mounting: Concealed in frame.
   g. Transitions with Sleeve:
      1) For round and flat oval duct applications, provide damper assembly with integral transitions to mate to adjoining field connections.
      2) Factory mount damper in a sleeve with a close transition to mate to field connection.
         a) Sleeve length not less than 12 inches for dampers without jackshafts and not less than 16 inches for dampers with jackshafts.
         b) Oversize damper and sleeve for duct connection size plus minimum 4 inches .

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3) Fabricate sleeve and transitions of galvanized steel.
4) Match end connections (flange or sleeve) to field connections.

2.3 GENERAL CONTROL-DAMPER ACTUATORS REQUIREMENTS

A. Select actuators to operate related damper(s) with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action and proper speed of response at velocity and pressure conditions to which the damper is subjected.

B. Select actuators with sufficient power and torque to close off against the maximum system pressures encountered. Actuators are to be sized to close off against the fan shutoff pressure as a minimum requirement.

C. The total damper area operated by an actuator is not to exceed 80 percent of manufacturer's maximum area rating.

D. Provide one actuator for each damper assembly where possible. Operate multiple actuators required to drive a single damper assembly in unison.

E. Avoid the use of excessively oversized actuators, which could overdrive and cause linkage failure when the damper blade has reached either its full open or closed position.

F. Use jackshafts and shaft couplings in lieu of blade-to-blade linkages when driving axially aligned damper sections.

G. Provide mounting hardware and linkages for connecting actuator to damper.

H. Select actuators to fail-safe in desired position in the event of a power and signal failure.

I. Actuator Fail-Safe Positions: See Drawings.

1. Outdoor Air: Close .
2. .

2.4 ELECTRIC AND ELECTRONIC CONTROL-DAMPER ACTUATORS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain electric and electronic control-damper actuators from single manufacturer.

B. Type: Motor operated, with or without gears, electric and electronic.

C. Voltage:

1. 24 V .
2. Actuator to deliver torque required for continuous uniform movement of controlled device from limit to limit when operated at rated voltage.
3. Actuator to function properly within a range of 85 to 120 percent of nameplate voltage.

D. Construction:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Less Than 100 W: Fiber or reinforced nylon gears with steel shaft, copper alloy or nylon bearings, and pressed-steel enclosures.
2. 100 up to 400 W: Gears ground steel, oil immersed, shaft-hardened steel running in bronze, copper alloy, or ball bearings. Operator and gear trains are to be totally enclosed in dustproof cast-iron, cast-steel, or cast-aluminum housing.
3. Greater Than 400 W: Totally enclosed reversible induction motors with auxiliary hand crank and permanently lubricated bearings.

E. Local Field Adjustment: Make spring-return actuators easily switchable from fail-safe open to fail-safe closed in the field without replacement.

F. Local Manual Override: Provide gear-type actuators with an external manual adjustment mechanism to allow manual positioning of the damper when the actuator is not powered.

G. Two-Position Actuators: Single direction, spring return or reversing type.

H. Modulating Actuators:

1. Capable of stopping at all points across full range, and starting in either direction from any point in range.
2. Control Input Signal:
   a. Three Point, Tristate, or Floating Point: Clockwise and counter-clockwise inputs. One input drives actuator to open position, and other input drives actuator to close position. No signal of either input remains in last position.
   b. Proportional: Actuator drives proportional to input signal and modulates throughout its angle of rotation. Suitable for 0 to 10 V dc and 4 to 20 mA signals.
   c. Pulse Width Modulation (PWM): Actuator drives to a specified position according to a pulse duration (length) of signal from a dry-contact closure, triac sink, or source controller.
   d. Programmable Multifunction:
      1) Control input, position feedback, and running time are to be factory or field programmable.
      2) Diagnostic feedback of hunting or oscillation, mechanical overload, mechanical travel, and mechanical load limit.
      3) Service data, including at a minimum, number of hours powered and number of hours in motion.

I. Position Feedback:

1. Equip two-position actuators with limit switches or other positive means of a position indication signal for remote monitoring of open and close position.
2. Provide a position indicator and graduated scale on each actuator indicating open and closed travel limits.

J. Fail-Safe:

1. Where indicated, provide actuator to fail-safe to an end position.
2. Internal spring-return mechanism to drive controlled device to an end position (open or close) on loss of power.
3. Batteries, capacitors, and other nonmechanical forms of fail-safe operation are acceptable only where uniquely indicated.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

K. Integral Overload Protection:

1. Provide against overload throughout the entire operating range in both directions.
2. Electronic overload, digital rotation sensing circuitry, mechanical end switches, or magnetic clutches are acceptable methods of protection.

L. Damper Attachment:

1. Unless otherwise required for damper interface, provide actuator designed to be directly coupled to damper shaft without need for connecting linkages.
2. Attach actuator to damper drive shaft in a way that ensures maximum transfer of power and torque without slippage.
3. Bolt and setscrew method of attachment is acceptable only if provided with at least two points of attachment.

M. Temperature and Humidity:

1. Temperature: Suitable for operating temperature range encountered by application with minimum operating temperature range of minus 20 to plus 120 deg F .
2. Humidity: Suitable for humidity range encountered by application; minimum operating range is to be from 5 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.

N. Enclosure:

1. Suitable for ambient conditions encountered by application.
2. NEMA 250, Type 2 for indoor and protected applications.
3. Provide actuator enclosure with a heater and controller where required by application.

O. Stroke Time:

1. Select operating stroke time to be compatible with equipment and system operation.
2. For actuators operating in smoke-control and other life-safety systems, comply with governing code and NFPA requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for dampers and instruments installed in duct systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.2 CONTROL-DAMPER APPLICATIONS

A. Select from damper types indicated to achieve performance requirements and characteristics indicated while subjected to full range of system operation encountered.

B. Rectangular Control-Damper Applications:

1. Outdoor Air: Rectangular dampers with galvanized-steel flat blades ; 0.10 maximum air pressure and 2000 maximum air velocity.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Furnish and install products required to satisfy most stringent requirements indicated.

B. Properly support dampers and actuators, tubing, wiring, and conduit to comply with requirements indicated. Brace all products to prevent lateral movement and sway or a break in attachment when subjected to a seismic, wind, or others forces common to the application.

C. Fastening Hardware:

1. Wrenches, pliers, or other tools that will cause injury to or mar surfaces of rods, nuts, and other parts are prohibited for assembling and tightening nuts.
2. Tighten bolts and nuts firmly and uniformly. Do not overstress threads by excessive force or by oversized wrenches.
3. Lubricate threads of bolts, nuts, and screws with graphite and oil before assembly.

D. Install products in locations that are accessible and that will permit calibration and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks. Where ladders are required for Owner's access, confirm unrestricted ladder placement is possible under occupied condition.

3.4 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Install smooth transitions, not exceeding 30 degrees, to dampers larger or smaller than adjacent duct. Install transitions as close to damper as possible but at distance to avoid interference and impact to performance. Consult manufacturer for recommended clearance.

B. Clearance:

1. Locate dampers for easy access and provide separate support of dampers that cannot be handled by service personnel without hoisting mechanism.
2. Install dampers with at least 24 inches of clear space on sides of dampers requiring service access unless more space is recommended by manufacturer. Provide code required clearances as applicable.

C. Service Access:

1. Install dampers and actuators to be accessible for visual inspection and service.
2. Install access door(s) in duct or equipment located upstream of damper to allow service personnel to hand clean any portion of damper, linkage, and actuator. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Install dampers straight and true, level in all planes, and square in all dimensions.

E. Install supplementary structural reinforcement for large multiple-section dampers if factory-furnished support alone cannot handle loading.

F. Attach field-installed actuator(s) to damper drive shaft.

G. For duct-mounted and equipment-mounted dampers installed outside of equipment, install a visible and accessible indication of damper position from outside.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Each piece of wire, cable, and tubing is to have the same designation at each end for operators to determine continuity at points of connection. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.6 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Install electrical power to field-mounted control devices requiring electrical power.

B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Furnish and install raceways. Comply with requirements in Section 260533.13 "Conduits for Electrical Systems."

D. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

E. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.

3.7 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Install control signal wiring to field-mounted control devices.

B. Furnish and install raceways. Comply with requirements in Section 260533.13 "Conduits for Electrical Systems."

3.8 CLEANING

A. Remove grease, mastic, adhesives, dust, dirt, stains, fingerprints, labels, and other foreign materials from exposed surfaces.

3.9 STARTUP

A. Control-Damper Checkout:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Check installed products before continuity tests, leak tests, and calibration.
2. Check dampers for proper location and accessibility.
3. Verify that control dampers are installed correctly for flow direction.
4. Verify that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
5. Verify that damper frame attachment is properly secured and sealed.
6. Verify that damper actuator and damper linkage attachment are secure.
7. Verify that actuator wiring is complete, enclosed, and connected to correct power source.
8. Verify that damper blade travel is smooth and unobstructed throughout operating range.

3.10 ADJUSTMENT, CALIBRATION, AND TESTING

A. Stroke and adjust control dampers following manufacturer's recommended procedure, from 100 percent open to 100 percent closed back to 100 percent open.

B. Stroke control dampers with pilot positioners. Adjust damper and positioner following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so damper is 100 percent closed, 50 percent closed, and 100 percent open at proper air pressure.

C. Check and document open and close cycle times for applications with a cycle time of less than 30 seconds.

D. For control dampers equipped with positive position indication, check feedback signal at multiple positions to confirm proper position indication.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 231123

FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
2. Piping specialties.
3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
4. Manual gas shutoff valves.
5. Pressure regulators.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Piping specialties.
2. Corrugated, stainless-steel tubing with associated components.
3. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
4. Pressure regulators. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pressure regulators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural-gas piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

C. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating, and protect from direct sunlight.

D. Protect stored PE pipes and valves from direct sunlight.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

B. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed concealed behind finished surfaces. Comply with requirements in Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:

1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Service Regulators: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
3. Minimum Operating Pressure of Service Meter: 5 psig .

B. Natural-Gas System Pressure within Buildings: .

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Natural-Gas System Pressures within Buildings: Two pressure ranges. Primary pressure is more than 2 psig but not more than 5 psig, and is reduced to secondary pressure of more than 0.5 psig but not more than 2 psig.

2.2 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.

1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.
3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
    a. Material Group: 1.1.
    b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
    c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.
    d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
    e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel aboveground and stainless steel underground.
5. Protective Coating for Underground Piping: Factory-applied, three-layer coating of epoxy, adhesive, and PE.
    a. Joint Cover Kits: Epoxy paint, adhesive, and heat-shrink PE sleeves.
6. Mechanical Couplings:
    a. Steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
    b. Buna-nitrile seals.
    c. Steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
    d. Coupling shall be capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
    e. Steel body couplings installed underground on plastic pipe shall be factory equipped with anode.

2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:

1. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75.
2. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.
3. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig.
4. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
5. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
6. Maximum Length: 72 inches

B. Quick-Disconnect Devices: Comply with ANSI Z21.41.

1. Copper-alloy convenience outlet and matching plug connector.
2. Nitrile seals.
3. Hand operated with automatic shutoff when disconnected.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

4. For indoor or outdoor applications.
5. Adjustable, retractable restraining cable.

C. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

D. Basket Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, high-tensile cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

E. T-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: Ductile or malleable iron with removable access coupling and end cap for strainer maintenance.
2. End Connections: Grooved ends.
3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 57 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 750 psig.

F. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.

B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

C. Brazing Filler Metals: Alloy with melting point greater than 1000 deg F complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M. Brazing alloys containing more than 0.05 percent phosphorus are prohibited.

2.5 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

A. See "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles for where each valve type is applied in various services.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.

1. CWP Rating: 125 psig .
2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
5. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
6. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.

C. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Comply with ASME B16.38.

1. CWP Rating: 125 psig .
2. Flanged Ends: Comply with ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
3. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
4. Service Mark: Initials "WOG" shall be permanently marked on valve body.

D. One-Piece, Bronze Ball Valve with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.

1. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
2. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
3. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
4. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
5. Packing: Separate packnut with adjustable-stem packing threaded ends.
6. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
7. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
9. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

E. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.

1. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
2. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
3. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
4. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
5. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
6. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
7. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
9. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

F. Two-Piece, Regular-Port Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
2. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
3. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
4. Seats: Reinforced TFE.
5. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
6. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
7. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
9. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

G. Bronze Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.

1. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
2. Plug: Bronze.
3. Ends: Threaded, socket, or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
4. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
5. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
6. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
7. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

H. Cast-Iron, Nonlubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.

1. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A 126, Class B.
2. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
3. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
4. Stem Seal: Compatible with natural gas.
5. Ends: Threaded or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
6. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
7. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
9. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

I. Cast-Iron, Lubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.

1. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A 126, Class B.
2. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
3. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
4. Stem Seal: Compatible with natural gas.
5. Ends: Threaded or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
6. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
7. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
9. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

J. Valve Boxes:

1. Cast-iron, two-section box.
2. Top section with cover with "GAS" lettering.
3. Bottom section with base to fit over valve and barrel a minimum of 5 inches in diameter.
4. Adjustable cast-iron extensions of length required for depth of bury.
5. Include tee-handle, steel operating wrench with socket end fitting valve nut or flat head, and with stem of length required to operate valve.

2.6 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. General Requirements:

1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.
2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
3. Elevation compensator.
4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for regulators NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

B. Appliance Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.18.

1. Body and Diaphragm Case: Die-cast aluminum.
2. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
3. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
4. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber.
5. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
6. Factory-Applied Finish: Minimum three-layer polyester and polyurethane paint finish.
7. Regulator may include vent limiting device, instead of vent connection, if approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
8. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 1 psig .

2.7 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored yellow.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for natural-gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.

B. Inspect natural-gas piping according to the International Fuel Gas Code to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.

C. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.3 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Steel Piping with Protective Coating:

1. Apply joint cover kits to pipe after joining to cover, seal, and protect joints.
2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.
3. Replace pipe having damaged PE coating with new pipe.

C. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing, aluminum, or copper connector.

B. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.

3.5 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints:

1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Welded Joints:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.

F. Flanged Joints: Install gasket material, size, type, and thickness appropriate for natural-gas service. Install gasket concentrically positioned.

G. Flared Joints: Cut tubing with roll cutting tool. Flare tube end with tool to result in flare dimensions complying with SAE J513. Tighten finger tight, then use wrench. Do not overtighten.

H. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.

1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

C. Install hangers for steel piping , with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

D. Install hangers for corrugated stainless-steel tubing, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

E. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting.

F. Support vertical runs of steel piping to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

G. Support vertical runs of corrugated stainless-steel tubing to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.

C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.

D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.

E. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.8 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for piping and valve identification.

B. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.9 PAINTING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for painting interior and exterior natural-gas piping.

B. Paint exposed, exterior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.

1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.
    a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
    b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
    c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel (flat) .
    d. Color: Gray .

C. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain earthquake valves.

3.11 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Aboveground natural-gas piping shall be the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. -temper copper tube with wrought-copper fittings and brazed joints.

3.12 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger shall be one of the following:

1. Two-piece, full regular-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
2. Bronze plug valve.
3. Cast-iron, nonlubricated lubricated plug valve.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 23 31 13

METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Sealants and gaskets.
5. Hangers and supports.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Startup."

C. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

D. Duct Dimensions: Unless otherwise indicated, all duct dimensions indicated on Drawings are inside clear dimensions and do not include insulation or duct wall thickness.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.2 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Fabricate joints in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible." All longitudinal seams shall be Pittsburgh lock seams unless otherwise specified for specific application.

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).

C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

E. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.4 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 .
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.

D. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 4 unless otherwise indicated.

E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch- minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch-minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.5 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10 inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.

D. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Galvanized-steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

E. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and coordination drawings.

B. Install ducts in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install ducts in maximum practical lengths with fewest possible joints.

D. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

F. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

G. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

H. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

I. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

J. Install fire , combination fire/smoke, and smoke dampers where indicated on Drawings and as required by code, and by local authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and specific installation requirements of the damper UL listing.

K. Install heating coils, cooling coils, air filters, dampers, and all other duct-mounted accessories in air ducts where indicated on Drawings.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials both before and after installation. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

M. Elbows: Use long-radius elbows wherever they fit.

1. Fabricate 90-degree rectangular mitered elbows to include turning vanes.
2. Fabricate 90-degree round elbows with a minimum of three segments for 12 inches and smaller and a minimum of five segments for 14 inches and larger.

N. Branch Connections: Use lateral or conical branch connections.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.3 DUCT SEALING

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and seal all ducts to Seal Class A unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.7 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean existing to remain duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Use duct cleaning methodology as indicated in NADCA ACR.

C. Use service openings for entry and inspection.

1. Provide openings with access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure and leakage class at dampers, coils, and any other locations where required for inspection and cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

D. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:

1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

E. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
2. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.

3.8 STARTUP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.9 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:

1. Fabricate all ducts to achieve SMACNA pressure class, seal class, and leakage class as indicated on the drawings.

B. Double-Wall Duct Interstitial Insulation:

1. Supply-Air Ducts: 1-1/2 inch(es) thick.

C. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
   a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
   a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
      1) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
   b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
   c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam .

D. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
   a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
   b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Conical spin in.
2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 23 33 00

AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manual volume dampers.
2. Turning vanes.
3. Duct-mounted access doors.
4. Flexible connectors.
5. Duct accessory hardware.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 284621.11 "Addressable Fire-Alarm Systems" for duct-mounted fire and smoke detectors.
2. Section 284621.13 "Conventional Fire-Alarm Systems" for duct-mounted fire and smoke detectors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data. Include breakout noise calculations for high transmission loss casings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A653/A653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 .
2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

B. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A480/A480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts and No. 4 finish for exposed ducts unless otherwise indicated.

C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.

D. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.

E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Jackshaft:

1. Size: 0.5-inch diameter.
2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

B. Damper Hardware:

1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.4 TURNING VANES

A. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

B. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

C. Vane Construction: Double wall.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 48 inches wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

2.5 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."

1. Door:
   a. Double wall, rectangular.
   b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
   c. Vision panel.
   d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
   e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
   a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
   b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
   c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Continuous and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

2.6 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES

A. Labeled according to UL 1978 by an NRTL.

B. Panel and Frame: Minimum thickness 0.0528-inch carbon steel.

C. Fasteners: Carbon steel. Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.

D. Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96; grease-tight, high-temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum 2000 deg F.

E. Minimum Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.

2.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

B. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

C. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

D. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

2.8 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.

D. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

E. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

F. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

1. On both sides of duct coils.
2. Upstream from duct filters.
3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
4. At drain pans and seals.
5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

8. Upstream from turning vanes.
9. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
10. Control devices requiring inspection.
11. Elsewhere as indicated.

G. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

H. Access Door Sizes:

1. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.

I. Label access doors according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

J. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

K. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

L. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

M. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop of fans.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 23 33 46

FLEXIBLE DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Flexible ducts, insulated.
2. Flexible duct connectors.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Flexible ducts, insulated.
2. Flexible duct connectors.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials must be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

C. Comply with the Air Duct Council's (formerly, Air Diffusion Council) "ADC Flexible Air Duct Test Code - FD 72-R1" and "Flexible Duct Performance & Installation Standards."

D. Comply with ASTM E96/E96M.

2.2 FLEXIBLE DUCTS, INSULATED

A. Standard: Product is to be UL 181 listed and bearing the UL label.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Flexible Ducts, Insulated - Class 1, Two-Ply Vinyl Film Supported by Helically Wound, Spring-Steel Wire; Fibrous-Glass Insulation:

1. Pressure Rating: 10 inch wg positive and 1.0 inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.
4. Insulation R-Value: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1 .
5. Vapor-Barrier Film: Polyethylene .

C. Flexible Ducts, Insulated - Class 1, Black Polymer Film Supported by Helically Wound, Spring-Steel Wire; Fibrous-Glass Insulation:

1. Pressure Rating: 4 inch wg positive and 0.5 inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 175 deg F.
4. Insulation R-Value: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1 .
5. Vapor-Barrier Film: Polyethylene .

2.3 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTORS

A. Clamps: Stainless steel band with stainless steel or zinc-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Install flexible ducts in accordance with applicable details in the following publications:

1. ADC's "Flexible Duct Performance & Installation Standards" for flexible ducts.
2. NAIMA AH116.
3. SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts.
4. SMACNA's "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards" for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install in indoor applications only. Do not install flexible duct in locations where it will be exposed to UV lighting.

C. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.

D. Connect diffusers to ducts directly or with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

E. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands .

F. Installation:

1. Install ducts fully extended.
2. Do not bend ducts across sharp corners.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3. Bends of flexible ducting must not exceed a minimum of one-duct diameter.
4. Avoid contact with metal fixtures, water lines, pipes, or conduits.
5. Install flexible ducts in a direct line, without sags, twists, or turns.
6. Install in accordance with ADC instructions.

G. Supporting Flexible Ducts:

1. Support flexible duct at manufacturer's recommended intervals, but at no greater distance than 4 ft.. Provide sufficient support so that maximum centerline sag is 1/2 in. per ft. between supports. A connection to rigid duct or equipment may be considered a support joint.
2. Install extra supports at bends placed approximately one-duct diameter from center line of the bend.
3. Ducts may rest on ceiling joists or truss supports. Spacing between supports must not exceed the maximum spacing in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.
4. Vertically installed ducts must be stabilized by support straps at a maximum of 72 inches o.c.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 23 37 13.13

AIR DIFFUSERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers.
2. Section 233713.23 "Air Registers and Grilles" for adjustable-bar register and grilles, fixed-face registers and grilles, and linear bar grilles.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECTANGULAR AND SQUARE CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.

B. Material: Steel .

C. Finish: Baked enamel, white .

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Face Size: 24 by 24 inches .

E. Face Style: Three cone .

F. Mounting: T-bar .

G. Pattern: Fixed .

H. Dampers: Radial opposed blade .

2.2 LINEAR SLOT DIFFUSERS

A. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.

B. Material - Shell: Aluminum , insulated .

C. Material - Pattern Controller and Tees: Aluminum.

D. Finish - Face and Shell: Baked enamel, black .

E. Finish - Pattern Controller: Baked enamel, black .

F. Finish - Tees: Baked enamel, white .

G. Slot Width: 3/4 inch .

H. Number of Slots: Two .

I. Length: 48 inches .

J. Accessories: T-bar clips on both sides.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers are installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers level and plumb.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 23 37 13.23

REGISTERS AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Adjustable blade face grilles.
2. Floor grilles.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to registers and grilles.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Register and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GRILLES

A. Adjustable Blade Face Grille, (SG-1, RG-1) :

1. Material: Aluminum .
2. Finish: Baked enamel, white .
3. Face Blade Arrangement: Vertical spaced 3/4 inch apart.
4. Core Construction: Integral .
5. Rear-Blade Arrangement: Horizontal spaced 3/4 inch apart.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

6. Frame: 1-1/4 inches wide.
7. Mounting: Countersunk screw .
8. Accessories:
   a. Front -blade gang operator.

B. Floor Grille (FG-1, FRG-1) :

1. Material: Steel .
2. Finish: Color selected by client .
3. Face Blade Arrangement: Horizontal ; spaced 1/2 inch 3/8 inch on center.
4. Blade Deflection Angle: 0 degree.
5. Core Construction: Integral .
6. Frame: 1-1/2 inches wide.
7. Mounting: Concealed .
8. Accessory: Filter.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate registers and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where registers and grilles are installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install registers and grilles level and plumb.

B. Outlets and Inlets Locations: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install registers and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust registers and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 23 74 16.11

PACKAGED, SMALL-CAPACITY, ROOFTOP AIR-CONDITIONING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes packaged, small-capacity, rooftop air-conditioning units (RTUs) with the following components:

1. Casings.
2. Fans, drives, and motors.
3. Coils.
4. Refrigerant circuit components.
5. Air filtration.
6. Gas furnaces.
7. Dampers.
8. Electrical power connections.
9. Controls.
10. Roof curbs.
11. Accessories.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. RTU: Rooftop unit. As used in this Section, this abbreviation means packaged, small-capacity, rooftop air-conditioning units. This abbreviation is used regardless of whether the unit is mounted on the roof or on a concrete base on ground.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each RTU.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Include rated capacities, dimensions, required clearances, characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
3. Include unit dimensions and weight.
4. Include cabinet material, metal thickness, finishes, insulation, and accessories.
5. Fans:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. Include certified fan-performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
b. Include certified fan-sound power ratings.
c. Include fan construction and accessories.
d. Include motor ratings, electrical characteristics, and motor accessories.

6. Include certified coil-performance ratings with system operating conditions indicated.
7. Include filters with performance characteristics.
8. Include gas furnaces with performance characteristics.
9. Include dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

B. System startup reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For RTUs to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of outdoor, semi-custom, air-handling unit that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 1 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Warranty Period for Heat Exchangers: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than five years from date of Substantial Completion

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of RTUs and components.

C. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

D. ASHRAE 15 Compliance: For refrigeration system safety.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

E. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

F. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1995.

2.2 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

A. Supply-Air Fan:

1. Fan Type: Belt driven, double width, forward curved , centrifugal.
2. Airflow: As scheduled. .
3. External Static Pressure: As Scheduled. .
4. Fan Speed: Variable .
5. Enclosure Type: [**Open, dripproof**] [**Totally enclosed, fan cooled**] [**Totally enclosed, air over**] [**Open, externally ventilated**] [**Totally enclosed, nonventilated**] [**Severe duty**] [**Explosion proof**] [**Dust-ignition-proof machine**].
6. Enclosure Materials: [**Cast iron**] [**Cast aluminum**] [**Rolled steel**].
7. Motor Characteristics:
   a. Horsepower: As Scheduled. .
   b. Motor Speed: [**Multispeed**] [**ECM**] [**Constant**] <**Insert rpm>**.
   c. Volts: As Scheduled.
   d. Hertz: 60.
   e. Full-Load Amperes: <**Insert value>** A.
   f. Minimum Circuit Ampacity: <**Insert value>** A.
   g. Maximum Overcurrent Protection: <**Insert value>** A.

B. Relief (Exhaust)-Air Fan:

1. Airflow: <**Insert cfm>**.
2. External Static Pressure: <**Insert inches wg>**.
3. Fan Speed: <**Insert rpm>**.
4. Enclosure Type: [**Open, dripproof**] [**Totally enclosed, fan cooled**] [**Totally enclosed, air over**] [**Open, externally ventilated**] [**Totally enclosed, nonventilated**] [**Severe duty**] [**Explosion proof**] [**Dust-ignition-proof machine**].
5. Enclosure Materials: [**Cast iron**] [**Cast aluminum**] [**Rolled steel**].
6. Motor Characteristics:
   a. Horsepower: <**Insert horsepower>**.
   b. Motor Speed: <**Insert rpm>**.
   c. Volts: [**120**] [**208**] [**230**] [**460**] <**Insert value>** V.
   d. Phase: [**Single**] [**Poly**].
   e. Hertz: 60.
   f. Full-Load Amperes: <**Insert value>** A.
   g. Minimum Circuit Ampacity: <**Insert value>** A.
   h. Maximum Overcurrent Protection: <**Insert value>** A.

C. Outdoor-Air-Intake Relief-Air Fan:

1. Airflow: <**Insert cfm>**.
2. Static Pressure: <**Insert inches wg>**.
3. Fan Speed: <**Insert rpm>**.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

4. Enclosure Type: [**Open, dripproof**] [**Totally enclosed, fan cooled**] [**Totally enclosed, air over**] [**Open, externally ventilated**] [**Totally enclosed, nonventilated**] [**Severe duty**] [**Explosion proof**] [**Dust-ignition-proof machine**].
5. Enclosure Materials: [**Cast iron**] [**Cast aluminum**] [**Rolled steel**].
6. Motor Characteristics:
   a. Horsepower: <**Insert horsepower>**.
   b. Motor Speed: <**Insert rpm>**.
   c. Volts: [**120**] [**208**] [**230**] [**460**] <**Insert value>** V.
   d. Phase: [**Single**] [**Poly**].
   e. Hertz: 60.
   f. Full-Load Amperes: <**Insert value>** A.
   g. Minimum Circuit Ampacity: <**Insert value>** A.
   h. Maximum Overcurrent Protection: <**Insert value>** A.

D. Supply-Air Refrigerant Coil:

1. Total Cooling Capacity: <**Insert Btu/h>**.
2. Sensible Cooling Capacity: <**Insert Btu/h>**.
3. Entering-Air Dry-Bulb Temperature: <**Insert deg F>**.
4. Entering-Air Wet-Bulb Temperature: <**Insert deg F>**.
5. Refrigerant Type: <**Insert refrigerant type>**.

E. Hot-Gas Reheat Coil:

1. Heating Capacity: <**Insert Btu/h>**.
2. Entering-Air Temperature: <**Insert deg F>**.
3. Air-Temperature Rise: <**Insert deg F>**.
4. Refrigerant Type: <**Insert refrigerant type>**.

F. Compressors:

1. Number of Refrigerant Circuits: [**One**] [**Two**] <**Insert number>**.
2. Compressor Speed: [**Single**] [**Variable**].
3. Suction Temperature: <**Insert deg F>**.
4. Power Input: <**Insert kilowatts>**.
5. Seasonal Energy-Efficiency Ratio (SEER): <**Insert value>**.

G. Gas Furnace:

1. Airflow: <**Insert cfm>**.
2. Gas Control Valve: [**Single stage**] [**Two stage**] [**Modulating**].
3. Minimum AFUE: <**Insert number>** percent.
4. Minimum Thermal Efficiency: <**Insert number>** percent.
5. Minimum Combustion Efficiency: <**Insert number>** percent.
6. Input: <**Insert Btu/h>**.
7. Output: <**Insert Btu/h>**.
8. Entering-Air Temperature: <**Insert deg F>**.
9. Air-Temperature Rise: <**Insert deg F>**.

H. Dampers:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Outdoor-Air Damper: Linked damper blades, for zero to [**25**] [**30**] <**Insert number>** percent outdoor air, with [**manual**] [**motorized**] damper filter.
2. Outdoor- and Return-Air Mixing Dampers: [**Parallel-**] [**Opposed-**]blade galvanized-steel dampers mechanically fastened to cadmium plated for galvanized-steel operating rod in reinforced cabinet. Connect operating rods with common linkage [**or gears**]and interconnect so dampers operate simultaneously.
3. Relief-Air Damper: Gravity actuated or motorized, as required by ASHRAE/IES 90.1.
4. Barometric relief dampers.

I. Recirculating-Air Filters:

1. Type: <**Insert type>**.
2. Face Dimensions, each: <**Insert inches by inches>**.
3. Depth: <**Insert inches>**.
4. Number of Filters in Filter Bank: <**Insert number>** wide by <**Insert number>** high.
5. Access Location: [**Side**] <**Insert location>**.
6. Maximum or Rated Face Velocity: <**Insert fpm>**.
7. Initial Resistance: <**Insert inches wg>**.
8. Recommended Final Resistance: <**Insert inches wg>**.
9. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value and Average Arrestance:
   a. MERV Rating and Corresponding Average Arrestance: [**MERV 1**] [**MERV 2**] [**MERV 3**] [**MERV 4**], and corresponding average arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.2.
10. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value:
    a. MERV Rating: [**MERV 6**] [**MERV 13**] <**Insert value>**, according to ASHRAE 52.2.

J. Outdoor-Air Filters:

1. Type: <**Insert type>**.
2. Face Dimensions, each: <**Insert inches by inches>**.
3. Depth: <**Insert inches>**.
4. Number of Filters in Filter Bank: <**Insert number>** wide by <**Insert number>** high.
5. Access Location: [**Side**] <**Insert location>**.
6. Maximum or Rated Face Velocity: <**Insert fpm>**.
7. Initial Resistance: <**Insert inches wg>**.
8. Recommended Final Resistance: <**Insert inches wg>**.
9. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value and Average Arrestance:
   a. MERV Rating and Corresponding Average Arrestance: [**MERV 1**] [**MERV 2**] [**MERV 3**] [**MERV 4**], and corresponding average arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.2.
10. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value:
    a. MERV Rating: [**MERV 6**] [**MERV 13**] <**Insert value>**, according to ASHRAE 52.2.

K. Vibration Isolation Devices: <**Insert device type>** , with <**Insert value>** minimum deflection.

L. Electrical Characteristics for Single-Point Connection:

1. Voltage: [**120**] [**208**] [**230**] [**460**] <**Insert value>** V.
2. Phase: [**Single**] [**Poly**].

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3. Hertz: 60.
4. Full-Load Amperes: <**Insert value>** A.
5. Minimum Circuit Ampacity: <**Insert value>** A.
6. Maximum Overcurrent Protection: <**Insert value>** A.

M. Sound Power: Radiated from condenser casing.

1. 1st Octave: <**Insert value>** dB.
2. 2nd Octave: <**Insert value>** dB.
3. 3rd Octave: <**Insert value>** dB.
4. 4th Octave: <**Insert value>** dB.
5. 5th Octave: <**Insert value>** dB.
6. 6th Octave: <**Insert value>** dB.
7. 7th Octave: <**Insert value>** dB.
8. 8th Octave: <**Insert value>** dB.

2.3 MANUFACTURERS

A. <Click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>

2.4 UNIT CASINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements for Casings: Formed and reinforced double-wall insulated panels, fabricated to allow removal for access to internal parts and components, with joints between sections sealed.

B. Double-Wall Construction:

1. Outside Casing Wall: Galvanized steel , minimum [**18 gauge**] <**Insert value>** thick with [**manufacturer's standard finish**] [**corrosion-resistant coating**] <**Insert special coating>**, with pitched roof panels and knockouts with grommet seals for electrical and piping connections and lifting lugs.
2. Inside Casing Wall: G90-coated galvanized steel, [**0.034 inch**] [**0.028 inch**] <**Insert dimension>** thick [**, perforated 40 percent free area**].
3. Floor Plate: G90 galvanized steel , [**treadplate,**]minimum [**18 gauge**] <**Insert value>** thick.
4. Casing Insulation:
   a. Materials: Injected polyurethane foam insulation.
   b. Casing Panel R-Value: Minimum <**Insert value>**.
   c. Insulation Thickness: [**1 inch**] [**2 inches**].
   d. Thermal Break: Provide continuity of insulation with no through-casing metal in casing walls, floors, or roof of unit.

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

D. Static-Pressure Classifications:

1. For Unit Sections Upstream of Fans: Minus [**2-inch wg**] [**3-inch wg**] <**Insert value>**.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. For Unit Sections Downstream and Including Fans: [**2-inch wg**] [**3-inch wg**] [**4-inch wg**] <**Insert value>**.

E. Panels and Doors:

1. Panels:
   a. Fabrication: Formed and reinforced with same materials and insulation thickness as casing.
   b. Fasteners: Two or more camlock type for panel lift-out operation. Arrangement shall allow panels to be opened against air-pressure differential.
   c. Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.
   d. Size: Large enough to allow inspection and maintenance of air-handling unit's internal components.
2. Access Doors:
   a. Hinges: A minimum of two ball-bearing hinges or stainless steel piano hinge and two wedge-lever-type latches, operable from inside and outside. Arrange doors to be opened against air-pressure differential.
   b. Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.
   c. Size: Large enough to allow inspection and maintenance of air-handling unit's internal components.
3. Locations and Applications:
   a. Fan Section: [**Inspection and access panels**] [**Doors**] [**Doors and inspection and access panels**].
   b. Access Section: Doors.
   c. Coil Section: Inspection and access panels.
   d. Damper Section: [**Inspection and access panels**] [**Doors**].
   e. Filter Section: [**Inspection and access panels**] [**Doors**] large enough to allow periodic removal and installation of filters.
   f. Mixing Section: Doors.

F. Condensate Drain Pans:

1. Location: Each type of [**cooling coil**] [**rotary heat exchanger**].
2. Construction:
   a. Single-wall, [**galvanized-steel or noncorrosive polymer**] [**stainless steel**] sheet.
3. Drain Connection:
   a. Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on [**one end**] [**both ends**] of pan.
   b. Minimum Connection Size: [**NPS 1**] [**NPS 2**] <**Insert pipe size>**.
4. Slope: Minimum [**0.125-in./ft.**] <**Insert value>** slope [**, to comply with ASHRAE 62.1,**] in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and from humidifiers and to direct water toward drain connection.
5. Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face [**for distance to comply with ASHRAE 62.1**] <**Insert distance>**.
6. Width: Entire width of water producing device.
7. Depth: A minimum of [**2 inches**] <**Insert dimension>** deep.
8. Pan-Top Surface Coating for Galvanized-Steel Drain Pans: Asphaltic waterproofing compound.
9. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate drain pan to collect condensate from top coil.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.5 FANS, DRIVES, AND MOTORS

A. Fan and Drive Assemblies: Statically and dynamically balanced and designed for continuous operation at maximum-rated fan speed and motor horsepower.

B. Supply-Air Fans: Centrifugal, rated according to AMCA 210; galvanized or painted steel; mounted on solid-steel shaft.

1. Shafts: With field-adjustable alignment.
   a. Turned, ground, and polished hot-rolled steel with keyway.
2. Shaft Bearings:
   a. Heavy-duty, self-aligning, pillow-block type with an [**L-50**] <**Insert bearing life rating>** rated life of minimum [**100,000**] <**Insert number>** hours according to ABMA 9.
3. Housings: Formed- and reinforced-steel panels to form curved scroll housings with shaped cutoff and spun-metal inlet bell.
   a. Bracing: Steel angle or channel supports for mounting and supporting fan scroll, wheel, motor, and accessories.
4. Centrifugal Fan Wheels: Inlet flange, backplate, and shallow blades with inlet and tip curved forward in direction of airflow and mechanically fastened to flange and backplate; steel or aluminum hub swaged to backplate and fastened to shaft with setscrews.
5. Mounting: For internal vibration isolation [**and seismic control**]. Factory-mount fans with manufacturer's standard [**restrained**] vibration isolation mounting devices having a minimum static deflection of [**1 inch**] <**Insert dimension>**.
6. Shaft Lubrication Lines: Extended to a location outside the casing.
7. Flexible Connector: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip minimum 3-1/2 inches wide, attached to two strips of minimum 2-3/4-inch-wide by 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet.
   a. Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric, double coated with neoprene. Fabrics, coatings, and adhesives shall comply with UL 181, Class 1.

C. Drives, Direct: Factory-mounted, direct drive.

D. Drives, Belt: Factory-mounted, V-belt drive, with adjustable alignment and belt tensioning, and with [**1.5**] [**1.25**] service factor based on fan motor.

1. Pulleys: Cast iron or cast steel with split, tapered bushing, dynamically balanced at the factory.
2. Belts: Oil resistant, non-sparking and nonstatic; in matched sets for multiple-belt drives.
3. Belt Guards: Comply with requirements specified by OSHA and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards"; [**0.146-inch-**] <**Insert dimension>** thick, [**3/4-inch**] <**Insert dimension>** diamond-mesh wire screen, welded to steel angle frame; prime coated.

E. Relief-Air Fan: , shaft mounted on permanently lubricated motor.

F. Motors:

1. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
3. Enclosure Type: [**Open, dripproof**] [**Totally enclosed, fan cooled**] <**Insert type>**.
4. Enclosure Materials: [**Cast iron**] <**Insert material>**.
5. Motor Bearings: <**Insert requirements>**.
6. Unusual Service Conditions:
   a. Ambient Temperature: <**Insert deg C>**.
   b. Altitude: <**Insert feet>** above sea level.
   c. High humidity.
   d. <**Insert conditions>**.
7. Efficiency: Premium efficient as defined in NEMA MG 1.
8. NEMA Design: <**Insert designation>**.
9. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with [**5**] <**Insert number>**-hp motors and smaller; fixed pitch for use with motors larger than [**5**] <**Insert number>** hp. Select pulley size so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.
10. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in electrical Sections.

2.6 COILS

A. General Requirements for Coils:

1. Comply with AHRI 410.
2. Fabricate coils section to allow for removal and replacement of coil for maintenance and to allow in-place access for service and maintenance of coil(s).
3. Coils shall not act as structural component of unit.

B. Supply-Air Refrigerant Coil:

1. Tubes: Copper .
2. Fins:
   a. Material: Aluminum .
   b. Fin Spacing: Maximum [**12**] [**10**] [**8**] <**Insert spacing>** fins per inch.
3. Fin and Tube Joints: Mechanical bond.
4. Headers: [**Seamless-copper headers with brazed connections**] <**Insert material and connections>**.
5. Frames: [**Galvanized steel**] [**Stainless steel**] <**Insert material frame>**.
6. Coatings: [**None**] [**Corrosion-resistant coating**].
7. Ratings: Designed, tested, and rated according to ASHRAE 33 and AHRI 410.
   a. Working Pressure: Minimum 300 psig.

C. Hot-Gas Reheat Refrigerant Coil:

1. Tubes: Copper .
2. Fins:
   a. Material: Aluminum .
   b. Fin Spacing: Maximum [**12**] [**10**] [**8**] <**Insert spacing>** fins per inch.
3. Fin and Tube Joints: Mechanical bond.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

4. Headers: [**Seamless-copper headers with brazed connections**] <**Insert material and connections>**.
5. Frames: [**Galvanized steel**] [**Stainless steel**] <**Insert material frame>**.
6. Coatings: [**None**] [**Corrosion-resistant coating**].
7. Ratings: Designed, tested, and rated according to ASHRAE 33 and AHRI 410.
   a. Working Pressure: Minimum 300 psig.
8. Suction-discharge bypass valve.

2.7 REFRIGERANT CIRCUIT COMPONENTS

A. Compressor: Hermetic, [**variable-speed**] scroll, mounted on vibration isolators; with internal overcurrent and high-temperature protection, internal pressure relief [**, and crankcase heater**].

B. Refrigeration Specialties:

1. Refrigerant: [**R-410A**] <**Insert refrigerant type>**.
2. Expansion valve with replaceable thermostatic element.
3. Refrigerant filter/dryer.
4. Manual-reset high-pressure safety switch.
5. Automatic-reset low-pressure safety switch.
6. Minimum off-time relay.
7. Automatic-reset compressor motor thermal overload.
8. Brass service valves installed in compressor suction and liquid lines.
9. Low-ambient kit high-pressure sensor.
10. Hot-gas reheat solenoid valve [**single stage**] [**modulating**] with a replaceable magnetic coil.
11. Hot-gas bypass solenoid valve with a replaceable magnetic coil.
12. Four-way reversing valve with a replaceable magnetic coil, thermostatic expansion valves with bypass check valves, and a suction line accumulator.

2.8 AIR FILTRATION

A. Panel Filters:

1. Description: Pleated factory-fabricated, self-supported, disposable air filters with holding frames.
2. Filter Unit Class: UL 900.
3. Media: Interlaced glass, synthetic or cotton fibers coated with nonflammable adhesive and antimicrobial coating.
4. Filter-Media Frame: [**Beverage board**] <**Insert material>** with perforated metal retainer, or metal grid, on outlet side.

B. Adhesive, Sustainability Projects: As recommended by air-filter manufacturer and with a VOC content of 80 g/L or less.

C. Adhesive, LEED for Schools Projects: As recommended by air-filter manufacturer and that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.9 GAS FURNACES

A. Description: Factory assembled, piped, and wired; complying with ANSI Z21.47/CSA 2.3 and NFPA 54.

B. CSA Approval: Designed and certified by and bearing label of CSA.

C. Burners: Stainless steel.

1. Rated Minimum Turndown Ratio: [**30 to 1**] <**Insert ratio>**.
2. Fuel: Natural gas.
3. Ignition: Electronically controlled electric spark or hot-surface igniter with flame sensor.
4. Gas Control Valve: Two stage .
5. Gas Train: Single-body, regulated, redundant, 24-V ac gas valve assembly containing pilot solenoid valve, pilot filter, pressure regulator, pilot shutoff, and manual shutoff.
6. High-Altitude [**Model**] [**Kit**]: For Project elevations more than 2000 feet above sea level.

D. Heat-Exchanger and Drain Pan: Stainless steel.

E. Venting, Gravity: Gravity vented [**with vertical extension**].

F. Safety Controls:

1. Gas Manifold: Safety switches and controls complying with ANSI standards [**and**] [**FM Global**] <**Insert insurer>**.

2.10 DAMPERS

A. Outdoor- and Return-Air Dampers: Low-leakage, double-skin, airfoil-blade, [**galvanized-steel**] <**Insert material>** dampers with compressible jamb seals and extruded-vinyl blade edge seals in [**opposed**] [**parallel**]-blade arrangement with [**zinc-plated**]steel operating rods rotating in [**sintered bronze or nylon**] <**Insert material>** bearings mounted in a single [**galvanized-steel**] <**Insert material>** frame, and with operating rods connected with a common linkage. Leakage rate shall not exceed 4 cfm/sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and 8 cfm/sq. ft. at 4-inch wg.

B. Barometric relief dampers.

C. Damper Operators: Comply with requirements in Section 230923.12 "Control Dampers."

D. Electronic Damper Operators:

1. Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.
2. Electronic damper position indicator shall have visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.
3. Operator Motors:
   a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
   b. Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

c. Permanent Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Type: Gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed. Equip spring-return motors with integral spiral-spring mechanism in housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.

4. Nonspring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.
5. Spring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.
6. Size dampers for running torque calculated as follows:
   a. Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
   b. Dampers with 2- to 3-Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 fpm: Increase running torque by 1.5.
   c. Dampers with 3- to 4-Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 2500 to 3000 fpm: Increase running torque by 2.0.
7. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
8. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
9. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism with external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.
10. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): [**24 V dc**] [**120 V ac**] [**230 V ac**].
11. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 10 VA at 24 V ac or 8 W at 24 V dc.
12. Proportional Signal: 2 to 10 V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-V dc position feedback signal.
13. Temperature Rating: [**Minus 22 to plus 122 deg F**] [**40 to 104 deg F**].
14. Run Time: [**12 seconds open, 5 seconds closed**] [**30 seconds**] [**60 seconds**] [**120 seconds**].

2.11 ELECTRICAL POWER CONNECTIONS

A. RTU shall have a single connection of power to unit with [**unit-mounted disconnect switch accessible from outside unit and**] control-circuit transformer with built-in overcurrent protection.

2.12 CONTROLS

A. Controller:

1. Controller shall have volatile-memory backup.
2. Safety Control Operation:
   a. Smoke Detectors: Stop fan and close outdoor-air damper if smoke is detected. Provide additional contacts for alarm interface to fire-alarm control panel.
   b. Firestats: Stop fan and close outdoor-air damper if air greater than [**130 deg F**] <**Insert temperature>** enters unit. Provide additional contacts for alarm interface to fire-alarm control panel.
   c. Fire-Alarm Control Panel Interface: Provide control interface to coordinate with operating sequence described in [**Section 284621.11 "Addressable Fire-Alarm Systems."**] [**Section 284621.13 "Conventional Fire-Alarm Systems."**]
   d. Low-Discharge Temperature: Stop fan and close outdoor-air damper if supply-air temperature is less than [**40 deg F**] <**Insert temperature>**.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

e. Defrost Control for Condenser Coil: Pressure differential switch to initiate defrost sequence.

3. Scheduled Operation: Occupied and unoccupied periods on [**seven**] [**365**]-day clock with a minimum of [**two**] [**four**] programmable periods per day.
4. Unoccupied Period:
   a. Heating Setback: [**10 deg F**] <**Insert temperature>**.
   b. Cooling Setback: System off.
   c. Override Operation: [**Two**] <**Insert number>** hours.
5. Supply Fan Operation:
   a. Occupied Periods: Run fan continuously.
   b. Unoccupied Periods: Cycle fan to maintain setback temperature.
6. Refrigerant Circuit Operation:
   a. Occupied Periods: Cycle or stage compressors [**, and operate hot-gas bypass**] to match compressor output to cooling load to maintain [**room**] [**discharge**] temperature [**and humidity**]. Cycle condenser fans to maintain maximum hot-gas pressure. Operate low-ambient control kit to maintain minimum hot-gas pressure.
   b. Unoccupied Periods: [**Compressors off**] [**Cycle compressors and condenser fans for heating to maintain setback temperature**].
   c. Switch reversing valve for heating or cooling mode on air-to-air heat pump.
7. Hot-Gas Reheat-Coil Operation:
   a. Occupied Periods: Humidistat opens hot-gas valve to provide hot-gas reheat, and cycles the compressor.
   b. Unoccupied Periods: Reheat not required.
8. Gas Furnace Operation:
   a. Occupied Periods: [**Cycle**] [**Stage**] [**Modulate**] burner to maintain [**room**] [**discharge**] temperature.
   b. Unoccupied Periods: Cycle burner to maintain setback temperature.
9. Electric-Heating-Coil Operation:
   a. Occupied Periods: [**Cycle**] [**Stage**] [**Modulate**] coil to maintain [**room**] [**discharge**] temperature.
   b. Unoccupied Periods: Energize coil to maintain setback temperature.
   c. Operate supplemental electric heating coil with compressor for heating with outdoor temperature below [**25 deg F**] <**Insert temperature>**.
10. Fixed Minimum Outdoor-Air Damper Operation:
    a. Occupied Periods: Open to [**25**] <**Insert number>** percent.
    b. Unoccupied Periods: Close the outdoor-air damper.
11. Economizer Outdoor-Air Damper Operation:
    a. Morning [**warm-up**] [**cool-down**] [**building outdoor-air flush**] cycles.
    b. Occupied Periods: Open to [**10**] [**25**] <**Insert number>** percent fixed minimum intake, and maximum 100 percent of the fan capacity. Controller shall permit air-side economizer operation when outdoor air is less than [**60 deg F**] <**Insert temperature>**. Use [**outdoor-air temperature**] [**mixed-air and outdoor-air temperature**] [**outdoor-air enthalpy**] [**mixed-air temperature and select between outdoor-air and return-air enthalpy**] to adjust mixing dampers. [**Start relief-air fan with end switch on outdoor-air damper.**] During economizer cycle operation, lock out cooling.
    c. Unoccupied Periods: Close outdoor-air damper and open return-air damper.
    d. Outdoor-Airflow Monitor: Accuracy maximum plus or minus 5 percent within 15 and 100 percent of total outdoor air. Monitor microprocessor shall adjust for

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

temperature, and output shall range from [**2- to 10-V dc**] [**4 to 20 mA**] <**Insert value>**.

12. Carbon Dioxide Sensor Operation:
    a. Occupied Periods: Reset minimum outdoor-air ratio down to minimum [**10**] <**Insert number>** percent to maintain maximum [**1000-ppm**] <**Insert value>** concentration.
    b. Unoccupied Periods: Close outdoor-air damper and open return-air damper.
13. Terminal-Unit Relays:
    a. Provide heating- and cooling-mode changeover relays compatible with terminal control system required in Section 233600 "Air Terminal Units" and Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC."

B. Interface Requirements for HVAC Instrumentation and Control System:

1. Interface relay for scheduled operation.
2. Interface relay to provide indication of fault at the central workstation and diagnostic code storage.
3. Provide [**BACnet**] [**or**] [**LonWorks**] compatible interface for central HVAC control workstation for the following:
    a. Adjusting set points.
    b. Monitoring supply fan start, stop, and operation.
    c. Inquiring data to include [**outdoor-air damper position,**] supply- and room-air temperature [**and humidity**].
    d. Monitoring occupied and unoccupied operations.
    e. Monitoring constant and variable motor loads.
    f. Monitoring variable-frequency drive operation.
    g. Monitoring cooling load.
    h. Monitoring economizer cycles.
    i. Monitoring air-distribution static pressure and ventilation air volume.

2.13 ROOF CURBS

A. Materials: Galvanized steel with corrosion-protection coating, watertight gaskets, and factory-installed wood nailer; complying with NRCA standards.

1. Curb Insulation and Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
    a. Materials: ASTM C1071, Type I or II.
    b. Thickness: [**1 inch**] [**1-1/2 inches**] [**2 inches**] <**Insert dimension>**.
2. Application: Factory applied with adhesive and mechanical fasteners to the internal surface of curb.
    a. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C916, Type I.
    b. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel, suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to duct without damaging liner when applied as recommended by manufacturer and without causing leakage in cabinet.
    c. Liner materials applied in this location shall have airstream surface coated with a temperature-resistant coating or faced with a plain or coated fibrous mat or fabric depending on service air velocity.
    d. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C916, Type I.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Curb Dimensions: Height of [**14 inches**] [**24 inches**] [**36 inches**] <**Insert dimension>** . [**Adaptable horizontal dimensions as required for existing roof openings.**]

2.14 ACCESSORIES

A. Duplex, 115-V, ground-fault-interrupter outlet with 15-A overcurrent protection. Include transformer if required. [**Outlet shall be energized even if the unit main disconnect is open.**]

B. Low-ambient kit using [**staged**] [**damper on**] [**variable-speed**] condenser fans for operation down to [**35 deg F**] <**Insert temperature>**.

C. Filter differential pressure switch with sensor tubing on either side of filter. Set for final filter pressure loss.

D. Safeties:

1. Condensate overflow switch.
2. Gas furnace airflow-proving switch.

E. Hail guards of galvanized steel, painted to match casing.

F. Outdoor-air intake weather hood [**with moisture eliminator**].

G. Service Lights and Switch: Factory installed in [**fan section**] [**fan and coil sections**] [**each accessible section**] <**Insert locations>** with weatherproof cover. Factory wire lights to a single-point field connection.

2.15 MATERIALS

A. Steel:

1. ASTM A36/A36M for carbon structural steel.
2. ASTM A568/A568M for steel sheet.

B. Stainless Steel:

1. Manufacturer's standard grade for casing.
2. Manufacturer's standard type, ASTM A240/A240M for bare steel exposed to airstream or moisture.

C. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M.

D. Aluminum: ASTM B209.

E. Comply with Section 230546 "Coatings for HVAC" for corrosion-resistant coating.

F. Corrosion-Resistant Coating: Coat with a corrosion-resistant coating capable of withstanding a [**3000**] <**Insert time>**-hour salt-spray test according to ASTM B117.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Standards:
   a. ASTM B117 for salt spray.
   b. ASTM D2794 for minimum impact resistance of 100 in-lb.
   c. ASTM B3359 for cross-hatch adhesion of 5B.
2. Application: [**Immersion**] [**Spray**].
3. Thickness: [**1 mil**] <**Insert value>**.
4. Gloss: Minimum gloss of 60 on a 60-degree meter.

2.16 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. AHRI Compliance:

1. Comply with AHRI 210/240 for testing and rating energy efficiencies for RTUs.
2. Comply with AHRI 340/360 for testing and rating energy efficiencies for RTUs.
3. Comply with AHRI 270 for testing and rating sound performance for RTUs.
4. Comply with AHRI 1060 for testing and rating performance for air-to-air exchanger.

B. AMCA Compliance:

1. Comply with AMCA 11 and bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal for air and sound performance according to AMCA 211 and AMCA 311.
2. Damper leakage tested according to AMCA 500-D.
3. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of RTUs.

B. Examine roughing-in for RTUs to verify actual locations of piping and duct connections before equipment installation.

C. Examine roofs for suitable conditions where RTUs will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Roof Curb: Install on roof structure or concrete base, level and secure, according to [**NRCA's "NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems."**] [**AHRI Guideline B.**] Install RTUs on curbs and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories." Secure RTUs to upper curb rail, and secure curb base to roof framing or concrete base with anchor bolts. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs with actual equipment provided.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Install normal-weight, 3000-psi, compressive strength (28-day) concrete mix inside roof curb, [**4 inches**] <**Insert dimension>** thick. Concrete, formwork, and reinforcement are specified with concrete.

B. Unit Support: Install unit level on structural . Coordinate wall penetrations and flashing with wall construction. Secure RTUs to structural support with anchor bolts.

C. Equipment Mounting:

1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic-control devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to RTU, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect piping to unit mounted on vibration isolators with flexible connectors.

D. Connect condensate drain pans using [**NPS 1-1/4**] <**Insert pipe size>**, ASTM B88, Type M copper tubing. Extend to nearest equipment or roof drain. Construct deep trap at connection to drain pan and install cleanouts at changes in direction.

E. Gas Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in [**Section 231123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping."**] [**Section 231126 "Facility Liquefied-Petroleum Gas Piping."**] Connect gas piping to burner, full size of gas train inlet, and connect with union and shutoff valve with sufficient clearance for burner removal and service.

F. Hot- and Chilled-Water Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties." Install shutoff valve and union or flange at each coil supply connection. Install balancing valve and union or flange at each coil return connection.

G. Steam and Condensate Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 232213 "Steam and Condensate Heating Piping" and Section 232216 "Steam and Condensate Heating Piping Specialties." Install shutoff valve at steam supply connections, float and thermostatic trap, and union or flange at each coil return connection. Install gate valve and inlet strainer at supply connection of dry steam humidifiers, and inverted bucket steam trap to condensate return connection.

H. Refrigerant Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 232300 "Refrigerant Piping." Install shutoff valve and union or flange at each supply and return connection.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.4 DUCT CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with duct installation requirements specified in other HVAC Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts. The following are specific connection requirements:

1. Install ducts to termination at top of roof curb.
2. Remove roof decking only as required for passage of ducts. Do not cut out decking under entire roof curb.
3. Connect supply ducts to RTUs with flexible duct connectors specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
4. Install return-air duct continuously through roof structure.

3.5 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect electrical wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.

1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
2. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs as layers of black with engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.
3. Locate nameplate where easily visible.

3.6 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

B. Connect control wiring according to Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

3.7 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Inspect for visible damage to unit casing.
3. Inspect for visible damage to furnace combustion chamber.
4. Inspect for visible damage to compressor, coils, and fans.
5. Inspect internal insulation.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

6. Verify that labels are clearly visible.
7. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
8. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
9. Verify that filters are installed.
10. Clean condenser coil and inspect for construction debris.
11. Clean furnace flue and inspect for construction debris.
12. Connect and purge gas line.
13. Remove packing from vibration isolators.
14. Inspect operation of barometric relief dampers.
15. Verify lubrication on fan and motor bearings.
16. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
17. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
18. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.
    a. Start refrigeration system.
    b. Do not operate below recommended low-ambient temperature.
    c. Complete startup sheets and attach copy with Contractor's startup report.
19. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices; verify sequences.
20. Operate unit for an initial period as recommended or required by manufacturer.
21. Perform the following operations for both minimum and maximum firing. Adjust burner for peak efficiency:
    a. Measure gas pressure on manifold.
    b. Inspect operation of power vents.
    c. Measure combustion-air temperature at inlet to combustion chamber.
    d. Measure flue-gas temperature at furnace discharge.
    e. Perform flue-gas analysis. Measure and record flue-gas carbon dioxide and oxygen concentration.
    f. Measure supply-air temperature and volume when burner is at maximum firing rate and when burner is off. Calculate useful heat to supply air.
22. Calibrate thermostats.
23. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
24. Inspect outdoor-air dampers for proper stroke and interlock with return-air dampers.
25. Start refrigeration system and measure and record the following when ambient is a minimum of 15 deg F above return-air temperature:
    a. Coil leaving-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
    b. Coil entering-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
    c. Outdoor-air, dry-bulb temperature.
    d. Outdoor-air-coil, discharge-air, dry-bulb temperature.
26. Inspect controls for correct sequencing of heating, mixing dampers, refrigeration, and normal and emergency shutdown.
27. Measure and record the following minimum and maximum airflows. Plot fan volumes on fan curve.
    a. Supply-air volume.
    b. Return-air volume.
    c. Relief-air volume.
    d. Outdoor-air intake volume.
28. Simulate maximum cooling demand and inspect the following:
    a. Compressor refrigerant suction and hot-gas pressures.
    b. Short circuiting of air through condenser coil or from condenser fans to outdoor-air intake.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

29. Verify operation of remote panel including pilot-light operation and failure modes. Inspect the following:
    a. High-temperature limit on gas-fired heat exchanger.
    b. Low-temperature safety operation.
    c. Filter high-pressure differential alarm.
    d. Economizer to minimum outdoor-air changeover.
    e. Relief-air fan operation.
    f. Smoke and firestat alarms.
30. After startup and performance testing and prior to Substantial Completion, replace existing filters with new filters.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for air-handling system testing, adjusting, and balancing.

C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within [**12**] <**Insert number**> months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to [**two**] <**Insert number**> visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.9 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing RTUs and air-distribution systems, clean RTUs internally to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust. Clean fan wheels, cabinets, dampers, coils, and filter housings, and install new, clean filters.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 23 74 16.13

PACKAGED, LARGE-CAPACITY, ROOFTOP AIR-CONDITIONING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes packaged, large-capacity, rooftop air conditioning units (RTUs) with the following components:

1. Casings.
2. Fans, drives, and motors.
3. Rotary heat exchanger.
4. Coils.
5. Refrigerant circuit components.
6. Air filtration.
7. Gas furnaces.
8. Dampers.
9. Electrical power connections.
10. Controls.
11. Roof curbs.
12. Accessories.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. RTU: Rooftop unit. As used in this Section, this abbreviation means packaged, large-capacity, rooftop air-conditioning units. This abbreviation is used regardless of whether the unit is mounted on the roof or on a concrete base on ground.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each RTU.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Include rated capacities, dimensions, required clearances, characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
3. Include unit dimensions and weight.
4. Include cabinet material, metal thickness, finishes, insulation, and accessories.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

5. Fans:
   a. Include certified fan-performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
   b. Include certified fan-sound power ratings.
   c. Include fan construction and accessories.
   d. Include motor ratings, electrical characteristics, and motor accessories.
6. Include certified coil-performance ratings with system operating conditions indicated.
7. Include filters with performance characteristics.
8. Include gas furnaces with performance characteristics.
9. Include dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.

B. Shop Drawings: For each packaged, large-capacity, rooftop air-conditioning units.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For RTU supports indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Include design calculations for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.
2. Detail mounting, securing, and flashing of roof curb to roof structure. Indicate coordinating requirements with roof membrane system.
3. Wind- Restraint Details: Detail fabrication and attachment of wind and seismic restraints and snubbers. Show anchorage details and indicate quantity, diameter, and depth of penetration of anchors.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

B. System startup reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For RTUs to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Filters: One set(s) of filters for each unit.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of outdoor, semi-custom, air-handling unit that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 1 year(s) from date of manufacturer's startup.
2. Warranty Period for Heat Exchangers: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than five years from date of manufacturer's startup.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of RTUs and components.

C. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

D. ASHRAE 15 Compliance: For refrigeration system safety.

E. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

F. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1995.

G. Wind-Restraint Performance:

1. Basic Wind Speed: 125 MPH .
2. Building Classification Category: III .
3. Minimum 45.4 lb/sq. ft. multiplied by the maximum area of the mechanical component projected on a vertical plane that is normal to the wind direction, and 45 degrees either side of normal.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: Johnson Controls, Model JRMA

2.3 UNIT CASINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements for Casings: Formed and reinforced double-wall insulated panels, fabricated to allow removal for access to internal parts and components, with joints between sections sealed.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Double-Wall Construction:

1. Outside Casing Wall: Galvanized steel , minimum 18 gauge thick with corrosion-resistant coating , with pitched roof panels and knockouts with grommet seals for electrical and piping connections and lifting lugs.
2. Inside Casing Wall: G90-coated galvanized steel .
3. Floor Plate: G90 galvanized steel .
4. Casing Insulation:
   a. Materials: Injected polyisocyanurate foam insulation.
   b. Insulation Thickness: 2 inches.

C. Static-Pressure Classifications:

1. For Unit Sections Upstream of Fans: Minus 2-inch wg .
2. For Unit Sections Downstream and Including Fans: 3-inch wg .

D. Panels and Doors:

1. Panels:
   a. Fabrication: Formed and reinforced with same materials and insulation thickness as casing.
   b. Fasteners: Two or more camlock type for panel lift-out operation. Arrangement shall allow panels to be opened against air-pressure differential.
   c. Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.
2. Access Doors:
   a. Hinges: A minimum of two ball-bearing hinges or stainless steel piano hinge and two wedge-lever-type latches, operable from inside and outside. Arrange doors to be opened against air-pressure differential.
   b. Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.
   c. Size: Large enough to allow inspection and maintenance of air-handling unit's internal components. Dimensions to be at least 18 inches wide by full height of unit casing up to a maximum height of 60 inches .
3. Locations and Applications:
   a. Fan Section: Doors .
   b. Access Section: Doors.
   c. Coil Section: Inspection and access panels.
   d. Damper Section: Inspection and access panels .
   e. Filter Section: Doors large enough to allow periodic removal and installation of filters.
   f. Mixing Section: Doors.

E. Condensate Drain Pans:

1. Location: Each type of cooling coil .
2. Construction:
   a. Single-wall, stainless steel sheet.
3. Drain Connection:
   a. Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on one end of pan.
   b. Minimum Connection Size: NPS 1 .
4. Width: Entire width of water producing device.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

5. Depth: A minimum of 2 inches deep.
6. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate drain pan to collect condensate from top coil.

2.4 FANS, DRIVES, AND MOTORS

A. Fan and Drive Assemblies: Statically and dynamically balanced and designed for continuous operation at maximum-rated fan speed and motor horsepower.

B. Supply-Air Fans: Centrifugal, rated according to AMCA 210; galvanized or painted steel; mounted on solid-steel shaft.

1. Shafts: With field-adjustable alignment.
   a. Turned, ground, and polished hot-rolled steel with keyway.
2. Shaft Bearings:
   a. Heavy-duty, self-aligning, pillow-block type with an L-50 rated life of minimum 100,000 hours according to ABMA 9.
3. Housings: Formed- and reinforced-steel panels to form curved scroll housings with shaped cutoff and spun-metal inlet bell.
   a. Bracing: Steel angle or channel supports for mounting and supporting fan scroll, wheel, motor, and accessories.
4. Centrifugal Fan Wheels: Inlet flange, backplate, and shallow blades with inlet and tip curved forward in direction of airflow and mechanically fastened to flange and backplate; steel or aluminum hub swaged to backplate and fastened to shaft with setscrews.
5. Mounting: For internal vibration isolation. Factory-mount fans with manufacturer's standard vibration isolation mounting devices having a minimum static deflection of 1 inch .
6. Shaft Lubrication Lines: Extended to a location outside the casing.
7. Flexible Connector: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip minimum 3-1/2 inches wide, attached to two strips of minimum 2-3/4-inch-wide by 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet.
   a. Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric, double coated with neoprene. Fabrics, coatings, and adhesives shall comply with UL 181, Class 1.

C. Drives, Direct: Factory-mounted, direct drive.

D. Relief-Air Fan: , shaft mounted on permanently lubricated motor.

E. Motors:

1. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
2. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
3. Enclosure Type: Open, dripproof .
4. Efficiency: Premium efficient as defined in NEMA MG 1.
5. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in electrical Sections.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.5 ROTARY HEAT EXCHANGERS

A. Casing:

1. Galvanized steel, stainless steel, or aluminum with manufacturer's standard factory finish.
2. Integral purge section limiting carryover of exhaust air to between 0.05 percent at 1.6-inch wg and 0.20 percent at 4-inch wg differential pressure.
3. Casing seals on periphery of rotor, on duct divider, and on purge section.
4. Support vertical rotors on grease-lubricated ball bearings with extended grease fittings. Mount horizontal rotors on tapered roller bearing.

B. Rotor - Aluminum or Polymer: Segmented wheel, strengthened with radial spokes.

1. The rotor shall be constructed of corrugated synthetic fibrous media with a desiccant intimately bound and uniformly and permanently dispersed throughout the matrix structure of the media, and shall be constructed of alternating layer offlat and corrugated media.

C. Energy Recovery Wheel

1. The desiccant material shall be molecular sieve, 4 angstrom or smaller.
2. The wheel seals shall be full contact nylon brush type, and shall be full contact nylon brush type. The wheel shall slide out of the cabinet side for service.
3. Wheel cassettes shall be constructed of galvanized steel. Cassettes shall have integral purge section.
4. The bearings shall be inboard mounted permanently sealed roller bearings or externally flanged bearings.
5. Unit shall contain a defrost and air bypass control.

D. Drive: Fractional horsepower motor and gear reducer , with speed changed by variable-frequency controller. Permanently lubricated wheel bearings with an L-10 400,000 hours .

E. Controls:

1. Starting relay, factory mounted and wired, and manual motor starter for field wiring.
2. Variable-frequency controller, factory mounted and wired, with exhaust- and outdoor-air sensors, automatic changeover thermostat and set-point adjuster, to vary rotor speed and maintain air differential temperature above set point. Provide maximum rotor speed when exhaust-air temperature is less than outdoor-air temperature.
3. Control energy recovery to permit air economizer operation.
   a. Bypass dampers to assist energy recovery control.
4. Pilot-Light Indicator: Display rotor rotation and speed.
5. Speed Settings: Adjustable settings for maximum and minimum rotor speed limits.
6. Integral purge section limiting carryover of exhaust air to between 0.05 percent at 1.6-inch wg and 0.20 percent at 4-inch wg differential pressure.

2.6 COILS

A. General Requirements for Coils:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Comply with AHRI 410.
2. Fabricate coils section to allow removal and replacement of coil for maintenance and to allow in-place access for service and maintenance of coil(s).
3. Coils shall not act as structural component of unit.

B. Supply-Air Refrigerant Coil:

1. Tubes: Copper .
2. Fins:
   a. Material: Aluminum .
3. Fin and Tube Joints: Mechanical bond.
4. Headers: Seamless-copper headers with brazed connections .
5. Frames: Galvanized steel .
6. Coatings: Corrosion-resistant coating.
7. Ratings: Designed, tested, and rated according to ASHRAE 33 and AHRI 410.
   a. Working Pressure: Minimum 300 psig.

C. Hot-Gas Reheat Refrigerant Coil:

1. Tubes: Copper .
2. Fins:
   a. Material: Aluminum .
3. Fin and Tube Joints: Mechanical bond.
4. Headers: Seamless-copper headers with brazed connections .
5. Frames: Galvanized steel .
6. Coatings: Corrosion-resistant coating.
7. Ratings: Designed, tested, and rated according to ASHRAE 33 and AHRI 410.
   a. Working Pressure: Minimum 300 psig.
8. Suction-discharge bypass valve.

2.7 REFRIGERANT CIRCUIT COMPONENTS

A. Number of Refrigerant Circuits: Two .

B. Compressor: Hermetic, scroll, mounted on vibration isolators; with internal overcurrent and high-temperature protection, internal pressure relief , and crankcase heater.

C. Refrigeration Specialties:

1. Refrigerant: R-410A .
2. Expansion valve with replaceable thermostatic element.
3. Refrigerant filter/dryer.
4. Manual-reset high-pressure safety switch.
5. Automatic-reset low-pressure safety switch.
6. Minimum off-time relay.
7. Automatic-reset compressor motor thermal overload.
8. Brass service valves installed in compressor suction and liquid lines.
9. Hot-gas reheat solenoid valve modulating with a replaceable magnetic coil.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.8 AIR FILTRATION

A. Panel Filters:

1. Description: Pleated factory-fabricated, self-supported, disposable air filters with holding frames.
2. Filter Unit Class: UL 900.
3. Media: Interlaced glass, synthetic or cotton fibers coated with nonflammable adhesive and antimicrobial coating.
4. Filter-Media Frame: Beverage board with perforated metal retainer, or metal grid, on outlet side.

2.9 GAS FURNACES

A. Description: Factory assembled, piped, and wired; complying with ANSI Z21.47/CSA 2.3 and NFPA 54.

B. Burners: Stainless steel.

1. Rated Minimum Turndown Ratio: 10 to 1 .
2. Fuel: Natural gas.
3. Ignition: Electronically controlled electric spark or hot-surface igniter with flame sensor.
4. Gas Control Valve: Modulating.
5. Gas Train: Single-body, regulated, redundant, 24-V ac gas valve assembly containing pilot solenoid valve, pilot filter, pressure regulator, pilot shutoff, and manual shutoff.

C. Heat-Exchanger and Drain Pan: Stainless steel.

D. Venting, Gravity: Gravity vented.

E. Safety Controls:

1. Gas Manifold: Safety switches and controls complying with ANSI standards .

2.10 DAMPERS

A. Dampers: Comply with requirements in Section 230923.12 "Control Dampers."

B. Outdoor- and Return-Air Dampers: Low-leakage, double-skin, airfoil-blade, galvanized-steel dampers with compressible jamb seals and extruded-vinyl blade edge seals in opposed -blade arrangement with steel operating rods rotating in sintered bronze or nylon bearings mounted in a single galvanized-steel frame, and with operating rods connected with a common linkage. Leakage rate shall not exceed 4 cfm/sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and 8 cfm/sq. ft. at 4-inch wg

C. Electronic Damper Operators:

1. Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.
2. Electronic damper position indicator shall have visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3. Operator Motors:
   a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
   b. Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action.
   c. Permanent Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Type: Gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed. Equip spring-return motors with integral spiral-spring mechanism in housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.
4. Nonspring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.
5. Spring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.
6. Size dampers for running torque calculated as follows:
   a. Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
   b. Dampers with 2- to 3-Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 fpm: Increase running torque by 1.5.
   c. Dampers with 3- to 4-Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 2500 to 3000 fpm: Increase running torque by 2.0.
7. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
8. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
9. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism with external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.
10. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24 V dc .
11. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 10 VA at 24 V ac or 8 W at 24 V dc.
12. Proportional Signal: 2 to 10 V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-V dc position feedback signal.
13. Temperature Rating: Minus 22 to plus 122 deg F .

2.11 ELECTRICAL POWER CONNECTIONS

A. RTU shall have a single connection of power to unit with unit-mounted disconnect switch accessible from outside unit and control-circuit transformer with built-in overcurrent protection.

2.12 CONTROLS

A. Basic Unit Controls:

1. Control-voltage transformer.
2. Wall-mounted thermostat or sensor with the following features:
   a. Heat-cool-off switch.
   b. Fan on-auto switch.
   c. Fan-speed switch.
   d. Automatic changeover.
   e. Adjustable deadband.
   f. Concealed set point.
   g. Concealed indication.
   h. Degree F indication.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

i. Unoccupied-period-override push button.
j. Data entry and access port to input temperature and humidity set points, occupied and unoccupied periods, and output room temperature and humidity, supply-air temperature, operating mode, and status.

3. Wall-mounted humidistat or sensor with the following features:
   a. Concealed set point.
   b. Concealed indication.
4. Unit-Mounted Annunciator Panel for Each Unit:
   a. Lights to indicate power on, cooling, heating, fan running, filter dirty, and unit alarm or failure.
   b. DDC controller or programmable timer and interface with HVAC instrumentation and control system.
   c. Digital display of outdoor-air temperature, supply-air temperature, return-air temperature, economizer damper position, indoor-air quality, and control parameters.

B. DDC Controller:

1. Controller shall have volatile-memory backup.
2. Safety Control Operation:
   a. Smoke Detectors: Stop fan and close outdoor-air damper if smoke is detected. Provide additional contacts for alarm interface to fire alarm control panel.
   b. Firestats: Stop fan and close outdoor-air damper if air greater than 130 deg F enters unit. Provide additional contacts for alarm interface to fire alarm control panel.
   c. Fire Alarm Control Panel Interface: Provide control interface to coordinate with operating sequence described in Section 284621.11 "Addressable Fire-Alarm Systems."
   d. Low-Discharge Temperature: Stop fan and close outdoor-air damper if supply air temperature is less than 40 deg F .
   e. Defrost Control for Condenser Coil: Pressure differential switch to initiate defrost sequence.
3. Scheduled Operation: Occupied and unoccupied periods on seven -day clock with a minimum of two programmable periods per day.
4. Unoccupied Period:
   a. Heating Setback: Plus 10 deg F .
   b. Cooling Setback: System off.
   c. Override Operation: Two hours.
5. Supply Fan Operation:
   a. Occupied Periods: Run fan continuously.
   b. Unoccupied Periods: Cycle fan to maintain setback temperature.
6. Refrigerant Circuit Operation:
   a. Occupied Periods: Cycle or stage compressors , and operate hot-gas bypass to match compressor output to cooling load to maintain room temperature and humidity. Cycle condenser fans to maintain maximum hot-gas pressure. Operate low-ambient control kit to maintain minimum hot-gas pressure.
   b. Unoccupied Periods: Cycle compressors and condenser fans for heating to maintain setback temperature.
   c. Switch reversing valve for heating or cooling mode on air-to-air heat pump.
7. Hot-Gas Reheat-Coil Operation:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. Occupied Periods: Humidistat opens hot-gas valve to provide hot-gas reheat, and cycles compressor.
b. Unoccupied Periods: Reheat not required.

8. Gas Furnace Operation:
   a. Occupied Periods: Stage burner to maintain room temperature.
   b. Unoccupied Periods: Cycle burner to maintain setback temperature.
9. Economizer Outdoor-Air Damper Operation:
   a. Morning warm up cycles.
   b. Occupied Periods: Open to 10 percent fixed minimum intake, and maximum 100 percent of the fan capacity. Controller shall permit air-side economizer operation when outdoor air is less than 60 deg F . Use outdoor-air enthalpy to adjust mixing dampers. During economizer cycle operation, lock out cooling.
   c. Unoccupied Periods: Close outdoor-air damper and open return-air damper.
   d. Outdoor-Airflow Monitor: Accuracy maximum plus or minus 5 percent within 15 and 100 percent of total outdoor air. Monitor microprocessor shall adjust for temperature, and output shall range from 2- to 10-V dcor4 to 20 mA .
10. Carbon Dioxide Sensor Operation:
    a. Occupied Periods: Reset minimum outdoor-air ratio down to minimum 10 percent to maintain maximum 1000-ppm concentration.
    b. Unoccupied Periods: Close outdoor-air damper and open return-air damper.

C. Interface Requirements for HVAC Instrumentation and Control System:

1. Interface relay for scheduled operation.
2. Interface relay to provide indication of fault at the central workstation and diagnostic code storage.
3. Provide BACnet or LonWorks compatible interface for central HVAC control workstation for the following:
   a. Adjusting set points.
   b. Monitoring supply fan start, stop, and operation.
   c. Inquiring data to include outdoor-air damper position, supply- and room-air temperature and humidity.
   d. Monitoring occupied and unoccupied operations.
   e. Monitoring constant and variable motor loads.
   f. Monitoring variable-frequency drive operation.
   g. Monitoring cooling load.
   h. Monitoring economizer cycles.
   i. Monitoring air-distribution static pressure and ventilation air volume.

2.13 ROOF CURBS

A. Roof curbs with vibration isolators specified in Section 230548 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

B. Materials: Galvanized steel with corrosion-protection coating, watertight gaskets, and factory-installed wood nailer; complying with NRCA standards.

1. Curb Insulation and Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
   a. Materials: ASTM C1071, Type I or II.
   b. Thickness: 2 inches .

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Application: Factory applied with adhesive and mechanical fasteners to the internal surface of curb.
   a. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C916, Type I.
   b. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel, suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to duct without damaging liner when applied as recommended by manufacturer and without causing leakage in cabinet.
   c. Liner materials applied in this location shall have air-stream surface coated with a temperature-resistant coating or faced with a plain or coated fibrous mat or fabric depending on service air velocity.
   d. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C916, Type I.

C. Curb Dimensions: Height of 24 inches .

2.14 ACCESSORIES

A. Duplex, 115-V, ground-fault-interrupter outlet with 15-A overcurrent protection. Include transformer if required.

B. Factory- or field-installed demand-controlled ventilation.

C. Safeties:

1. Smoke detector.
2. Phase-loss protection.
3. Gas furnace airflow-proving switch.

D. Hail guards of galvanized steel, painted to match casing.

E. Door switches to disable heating or reset set point when open.

F. Outdoor air intake weather hood with moisture eliminator.

2.15 MATERIALS

A. Steel:

1. ASTM A36/A36M for carbon structural steel.
2. ASTM A568/A568M for steel sheet.

B. Stainless Steel:

1. Manufacturer's standard grade for casing.
2. Manufacturer's standard type, ASTM A240/A240M for bare steel exposed to airstream or moisture.

C. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M.

D. Aluminum: ASTM B209.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

E. Comply with Section 230546 "Coatings for HVAC" for corrosion-resistant coating.

F. Corrosion-Resistant Coating: Coat with a corrosion-resistant coating capable of withstanding a 2,500 -hour salt-spray test according to ASTM B117.

1. Standards:
   a. ASTM B117 for salt spray.
   b. ASTM D2794 for minimum impact resistance of 100 in-lb.
   c. ASTM B3359 for cross-hatch adhesion of 5B.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of RTUs.

B. Examine roughing-in for RTUs to verify actual locations of piping and duct connections before equipment installation.

C. Examine roofs for suitable conditions where RTUs will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Unit Support: Install unit level on structural curbs . Coordinate wall penetrations and flashing with wall construction. Secure RTUs to structural support with anchor bolts.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to RTU, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect piping to unit mounted on vibration isolators with flexible connectors.

D. Connect condensate drain pans using NPS 1-1/4 , ASTM B88, Type M copper tubing. Extend to nearest equipment or roof drain. Construct deep trap at connection to drain pan and install cleanouts at changes in direction.

E. Gas Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 231123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping." Connect gas piping to burner, full size of gas train inlet, and connect with union and shutoff valve with sufficient clearance for burner removal and service.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.4 DUCT CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with duct installation requirements specified in other HVAC Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. The following are specific connection requirements:

1. Install ducts to termination at top of roof curb.
2. Remove roof decking only as required for passage of ducts. Do not cut out decking under entire roof curb.
3. Connect supply ducts to RTUs with flexible duct connectors specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
4. Install return-air duct continuously through roof structure.

3.5 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect electrical wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.

1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
2. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs as layers of black with engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.
3. Locate nameplate where easily visible.

3.6 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

B. Connect control wiring according to Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

3.7 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

B. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Inspect for visible damage to unit casing.
2. Inspect for visible damage to furnace combustion chamber.
3. Inspect for visible damage to compressor, coils, and fans.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

4. Inspect internal insulation.
5. Verify that labels are clearly visible.
6. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
7. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
8. Verify that filters are installed.
9. Clean condenser coil and inspect for construction debris.
10. Clean furnace flue and inspect for construction debris.
11. Connect and purge gas line.
12. Remove packing from vibration isolators.
13. Inspect operation of barometric relief dampers.
14. Verify lubrication on fan and motor bearings.
15. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
16. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
17. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.
    a. Start refrigeration system.
    b. Do not operate below recommended low-ambient temperature.
    c. Complete startup sheets and attach copy with Contractor's startup report.
18. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices; verify sequences.
19. Operate unit for an initial period as recommended or required by manufacturer.
20. Perform the following operations for both minimum and maximum firing. Adjust burner for peak efficiency.
    a. Measure gas pressure on manifold.
    b. Inspect operation of power vents.
    c. Measure combustion-air temperature at inlet to combustion chamber.
    d. Measure flue-gas temperature at furnace discharge.
    e. Perform flue-gas analysis. Measure and record flue-gas carbon dioxide and oxygen concentration.
    f. Measure supply-air temperature and volume when burner is at maximum firing rate and when burner is off. Calculate useful heat to supply air.
21. Calibrate thermostats.
22. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
23. Inspect outdoor-air dampers for proper stroke and interlock with return-air dampers.
24. Start refrigeration system and measure and record the following when ambient is a minimum of 15 deg F above return-air temperature:
    a. Coil leaving-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
    b. Coil entering-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
    c. Outdoor-air, dry-bulb temperature.
    d. Outdoor-air-coil, discharge-air, dry-bulb temperature.
25. Inspect controls for correct sequencing of heating, mixing dampers, refrigeration, and normal and emergency shutdown.
26. Measure and record the following minimum and maximum airflows. Plot fan volumes on fan curve.
    a. Supply-air volume.
    b. Return-air volume.
    c. Relief-air volume.
    d. Outdoor-air intake volume.
27. Simulate maximum cooling demand and inspect the following:
    a. Compressor refrigerant suction and hot-gas pressures.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

b. Short circuiting of air through condenser coil or from condenser fans to outdoor-air intake.

28. Verify operation of remote panel including pilot-light operation and failure modes. Inspect the following:
    a. High-temperature limit on gas-fired heat exchanger.
    b. Low-temperature safety operation.
    c. Filter high-pressure differential alarm.
    d. Economizer to minimum outdoor-air changeover.
    e. Relief-air fan operation.
    f. Smoke and firestat alarms.
29. After startup and performance testing and prior to Substantial Completion, replace existing filters with new filters.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for air-handling system testing, adjusting, and balancing.

3.9 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing RTUs and air-distribution systems and after completing startup service, clean RTUs internally to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust. Clean fan wheels, cabinets, dampers, coils, and filter housings, and install new, clean filters.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain RTUs.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 26 05 19

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper building wire.
2. Fire-alarm wire and cable.
3. Connectors and splices.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Copper building wire.
2. Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
3. Fire-alarm wire and cable.
4. Connectors and splices.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.

B. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

C. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.

D. Conductor Insulation:

1. Type THHN and Type THWN-2. Comply with UL 83.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.2 METAL-CLAD CABLE, TYPE MC

A. Description: A factory assembly of one or more current-carrying insulated conductors in an overall metallic sheath.

B. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. Comply with UL 1569.
3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

C. Circuits:

1. Single circuit and multi-circuit with color-coded conductors.
2. Power-Limited Fire-Alarm Circuits: Comply with UL 1424.

D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.

E. Ground Conductor: Insulated.

F. Conductor Insulation:

1. Type TFN/THHN/THWN-2. Comply with UL 83.

G. Armor: Steel, interlocked.

H. Jacket: PVC applied over armor.

2.3 FIRE-ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

A. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.

B. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, not less than No. 18 AWG.

1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire-alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.

C. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600 V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation, and complying with requirements in UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.

1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum, in pathway.
2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum, in pathway.
3. Multiconductor Armored Cable: NFPA 70, Type MC, copper conductors, Type TFN/THHN conductor insulation, copper drain wire, copper armor with outer

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

jacket with red identifier stripe, NTRL listed for fire-alarm and cable tray installation, plenum rated.

2.4 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

B. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel and aluminum jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.

C. Lugs: One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.

1. Material: Copper.
2. Type: One hole with standard barrels.
3. Termination: Compression.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders:

1. Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
2. Copper for feeders smaller than No. 4 AWG; copper or aluminum for feeders No. 4 AWG and larger. Conductors must be solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits:

1. Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
2. Copper. Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 10 AWG and larger.

C. ASD Output Circuits Cable: Extra-flexible stranded for all sizes.

D. Power-Limited Fire Alarm and Control: Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

B. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

C. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.

B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points in accordance with Section 26 05 33.13 "Conduits for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.

C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

F. Support cables according to Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

G. Complete cable tray systems installation according to Section 26 05 36 "Cable Trays for Electrical Systems" prior to installing conductors and cables.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FIRE-ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

A. Comply with NFPA 72.

B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal pathway according to Section 27 05 28.29 "Hangers and Supports for Communications Systems."

1. Install plenum cable in environmental airspaces, including plenum ceilings.
2. Fire-alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with fire-alarm system must be installed in a dedicated pathway system.
    a. Cables and pathways used for fire-alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with fire-alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.
3. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire-alarm cables must not be installed in the same cable or pathway as signaling line circuits.

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with fire-alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; cabinets; or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.

E. Color-Coding: Color-code fire-alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire-alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

F. Risers: Install at least two vertical cable risers to serve the fire-alarm system. Separate risers in close proximity to each other with a minimum one-hour-rated wall, so the loss of one riser does not prevent receipt or transmission of signals from other floors or zones.

G. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1 inch conduit between the fire-alarm control panel and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than un-spliced conductors.

1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice, termination, and tap for aluminum conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 28 46 21.11 "Addressable Fire-Alarm Systems" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.7 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 44 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.8 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 26 05 19

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 26 05 26

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.2 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.

C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches in cross section, with 9/32-inch holes spaced 1-1/8 inches apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.3 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression -type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

C. Bus-Bar Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy, with two wire terminals.

D. Beam Clamps: Mechanical type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions, with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.

E. Cable-to-Cable Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy.

F. Cable Tray Ground Clamp: Mechanical type, zinc-plated malleable iron.

G. Conduit Hubs: Mechanical type, terminal with threaded hub.

H. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt .

I. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt.

J. U-Bolt Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal listed for direct burial.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

B. Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe.

C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with more than one continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.

D. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches minimum from wall, 6 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.

E. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

3.3 GROUNDING SEPARATELY DERIVED SYSTEMS

A. Generator: Install grounding electrode(s) at the generator location. The electrode shall be connected to the equipment grounding conductor and to the frame of the generator.

3.4 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.

B. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inches will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches above to 6 inches below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, non-shrink grout.

C. Grounding Connections to Manhole Components: Bond exposed-metal parts such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with No. 4 AWG minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper bonding conductor. Train conductors level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields according to written instructions by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.

D. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods and ground ring around the pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2 AWG for ground ring and for taps to equipment grounding terminals. Bury ground ring not less than 6 inches from the foundation.

3.5 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers,

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

C. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Anti-frost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

D. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

E. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

F. Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

G. Metallic Fences: Comply with requirements of IEEE C2.

1. Grounding Conductor: Bare, tinned copper, not less than No. 8 AWG.
2. Gates: Shall be bonded to the grounding conductor with a flexible bonding jumper.
3. Barbed Wire: Strands shall be bonded to the grounding conductor.

3.6 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install tinned bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

C. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet apart.

D. Connections: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact are galvanically compatible.

1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

END OF SECTION 26 05 26

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 26 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel slotted support systems.
2. Conduit and cable support devices.
3. Mounting, anchoring, and attachment components, including powder-actuated fasteners, mechanical expansion anchors, concrete inserts, clamps, through bolts, toggle bolts, and hanger rods.
4. Fabricated metal equipment support assemblies.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
   a. Slotted support systems, hardware, and accessories.
   b. Clamps.
   c. Hangers.
   d. Sockets.
   e. Eye nuts.
   f. Fasteners.
   g. Anchors.
   h. Saddles.
   i. Brackets.
2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32-inch-diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c. in at least one surface.

1. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
2. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Galvanized steel.
3. Channel Width: 1-5/8 inches.
4. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
5. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

C. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
2. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
3. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM F 3125/F 3125M, Grade A325.
4. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with the following standards for application and installation requirements of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. NECA 1.
2. NECA 101

B. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

C. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

D. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.

E. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

F. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings, and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, according to NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
2. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
3. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
4. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 PAINTING

A. Paint all exposed conduit within open areas of locker rooms to match existing ceiling finishes.

END OF SECTION 26 05 29

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 26 05 33.13

CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Type EMT-S duct raceways and elbows.
2. Type RGS duct raceways.
3. Type LFMC duct raceways.
4. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.

B. Products Installed, but Not Furnished, under This Section:

1. See Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for electrical equipment labels.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260519 "Low-Voltage for Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for nonmetallic underground conduit with conductors (Type NUCC).

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Conduit: A structure containing one or more duct raceways.

B. Duct Raceway: A single enclosed raceway for conductors or cable.

C. Duct Bank: An arrangement of conduit providing one or more continuous duct raceways between two points.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Type EMT-S duct raceways and elbows.
2. Type RGS duct raceways.
3. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPE EMT-S DUCT RACEWAYS AND ELBOWS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN FJMX; including UL 797.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL FJMX - Steel Electrical Metal Tubing (EMT-S) and Elbows:

1. Material: Steel.
2. Options:
   a. Exterior Coating: Zinc Alternate corrosion-resistant coating.
   b. Interior Coating: Zinc .
   c. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
   d. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 TYPE RGS DUCT RACEWAYS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DYBY; including UL 1242.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL DYBY – Rigid Galvanized Steel Metal Conduit (RGS):

1. Options:
   a. Exterior Coating: Zinc Alternative corrosion-resistant coating.
   b. Interior Coating: Zinc with organic top coating Zinc.
   c. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

d. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 TYPE LFMC DUCT RACEWAYS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DXHR; including UL 360.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL DXHR - Steel Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC-S):

1. Material: Steel.
2. Options:
   a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
   b. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.4 FITTINGS FOR CONDUIT, TUBING, AND CABLE

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction and marked for intended location and application.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL DWTT - Fittings for Type ERMC, Type RGS, Type PVC, Type HDPE, Type EPEC, and Type RTRC Duct Raceways:

1. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DWTT; including UL 514B.
2. Options:
   a. Material: Steel.
   b. Coupling Method: Compression coupling.
   c. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible bonding jumper.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION OF CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of duct raceways. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

B. Outdoors:

1. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: IMC.
2. Concrete Encased Not in Trench: PVC-40.
3. Concrete Encased in Trench: PVC-40.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.

C. Indoors:

1. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: RGS. Locations include the following:
   a. Locations less than 2.5 m (8 ft) above finished floor.
   b. Stub-ups to above suspended ceilings.
2. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
3. Damp or Wet Locations: IMC Corrosion-resistant EMT.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Reference Standards for Installation: Unless more stringent installation requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with the following:

1. Type EMT-S: Article 358 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
2. Type RGS: Article 344 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
3. Type LFMC: Article 350 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
4. Type PVC: Article 352 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 111.
5. Expansion Fittings: NEMA FB 2.40.
6. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Special Installation Techniques:

1. Types EMT-A, ERMC-A, and FMC-A: Do not install aluminum duct raceways or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
2. Types ERMC and IMC:
   a. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound that maintains electrical conductivity to threads of duct raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's published instructions.
3. Types FMC, LFMC, and LFNC:
   a. Provide a maximum of 36 inch of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
4. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
   a. Provide EMT, RGS for duct raceways.
   b. Provide a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
5. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
   a. Install in runs of aboveground PVC that are located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that have straight-run length that exceeds 25 ft. Install in runs of aboveground ERMC and EMT conduit that are located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that have straight-run length that exceeds 100 ft.
   b. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for the following locations:
      1) Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
      2) Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
      3) Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.
   c. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
   d. Install expansion fittings at locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
   e. Install expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
6. Duct Raceways Penetrating Rooms or Walls with Acoustical Requirements: Seal duct raceway openings on both sides of rooms or walls with acoustically rated putty or firestopping.
7. Identification: Provide labels for conduit assemblies, duct raceways, and associated electrical equipment.
   a. Provide warning signs.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33.13

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 26 05 33.16

BOXES AND COVERS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
2. Nonmetallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
3. Junction boxes and pull boxes.
4. Cover plates for device boxes.

B. Products Installed, but Not Furnished, under This Section:

1. See Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for electrical equipment labels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Metallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
2. Nonmetallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
3. Junction boxes and pull boxes.
4. Cover plates for device boxes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALLIC OUTLET BOXES, DEVICE BOXES, RINGS, AND COVERS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN QCIT; including UL 514A.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.
3. Samples:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. Floor Box Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors and flooring inserts for each type of floor box.
b. Raised Floor Box Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors and flooring inserts for each type of floor box.
c. Recessed Access-Floor Box Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors and flooring inserts for each type of floor box.
d. Concrete Box Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors and flooring inserts for each type of floor box.

C. UL QCIT - Metallic Outlet Boxes and Covers:

1. Description: Box having pryout openings, knockouts, threaded entries, or hubs in either the sides of the back, or both, for entrance of conduit, conduit or cable fittings, or cables, with provisions for mounting outlet box cover, but without provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.
2. Options:
   a. Material: Sheet steel.
   b. Sheet Metal Depth: Minimum 2.5 inch.
   c. Cast-Metal Depth: Minimum 1.8 inch.
   d. Luminaire Outlet Boxes and Covers: Nonadjustable, listed and labeled for attachment of luminaire weighing up to 50 lb.
   e. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes and Covers: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing up to 70 lb.

D. UL QCIT - Metallic Conduit Bodies:

1. Description: Means for providing access to interior of conduit or tubing system through one or more removable covers at junction or terminal point. In the United States, conduit bodies are listed in accordance with outlet box requirements.

E. UL QCIT - Metallic Device Boxes:

1. Description: Box with provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.
2. Options:
   a. Material: Sheet aluminum.
   b. Sheet Metal Depth: minimum 2.5 inch.
   c. Cast-Metal Depth: minimum 1.8 inch.

2.2 NONMETALLIC OUTLET BOXES, DEVICE BOXES, RINGS, AND COVERS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN QCMZ; including UL 514C.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.
3. Samples:
   a. Floor Box Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors and flooring inserts for each type of floor box.
   b. Raised Floor Box Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors and flooring inserts for each type of floor box.
   c. Recessed Access-Floor Box Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors and flooring inserts for each type of floor box.
   d. Concrete Box Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors and flooring inserts for each type of floor box.

C. UL QCMZ - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes and Covers:

1. Description: Box having pryout openings, knockouts, threaded entries, or hubs in either the sides or the back, or both, for entrance of conduit, conduit or cable fittings, or cables, with provisions for mounting outlet box cover, but without provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.

D. UL QCMZ - Nonmetallic Device Boxes:

1. Description: Box with provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.

2.3 JUNCTION BOXES AND PULL BOXES

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN BGUZ; including UL 50 and UL 50E.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL BGUZ - Indoor Sheet Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Options:
   a. Degree of Protection: Type 1 .

D. UL BGUZ - Indoor Cast-Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
2. Options:
   a. Degree of Protection: Type 1 .

2.4 COVER PLATES FOR DEVICES BOXES

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN QCIT or UL CCN QCMZ; including UL 514D.
3. Wallplate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match wallplate finish.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL QCIT or QCMZ - Metallic Cover Plates for Device Boxes:

1. Options:
   a. Damp and Wet Locations: Listed, labeled, and marked for location and use. Provide gaskets and accessories necessary for compliance with listing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Shop Drawings: Prepare and submit the following:

1. Shop Drawings for Floor Boxes: Show that floor boxes are located to avoid interferences and are structurally allowable. Indicate floor thickness at location where boxes are embedded in concrete floors and underfloor clearances where boxes are installed in raised floors.

3.2 SELECTION OF BOXES AND COVERS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of boxes and enclosures. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Degree of Protection:

1. Indoors:
   a. Type 1 unless otherwise indicated.

C. Exposed Boxes Installed Less Than 2.5 m (8 ft) Above Floor:

1. Provide cast-metal boxes.
2. Provide exposed cover. Flat covers with angled mounting slots or knockouts are prohibited.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF BOXES AND COVERS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Reference Standards for Installation: Unless more stringent installation requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with the following:

1. Outlet, Device, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Article 314 of NFPA 70.
2. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Special Installation Techniques:

1. Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures.
2. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
3. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box, whether installed indoors or outdoors.
4. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
5. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
6. Support boxes in recessed ceilings independent of ceiling tiles and ceiling grid.
7. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for purpose.
8. Fasten junction and pull boxes to, or support from, building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
9. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
10. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.
11. Do not install aluminum boxes, enclosures, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
12. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to ensure a continuous ground path.
13. Boxes and Enclosures in Areas or Walls with Acoustical Requirements:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. Seal openings and knockouts in back and sides of boxes and enclosures with acoustically rated putty.
b. Provide gaskets for wallplates and covers.

14. Identification: Provide labels for boxes and associated electrical equipment.
    a. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components.
    b. Provide warning signs.
    c. Label each box with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Remove construction dust and debris from boxes before installing wallplates, covers, and hoods.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. After installation, protect boxes from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33.16

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 26 05 43

UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Type IMC raceways.
2. Type PVC raceways and fittings.
3. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.
4. Electrically conductive corrosion-resistant compounds for threaded conduit.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260519 "Low-Voltage for Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for nonmetallic underground conduit with conductors (Type NUCC).

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Duct: A single raceway or multiple raceways, installed singly or as components of a duct bank.

B. Duct Bank: Two or more ducts installed in parallel, direct buried or with additional casing materials such as concrete.

C. Handhole: An underground chamber containing electrical cables, sized such that personnel are not required to enter in order to access the cables.

D. Manhole: An underground chamber containing electrical cables and equipment, sized to provide access with working space clearances.

E. Trafficways: Locations where vehicular or pedestrian traffic is a normal course of events.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Type IMC raceways.
2. Type PVC raceways and fittings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPE IMC RACEWAYS

A. Performance Criteria:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 1242 and UL CCN DYBY.

B. Steel Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC):

1. Options:
   a. Exterior Coating: Zinc .
   b. Interior Coating: Zinc with organic top coating Zinc .
   c. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
   d. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 TYPE PVC RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 651 and UL CCN DZYR.

B. Schedule 40 Rigid PVC Conduit (PVC-40) and Fittings:

1. Dimensional Specifications: Schedule 40.
2. Options:
   a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
   b. Markings: For use with maximum 90 deg C wire.

C. Type EB Rigid PVC Concrete-Encased Underground Conduit (PVC-EB) and Fittings:

1. Dimensional Specifications: Type EB.
2. Options:
   a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 53 (trade size 2).

2.3 FITTINGS FOR CONDUIT, TUBING, AND CABLE

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.

B. Metallic Fittings for Type ERMC, Type IMC, Type PVC, Type EPEC, and Type RTRC Raceways:

1. General Characteristics: UL 514B and UL CCN DWTT.
2. Options:
   a. Material: Steel Die cast.
   b. Coupling Method: Compression coupling Raintight compression coupling with distinctive color gland nut Setscrew coupling. Setscrew couplings with only single screw per conduit are unacceptable.
   c. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: UL 1203.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

d. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible external bonding jumper.

2.4 ELECTRICALLY CONDUCTIVE CORROSION-RESISTANT COMPOUNDS FOR THREADED CONDUIT

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL Subject 2419 and UL CCN FOIZ.

2.5 MANHOLES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics:
   a. ASTM C858 for design and manufacturing processes.
   b. SCTE 77.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of duct, duct bank, manholes, handholes, and boxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features as determined in field. Notify Architect if there is conflict between areas of excavation and existing structures or archaeological sites to remain.

B. Coordinate elevations of duct and duct-bank entrances into manholes, handholes, and boxes with final locations and profiles of duct and duct banks, as determined by coordination with other utilities, underground obstructions, and surface features. Revise locations and elevations as required to suit field conditions and to ensure that duct and duct bank will drain to manholes and handholes, and as approved by Architect.

3.2 SELECTION OF UNDERGROUND DUCTS

A. Duct for Electrical Feeders 600 V and Less: PVC-40, concrete encased unless otherwise indicated.

B. Duct for Electrical Branch Circuits: PVC-40, direct buried unless otherwise indicated.

C. Bored Underground Duct: EPEC-40 unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stub-ups: Concrete encased, PVC-40 IMC.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.3 EARTHWORK

A. Restoration: Restore area immediately after backfilling is completed.

B. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation and re-establish original grades unless otherwise indicated. Replace removed sod immediately after backfilling is completed.

C. Cut and patch existing pavement in path of underground duct, duct bank, and underground structures in accordance with "Cutting and Patching" Article in Section 017310 "Execution."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF DUCTS AND DUCT BANKS

A. Reference Standards:

1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with NEMA TCB 2 for installation of underground ducts and duct banks.
2. Consult GSA Project Manager and A/E for resolution of conflicting requirements.

B. Special Techniques:

1. Steel raceway, bends, and fittings in single duct run or duct bank must be of same type.
2. Slope: Pitch duct minimum slope of 1:300 down toward manholes and handholes and away from buildings and equipment. Slope duct from high point between two manholes to drain in both directions.
3. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: Install expansion and deflection fitting in each duct in area of disturbed earth adjacent to manhole or handhole.
4. Install expansion fitting near center of straight-line duct with calculated expansion of more than 3/4 inch.
5. Curves and Bends:
   a. Use 5-degree angle couplings for small changes in direction. Use manufactured long sweep bends with minimum radius of 48 inch, both horizontally and vertically, at other locations unless otherwise indicated.
   b. Field bending must be in accordance with NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements, except bends over 45 degrees must be made with minimum radius of 48 inch. Use only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved. Use PVC heating bender for bending PVC conduit.
   c. Duct must have maximum of 180 degrees of bends between pull points.
6. Joints: Use solvent-cemented joints in nonmetallic duct and fittings and make watertight in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions. Stagger couplings so those of adjacent duct do not lie in same plane. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with minimum 3 inch of concrete for minimum of 12 inch on each side of coupling.
   a. Install insulated grounding bushings on steel raceway terminations that are less than 12 inches below grade or floor level and do not terminate in hubs.
7. Building Wall Penetrations: Make transition from underground duct to steel raceway at least 10 ft outside building wall, without reducing duct line slope away from building and without forming trap in line. Use fittings manufactured for transition to steel raceway type installed. Install steel raceway penetrations of building walls as specified in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

8. Install manufactured steel raceway elbows for stub-ups at poles unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
    a. Couple steel elbows to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with minimum 3 inch of concrete for minimum of 12 inch on each side of coupling.
9. Sealing: Provide temporary closure at terminations of duct with pulled cables. Seal spare duct at terminations. Use sealing compound and plugs to withstand at least 15 psig hydrostatic pressure.
10. Pulling Cord: Install 200 lbf test nylon cord in empty ducts.
11. Direct-Buried Duct and Duct Bank:
    a. Width: Excavate trench 3 inch wider than duct on each side.
    b. Depth: Install top of duct at least 36 inch below finished grade unless otherwise indicated.
    c. Set elevation of top of duct bank below frost line.
    d. Place minimum 3 inch of sand as bed for duct. Place sand to minimum of 6 inch above top level of duct.
    e. Support ducts on duct spacers coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
    f. Install duct with minimum of 3 inch between ducts for like services and 6 inch between power and communications duct.
    g. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups, at building entrances, and at changes of direction in duct direction unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
    h. Install manufactured steel elbows for stub-ups, at building entrances, and at changes of direction in duct.
        1) Couple RNC duct to steel raceway with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with minimum 3 inch of concrete.
        2) Stub-ups to Outdoor Equipment: Extend concrete-encased steel raceway horizontally minimum of 60 inch from edge of base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
            a) Stub-ups must be minimum 4 inch above finished base and minimum 3 inch from conduit side to edge of base.
        3) Stub-ups through interior floors must be minimum 4 inch above finished floor and no less than 3 inch from conduit side to edge of equipment pad or floor slab.
    i. After installing first tier of duct, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point and work toward end of duct run, leaving ducts at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Repeat procedure after placing each tier. After placing last tier, hand place backfill to 4 inch over duct and hand tamp. Firmly tamp backfill around ducts to provide maximum supporting strength. Use hand tamper only. After placing controlled backfill over final tier, make final duct connections at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for installation of backfill materials.
12. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inch above direct-buried duct, placing them 36 inch o.c. Align planks along width and along centerline of duct or duct bank. Provide additional plank for each 12 inch increment of duct-bank width over nominal 18 inch. Space additional planks 12 inch apart, horizontally across width of ducts.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

13. Underground-Line Warning Tape: Bury conducting underground line specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" no less than 12 inch above concrete-encased duct and duct banks and approximately 12 inch below grade. Align tape parallel to and within 3 inch of centerline of duct bank. Provide additional warning tape for each 12 inch increment of duct-bank width over nominal 18 inch. Space additional tapes 12 inch apart, horizontally across width of ducts.
14. Ground ducts and duct banks in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF HANDHOLES, AND BOXES

A. Reference Standards:

1. Precast Concrete Handholes: Comply with ASTM C891 unless otherwise indicated.
2. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

B. Special Techniques:

1. Precast Concrete Handholes and Manholes:
   a. Install units level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting duct to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
   b. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on level bed of crushed stone or gravel graded from 1 inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
   c. Field-cut openings for conduits in accordance with enclosure manufacturer's published instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.
2. Drainage: Install drains in bottom of manholes where indicated. Coordinate with drainage provisions indicated.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF HANDHOLES AND BOXES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

A. Special Techniques:

1. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting duct, to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances. Use box extension if required to match depths of duct, and seal joint between box and extension as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2 inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
3. Elevation: In paved areas and trafficways, set cover flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch above finished grade.
4. Ground handholes and boxes in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

END OF SECTION 26 05 43

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 26 05 53

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Labels.
2. Tapes and stencils.
3. Tags.
4. Signs.
5. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Labels.
2. Tapes and stencils.
3. Tags.
4. Signs.
5. Miscellaneous identification products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Signs, labels, and tags required for personnel safety must comply with the following standards:

1. Safety Colors: NEMA Z535.1.
2. Facility Safety Signs: NEMA Z535.2.
3. Safety Symbols: NEMA Z535.3.
4. Product Safety Signs and Labels: NEMA Z535.4.
5. Safety Tags and Barricade Tapes for Temporary Hazards: NEMA Z535.5.

B. Comply with NFPA 70E requirements for arc-flash warning labels.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 1000 V or Less:

1. Black letters on orange field .
2. Legend: Indicate voltage.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 1000 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded feeder and branch-circuit conductors.

1. Color must be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than 8 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
2. Colors for 208Y/120 V Circuits:
   a. Phase A: Black.
   b. Phase B: Red.
   c. Phase C: Blue.
3. Colors for 240 V Circuits:
   a. Phase A: Black.
   b. Phase B: Red.
4. Colors for 480Y/277 V Circuits:
   a. Phase A: Brown.
   b. Phase B: Orange.
   c. Phase C: Yellow.
5. Color for Neutral: White .
6. Color for Equipment Grounds: Green .
7. Colors for Isolated Grounds: Green with two or more yellow stripes.

C. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at More Than 1000 V:

1. Black letters on orange field.
2. Legend: "DANGER - CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING."

D. Warning Label Colors:

1. Identify system voltage with black letters on orange background.

E. Warning labels and signs must include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 3 FEET MINIMUM."

F. Equipment Identification Labels:

1. Black letters on white field.

2.3 LABELS

A. Vinyl Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.

B. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, 3 mil thick, polyester flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, protective shield over legend. Labels sized such that clear shield overlaps entire printed legend.
2. Marker for Labels:
   a. Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
   b. Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.

C. Self-Adhesive Labels: Polyester Vinyl, thermal, transfer-printed, 3 mil thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.

1. Minimum Nominal Size:
   a. 1-1/2 by 6 inch for raceway and conductors.
   b. 3-1/2 by 5 inch for equipment.
   c. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 TAPES AND STENCILS

A. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; not less than 3 mil thick by 1 to 2 inch wide; compounded for outdoor use.

B. Tape and Stencil: 4 inch wide black stripes on 10 inch centers placed diagonally over orange background and are 12 inch wide. Stop stripes at legends.

C. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height must be 1 inch .

2.5 TAGS

A. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags: Polyethylene tags, 0.015 inch thick, color-coded for phase and voltage level, with factory printed permanent designations; punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.

2.6 SIGNS

A. Baked-Enamel Signs:

1. Preprinted aluminum signs, high-intensity reflective, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4 inch grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal Size: 7 by 10 inch.

B. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Engraved legend.
2. Thickness:
   a. For signs up to 20 sq. inch, minimum 1/16 inch thick.
   b. For signs larger than 20 sq. inch, 1/8 inch thick.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

c. Engraved legend with black letters on white face .
d. Self-adhesive.
e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

C. Verify identity of item before installing identification products.

D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.

E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.

G. System Identification for Raceways and Cables under 1000 V: Identification must completely encircle cable or conduit. Place identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.

H. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.

I. Vinyl Wraparound Labels:

1. Secure tight to surface of raceway or cable at location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Attach labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to location and substrate.

J. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.

K. Self-Adhesive Labels:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single line of text with 1/2 inch high letters on 1-1/2 inch high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inch high.

L. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.

1. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for minimum distance of 6 inch where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding.

M. Tape and Stencil: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

N. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags:

1. Place in location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Secure using cable ties.

O. Baked-Enamel Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single line of text with 1/2 inch high letters on minimum 1-1/2 inch high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum 2 inch high.

P. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single line of text with 1/2 inch high letters on 1-1/2 inch high sign; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inch high.

Q. Cable Ties: General purpose, for attaching tags, except as listed below:

1. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.

B. Conductors to Be Extended in Future: Attach to conductors and list source.

C. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Self-adhesive vinyl tape that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.

D. Equipment Identification Labels:

1. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive label Baked-enamel signs Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic sign.
2. Outdoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine sign Stenciled legend 4 inch high.
3. Equipment to Be Labeled:
   a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification must be in form of engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
   b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
   c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
   d. Switchboards.
   e. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation indicated on Drawings for transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by secondary.
   f. Enclosed switches.
   g. Enclosed circuit breakers.
   h. Enclosed controllers.
   i. Variable-speed controllers.
   j. Push-button stations.
   k. Contactors.
   l. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
   m. .

END OF SECTION 26 05 53

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 26 24 16

PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Power panelboards.
2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
3. Disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. GFEP: Ground-fault equipment protection.

B. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.

C. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Power panelboards.
2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
3. Disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.
4. Include materials, switching and overcurrent protective devices, SPDs, accessories, and components indicated.
5. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty documentation.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.

B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation in accordance with NEMA PB 1.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer Extended Warranty: Installer warrants that fabricated and installed panelboards perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to repair or replace components or products that fail to perform as specified within extended-warranty period.

1. Extended-Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion; full coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS AND LOAD CENTERS COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing agency recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

E. Enclosures: Surface-mounted, dead-front cabinets.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
   a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: UL 50E, Type 1 .
   b. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: UL 50E, .
2. Height: 7 ft maximum.
3. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box. Trims must cover live parts and may have no exposed hardware.
4. Finishes:
   a. Panels and Trim: galvanized steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
   b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel .

F. Incoming Mains:

1. Location: Top .
2. Main Breaker: Main lug interiors up to 400 A must be field convertible to main breaker.

G. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. Plating must run entire length of bus.
b. Bus must be fully rated for entire length.

2. Interiors must be factory assembled into unit. Replacing switching and protective devices may not disturb adjacent units or require removing main bus connectors.
3. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
4. Full-Sized Neutral: Equipped with full-capacity bonding strap for service entrance applications. Mount electrically isolated from enclosure.
5. Do not mount neutral bus in gutter.
6. .

H. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Terminations must allow use of 75 deg C rated conductors without derating.
3. Size: Lugs suitable for indicated conductor sizes, with additional gutter space, if required, for larger conductors.
4. Main and Neutral Lugs: Compression Mechanical type, with lug on neutral bar for each pole in panelboard.
5. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Compression Mechanical type, with lug on bar for each pole in panelboard.
6. Feed-Through Lugs: type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
7. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
8. Gutter-Tap Lugs: type suitable for use with conductor material and with matching insulating covers. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
9. .

I. Quality-Control Label: Panelboards or load centers must be labeled, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for use as service equipment with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices. Panelboards or load centers must have meter enclosures, wiring, connections, and other provisions for utility metering. Coordinate with utility company for exact requirements.

J. Future Devices: Panelboards or load centers must have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

1. Percentage of Future Space Capacity: 20 percent.

K. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating:

1. Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for 100 percent interrupting capacity.
   a. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated 240 V or less must have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10 000 A(rms) symmetrical.
   b. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated above 240 V and less than 600 V must have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 14 000 A(rms) symmetrical.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

L. Surge Suppression: Factory installed as integral part of indicated panelboards, complying with UL 1449 SPD Type 1 .

2.2 POWER PANELBOARDS

A. Listing Criteria: NEMA PB 1, distribution type.

B. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

1. For doors more than 36 inch high, provide two latches, keyed alike.

C. Mains: Circuit breaker .

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers .

E. Contactors in Main Bus: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, mechanically held, general-purpose controller, with same short-circuit interrupting rating as panelboard.

1. Internal Control-Power Source: Control-power transformer, with fused primary and secondary terminals, connected to main bus ahead of contactor connection.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Listing Criteria: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

B. Mains: Circuit breaker .

C. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Plug-in Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

D. Contactors in Main Bus: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, electrically mechanically held, general-purpose controller, with same short-circuit interrupting rating as panelboard.

1. Internal Control-Power Source: Control-power transformer, with fused primary and secondary terminals, connected to main bus ahead of contactor connection.
2. External Control-Power Source: 120 V branch circuit 24 V control circuit .

E. Doors: Door-in-door construction with concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:
   a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
   b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
   c. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and double-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6 mA trip).
4. MCCB Features and Accessories:
    a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
    b. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
    c. UL listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load ratings.
    d. Lugs: style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
    e. Ground-Fault Protection: relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify actual conditions with field measurements prior to ordering panelboards to verify that equipment fits in allocated space in, and comply with, minimum required clearances specified in NFPA 70.

B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with NECA 407 NEMA PB 1.1.

C. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged, rusted, or have been subjected to water saturation.

D. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Reference Standards:

1. Panelboards: Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with NEMA PB 1.1.
2. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Special Techniques:

1. Equipment Mounting:
    a. Mount surface-mounted panelboards to steel slotted supports 5/8 inch in depth. Orient steel slotted supports vertically.
2. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.
3. Mount top of trim 7.5 ft above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

4. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.
5. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
6. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
   a. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
   b. Tighten bolted connections and circuit breaker connections using calibrated torque wrench or torque screwdriver in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.
7. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.
8. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
9. Stub four 1 inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in future. Stub four 1 inch empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.

D. Interfaces with Other Work:

1. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

C. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in power panelboards with nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

D. Install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems" identifying source of remote circuit.

E. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles must be located on interior of panelboard door.

F. Breaker Labels: Faceplate must list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.

G. Circuit Directory:

1. Provide directory card inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder .
   a. Circuit directory must identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from other circuits.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Provide computer-generated circuit directory mounted inside panelboard door with transparent plastic protective cover.
   a. Circuit directory must identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from other circuits.
3. Create directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes. Prior to making circuit changes to achieve load balancing, inform Architect of effect on phase color coding.

1. Measure loads during period of normal facility operations.
2. Perform circuit changes to achieve load balancing outside normal facility operation schedule or at times directed by Architect. Avoid disrupting services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
3. After changing circuits to achieve load balancing, recheck loads during normal facility operations. Record load readings before and after changing circuits to achieve load balancing.
4. Tolerance: Maximum difference between phase loads, within panelboard, may not exceed 20 percent.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Prior to energizing panelboards, apply temporary heat to maintain temperature in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.

END OF SECTION 26 24 16

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 26 27 26

WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. General-use switches, dimmer switches, and fan-speed controller switches.
2. General-grade single straight-blade receptacles.
3. Receptacles with arc-fault and ground-fault protective devices.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Commercial/Industrial-Use Cord Reel: A cord reel subject to severe use in factories, commercial garages, construction sites, and similar locations requiring a harder service-type cord.

B. UL 1472 Type I Dimmer: Dimmer in which air-gap switch is used to energize preset lighting levels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Maintained-contact switches.
2. Momentary-contact switches.
3. Single straight-blade receptacles
4. Receptacles with GFCI device.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL-USE SWITCHES, DIMMER SWITCHES, AND FAN-SPEED CONTROLLER SWITCHES

2.2 RECEPTACLES WITH ARC-FAULT AND GROUND-FAULT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. General-Grade, Weather-Resistant, Tamper-Resistant Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle with GFCI Device :

1. Regulatory Requirements:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. General Characteristics:
   a. Reference Standards: UL CCN KCXS, UL 498, and UL 943.
3. Options:
   a. Device Color: Ivory in accordance with NEMA WD 1 .
   b. Configuration: Heavy-duty, NEMA 5-20R.
4. Accessories:
   a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
   b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Receptacles:

1. Verify that receptacles to be procured and installed for Owner-furnished equipment are compatible with mating attachment plugs on equipment.

B. Cord Reels:

1. Examine roughing-in for cord reel mounting and power connections to verify actual locations of mounts and power connections before cord reel installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and ceilings for suitable conditions where cord reel will be installed.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SELECTION OF CONTROLLED AND UNCONTROLLED RECEPTACLES

3.3 SELECTION OF GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. Healthcare Facilities: Unless protection of downstream branch-circuit wiring, cord sets, and power-supply cords is required by NFPA 70 or NFPA 99, provide non-feed-through GFCI receptacles.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SWITCHES

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Reference Standards:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' instructions, comply with installation instructions in NECA NEIS 130.
2. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, comply with mounting heights recommended in NECA NEIS 1.
3. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Identification:

1. Identify cover or cover plate for device with panelboard identification and circuit number in accordance with Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
   a. Mark cover or cover plate using hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black -filled lettering, and provide durable wire markers or tags inside device box or outlet box.
   b. Healthcare Facilities: Distinctively identify covers or cover plates of device boxes and outlet boxes that are supplied from life safety and critical branch power supplies following facility's standard practice.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Reference Standards:

1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' instructions, comply with installation instructions in NECA NEIS 130.
2. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, comply with mounting heights recommended in NECA NEIS 1.
3. Receptacle Orientation: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, orient receptacle to match configuration diagram in NEMA WD 6.
   a. Hospital-Grade Receptacle Orientation: Orient receptacle with ground pin or neutral pin at top.
4. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Identification:

1. Identify cover or cover plate for device with panelboard identification and circuit number in accordance with Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
   a. Mark cover or cover plate using hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black -filled lettering, and provide durable wire markers or tags inside device box or outlet box.
   b. Healthcare Facilities: Distinctively identify covers or cover plates of device boxes and outlet boxes that are supplied from life safety and critical branch power supplies following facility's standard practice.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Devices:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Schedule and sequence installation to minimize risk of contamination of wires and cables, devices, device boxes, outlet boxes, covers, and cover plates by plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other materials.
2. After installation, protect wires and cables, devices, device boxes, outlet boxes, covers, and cover plates from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

B. Connectors, Cords, and Plugs:

1. After installation, protect connectors, cords, and plugs from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 26 27 26

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 26 28 16

ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Non fusible switches.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. GFEP: Ground-fault circuit-interrupter for equipment protection.

B. GFLS: Ground-fault circuit-interrupter for life safety.

C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include nameplate ratings, dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
2. Enclosure types and details for types other than UL 50E, Type 1.
3. Current and voltage ratings.
4. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
5. Include evidence of qualified electrical testing laboratory listing for series rating of installed devices.
6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Three Pole, Single Throw, 600 V(ac), 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Six Pole, Single Throw, 600 V(ac), 200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Three Pole, Double Throw,600 V(ac), 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Lugs: type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Commencement of work will indicate Installer's acceptance of areas and conditions as satisfactory.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Special Techniques:

1. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
2. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting of eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
4. Install fuses in fusible devices.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. After installation, protect enclosed switches and circuit breakers from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 26 28 16

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 26 32 13.16

GAS-ENGINE-DRIVEN GENERATOR SETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Engine.
2. Gas fuel system.
3. Control and monitoring.
4. Generator overcurrent and fault protection.
5. Generator, exciter, and voltage regulator.
6. Load bank.
7. Outdoor generator-set enclosure.
8. Vibration isolation devices.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 263600 "Transfer Switches" for transfer switches including sensors and relays to initiate automatic-starting and -stopping signals for engine generators.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. EPS: Emergency power supply.

B. EPSS: Emergency power supply system.

C. LP: Liquefied petroleum.

D. Operational Bandwidth: The total variation from the lowest to highest value of a parameter over the range of conditions indicated, expressed as a percentage of the nominal value of the parameter.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
2. Include thermal damage curve for generator.
3. Include time-current characteristic curves for generator protective device.
4. Include fuel consumption in cubic feet per hour (cubic meters per hour) at 0.8 power factor at 0.5, 0.75 and 1.0 times generator capacity.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

5. Include generator efficiency at 0.8 power factor at 0.5, 0.75, and 1.0 times generator capacity.
6. Include air flow requirements for cooling and combustion air in cfm at 0.8 power factor, with air supply temperature of 95 deg F (35 deg C), 80 deg F (27 deg C), 70 deg F (21 deg C), and 50 deg F (10 deg C). Provide drawings indicating requirements and limitations for location of air intake and exhausts.
7. Include generator characteristics, including, but not limited to, kilowatt rating, efficiency, reactance, and short-circuit current capability.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans and elevations for engine generator and other components specified.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Identify fluid drain ports and clearance requirements for proper fluid drain.
4. Design calculations for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
5. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include base weights.
6. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring. Complete schematic, wiring, and interconnection diagrams indicating terminal markings for EPS equipment and functional relationship between all electrical components.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer, manufacturer, and testing agency.

B. Source Quality-Control Reports: Including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Certified summary of prototype-unit test report.
2. Certified Test Reports: For components and accessories that are equivalent, but not identical, to those tested on prototype unit.
3. Report of factory test on units to be shipped for this Project, indicating evidence of compliance with specified requirements.
4. Report of sound generation.
5. Report of exhaust emissions indicating compliance with applicable regulations.
6. Certified Torsional Vibration Compatibility: Comply with NFPA 110.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For engine generators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017822 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

    a. List of tools and replacement items recommended to be stored at Project for ready access. Include part and drawing numbers, current unit prices, and source of supply.
    b. Operating instructions laminated and mounted adjacent to generator location.
    c. Training plan.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

Extra materials may not be allowed for publicly funded projects.

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

    1. Fuses: One for every 10 of each type and rating, but no fewer than one of each.
    2. Indicator Lamps: Two for every six of each type used, but no fewer than two of each.
    3. Filters: One set each of lubricating oil, fuel, and combustion-air filters.
    4. Tools: Each tool listed by part number in operations and maintenance manual.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Current certificate holder for compliance with ISO 9001.

B. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.

    1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of packaged engine generators and associated auxiliary components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

    1. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain packaged engine generators and auxiliary components through one source from a single manufacturer.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Engine generator housing, engine generator, batteries, battery racks, silencers, load banks, and sound attenuating equipment, accessories, and components to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
2. Shake-table testing shall comply with ICC-ES AC156. Testing shall be performed with all fluids at worst-case normal levels.
3. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

B. NFPA Compliance:

1. Comply with NFPA 37.
2. Comply with NFPA 70.
3. Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 1 EPSS.

C. Engine Exhaust Emissions: Comply with EPA requirements and applicable state and local government requirements.

D. Noise Emission: Comply with applicable state and local government requirements for maximum noise level at Courthouse due to sound emitted by engine generator including engine, engine exhaust, engine cooling-air intake and discharge, and other components of installation.

E. Environmental Conditions: Engine generator system shall withstand the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of performance capability:

1. Ambient Temperature: 5 to 104 deg F (Minus 15 to plus 40 deg C).
2. Relative Humidity: Zero to 95 percent.
3. Altitude: Sea level to 1000 ft. (300 m).

2.3 ENGINE GENERATOR ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Factory-assembled and -tested, water-cooled engine, with brushless generator and accessories.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and use.

See the Evaluations for discussion of prime rating.

C. Power Rating: Prime.

D. Service Load: 350kW/430kVA.

E. Power Factor: 0.8, lagging.

F. Frequency: 60 Hz.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

G. Voltage: 480 V ac.

H. Phase: Three-phase, four wire, wye.

I. Induction Method: Naturally aspirated.

J. Governor: Adjustable isochronous, with speed sensing.

K. Mounting Frame: Structural steel framework to maintain alignment of mounted components without depending on concrete foundation. Provide lifting attachments sized and spaced to prevent deflection of base during lifting and moving.

L. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Power Output Ratings: Nominal ratings as indicated at 0.8 power factor excluding power required for the continued and repeated operation of the unit and auxiliaries, with capacity as required to operate as a unit as evidenced by records of prototype testing.
2. Nameplates: For each major system component to identify manufacturer's name and address, and model and serial number of components.

M. Engine Generator Performance:

1. Steady-State Voltage Operational Bandwidth: 3 percent of rated output voltage from no load to full load.
2. Transient Voltage Performance: Not more than 20 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Voltage shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within three seconds.
3. Steady-State Frequency Operational Bandwidth: 0.5 percent of rated frequency from no load to full load.
4. Steady-State Frequency Stability: When system is operating at any constant load within the rated load, there shall be no random speed variations outside the steady-state operational band and no hunting or surging of speed.
5. Transient Frequency Performance: Less than 5 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Frequency shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within five seconds.
6. Output Waveform: At no load, harmonic content measured line to line or line to neutral shall not exceed 5 percent total and 3.5 percent for single harmonics. Telephone influence factor, determined in accordance with NEMA MG 1, shall not exceed 50 percent.
7. Sustained Short-Circuit Current: For a three-phase, bolted short circuit at system output terminals, system shall supply a minimum of 300 percent of rated full-load current for not less than 10 seconds and then clear the fault automatically, without damage to generator system components.
8. Start Time:

    a. Comply with NFPA 110 system requirements.
    b. 10 seconds.

2.4 GAS ENGINE

A. Fuel: Natural gas.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Rated Engine Speed: 1800 rpm.

C. Lubrication System: Engine or skid-mounted.

1. Filter and Strainer: Rated to remove 90 percent of particles 5 micrometers and smaller while passing full flow.
2. Thermostatic Control Valve: Control flow in system to maintain optimum oil temperature. Unit shall be capable of full flow and is designed to be fail-safe.
3. Crankcase Drain: Arranged for complete gravity drainage to an easily removable container with no disassembly and without use of pumps, siphons, special tools, or appliances.

D. Jacket Coolant Heater: Electric-immersion type, factory installed in coolant jacket system. Comply with UL 499 and with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 1 equipment for heater capacity.

E. Integral Cooling System: Closed loop, liquid cooled, with radiator factory mounted on engine generator mounting frame and integral engine-driven coolant pump.

1. Coolant: Solution of 50 percent ethylene-glycol-based antifreeze and 50 percent water, with anticorrosion additives as recommended by engine manufacturer.
2. Size of Radiator: Adequate to contain expansion of total system coolant from cold start to 110 percent load condition.
3. Expansion Tank: Constructed of welded steel plate and rated to withstand maximum closed-loop coolant system pressure for engine used. Equip with gauge glass and petcock.
4. Temperature Control: Self-contained, thermostatic-control valve modulates coolant flow automatically to maintain optimum constant coolant temperature as recommended by engine manufacturer.
5. Maximum Ambient Operating Temperature: 104 deg F (40 deg C).
6. Coolant Hose: Flexible assembly with inside surface of nonporous rubber and outer covering of aging-, ultraviolet-, and abrasion-resistant fabric.

    a. Rating: 50-psig (345-kPa) maximum working pressure with coolant at 180 deg F (82 deg C), and non-collapsible under vacuum.
    b. End Fittings: Flanges or steel pipe nipples with clamps to suit piping and equipment connections.

F. Muffler/Silencer:

1. Critical type, sized as recommended by engine manufacturer and selected with exhaust piping system to not exceed engine manufacturer's engine backpressure requirements.

    a. Sound level measured at a distance of 23 ft. (7 m) from exhaust discharge after installation is complete shall be 78 dBA or less.

G. Air-Intake Filter: Standard-duty, engine-mounted air cleaner with replaceable dry-filter element and "blocked filter" indicator.

H. Starting System: 24-V electric, with negative ground.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Cranking Motor: Heavy-duty unit that automatically engages and releases from engine flywheel without binding.
2. Cranking Cycle: As required by NFPA 110 for system level specified.
3. Battery: Lead acid, with capacity within ambient temperature range specified in "Performance Requirements" Article to provide specified cranking cycle at least three times without recharging.
4. Battery Cable: Size as recommended by engine manufacturer for cable length indicated. Include required interconnecting conductors and connection accessories.
5. Battery-Charging Alternator: Factory mounted on engine with solid-state voltage regulation and 35 A minimum continuous rating.
6. Battery Charger: Current-limiting, automatic-equalizing and float-charging type designed for lead-acid batteries. Unit shall comply with UL 1236 and include the following features:

    a. Charging Rate: Automatic 10-A, dual rate float/equalize with reverse polarity protection.
    b. Charging current output measured by generator controller to support remote monitoring and diagnostics.
    c. Factory installed on engine-generator. Due to voltage drop concerns, transfer-switch-mounted battery chargers are not acceptable.
    d. Automatic Voltage Regulation: Maintain constant output voltage regardless of input voltage variations up to plus or minus 10 percent.
    e. Safety Functions: Sense abnormally low battery voltage and close contacts providing low battery voltage indication on control and monitoring panel. Sense high battery voltage and loss of ac input or dc output of battery charger. Either condition shall close contacts that provide a battery-charger malfunction indication at system control and monitoring panel.
    f. Enclosure and Mounting: NEMA 250, Type 3R, wall-mounted cabinet.

2.5 GAS FUEL SYSTEM

A. Natural Gas Piping: Comply with requirements in Section 231123 "Facility Natural Gas Piping."

B. Gas Train: Comply with NFPA 37.

C. Engine Fuel System:

D. Natural Gas, Vapor-Withdrawal System:

1. Carburetor.
2. Fuel-Shutoff Solenoid Valves: NRTL-listed, normally closed, safety shutoff valves; one for each fuel source.
3. Fuel Filters: One for each fuel type.
4. Manual Fuel Shutoff Valves: One for each fuel type.
5. Flexible Fuel Connectors: Minimum one for each fuel connection.

CONTROL AND MONITORING

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

E. Automatic Starting System Sequence of Operation: When mode-selector switch on the control and monitoring panel is in the automatic position, remote-control contacts in one or more separate automatic transfer switches initiate starting and stopping of engine generator. When mode-selector switch is switched to the on position, engine generator starts. The off position of same switch initiates generator-set shutdown. When engine generator is running, specified system or equipment failures or derangements automatically shut down engine generator and initiate alarms.

F. Fully integrated microprocessor-based control system specifically designed for standby emergency engine generators, meeting all requirements of NFPA 110, Level 1 EPSS.

G. Fully integrated control system enabling remote diagnostics and easy building management integration of all generator functions. The generator controller shall provide integrated and digital control over all generator functions, including engine protection, alternator protection, speed governing, voltage regulation, synchronizing, load-sharing (real and reactive), and all related generator operations. The generator controller must also provide seamless digital integration with the engine's electronic engine control module (ECM) if so equipped.

H. Control panel shall comply with UL 6200.

I. Connectivity: Native Ethernet, WiFi, and Bluetooth connectivity.

J. Web Browser Interface: All user interaction accomplished via standard web browser interface. Solutions requiring dedicated software for connectivity are not acceptable.

K. Remote Connectivity: User interface available both internally and externally to the user's network, based on network security preferences. All remote connectivity may be disabled at any time by the user.

L. Automated Notification: Controller capable of sending multiple automated e-mail and SMS alerts without intermediate service provider.

M. Notification Customization: User configurable allowing any operational or fault condition to initiate notification to any personnel including (but not limited to) generator service provider.

N. Environmentally Hardened Design: Open circuit boards, edge cards, and PC ribbon cable connections are unacceptable.

O. Circuit boards with surface-mounted components to provide vibration durability. Circuit boards utilizing large capacitors or heat sinks must utilize encapsulation methods to securely support these components.

P. Configuration:

1. Operating and safety indications, protective devices, basic system controls, and engine gauges shall be grouped in a common control and monitoring panel mounted on the engine generator. Mounting method shall isolate the control panel from generator-set vibration. Panel shall be powered from the engine generator battery.

Q. Control and Monitoring Panel:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Digital controller with integrated touch screen, controls, and microprocessor, capable of local and remote control, monitoring, and programming, with battery backup.
2. Instruments: Located on the control and monitoring panel and viewable during operation.

    a. Engine lubricating-oil pressure gauge.
    b. Engine-coolant temperature gauge.
    c. DC voltmeter (alternator battery charging).
    d. Running-time meter.
    e. AC voltmeter, for each phase.
    f. AC ammeter, for each phase.
    g. AC frequency meter.
    h. Generator-voltage adjusting feature.

3. Controls and Protective Devices: Controls, shutdown devices, and common visual alarm indication, including the following:

    a. Cranking control equipment.
    b. Run-Off-Auto switch.
    c. Control switch not in automatic position alarm.

See the Evaluations for typical local and remote alarm indications and shutdowns.

    d. Overcrank alarm.
    e. Overcrank shutdown device.
    f. Low water temperature alarm.
    g. High engine temperature pre-alarm.
    h. High engine temperature.
    i. High engine temperature shutdown device.
    j. Overspeed alarm.
    k. Overspeed shutdown device.
    l. Coolant low-level alarm.
    m. Coolant low-level shutdown device.
    n. Battery high-voltage alarm.
    o. Low cranking voltage alarm.
    p. Battery-charger malfunction alarm.
    q. Battery low-voltage alarm.
    r. Lamp test.
    s. Contacts for local and remote common alarm.
    t. Hours of operation.
    u. Engine generator metering, including voltage, current, Hz, kW, kVA, and power factor.
    v. Generator overcurrent protective device not closed alarm.

R. Connection to Datalink:

1. A separate terminal block, factory wired to Form C dry contacts, for each alarm and status indication.
2. Provide connections for datalink transmission of indications to remote data terminals via ModBus. Data system connections to terminals are covered in Section 260913 "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control."

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

S. Common Remote Panel with Common Audible Alarm: Include necessary contacts and terminals in control and monitoring panel. Remote panel powered from the engine generator battery.

T. Remote Alarm Annunciator: An LED indicator light labeled with proper alarm conditions shall identify each alarm event, and a common audible signal shall sound for each alarm condition. Silencing switch in face of panel shall silence signal without altering visual indication. Connect so that after an alarm is silenced, clearing of initiating condition will reactivate alarm until silencing switch is reset. Cabinet and faceplate are surface- or flush-mounting type to suit mounting conditions indicated.

1. Overcrank alarm.
2. Coolant low-temperature alarm.
3. High engine temperature prealarm.
4. High engine temperature alarm.
5. Low lube oil pressure alarm.
6. Overspeed alarm.
7. Low coolant level alarm.
8. Low cranking voltage alarm.
9. Contacts for local and remote common alarm.
10. Audible-alarm silencing switch.
11. Air shutdown damper when used.
12. Run-Off-Auto switch.
13. Control switch not in automatic position alarm.
14. Low cranking voltage alarm.

U. Remote Emergency-Stop Switch: Flush; wall mounted, unless otherwise indicated; and labeled. Push button protected from accidental operation.

V. Supporting Items: Include sensors, transducers, terminals, relays, and other devices and include wiring required to support specified items. Locate sensors and other supporting items on engine or generator, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 GENERATOR OVERCURRENT AND FAULT PROTECTION

A. Provide generator with internal copper busbar for connection to four (5) exterior-mounted overcurrent protective devices, to serve the following equipment:
1. 200kW Load Bank
2. 250A ATS (Emergency System)
3. 400A ATS (Legally-Required Standby System)
4. 250A ATS (Optional Standby System)
5. 30hp Fire Pump

B. Overcurrent protective devices shall be coordinated to optimize selective tripping when a short circuit occurs.

C. Generator Overcurrent Protective Device:

1. Externally-mounted, insulated-case circuit breaker, electronic-trip type; 100 percent rated; complying with UL 489, with circuit breaker enclosure:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. Tripping Characteristics: Adjustable long-time and short-time delay and instantaneous.
b. Trip Settings: Selected to coordinate with generator thermal damage curve.
c. Shunt Trip: Connected to trip breaker when engine generator is shut down by other protective devices.
d. Mounting: In Mechanical Room 108, per electrical drawings.

D. Generator Protector: Integrated controller base unit shall continuously monitor current level in each phase of generator output, integrate generator heating effect over time, and predict when thermal damage of alternator will occur. When signaled by generator protector or other generator-set protective devices, a shunt-trip device in the generator disconnect switch shall open the switch to disconnect the generator from load circuits. Protector performs the following functions:

1. Initiates a generator overload alarm when generator has operated at an overload equivalent to 110 percent of full-rated load for 60 seconds. Indication for this alarm is integrated with other generator-set malfunction alarms. Contacts shall be available for load shed functions.
2. Under single or three-phase fault conditions, regulates generator to 300 percent of rated full-load current for up to 10 seconds.
3. As overcurrent heating effect on the generator approaches the thermal damage point of the unit, protector switches the excitation system off, opens the generator disconnect device, and shuts down the engine generator.
4. Senses clearing of a fault by other overcurrent devices and controls recovery of rated voltage to avoid overshoot.

E. Ground-Fault Indication: Comply with NFPA 70, "Emergency System" signals for ground fault.

1. Indicate ground fault with other engine generator alarm indications.
2. Trip generator protective device on ground fault.

F. Arc Energy Reduction: Comply with NFPA 70 for arc energy reduction for circuit breakers 1200A and greater.

1. Energy reducing maintenance switch with local status indicator.
2. Instantaneous override that is less than the available arcing current.

2.7 GENERATOR, EXCITER, AND VOLTAGE REGULATOR

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1.

B. Drive: Generator shaft shall be directly connected to engine shaft. Exciter shall be rotated integrally with generator rotor.

C. Electrical Insulation: Class H.

D. Stator-Winding Leads: Brought out to terminal box to permit future reconnection for other voltages if required. Provide six-lead alternator.

E. Range: Provide limited range of output voltage by adjusting the excitation level.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

F. Construction shall prevent mechanical, electrical, and thermal damage due to vibration, overspeed up to 125 percent of rating, and heat during operation at 110 percent of rated capacity.

G. Enclosure: Drip-proof.

H. Voltage Regulator: Solid-state type, separate from exciter, providing performance as specified and as required by NFPA 110.

1. Voltage Adjustment on Control and Monitoring Panel: Provide plus or minus 5 percent adjustment of output-voltage operating band.
2. Maintain voltage within 15 percent on one step.
3. Provide anti-hunt provision to stabilize voltage.
4. Maintain frequency within 5 percent and stabilize at rated frequency within 5 seconds.

I. Strip Heater: Thermostatically controlled unit arranged to maintain stator windings above dew point.

J. Windings: Two-thirds pitch stator winding and fully linked amortisseur winding.

K. Sub transient Reactance: 15 percent, maximum based on the rating of the engine generator set.

2.8 LOAD BANK

A. Description:

1. Permanent, outdoor, weatherproof, remote-controlled, forced-air-cooled, resistive unit capable of providing a balanced three-phase, delta-connected load to engine generator at 50 percent rated-system capacity, at 80 percent power factor, lagging. Unit shall be capable of selective control of load in 25 percent steps and with minimum step changes of approximately 5 and 10 percent available.

B. Resistive Load Elements: Corrosion-resistant chromium alloy with ceramic and stainless-steel supports. Elements shall be double insulated and designed for repetitive on-off cycling. Elements shall be mounted in removable aluminized-steel heater cases. Galvanized steel is prohibited. Element's maximum resistance shall be between 100 and 105 percent of rated resistance.

C. Reactive Load Elements: Epoxy-encapsulated reactor coils.

D. Load-Bank Heat Dissipation: Integral fan with totally enclosed motor shall provide uniform cooling airflow through load elements. Airflow and coil operating current shall be such that, at maximum load, with ambient temperature at the upper end of specified range, load-bank elements operate at not more than 50 percent of maximum continuous temperature rating of resistance elements.

E. Load-Element Switching: Remote-controlled contactors switch groups of load elements. Contactor coils are rated 120 V. Contactors shall be located in a separate NEMA 250, Type 3R enclosure within load-bank enclosure, accessible from exterior through hinged doors with tumbler locks.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

F. Contactor Enclosures: Heated by thermostatically controlled strip heaters to prevent condensation.

G. Load-Bank Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 3R, aluminized steel complying with NEMA ICS 6. Louvers at cooling-air intake and discharge openings shall prevent entry of rain and snow. Openings for airflow shall be screened with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) square, galvanized-steel mesh. Reactive load bank shall include automatic shutters at air intake and discharge. Components other than resistive elements shall receive exterior epoxy coating with compatible primer. Comply with requirements in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."

H. Protective Devices: Power input circuits to load banks shall be fused, and fuses shall be selected to coordinate with generator circuit breaker. Fuse blocks shall be located in contactor enclosure. Cooling airflow and overtemperature sensors shall automatically shut down and lock out load bank until manually reset. Safety interlocks on access panels and doors shall disconnect load power, control, and heater circuits. Fan motor shall be separately protected by overload and short-circuit devices. Short-circuit devices shall be noninterchangeable fuses with 200,000 A interrupting capacity.

I. Load Bank Remote-Control Panel: Separate from load bank in NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with a control power switch and pilot light, and switches controlling groups of load elements.

J. Control Sequence: Control panel may be preset for adjustable single-step loading of generator during automatic exercising.

2.9 OUTDOOR GENERATOR-SET ENCLOSURE

A. Generator packaged within Level 2 sound attenuated, weather protective enclosure.

B. Sound Insulation: Enclosure and air discharge hood completely lined with 3 inches (76 mm) of fiberglass and perforated aluminum.

C. Enclosure Construction: Minimum 14-gauge steel with hinged, removable doors to allow access to the engine, alternator, and control panel. Adjustable hinges to allow for door alignment. Hinges and all exposed fasteners must be stainless steel. Pop-rivets weaken the paint system and are not allowed on external painted surfaces. Each door will be equipped with lockable hardware and identical keys.

D. Upward discharging enclosure ventilation exhaust hood.

E. Enclosure Finish: Electrostatic applied powered paint, baked and finished to manufacturer's specifications.

F. Enclosure Color: Manufacturer’s standard.

G. Silencer mounted on top of enclosure.

H. Thermostatically controlled space heater factory installed within enclosure designed to maintain minimum internal temperature at 40 deg F (4 deg C).

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

I. Engine Cooling Airflow through Enclosure: Maintain temperature rise of system components within required limits when unit operates at 110 percent of rated load for 2 hours with ambient temperature at top of range specified in system service conditions.

1. Louvers: Fixed-engine, cooling-air inlet and discharge. Storm-proof and drainable louvers prevent entry of rain and snow.

2.10 VIBRATION ISOLATION DEVICES

A. Elastomeric Isolator Pads: Oil- and water-resistant elastomer or natural rubber, arranged in single or multiple layers, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.

1. Material: Standard neoprene separated by steel shims.
2. Shore "A" Scale Durometer Rating: 70.
3. Number of Layers: One.

B. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic restraint.

1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to wind loads or if weight is removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) thick, elastomeric isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Minimum Deflection: 1 inch (25 mm) <Insert value>.

C. Vibration isolation devices shall not be used to accommodate misalignments or to make bends.

2.11 FINISHES

A. Indoor and Outdoor Enclosures and Components: Manufacturer's standard finish over corrosion-resistant pretreatment and compatible primer.

B. Powder Coated Paint Surfaces:

1. Minimum Paint Thickness: 2.5 mil (0.06 mm) in accordance with ASTM D1186-87.
2. Material Hardness: ASTM D3363-92a.
3. Resistance to Cracking: ASTM D522-B.
4. Paint Adhesion: ASTM D3359-B.
5. Resistance to Saltwater Corrosion: ASTM B117, ASTM D1654.
6. Resistance to Humidity: ASTM D1735, ASTM D1654.
7. Impact Resistance: ASTM 2784.
8. UV Protection: SAE J1690.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.12 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prototype Testing: Factory test engine generator using same engine model, constructed of identical or equivalent components and equipped with identical or equivalent accessories.

1. Tests: Comply with IEEE 115 and with NFPA 110, Level 1 Energy Converters.

B. Project-Specific Equipment Tests: Before shipment, factory test engine generator and other system components and accessories manufactured specifically for this Project. Perform tests at rated load and power factor. Include the following tests:

1. Test components and accessories furnished with installed unit that are not identical to those on tested prototype to demonstrate compatibility and reliability.
2. Test generator, exciter, and voltage regulator as a unit.
3. Full load run.
4. Maximum power.
5. Voltage regulation.
6. Transient and steady-state governing.
7. Single-step load pickup.
8. Safety shutdown.

Retain first subparagraph below if factory tests will be witnessed by Owner's representative.

9. Provide 14 days' advance notice of tests and opportunity for observation of tests by Owner's representative.
10. Report factory test results within 10 days of completion of test.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, equipment bases, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting packaged engine generator performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems and electrical connections. Verify actual locations of connections before packaged engine generator installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service in accordance with requirements indicated:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Notify GSA Project Manager no fewer than fourteen working days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without GSA Building Manager's written permission.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 404.

B. Comply with packaged engine generator manufacturers' written installation and alignment instructions and with NFPA 110.

C. Equipment Mounting:

D. Install packaged engine generator to provide access, without removing connections or accessories, for periodic maintenance.

E. Cooling System: Install Schedule 40, black steel piping with welded joints for cooling water piping between engine generator and heat exchanger. Piping materials and installation requirements are specified in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping."

1. Install isolating thimbles where exhaust piping penetrates combustible surfaces. Provide a minimum of 9 inches (225 mm) clearance from combustibles.

F. Exhaust System: Install Schedule 40, black steel piping with welded joints and connect to engine muffler. Install thimble at wall. Piping shall be same diameter as muffler outlet.

1. Insulate muffler/silencer and exhaust system components in accordance with requirements in Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

G. Gaseous Fuel Piping:

1. Natural gas piping, valves, and specialties for gas distribution are specified in Section 231123 "Facility Natural Gas Piping."

H. Electrical Wiring: Install electrical devices furnished by equipment manufacturers but not specified to be factory mounted.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.

B. Connect fuel, cooling-system, and exhaust-system piping adjacent to packaged engine generator to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect cooling-system water piping to engine generator and heat exchanger with flexible connectors.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Connect engine exhaust pipe to engine with flexible connector.

E. Gaseous Fuel Connections:

1. Connect fuel piping to engines with a gate valve and union and flexible connector.
2. Install manual shutoff valve in a remote location to isolate gaseous fuel supply to the generator.
3. Vent gas pressure regulators outside building a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from building openings.

F. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

G. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Provide a minimum of one 90-degree bend in flexible conduit routed to the engine generator from a stationary element.

H. Balance single-phase loads to obtain a maximum of 10 percent unbalance between any two phases.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components in accordance with Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" and Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Install a sign indicating the generator neutral is bonded to the main service neutral at the main service location.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency:

1. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
3. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
4. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical and mechanical test listed in the first two subparagraphs below as specified in the NETA ATS. Certify compliance with test parameters.

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1) Compare equipment nameplate data with drawings and specifications.
2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3) Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.
4) Verify the unit is clean.
5) Test protective relay devices.
6) Verify phase rotation, phasing, and synchronized operation as required by the application.
7) Functionally test engine shutdown for low oil pressure, overtemperature, overspeed, and other protection features as applicable.
8) Perform vibration test for each main bearing cap.
9) Verify correct functioning of the governor and regulator.

2. NFPA 110 Acceptance Tests: Perform tests required by NFPA 110 that are additional to those specified here, including, but not limited to, single-step full-load pickup test.
3. Battery Tests: Equalize charging of battery cells in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Record individual cell voltages.

   a. Measure charging voltage and voltages between available battery terminals for full-charging and float-charging conditions. Check electrolyte level and specific gravity under both conditions.
   b. Test for contact integrity of all connectors. Perform an integrity load test and a capacity load test for the battery.
   c. Verify acceptance of charge for each element of the battery after discharge.
   d. Verify that measurements are within manufacturer's specifications.

4. Battery-Charger Tests: Verify specified rates of charge for both equalizing and float-charging conditions.
5. System Integrity Tests: Methodically verify proper installation, connection, and integrity of each element of engine generator system before and during system operation. Check for air, exhaust, and fluid leaks.
6. Exhaust-System Back-Pressure Test (non-enclosed units): Use a manometer with a scale exceeding 40-inch wg (120 kPa). Connect to exhaust line close to engine exhaust manifold. Verify that back pressure at full-rated load is within manufacturer's written allowable limits for the engine.
7. Exhaust Emissions Test: Comply with applicable government test criteria.
8. Voltage and Frequency Transient Stability Tests: Use recording oscilloscope to measure voltage and frequency transients for 50 and 100 percent step-load increases and decreases, and verify that performance is as specified.
9. Harmonic-Content Tests: Measure harmonic content of output voltage at 25 percent and 100 percent of rated linear load. Verify that harmonic content is within specified limits.
10. Noise Level Tests: Measure A-weighted level of noise emanating from generator-set installation, including engine exhaust and cooling-air intake and discharge, at four locations 23 ft. (7 m) from edge of the generator enclosure, and compare measured levels with required values.

C. Coordinate tests with tests for transfer switches and run them concurrently.

D. Test instruments shall have been calibrated within the last 12 months, traceable to NIST Calibration Services, and adequate for making positive observation of test results. Make calibration records available for examination on request.

E. Leak Test: After installation, charge exhaust, coolant, and fuel systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

F. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation for generator and associated equipment.

G. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

H. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

I. Retest: Correct deficiencies identified by tests and observations and retest until specified requirements are met.

J. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation resistances, time delays, and other values and observations. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.

3.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of manufacturer's designated service organization. Include quarterly exercising to check for proper starting, load transfer, and running under load. Include routine preventive maintenance as recommended by manufacturer and adjusting as required for proper operation. Provide parts and supplies same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original equipment.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain packaged engine generators.

END OF SECTION 26 32 13.16

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 26 36 00

TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Automatic transfer switches.
2. Includes bypass/isolation transfer switches.
3. Remote annunciators.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Contactor-type automatic transfer switches.
2. Molded-case-type automatic transfer switches.
3. Nonautomatic transfer switches.
4. Transfer switch accessories.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for transfer switches.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and accessories.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details showing minimum clearances, conductor entry provisions, gutter space, and installed features and devices.
2. Include material lists for each switch specified.
3. Single-Line Diagram: Show connections between transfer switch, bypass/isolation switch, power sources, and load; and show interlocking provisions for each combined transfer switch and bypass/isolation switch.
4. Riser Diagram: Show interconnection wiring between transfer switches, bypass/isolation switches, annunciators, and control panels.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017822 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. Features and operating sequences, both automatic and manual.
b. List of all factory settings of relays; provide relay-setting and calibration instructions, including software, where applicable.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Retain "Testing Agency Qualifications" Paragraph below if Contractor is required to provide services of a qualified testing agency in "Field Quality Control" Article. Qualification requirements are in addition to those specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements." See the Evaluations for discussion of NETA ATS and manufacturer's testing procedures.

A. Testing Agency Qualifications:

1. Member company of NETA.

a. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

Retain this article if interruption of existing electrical service is required.

A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service:

1. Notify GSA Project Manager no fewer than fourteen days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without GSA Building Manager’s written permission.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of transfer switch or transfer switch components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NEMA ICS 1.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Comply with NFPA 99.

D. Comply with NFPA 110.

E. Comply with UL 1008 unless requirements of these Specifications are stricter.

F. Indicated Current Ratings: Apply as defined in UL 1008 for continuous loading and total system transfer, including tungsten filament lamp loads not exceeding 30 percent of switch ampere rating, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Tested Fault-Current Closing and Short-Circuit Ratings: Adequate for duty imposed by protective devices at installation locations in Project under the fault conditions indicated, based on testing according to UL 1008.

1. Where transfer switch includes internal fault-current protection, rating of switch and trip unit combination shall exceed indicated fault-current value at installation location.
2. Short-time withstand capability for 30 cycles.

H. Repetitive Accuracy of Solid-State Controls: All settings shall be plus or minus 2 percent or better over an operating temperature range of minus 20 to plus 70 deg C.

I. Resistance to Damage by Voltage Transients: Components shall meet or exceed voltage-surge withstand capability requirements when tested according to IEEE C62.62. Components shall meet or exceed voltage-impulse withstand test of NEMA ICS 1.

J. Electrical Operation: Accomplish by a non-fused, momentarily energized solenoid or electric-motor-operated mechanism. Switches for emergency or standby purposes shall be mechanically and electrically interlocked in both directions to prevent simultaneous connection to both power sources unless closed transition.

K. Service-Rated Transfer Switch:

1. Comply with UL 869A and UL 489.
2. Provide terminals for bonding the grounding electrode conductor to the grounded service conductor.
3. In systems with a neutral, the bonding connection shall be on the neutral bus.
4. Provide removable link for temporary separation of the service and load grounded conductors.
5. Service Disconnecting Means: Externally operated, manual electrically actuated.

L. Neutral Switching: Where four-pole switches are indicated, provide neutral pole switched simultaneously with phase poles.

M. Annunciation, Control, and Programming Interface Components: Devices at transfer switches for communicating with remote programming devices, annunciators, or annunciator and control panels shall have communication capability matched with remote device.

N. Factory Wiring: Train and bundle factory wiring and label, consistent with Shop Drawings, by color-code or by numbered or lettered wire and cable with printed markers at terminations. Color-coding and wire and cable markers are specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Designated Terminals: Pressure type, suitable for types and sizes of field wiring indicated.
2. Power-Terminal Arrangement and Field-Wiring Space: Suitable for top, side, or bottom entrance of feeder conductors as indicated.
3. Control Wiring: Equipped with lugs suitable for connection to terminal strips.
4. Accessible via front access.

O. Enclosures: General-purpose NEMA 250, Type 1, complying with NEMA ICS 6 and UL 508, unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 CONTACTOR-TYPE AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

A. Comply with Level 1 equipment according to NFPA 110.

B. Switch Characteristics: Designed for continuous-duty repetitive transfer of full-rated current between active power sources.

1. Limitation: Switches using molded-case switches or circuit breakers or insulated-case circuit-breaker components are unacceptable.
2. Switch Action: Double throw; mechanically held in both directions.
3. Contacts: Silver composition or silver alloy for load-current switching. Contactor-style automatic transfer-switch units, rated 600 A and higher, shall have separate arcing contacts.
4. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
5. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
6. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
7. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.
8. Ground bar.
9. Connectors shall be marked for conductor size and type according to UL 1008.

C. Automatic Open-Transition Transfer Switches: Interlocked to prevent the load from being closed on both sources at the same time.

1. Sources shall be mechanically and electrically interlocked to prevent closing both sources on the load at the same time.

D. Manual Switch Operation, Load-Breaking: Under load, with door closed and with either or both sources energized. Transfer time is same as for electrical operation. Control circuit automatically disconnects from electrical operator during manual operation.

E. Automatic Transfer-Switch Controller Features:

1. Controller operates through a period of loss of control power.
2. Undervoltage Sensing for Each Phase of Normal Source: Sense low phase-to-ground voltage on each phase. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal, and dropout voltage shall be adjustable from 75 to 98 percent of pickup value. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent and dropout at 85 percent.
3. Voltage/Frequency Lockout Relay: Prevent premature transfer to generator. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

90 percent. Pickup frequency shall be adjustable from 90 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 95 percent.

4. Time Delay for Retransfer to Normal Source: Adjustable from zero to 30 minutes, and factory set for 10 minutes. Override shall automatically defeat delay on loss of voltage or sustained undervoltage of emergency source, provided normal supply has been restored.
5. Switch-Position Pilot Lights: Indicate source to which load is connected.
6. Source-Available Indicating Lights: Supervise sources via transfer-switch normal- and emergency-source sensing circuits.
   a. Normal Power Supervision: Green light with nameplate engraved "Normal Source Available."
   b. Emergency Power Supervision: Red light with nameplate engraved "Emergency Source Available."
7. Unassigned Auxiliary Contacts: Two normally open, single-pole, double-throw contacts for each switch position, rated 10 A at 240-V ac.
8. Transfer Override Switch: Overrides automatic retransfer control so transfer switch will remain connected to emergency power source regardless of condition of normal source. Pilot light indicates override status.
9. Engine Starting Contacts: One isolated and normally closed, and one isolated and normally open; rated 10 A at 32-V dc minimum.
10. Engine Shutdown Contacts:
    a. Instantaneous; shall initiate shutdown sequence at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.

F. Large-Motor-Load Power Transfer:

1. In-Phase Monitor: Factory-wired, internal relay controls transfer so contacts close only when the two sources are synchronized in phase and frequency. Relay shall compare phase relationship and frequency difference between normal and emergency sources and initiate transfer when both sources are within 15 electrical degrees, and only if transfer can be completed within 60 electrical degrees. Transfer shall be initiated only if both sources are within 2 Hz of nominal frequency and 70 percent or more of nominal voltage.
2. Motor Disconnect and Timing Relay Controls: Designated starters in loss of power scenario shall disconnect motors before transfer and reconnect them selectively at an adjustable time interval after transfer. Control connection to motor starters shall be through wiring external to automatic transfer switch. Provide adjustable time delay between 1 and 60 seconds for reconnecting individual motor loads. Provide relay contacts rated for motor-control circuit inrush and for actual seal currents to be encountered.
3. Programmed Neutral Switch Position: Switch operator with programmed neutral position arranged to provide a midpoint between the two working switch positions, with an intentional, time-controlled pause at midpoint during transfer. Adjustable pause from 0.5 to 30 seconds minimum, and factory set for 0.5 second unless otherwise indicated. Time delay occurs for both transfer directions. Disable pause unless both sources are live.

G. Bypass/Isolation Transfer Switches:

1. Description: Factory-assembled units consisting of interconnected transfer switch and bypass/isolation switch that permits manual bypass and isolation of the transfer switch with connection of the load to either source.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Bypass/Isolation Switch Type: Provide overlapping (make-before-break) switches with no interruption of power to load. Load break (break-before-make) switches that interrupt power to load are not acceptable.
3. Bypass/Isolation Operation:
   a. Operable from exterior of enclosure.
   b. Normal Mode: Provides for normal operation of transfer switch.
   c. Test Mode: Provides for operational testing of bypassed transfer switch without affecting power to load.
   d. Isolate Mode: Provides for complete isolation of transfer switch from all power sources, permitting removal from unit.

H. Remote Annunciators:

1. Remote Annunciator Mounting: Wall-mounted; Provide flush-mounted annunciator for finished areas and surface-mounted annunciator for non-finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
2. Transfer Switch Status Indications:
   a. Connected to alternate/emergency source.
   b. Connected to primary/normal source.
   c. Alternate/emergency source available.

I. Interface with Other Work:

1. Interface with engine generators as specified in Section 263213.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Floor-Mounting Switch: Anchor to floor by bolting.

1. Install transfer switches on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
2. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.
3. Provide workspace and clearances required by NFPA 70.

B. Annunciator and Control Panel Mounting: Flush in wall unless otherwise indicated.

C. Identify components according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

D. Set field-adjustable intervals and delays, relays, and engine exerciser clock.

E. Comply with NECA 1.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Wiring to Remote Components: Match type and number of cables and conductors to generator sets, motor controls, control, and communication requirements of transfer switches as recommended by manufacturer. Increase raceway sizes at no additional cost to Owner if necessary to accommodate required wiring.

B. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and cable trays except within electrical enclosures. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.

1. Comply with requirements for raceways specified in Section 260533.13 "Conduits for Electrical Systems."

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii.

D. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

E. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

F. Route and brace conductors according to manufacturer's written instructions. Do not obscure manufacturer's markings and labels.

G. Final connections to equipment shall be made with liquid tight, flexible metallic conduit no more than 18 inches in length.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain transfer switches and related equipment.

B. Training shall include testing ground-fault protective devices and instructions to determine when the ground-fault system shall be retested. Include instructions on where ground-fault sensors are located and how to avoid negating the ground-fault protection scheme during testing and circuit modifications.

C. Coordinate this training with that for generator equipment.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 26 51 19

LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Highbay, linear.
2. Materials.
3. Luminaire support.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.

C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."

D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.

E. LED: Light-emitting diode.

F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

B. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Altitude: Sea level to 1000 feet .

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
   a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
   b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
   c. CCT and CRI.

C. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.

D. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.

E. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.

F. California Title 24 compliant.

2.3 HIGHBAY, LINEAR .

A. Nominal Operating Voltage: 277 V ac .

B. Lamp:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Minimum 6,000 lm.
2. Minimum allowable efficacy of 80 lm/W.
3. CRI of minimum 80 . CCT of 4000K .
4. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
5. Dimmable from 100 percent to zero percent of maximum light output.
6. Internal driver.
7. User-Replaceable Lamps:
   a. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C78.79.
   b. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61 .
8. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

C. Housings:

1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
2. powder-coat finish.
3. With integral mounting provisions.

D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit re-lamping without use of tools. Components are designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during re-lamping and when secured in operating position.

E. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Prismatic acrylic .
2. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
3. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
4. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

F. Standards:

1. ENERGY STAR certified.
2. RoHS compliant.
3. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Steel:

1. ASTM A36/A36M for carbon structural steel.
2. ASTM A568/A568M for sheet steel.

C. Stainless Steel:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Manufacturer's standard grade.
2. Manufacturer's standard type, ASTM A240/240M.

D. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M.

E. Aluminum: ASTM B209.

2.5 METAL FINISHES

A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.

C. Wires: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage .

D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and re-lamping.
3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

E. Flush-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secured to outlet box.
2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.

F. Wall-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Attached to structural members in walls .
2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

G. Suspended Luminaires:

1. Ceiling Mount:
   a. Pendant mount with diameter aircraft cable supports .
   b. Hook mount.
2. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
3. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
4. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and wire support for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
5. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

H. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.
2. Secure luminaire to the luminaire opening using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

I. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

END OF SECTION 26 51 19

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 26 52 13

EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Emergency lighting.
2. Exit signs.
3. Materials.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): The absolute temperature, measured in kelvins, of a blackbody whose chromaticity most nearly resembles that of the light source.

B. Color Rendering Index (CRI): Measure of the degree of color shift that objects undergo when illuminated by the light source as compared with the color of those same objects when illuminated by a reference source.

C. Emergency Lighting Unit: A lighting unit with internal or external emergency battery powered supply and the means for controlling and charging the battery and unit operation.

D. Lumen (lm): The SI derived unit of luminous flux equal to the luminous flux emitted within a unit solid angle by a unit point source (1 lm = 1 cd-sr).

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of emergency lighting unit, exit sign, and emergency lighting support.
   a. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
   b. Include physical description of unit and dimensions.
   c. Battery and charger for light units.
   d. Include life, output of luminaire (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
   e. Include photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests by, or under supervision of, qualified luminaire photometric testing laboratory, for each luminaire type.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY LIGHTING

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and UL 924, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 101.

C. Comply with NEMA LE 4 for recessed luminaires.

D. Comply with UL 1598 for fluorescent luminaires.

E. Internal Type Emergency Power Unit: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within luminaire body.

1. Emergency Connection: Operate one lamp(s) continuously at an output of 1100 lumens each upon loss of normal power. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to luminaire ballast.
2. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
3. Test Push-Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening luminaire or entering ceiling space.
   a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
   b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
4. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
5. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.

2.2 EMERGENCY LIGHTING

A. General Characteristics: Self-contained units.

B. Emergency Lighting Unit :

1. Options:
   a. Operating at nominal voltage of 277 V(ac) .
   b. Wall with universal junction box adaptor.
   c. UV stable thermoplastic housing.
   d. Two LED lamp heads.
   e. Internal emergency power unit.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.3 EXIT SIGNS

A. General Characteristics: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components must be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access:

1. Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions.
2. Designed to permit relamping without use of tools.
3. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

C. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Prismatic acrylic .
2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
3. Acrylic: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
4. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

D. Housings:

1. Extruded aluminum housing.
2. anodized powder coat finish.

E. Conduit: EMT , minimum metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

2.5 METAL FINISHES

A. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for conditions affecting performance of luminaires.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.

C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and ceilings for suitable conditions where emergency lighting luminaires will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install lamps in each luminaire.

C. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire and emergency power unit weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position when testing emergency power unit.
3. Provide support for luminaire and emergency power unit without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
4. Luminaire-mounting devices must be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire and emergency power unit weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

D. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Attached to structural members in walls .
2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

E. Ceiling Grid Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to outlet box, if provided.
2. Secure emergency power unit using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of emergency power unit.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace luminaires and exit signs that are damaged or caused to be unfit for use by construction activities.

END OF SECTION 26 52 13

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 28 46 21.11

ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Addressable fire-alarm system.
2. Fire-alarm control unit (FACU).
3. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
4. System smoke detectors.
5. Duct smoke detectors.
6. Fire-alarm notification appliances.
7.
8. Fire-alarm remote annunciators.
9. Fire-alarm addressable interface devices.
10. Digital alarm communicator transmitters (DACTs).

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" or Section 260523 "Control Voltage Electrical Power Cables" for cables and conductors for fire-alarm systems.
2. Section 284700 "Mass Notification" for mass notification features that are required in addition to fire-alarm system and equipment requirements specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. DACT: Digital alarm communicator transmitter.

B. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

C. FACU: Fire-alarm control unit.

D. High-Performance Building: A building that integrates and optimizes on a life-cycle basis all major high-performance attributes, including energy conservation, environment, safety, security, durability, accessibility, cost-benefit, productivity, sustainability, functionality, and operational considerations.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

E. Mode: The terms "Active Mode," "Off Mode," and "Standby Mode" are used as defined in the 2007 Energy Independence and Security Act (EISA).

F. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.

G. PC: Personal computer.

H. Voltage Class: For specified circuits and equipment, voltage classes are defined as follows:

1. Control Voltage: Listed and labeled for use in remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits supplied by a Class 2 or Class 3 power supply having rated output not greater than 150 V and 5 A, allowing use of alternate wiring methods complying with NFPA 70, Article 725.
2. Low Voltage: Listed and labeled for use in circuits supplied by a Class 1 or other power supply having rated output not greater than 1000 V, requiring use of wiring methods complying with NFPA 70, Article 300, Part I.

1.4 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Existing Fire-Alarm Equipment: Maintain existing equipment fully operational until new equipment has been tested and accepted. When new equipment is installed, label it "NOT IN SERVICE" until it is accepted. Remove labels from new equipment when put into service, and label existing fire-alarm equipment "NOT IN SERVICE" until removed from building.

B. Equipment Removal: After acceptance of new fire-alarm system, remove existing disconnected fire-alarm equipment and wiring.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including furnished options and accessories.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions, profiles, and finishes.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and electrical characteristics.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system.

1. Comply with recommendations and requirements in "Documentation" section of "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details, including details of attachments to other Work.
3. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and locations. Indicate conductor sizes, indicate termination locations and requirements, and distinguish between factory and field wiring.
4. Annunciator panel details as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
5. Detail assembly and support requirements.
6. Include voltage drop calculations for notification-appliance circuits.
7. Include battery-size calculations.
8. Include input/output matrix.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

9. Include written statement from manufacturer that equipment and components have been tested as a system and comply with requirements in this Section and in NFPA 72.
10. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector.
11. Verify that each duct detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
12. Provide program report showing that air-sampling detector pipe layout balances pneumatically within airflow range of air-sampling detector.
13. Provide control wiring diagrams for fire-alarm interface to HVAC; coordinate location of duct smoke detectors and access to them.
    a. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators.
    b. Show field wiring and equipment required for HVAC unit shutdown on alarm.
    c. Locate detectors in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
    d. Show air-sampling detector pipe routing.
14. Include voice/alarm signaling-service equipment rack or console layout, grounding schematic, amplifier power calculation, and single-line connection diagram.
15. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits and point-to-point wiring diagrams.

C. Delegated Design Submittal: For notification appliances and smoke and heat detectors, in addition to submittals listed above, indicate compliance with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Drawings showing location of each notification appliance and smoke and heat detector, ratings of each, and installation details as needed to comply with listing conditions of device.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting spacing and sensitivity of detection, complying with NFPA 72. Calculate spacing and intensities for strobe signals and sound-pressure levels for audible appliances.
3. Indicate audible appliances required to produce square wave signal per NFPA 72.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Statements: For Installer.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following and deliver copies to authorities having jurisdiction:
    a. Comply with "Records" section of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
    b. Provide "Fire-Alarm and Emergency Communications System Record of Completion Documents" in accordance with "Completion Documents" Article in "Documentation" section of "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

c. Complete wiring diagrams showing connections between devices and equipment. Each conductor must be numbered at every junction point with indication of origination and termination points.
d. Riser diagram.
e. Device addresses.
f. Air-sampling system sample port locations and modeling program report showing layout meets performance criteria.
g. Record copy of site-specific software.
h. Provide "Inspection and Testing Form" in accordance with "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72, and include the following:
    1) Equipment tested.
    2) Frequency of testing of installed components.
    3) Frequency of inspection of installed components.
    4) Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
    5) Manufacturer's user training manuals.
i. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
j. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at FACU and each annunciator unit.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Personnel must be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
2. Installation must be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level III technician.
3. Obtain certification by NRTL in accordance with NFPA 72.
4. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire-alarm system equipment and components that fail because of defects in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

A. Description:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Noncoded, UL-certified or FM Global-placarded addressable system, with multiplexed signal transmission and voice -and-strobe notification for evacuation.

B. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:
   a. Fire-Alarm Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled by a NRTL in accordance with NFPA 70 for use with selected fire-alarm system and marked for intended location and application.
2. General Characteristics:
   a. Automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors.
   b. Fire-alarm signal initiation must be by one or more of the following devices:
      1) Manual stations.
      2) Smoke detectors.
      3) Duct smoke detectors.
      4) Automatic sprinkler system water flow.
      5) .
   c. Fire-alarm signal must initiate the following actions:
      1) Continuously operate alarm notification appliances , including voice evacuation notices.
      2) Identify alarm and specific initiating device at FACU .
      3) Transmit alarm signal to remote alarm receiving station.
      4) Activate voice/alarm communication system.
      5) Record events in system memory.
      6) .
   d. Supervisory signal initiation must be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
      1) Valve supervisory switch.
      2) FACU has lost communication with network.
      3) .
   e. System trouble signal initiation must be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
      1) Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
      2) Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
      3) Loss of communication with addressable sensor, input module, relay, control module, remote annunciator, printer interface, or Ethernet module.
      4) Loss of primary power at FACU.
      5) Ground or single break in internal circuits of FACU.
      6) Abnormal ac voltage at FACU.
      7) Break in standby battery circuitry.
      8) Failure of battery charging.
      9) Abnormal position of switch at FACU or annunciator.
      10) Voice signal amplifier failure.
      11) .
   f. System Supervisory Signal Actions:
      1) Identify specific device initiating event at FACU .
      2) After time delay of 200 seconds , transmit trouble or supervisory signal to remote alarm receiving station.
   g. Document Storage Box:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1) Description: Enclosure to accommodate standard 8-1/2-by-11 inch manuals and loose document records. Legend sheet will be permanently attached to door for system required documentation, key contacts, and system information. Provide two key ring holders with location to mount standard business cards for key contact personnel.
2) Material and Finish: 18-gauge cold-rolled steel; four mounting holes.
3) Color: Red powder-coat epoxy finish.
4) Labeling: Permanently screened with 1 inch high lettering "SYSTEM RECORD DOCUMENTS" with white indelible ink.
5) Security: Locked with 3/4 inch barrel lock. Provide solid 12 inch stainless steel piano hinge.

2.2 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT (FACU)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Autocall; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
2. Edwards; Carrier Global Corporation.
3. Fire-Lite Alarms; Honeywell International, Inc.
4. Gamewell-FCI; Honeywell International, Inc.
5. Kidde Commercial Fire & Life Safety Systems.
6. Notifier; Honeywell International, Inc.
7. Siemens Industry, Inc., Building Technologies Division.
8. Silent Knight; Honeywell International, Inc.
9. Simplex; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.

B. Description: Field-programmable, microprocessor-based, modular, power-limited design with electronic modules.

C. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with NFPA 72 and UL 864.
2. General Characteristics:
   a. System software and programs must be held in nonvolatile flash, electrically erasable, programmable, read-only memory, retaining information through failure of primary and secondary power supplies.
   b. Include real-time clock for time annotation of events on event recorder and printer.
   c. Provide communication between FACU and remote circuit interface panels, annunciators, and displays.
   d. FACU must be listed for connection to central-station signaling system service.
   e. Provide nonvolatile memory for system database, logic, and operating system and event history. System must require no manual input to initialize in the event of complete power down condition. FACU must provide minimum 500-event history log.
   f. Addressable Initiation Device Circuits: FACU must indicate which communication zones have been silenced and must provide selective silencing of alarm notification appliance by building communication zone.
      1) Addressable Control Circuits for Operation of Notification Appliances and Mechanical Equipment: FACU must be listed for releasing service.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

g. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at FACU and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and programming and control menu.
   1) Annunciator and Display: LCD, two line(s) of 40 characters, minimum.
   2) Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands and to indicate control commands to be entered into system for control of smoke-detector sensitivity and other parameters.

h. Initiating-Device, Notification-Appliance, and Signaling-Line Circuits:
   1) Pathway Class Designations: NFPA 72, Class B .
   2) Pathway Survivability: Level 1.
   3) Install no more than 50 addressable devices on each signaling-line circuit.
   4) Install fault circuit isolators to comply with circuit performance requirements of NFPA 72 or with manufacturer's written instructions, whichever is more conservative.

i. Serial Interfaces:
   1) One dedicated RS 485 port for remote station operation using point ID DACT.
   2) One RS 485 port for remote annunciators, Ethernet module, or multi-interface module (printer port).
   3) One USB port for PC configuration.
   4) One RS 232 port for air-aspirating smoke detector connection.
   5) One RS 232 port for voice evacuation interface.

j. Stairwell Pressurization: Provide output signal using addressable relay to start stairwell pressurization system. Signal must remain on until alarm conditions are cleared and fire-alarm system is reset. Signal must not stop in response to alarm acknowledge or signal silence commands.
   1) Pressurization starts when alarm is received at FACU.
   2) Alarm signals from smoke detectors at pressurization air supplies have higher priority than other alarm signals that start system.

k. Notification-Appliance Circuit:
   1) Audible appliances must sound in three-pulse temporal pattern, as defined in NFPA 72.
   2) Where notification appliances provide signals to sleeping areas, alarm signal must be 520 Hz square wave with intensity 15 dB above average ambient sound level or 5 dB above maximum sound level, or at least 75 dB(A-weighted), whichever is greater, measured at pillow.
   3) Visual alarm appliances must flash in synchronization where multiple appliances are in same field of view, as defined in NFPA 72.

l. Remote Smoke-Detector Sensitivity Adjustment: Controls must select specific addressable smoke detectors for adjustment, display their current status and sensitivity settings, and change those settings. Allow controls to be used to program repetitive, time-scheduled, and automated changes in sensitivity of specific detector groups. Record sensitivity adjustments and sensitivity-adjustment schedule changes in system memory, and print out final adjusted values on system printer.

m. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to remote alarm station.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

n. Voice/Alarm Signaling Service: Central emergency communication system with redundant microphones, preamplifiers, amplifiers, and tone generators provided as special module that is part of FACU.

o. Indicate number of alarm channels for automatic, simultaneous transmission of different announcements to different zones or for manual transmission of announcements by use of central-control microphone. Amplifiers must comply with UL 1711.

1) Allow application of, and evacuation signal to, indicated number of zones and simultaneously allow voice paging to other zones selectively or in combination.
2) Programmable tone and message sequence selection.
3) Standard digitally recorded messages for "Evacuation" and "All Clear."
4) Generate tones to be sequenced with audio messages of type recommended by NFPA 72 and that are compatible with tone patterns of notification-appliance circuits of FACU.

p. Status Annunciator: Indicate status of various voice/alarm speaker zones and status of firefighters' two-way telephone communication zones.

q. Preamplifiers, amplifiers, and tone generators must automatically transfer to backup units, on primary equipment failure.

r. Printout of Events: On receipt of signal, print alarm, supervisory, and trouble events. Identify zone, device, and function. Include type of signal (alarm, supervisory, or trouble) and date and time of occurrence. Differentiate alarm signals from other printed indications. Also, print system reset event, including same information for device, location, date, and time. Commands initiate printing of list of existing alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions in system and historical log of events.

s. Primary Power: 24 V(dc) obtained from 120 V(ac) service and power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signals, supervisory and DACT must be powered by 24 V(dc) source.

t. Alarm current draw of entire fire-alarm system must not exceed 80 percent of power-supply module rating.

u. Secondary Power: 24 V(dc) supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch.

v. Batteries: Sealed, valve-regulated, recombinant lead acid .

D. Accessories:

1. Instructions: Computer printout or typewritten instruction card mounted behind plastic or glass cover in stainless steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe functional operation of system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.

2. Preaction System Functionality:

a. Initiate Presignal Alarm: This function must cause audible and visual alarm and indication to be provided at FACU. Activation of initiation device connected as part of preaction system must be annunciated at FACU only, without activation of general evacuation alarm.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.3 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Autocall; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
2. Edwards; Carrier Global Corporation.
3. Fire-Lite Alarms; Honeywell International, Inc.
4. Gamewell-FCI; Honeywell International, Inc.
5. Kidde Commercial Fire & Life Safety Systems.
6. Notifier; Honeywell International, Inc.
7. Siemens Industry, Inc., Building Technologies Division.
8. Silent Knight; Honeywell International, Inc.
9. Simplex; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.

B. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes must be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; must show visible indication of operation; and must be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.

1. Double-action mechanism requiring two actions to initiate alarm, pull-lever type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to FACU.
2. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.
3. Able to perform at up to 90 percent relative humidity at 90 deg F .
4. Material: Manual stations made of Lexan polycarbonate .
5. Able to be used in indoor areas.

2.4 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

A. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Autocall; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
   b. Edwards; Carrier Global Corporation.
   c. Fire-Lite Alarms; Honeywell International, Inc.
   d. Gamewell-FCI; Honeywell International, Inc.
   e. Kidde Commercial Fire & Life Safety Systems.
   f. Notifier; Honeywell International, Inc.
   g. Siemens Industry, Inc., Building Technologies Division.
   h. Silent Knight; Honeywell International, Inc.
   i. Simplex; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
2. Performance Criteria:
   a. Regulatory Requirements:
      1) NFPA 72.
      2) UL 268.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

b. General Characteristics:
   1) Detectors must be four -wire type.
   2) Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to FACU.
   3) Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components must be mounted in twist-lock module that connects to fixed base. Provide terminals in fixed base for connection to building wiring.
   4) Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
   5) Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type, indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
   6) Detector address must be accessible from FACU and must be able to identify detector's location within system and its sensitivity setting.
   7) Operator at FACU, having designated access level, must be able to manually access the following for each detector:
      a) Primary status.
      b) Device type.
      c) Present average value.
      d) Present sensitivity selected.
      e) Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
   8) Detector must have functional humidity range within 10 to 90 percent relative humidity.
   9) Color: White .
   10) Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors must be digital-addressable type, individually monitored at FACU for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition and individually adjustable for sensitivity by FACU.
   11) Rate-of-rise temperature characteristic of combination smoke- and heat-detection units must be selectable at FACU for 15 or 20 deg F per minute.
   12) Fixed-temperature sensing characteristic of combination smoke- and heat-detection units must be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and must be settable at FACU to operate at 135 or 155 deg F.
   13) Multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.
   14) Sensitivity levels based on time of day.

2.5 DUCT SMOKE DETECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Edwards; Carrier Global Corporation.
2. Fire-Lite Alarms; Honeywell International, Inc.
3. Gamewell-FCI; Honeywell International, Inc.
4. Notifier; Honeywell International, Inc.
5. Siemens Industry, Inc., Building Technologies Division.
6. Silent Knight; Honeywell International, Inc.
7. Simplex; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.

B. Description: Photoelectric-type, duct-mounted smoke detector.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:
   a. NFPA 72.
   b. UL 268A.
2. General Characteristics:
   a. Detectors must be four -wire type.
   b. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to FACU.
   c. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
   d. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type, indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
   e. Detector address must be accessible from FACU and must be able to identify detector's location within system and its sensitivity setting.
   f. Operator at FACU, having designated access level, must be able to manually access the following for each detector:
      1) Primary status.
      2) Device type.
      3) Present average value.
      4) Present sensitivity selected.
      5) Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
   g. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with supplied detector for smoke detection in HVAC system ducts.
   h. Each sensor must have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
   i. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
   j. Relay Fan Shutdown: Fully programmable relay rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.

2.6 FIRE-ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. Fire-Alarm Audible Notification Appliances:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Autocall; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
   b. Edwards; Carrier Global Corporation.
   c. Gamewell-FCI; Honeywell International, Inc.
   d. Kidde Commercial Fire & Life Safety Systems.
   e. Notifier; Honeywell International, Inc.
2. Description: Horns, bells, or other notification devices that cannot output voice messages.
3. Performance Criteria:
   a. Regulatory Requirements:
      1) NFPA 72.
   b. General Characteristics:
      1) Individually addressed, connected to signaling-line circuit, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2) Connected to notification-appliance signal circuits, zoned as indicated, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.
3) Audible notification appliances must have functional humidity range of 10 to 95 percent relative humidity.
4) Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.

B. Fire-Alarm Voice/Tone Notification Appliances:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Autocall; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
   b. Edwards; Carrier Global Corporation.
   c. Gamewell-FCI; Honeywell International, Inc.
   d. Kidde Commercial Fire & Life Safety Systems.
   e. Notifier; Honeywell International, Inc.
   f. Siemens Industry, Inc., Building Technologies Division.
   g. Simplex; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
2. Description: Notification appliances capable of outputting voice evacuation messages.
3. Performance Criteria:
   a. Regulatory Requirements:
      1) NFPA 72.
      2) UL 1480.
   b. General Characteristics:
      1) Speakers for Voice Notification: Locate speakers for voice notification to provide intelligibility requirements of "Notification Appliances" and "Emergency Communications Systems" chapters in NFPA 72.
      2) High-Range Units: Rated 2 to 15 W.
      3) Low-Range Units: Rated 1 to 2 W.
      4) Mounting: surface mounted and bidirectional.
      5) Matching Transformers: Tap range matched to acoustical environment of speaker location.
      6) Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.

C. Fire-Alarm Visible Notification Appliances:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Autocall; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
   b. Edwards; Carrier Global Corporation.
   c. Gamewell-FCI; Honeywell International, Inc.
   d. Kidde Commercial Fire & Life Safety Systems.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

e. Notifier; Honeywell International, Inc.
f. Siemens Industry, Inc., Building Technologies Division.
g. Simplex; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.

2. Performance Criteria:
   a. Regulatory Requirements:
      1) NFPA 72.
      2) UL 1971.
   b. General Characteristics:
      1) Rated Light Output:
         a) 15/30/75/110 cd, selectable in field.
      2) Clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on aluminum faceplate.
      3) Mounting: Wall mounted unless otherwise indicated.
      4) For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings must be determined with guards in place.
      5) Flashing must be in temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
      6) Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
      7) Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, white.

2.7 FIRE-ALARM ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Bosch Security Systems, Inc.
2. Gamewell-FCI; Honeywell International, Inc.
3. Kidde Commercial Fire & Life Safety Systems.
4. Notifier; Honeywell International, Inc.
5. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.

B. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:
   a. NFPA 72.
2. General Characteristics:
   a. Include address-setting means on module.
   b. Store internal identifying code for control panel use to identify module type.
   c. Listed for controlling HVAC fan motor controllers.
   d. Monitor Module: Microelectronic module providing system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.
   e. Control Module:
      1) Shut down associated HVAC equipment .

2.8 DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR TRANSMITTERS (DACTs)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Bosch Security Systems, Inc.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Edwards; Carrier Global Corporation.
3. Gamewell-FCI; Honeywell International, Inc.
4. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.

B. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:
   a. NFPA 72.
2. General Characteristics:
   a. DACT must be acceptable to remote central station and must be listed for fire-alarm use.
   b. Functional Performance: Unit must receive alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal from FACU and automatically capture two telephone line(s) and dial preset number for remote central station. When contact is made with central station(s), signals must be transmitted. If service on either line is interrupted for longer than 45 seconds, transmitter must initiate local trouble signal and transmit signal indicating loss of telephone line to remote alarm receiving station over remaining line. Transmitter must automatically report telephone service restoration to central station. If service is lost on both telephone lines, transmitter must initiate local trouble signal.
   c. Local functions and display at DACT must include the following:
      1) Verification that both telephone lines are available.
      2) Programming device.
      3) LED display.
      4) Manual test report function and manual transmission clear indication.
      5) Communications failure with central station or FACU.
   d. Digital data transmission must include the following:
      1) Address of alarm-initiating device.
      2) Address of supervisory signal.
      3) Address of trouble-initiating device.
      4) Loss of ac supply.
      5) Loss of power.
      6) Low battery.
      7) Abnormal test signal.
      8) Communication bus failure.
   e. Secondary Power: Integral rechargeable battery and automatic charger.
   f. Self-Test: Conducted automatically every 24 hours with report transmitted to central station.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for ventilation, temperature, humidity, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Verify that manufacturer's written instructions for environmental conditions have been permanently established in spaces where equipment and wiring are installed, before installation begins.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Preinstallation Testing: Perform verification of functionality of installed components of existing system prior to starting work. Document equipment or components not functioning as designed.

B. Interruption of Existing Fire-Alarm Service: Do not interrupt fire-alarm service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary guard service in accordance with requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of fire-alarm service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of fire-alarm service without Construction Manager's written permission.

C. Protection of In-Place Conditions: Protect devices during construction unless devices are placed in service to protect facility during construction.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT

A. Comply with NECA 305, NFPA 72, NFPA 101, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for installation and testing of fire-alarm equipment. Install electrical wiring to comply with requirements in NFPA 70 including, but not limited to, Article 760, "Fire Alarm Systems."

1. Devices placed in service before other trades have completed cleanup must be replaced.
2. Devices installed, but not yet placed, in service must be protected from construction dust, debris, dirt, moisture, and damage in accordance with manufacturer's written storage instructions.

B. Install wall-mounted equipment, with tops of cabinets not more than 78 inch above finished floor.

1. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 270548.16 "Seismic Controls for Communications Systems."

C. Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes:

1. Install manual fire-alarm box in normal path of egress within 60 inch of exit doorway.
2. Mount manual fire-alarm box on background of contrasting color.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3. Operable part of manual fire-alarm box must be between 42 and 48 inch above floor level. Devices must be mounted at same height unless otherwise indicated.

D. Smoke- and Heat-Detector Spacing:

1. Comply with "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for smoke-detector spacing.
2. Comply with "Heat-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for heat-detector spacing.
3. Smooth ceiling spacing must not exceed 30 ft. .
4. Spacing of detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas must be determined in accordance with Annex A or Annex B in NFPA 72.
5. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 36 inch from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.
6. Lighting Fixtures: Locate detectors not closer than 12 inch from lighting fixture and not directly above pendant mounted or indirect lighting.

E. Install cover on each smoke detector that is not placed in service during construction. Cover must remain in place except during system testing. Remove cover prior to system turnover.

F. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend full width of duct. Tubes more than 36 inch long must be supported at both ends.

1. Do not install smoke detector in duct smoke-detector housing during construction. Install detector only during system testing and prior to system turnover.

G. Air-Sampling Smoke Detectors: If using multiple pipe runs, runs must be pneumatically balanced.

H. Elevator Shafts: Coordinate temperature rating and location with sprinkler rating and location. Do not install smoke detectors in sprinklered elevator shafts.

I. Single-Station Smoke Detectors: Where more than one smoke alarm is installed within dwelling or suite, they must be connected so that operation of smoke alarm causes alarm in smoke alarms to sound.

J. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install in visible location near each smoke detector, sprinkler water-flow switch, and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.

K. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inch below ceiling. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with device-operating mechanism concealed behind grille. Install devices at same height unless otherwise indicated.

L. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn and at least 6 inch below ceiling. Install devices at same height unless otherwise indicated.

M. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near device they monitor.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.

1. Nameplate must be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

B. Connect control wiring in accordance with Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

C. Install nameplate for each control connection, indicating field control panel designation and I/O control designation feeding connection.

3.6 PATHWAYS

A. Pathways above recessed ceilings and in inaccessible locations may be routed exposed.

1. Exposed pathways located less than 96 inch above floor must be installed in EMT.

B. Pathways must be installed in EMT.

C. Exposed EMT must be painted red enamel.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. For fire-protection systems related to doors in fire-rated walls and partitions and to doors in smoke partitions, comply with requirements in Section 087100 "Door Hardware." Connect hardware and devices to fire-alarm system.

1. Verify that hardware and devices are listed for use with installed fire-alarm system before making connections.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Make addressable connections with supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install interface device less than 36 inch from device controlled. Make addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at device or system being controlled.

1. Alarm-initiating connection to smoke-control system (smoke management) at firefighters' smoke-control system panel.
2. Alarm-initiating connection to stairwell and elevator-shaft pressurization systems.
3. Smoke dampers in air ducts of designated HVAC duct systems.
4. Magnetically held-open doors.
5. Electronically locked doors and access gates.
6. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency lighting control.
7. Supervisory connections at valve supervisory switches.
8. Data communication circuits for connection to building management system.
9. Data communication circuits for connection to mass notification system.
10. .

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 270553 "Identification for Communications Systems."

B. Install framed instructions in location visible from FACU.

3.9 GROUNDING

A. Ground FACU and associated circuits in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Ground shielded cables at control panel location only. Insulate shield at device location.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field tests must be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction .

B. Administrant for Tests and Inspections:

1. Owner will engage qualified testing agency to administer and perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.
   a. Inspection must be based on completed record Drawings and system documentation that is required by "Completion Documents, Preparation" table in "Documentation" section of "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

b. Comply with "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in "Inspection" section of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72; retain "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only installed components.

2. System Testing: Comply with "Test Methods" table in "Testing" section of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
3. Test audible appliances for public operating mode in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Perform test using portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ASA S1.4 Part 1/IEC 61672-1.
4. Test audible appliances for private operating mode in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
5. Test visible appliances for public operating mode in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Factory-authorized service representative must prepare "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in "Documentation" section of "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72 and "Inspection and Testing Form" in "Records" section of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.

D. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.

E. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

G. Maintenance Test and Inspection: Perform tests and inspections listed for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

H. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test fire-alarm system complying with visual and testing inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

3.11 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service must include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of manufacturer's designated service organization. Include preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper operation. Parts and supplies must be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

1. Include visual inspections in accordance with "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in "Testing" paragraph of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Perform tests in "Test Methods" table in "Testing" paragraph of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
3. Perform tests per "Testing Frequencies" table in "Testing" paragraph of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.

3.12 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Comply with UL 864.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement must include software support for two years.

C. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software must include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.

1. Upgrade Notice: At least 30 days to allow Owner to schedule access to system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 28 47 00

MASS NOTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Mass notification system (MNS).
2. Autonomous control units (ACUs).
3. Prerecorded message devices.
4. Audio amplifiers.
5. Audible signaling devices.
6. Speaker-based notification appliances.
7. Text displays.
8. Visible signaling devices for hearing impaired.
9. Web interfaces.
10. Overvoltage and surge protection.
11. Local operator consoles (LOCs).
12. Software.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 284621.11 "Addressable Fire-Alarm Systems" for FACUs that interface with MNS equipment in this Section to create an EVACS.

C. DEFINITIONSATP: Acceptance Test Procedure.

D. Broadcast Media: Loudspeakers, radios, cellular phones, and other media that will carry the selected message to the selected audience.

E. Control Unit: A system component that monitors inputs and controls outputs through various types of circuits.

1. Autonomous Control Unit (ACU): The primary control unit for an in-building mass notification system (MNS).
2. Emergency Communications Control Unit (ECCU): A system capable of sending mass notification messages to individual buildings, zones of buildings, individual outdoor loudspeaker arrays, or zones of outdoor loudspeaker arrays; or a building, multiple buildings, outside areas, or a combination of these.
3. Fire-alarm control unit (FACU).
4. Wireless Control Unit: A component that transmits/receives and processes wireless signals.

F. Emergency Communications System (ECS): A system for the protection of life by indicating the existence of an emergency situation and communicating information necessary to facilitate an appropriate response and action.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Distributed Recipient Mass Notification System (DRMNS): A system meant to communicate directly to targeted individuals and groups that might not be in a contiguous area.
2. Emergency Voice/Alarm Communications System (EVACS): Dedicated manual or automatic facilities for originating and distributing voice instructions, as well as evacuation signals pertaining to an emergency, to the occupants of a building.
3. Mass Notification System (MNS): A system used to provide information and instructions to people in buildings or other spaces using intelligible voice communications and including visual signals, text, graphics, tactile, or other communication methods (in-building MNS); and could have the capability to provide real-time information to outdoor areas and to communicate with other notification systems provided for a campus, region, or global geographic setting (wide-area MNS).

G. Local Operator Console (LOC): Equipment used by authorized personnel and emergency responders to activate and operate a mass notification system (MNS).

H. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Mass notification system (MNS).
2. Autonomous control units (ACUs).
3. Prerecorded message devices.
4. Audio amplifiers.
5. Audible signaling devices.
6. Speaker-based notification appliances.
7. Text displays.
8. Visible signaling devices for hearing impaired.
9. Web interfaces.
10. Overvoltage and surge protection.
11. Local operator consoles (LOCs).
12. Software.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
3. Power calculations.
4. Battery capacity calculations with the following supporting information:

    a. Supervisory power requirements for all equipment.
    b. Alarm power requirements for all equipment.
    c. Power supply rating.
    d. Voltage drop calculations for wiring runs demonstrating worst-case condition.
    e. Notification appliance circuit design.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Shop Drawings: For MNS, prepared by qualified Installer.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Detail fabrication and assembly of the following:
   a. Racks with amplifiers and terminations.
   b. Control units.
4. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

D. Delegated Design Submittals: For items listed below, indicate compliance with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Speaker placement.
2. Speaker sound level output.
3. Amplifier output.
4. Remote power booster rating and locations.
5. Battery sizing calculations.
6. Voltage drop calculations.
7. Location of ACU and all LOCs.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Source Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Source quality-control reports.

B. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

C. Qualification Statements: For Installer.

D. Sample warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For amplifiers and loudspeakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

B. Computer-generated instruction card mounted behind a Lexan plastic or glass cover in a stainless steel or aluminum frame. Card must indicate those steps to be taken by an operator when a signal is received as well as functional operation of system under all conditions: normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Record Documentation: System documentation to Owner including, but not limited to, the following:

1. System record Drawings and wiring details, including one set of full-size printed Drawings, and CD-ROM with copies of record Drawings in PDF format and DXF format.
2. Documentation of all component and wiring identification, including a copy of each equipment nameplate.
3. System matrix showing interaction of all input signals with output commands.
4. Documentation of system voltage, current, and resistance readings taken during installation, testing, and ATP phases of system installation.

D. System program showing control devices and operations, and system functions of equipment and devices.

E. Software: For PC-based control systems, including installation media and unrestricted, permanent, Federal Government-use licenses for installed operating system and applications.

F. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On USB media or approved online or cloud solution.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Extra Stock Material: Furnish extra materials to Owner that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Fuses: Two of each type installed in the system. Provide in a box or cabinet with compartments marked with fuse types and sizes.
2. Special Tools: Software, connecting cables, and proprietary equipment necessary for maintenance, testing, and reprogramming of equipment. Tools listed by part number in operation and maintenance manuals are considered special tools.

B. Tools:

1. Proprietary equipment and software required to implement future changes to MNS.

C. Schedule of maintenance material items.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: ISO 9001 certified for products delivered.

B. Installer Qualifications:

1. Personnel must be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
2. Installation must be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level III technician.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3. Obtain certification by NRTL in accordance with NFPA 72.
4. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NICET at Level III to supervise on-site testing.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of MNS that fail(s) in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM (MNS)

A. Source Limitations: Obtain MNS from single source or producer.

B. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled by a NRTL in accordance with NFPA 70, Article 760; NFPA 72, Ch. 24; and UL 2572 and marked for intended location and application.

2. General Characteristics:

a. ECS Classification: One-way, in-building MNS.
b. Provide the following specified products with the MNS:

1) ACU.
2) Prerecorded message device.
3) Audio amplifiers.
4) Audible signaling devices.
5) Indoor speakers for voice notification.
6) Text displays.
7) Visible signaling devices for hearing impaired.
8) Overvoltage and surge protection.
9) LOCs.
10) Software.

c. Software-operated, network-based communications system with wired and wireless access points for control interface. Designated operators must be able to log in via a web browser and have complete access to their own portion of MNS.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

d. ACU must monitor and control the notification appliance network and provide consoles for local operation. Authorized personnel must be able to use a console to initiate delivery of prerecorded voice messages, provide live voice messages and instructions, and initiate visual strobe and optional textual message notification appliances. ACU must override audible fire-alarm notification signals and voice messages based on the approved sequence of operation described in the risk analysis.

e. MNS messaging system must be capable of the following:

1) Communicating through use of wired networks, or wireless networks via wireless control units, for one- or two-way communications and control between a building or area and emergency personnel.
2) Automatically distribute no fewer than 100 simultaneous and unique messages to appropriate notification appliances.
3) Allow multiple operators to send messages simultaneously.
4) Grant access for control to another control station if location in control becomes inoperable and/or authorized operator at that control station can no longer operate the control station.
5) Send voice messages and text messages with an indication of the source of message that can only be sent from message source.
6) Send alert messages to end users (recipients) via multiple delivery methods including, but not limited to, the following:

a) Audio-visual network alerts to computers via desktop pop-up.
b) Text alerts to cellular phones and pagers.
c) Text alerts to email clients.
d) Text alerts to textual visible appliances.
e) Alerts to visible appliances.
f) Audio alerts to phones.
g) Audio alerts to loudspeakers.
h) Audio alerts to existing wide-area or in-building ECS.
i) Network alerts to other IP-connected devices via standard XML and CAP protocols.

7) Suppress contact information for other end users with messages or in message headers.

f. Live announcements or prerecorded messages. Live messages must take precedence over prerecorded messages.

g. Interface with FACU to use voice modules, visual alarms, and loudspeakers of fire-alarm system.

h. Give priority to MNS announcements over other audible announcements of the system including fire-alarm system in a normal or alarm state based on the approved risk analysis. When an emergency announcement other than fire is activated during a fire alarm, fire-alarm system functions must continue in an alarm state, except for output signals of fire-alarm audible and visual notification appliances.

i. Comply with speech intelligibility requirements of NFPA 72.

j. Capable of overriding local control of loudspeaker volume levels for emergency communications. Local controls must be permitted to adjust volume levels of non-emergency signals only, such as, but not limited to, background music and convenience paging.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

k. Capable of providing separate messages to one individual building or to multiple buildings at given time if MNS serves more than one building.
l. Capable of monitoring emergency notifications from multiple data sources (National Weather Service, Emergency Managers Weather Information Network, Naval Meteorology and Oceanography, and others as determined locally) and automatically send out notifications to designated facilities and personnel based on predefined rules.
m. Capable of centrally tracking, in real-time, all alerting activities for each individual recipient, including sending, receiving, and responding to alerts, and of generating reports based on tracked information.
n. Capable of operating remote printer via USB output. Provide matching printer listed and labeled as part of MNS.
o. Primary Power: Must be sized to supply not less than 125 percent of the total connected load in a worst-case condition.

1) Devices Powered by 24 V dc:

a) Control units.
b) Notification appliances.
c) Text displays.
d) Trouble signals.
e) Supervisory signals.
f) Supervisory and digital alarm communicator transmitters.
g) Digital alarm radio transmitters.

p. Secondary Power: Must be sized to supply not less than 125 percent of the total connected load in a worst-case condition.

1) Batteries: Sealed, valve-regulated, recombinant lead acid.

2.2 AUTONOMOUS CONTROL UNITS (ACUs)

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled by a NRTL in accordance with NFPA 70, Article 760; NFPA 72, Ch. 24; and UL 2572 and marked for intended location and application.
b. .

2. General Characteristics:

a. Fully enclosed in a lockable steel cabinet with access for testing, and maintenance from the front of enclosure.
b. Solid-state, modular components, internally mounted and arranged for easy access for power, supervision, control, and logic for system.
c. 120 V ac, 60 Hz power supply.
d. An indicator for each message source must indicate which sources are available and which are selected.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

e. Indicators for broadcast media used to convey the selected message to selected audience must indicate which sources are available and which are selected.
f. Capable of confirming receipt of a message. If message was not confirmed received, system must be capable of using other means of contact until receipt of confirmation or until a preset time has elapsed.
g. Capable of automatically sending another message after receipt of a new information or messages.
h. Operator Access Functions:

1) Select prerecorded message for transmission.
2) Select microphone for live broadcast.
3) Initiate message broadcast.
4) Terminate message broadcast.

i. Supervisory Access Functions:

1) Reset time and date.
2) Enable or disable printouts, initiators, and event-initiated programs.
3) Enable or disable individual message sources and broadcast media.
4) Supervisory level functions must not require computer programming skills. MNS must record changes to program functions, to be maintained in ACU for a minimum of one year. ACU must maintain the ID of supervisor making the change.

j. System Operator Level Access Functions:

1) Clear supervisory trouble alarms.
2) Revise programming.
3) Revise prerecorded messages.
4) Assign access rights to all levels.
5) MNS must record changes at system operator level in ACU, to be maintained for a minimum of one year. ACU must maintain the ID of system operator making the change.

k. Capable of no fewer than 1000 users, with each user having its own log-in and password credentials and no fewer than four contact methods.
l. Capable of storing users in one or multiple groups and able to create a minimum of 10 groups.
m. Each panel must have supervisory functions for power failure, internal component failure, and operation.
n. MNS must have complete set of self-diagnostics for controller and appliance network, and local diagnostic information display, local diagnostic information, and system event log.
o. Printed records of changes, supervisory functions, message transmission, and operator actions must be maintained for a minimum of one year.

2.3 PRERECORDED MESSAGE DEVICES

A. Description: Hardware that stores and outputs audible signals or messages.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Characteristics:

a. Listed and labeled by a NRTL in accordance with NFPA 70, Article 760; NFPA 72, Ch. 24; and UL 2572 and marked for intended location and application.
b. .

2. General Characteristics:

a. One-way, multichannel voice notification system incorporating no fewer than eight distinct sounds selectable by user for tone signaling and incorporating a voice module for delivery of prerecorded or live messages.
b. Redundant microphones, preamplifiers, amplifiers, and tone generators provided in separate main and remote cabinets.
c. Voice notification system must support facility-wide public address paging.
d. Audible appliances must produce an initial message stating "May I have your attention please?" followed by a voice message with instructions as defined by the risk analysis that is repeated until ACU is reset or silenced. If the intent is for building or floor evacuation, the standard temporal pattern complying with ASA S3.41 will follow the message.
e. Automatic messages must be broadcast through loudspeakers throughout the building or facility, but not in stairs or elevators.
f. When using microphones, live messages must be broadcast throughout a selected floor or floors or all call, including stairs and elevators.
g. Loudspeakers must not be installed in near a microphone that will be used for live messaging.
h. Live voice message must override automatic or recorded audible output through use of a microphone input at ACU or the remote cabinet.
i. Number of alarm channels must be indicated for automatic, simultaneous transmission of different announcements to different zones or for manual transmission of announcements by use of the central-control microphone.

1) Allow sending an evacuation signal to selected zones and, concurrently, allow voice paging to other zones selectively or in combination.
2) Programmable tone and message sequence selection.
3) Standard digitally recorded messages for "Evacuation" and "All Clear."

2.4 AUDIO AMPLIFIERS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Characteristics:

a. Listed and labeled by a NRTL in accordance with NFPA 70, Article 760; NFPA 72, Ch. 24; and UL 1711 and marked for intended location and application.
b. ISO 7240-16.
c. .

2. General Characteristics:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. Audio output must be selectable for line level. Minimum amplifier output must be 100 W rms.
b. Capable of operating all loudspeakers at the same time.
c. Loss of operating power, supervisory power, or other malfunction that could render the voice module inoperative must automatically cause the standard temporal tone pattern complying with ASA S3.41 to take over all functions assigned to failed unit in the event an alarm is activated.

2.5 AUDIBLE SIGNALING DEVICES

A. Description: Hardware for broadcast of live voice messages.

B. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Characteristics:

a. Listed and labeled by a NRTL in accordance with NFPA 70, Article 760; NFPA 72, Ch. 24; and UL 464 and marked for intended location and application.
b. .

2. General Characteristics:

a. Handheld push-to-talk microphone must be supervised and a key must be required to enable remote microphone use.
b. Microprocessor must actively integrate circuitry, field wiring, and digital coding necessary for immediate and accurate rebroadcasting of stored voice data into appropriate amplifier input.

2.6 SPEAKER-BASED NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. Description: Hardware for public alert/message output.

B. Indoor Speakers for Voice Notification:
1. Performance Criteria:

a. Regulatory Characteristics:

1) Listed and labeled by a NRTL in accordance with NFPA 70, Article 760; NFPA 72, Ch. 24; and UL 1480 and marked for intended location and application.
2) .

2. General Characteristics:

a. Construction: High-efficiency, sealed back; for maximum output at minimum power across a frequency range of 150 to 10 000 Hz.
b. High-Range Units: Rated 2 to 15 W.
c. Low-Range Units: Rated 1 to 2 W.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

d. Matching Transformers: Tap range matched to acoustical environment of loudspeaker location.

2.7 TEXT DISPLAYS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Characteristics:

a. Listed and labeled by a NRTL in accordance with NFPA 70, Article 760; NFPA 72, Ch. 24; and UL 1638 and marked for intended location and application.

2. General Characteristics:

a. Indicate location of digital displays on Drawings.
b. Programmable, digital text displays having a minimum of ~~4~~ inch (100 mm) high letters for hearing-impaired occupants displaying content of voice message being played.
c. Capable of sending static, flashing, or scrolling messages to textual visible appliances.
d. ACU must interface with and control the programmable display controller to activate the proper message.
e. Textual visible notification must be primary notification when it is the only method used to convey emergency MNS information to general public or to specific individuals.

2.8 VISIBLE SIGNALING DEVICES FOR HEARING IMPAIRED

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Characteristics:

a. Listed and labeled by a NRTL in accordance with NFPA 70, Article 760; NFPA 72, Ch. 24; and UL 1971 and marked for intended location and application.

2. General Characteristics:

a. Strobes must be visually distinct from fire-alarm notification strobes.
b. Strobes used solely for MNS must be clear, comply with UL 1971, and have the word "ALERT" factory printed on the trim.
c. Strobes used in combination systems, where the same strobe is used for both MNS and fire notification, must be clear and comply with UL 1971.
d. Strobes used for MNS must be synchronized in accordance with requirements of NFPA 72.

2.9 OVERVOLTAGE AND SURGE PROTECTION

A. Signaling Line Circuit Surge Protection:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Performance Criteria:

   a. Regulatory Characteristics:

      1) Listed and labeled by a NRTL in accordance with NFPA 70, Article 760; NFPA 72, Ch. 24; and UL 497B and marked for intended location and application.
      2) .

   b. General Characteristics:

      1) Protected against surges induced on signaling line circuit located outdoors.
      2) Protect cables and conductors that serve as communications links with surge protection devices installed at each end that comply with the following waveforms:

         a) 10 by 1000-microsecond waveform with a peak of 1500 V and a peak current of 60 A.
         b) 8 by 20-microsecond waveform with a peak of 1000 V and a peak current of 500 A. Protection must be provided at the equipment. Additional surge protectors, rated for application, must be installed on each circuit within 36 inch (900 mm) of the cable entrance to building.

      3) Fuses must not be used for surge protection.

B. Sensor Wiring Surge Protection:

1. Performance Criteria:

   a. Regulatory Characteristics:

      1) Listed and labeled by a NRTL in accordance with NFPA 70, Article 760; NFPA 72, Ch. 24; and UL 497D and marked for intended location and application.
      2) .

   b. General Characteristics:

      1) Digital and analog inputs and outputs must be protected against surges induced by sensor wiring. Inputs and outputs must be tested with the following waveforms:

         a) 10 by 1000-microsecond waveform with a peak of 1500 V and a peak current of 60 A.
         b) 8 by 20-microsecond waveform with a peak of 1000 V and a peak current of 500 A.

      2) Fuses must not be used for surge protection.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.10 LOCAL OPERATOR CONSOLES (LOCs)

A. Description: Remote message initiation console.

B. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Characteristics:

a. Listed and labeled by a NRTL in accordance with NFPA 70, Article 760; NFPA 72, Ch. 24; and UL 2572 and marked for intended location and application.
b. .

2. General Characteristics:

a. Capable of initiating recorded messages and displays, and for delivering live voice messages.
b. Capacity for no fewer than eight prerecorded messages and ability to automatically repeat prerecorded messages.
c. Having a microphone for delivering live messages.
d. FACU Interface: Adequate discrete outputs to temporarily deactivate the fire-alarm audible notification appliances while delivering voice messages.
e. LOC must be capable of being locked out or overridden from ACU.

3. Options:

a. Provide redundant control of ACU.
b. When an installation has more than one LOC, LOCs must be programmed to allow only one LOC at a time to be available for messaging. Once one LOC becomes active, all other LOCs will have an indication that the system is busy (Amber Busy Light) and cannot be used at that time.

2.11 SOFTWARE

A. Description: PC-based equipment that is field programmable for control, notification, and supervisory functions; menu-driven program configuration; password protected.

B. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Characteristics:

a. Listed and labeled by a NRTL in accordance with NFPA 70, Article 760; NFPA 72, Ch. 24; and UL 2572 and marked for intended location and application.
b. .

2. General Characteristics:

a. Loading and editing instructions and operating sequences as necessary.
b. Storing and downloading while the system is in operation.
c. Second set of operating software must reside in control units as backup if primary operating software is corrupted.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

d. Allows 10 to 50 remote users.
e. Operating system used must be compatible with manufacturer software operating system.
f. Memory: Software operations must be stored in nonvolatile programmable memory within MNS control unit. Loss of primary and secondary power must not erase nonvolatile programmable memory.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with installation requirements in NFPA 70, NFPA 72, and NECA 1.

B. Install remote amplification and control units in terminal cabinets. Power each remote amplification and control unit from a wiring riser specifically for that use or from a local emergency power panel located on the same floor as remote unit.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Power Conductors and Cables" for cables and conductors for MNS.

D. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.

1. Install plenum cable in environmental airspaces, including plenum ceilings and in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring is used.
2. Comply with requirements for cable trays specified in Section 260536 "Cable Trays for Electrical Systems."
3. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems."
4. Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible. Suspend cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inch (200 mm) above ceiling by cable supports not more than 60 inch (1500 mm) apart.
5. Do not install cable through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
6. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inch (750 mm) and not more than 6 inch (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
7. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's written limitations on bending radii. Maintain separation of conductor types as recommended by manufacturer. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

8. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation, and replace it with new cable.
9. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamp use is prohibited.
10. Separation of Wires: Separate loudspeaker-microphone, line-level, loudspeaker-level, and power wiring runs. Install MNS wiring in separate raceways or, where exposed or in same enclosure, separate conductors at least 12 inch (300 mm) apart for loudspeaker-microphone wiring and adjacent parallel power and telephone wiring. Separate other intercommunication equipment conductors as recommended by equipment manufacturer.
11. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's written limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools. Route conductors to allow accessibility to equipment for adjustment and maintenance.
12. Connections:

    a. Make all terminations on numbered terminal strips in terminal cabinets or equipment enclosures. No splices or butt joints will be accepted.
    b. Terminate all conductors; no cable must contain unterminated elements.
    c. Crimp-on spade lugs must be used for terminations of stranded conductors to binder screw or stud terminals. Spade lugs must have upset legs and insulation sleeves sized for conductors.

13. Mount all devices and appliances to or in an approved electrical box.

E. Install operating instruction placard on the interior of ACU.

F. Install operating instruction placard on the frame in location acceptable to Architect and observable from ACU.

G. Weatherproof Equipment: For units that are mounted outdoors, in damp locations, or where exposed to weather, install consistent with requirements of weatherproof rating.

H. Cybersecurity:

1. Software:

    a. Coordinate security requirements with CIO.
    b. Ensure that latest stable software release is installed and properly operating.
    c. Disable or change default passwords to password using a combination of uppercase and lower letters, numbers, and symbols no fewer than eight characters in length. Record passwords and turn over to party responsible for system operation and administration.

2. Hardware:

    a. Coordinate location and access requirements with CIO.
    b. Enable highest level of wireless encryption that is compatible with Owner's ICT network.
    c. Disable dual network connections.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.3 GROUNDING

A. Ground cable shields and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.

B. Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main equipment cabinet. Connect to instrument ground system and isolate from power system and equipment grounding.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Color-code conductors and apply wire and cable marking tape to designate wires and cables so they identify media in coordination with system wiring diagrams.

C. Permanently label or mark each conductor at both ends with permanent alphanumeric wire markers.

D. Install framed instructions in a location visible from mass notification control unit.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare a written ATP for testing MNS components and installation in accordance with NFPA 72 and this Section. Demonstrate specified function of system and verify the correct operation of all system components, circuits, and programming.

1. Prepare a complete listing of device labels for alphanumeric annunciator displays prior to ATP.

B. Field tests must be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Testing Administrant:

1. Tenant will engage qualified testing agency to administer and perform tests and inspections.
2. Engage qualified testing agency to administer and perform tests and inspections.
3. Engage factory-authorized service representative to administer and perform tests and inspections on components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
4. Administer and perform tests and inspections with assistance of factory-authorized service representative.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. Take resistance, current, and voltage readings as work progresses.
2. Signal Ground Test: Measure and report ground resistance at public address equipment signal ground. Comply with testing requirements specified in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
3. Verify that wiring for each device is terminated at properly identified terminals.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

4. Test wiring runs for continuity, short circuits, and grounds before system is energized.
5. All test equipment, instruments, tools, and labor required to conduct system tests must be made available by installing Contractor. The following equipment must be a minimum for conducting tests:

    a. Ladders and scaffolds as required to access all installed equipment.
    b. Multi-meter for reading voltage, current, and resistance.
    c. Two-way radios and flashlights.
    d. Decibel meter.

6. Schedule tests with no fewer than seven days' advance notice of test performance.
7. After installing MNS and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
8. Perform tests in 25 percent of zones and rooms.
9. Perform indoor sound tests in a single test location in rooms less than 20-by-20 ft. (6-by-6 m). Tests must be made on a 20-by-20 ft. (6-by-6 m) grid for larger rooms.
10. Sound level measurements must be taken at a worst-case location within each room or grid, not near loudspeakers.
11. Operational Test: Perform tests that include originating messages at microphone outlets, prerecorded messages, remote wired and non-wired inputs and other inputs. Verify proper routing and volume levels and that system is free of noise and distortion.
12. Signal-to-Noise Ratio Test: Measure signal-to-noise ratio of complete system at normal gain settings as follows:

    a. Disconnect microphone at connector or jack closest to it and replace it in the circuit with a signal generator using a 1000 Hz signal. Measure signal-to-noise ratio.
    b. Repeat test for each separately controlled zone of loudspeakers.
    c. Minimum acceptance ratio is 50 dB.

13. Distortion Test: Measure distortion at normal gain settings and rated power. Feed signals at frequencies of 50, 200, 400, 1000, 3000, 8000, and 12 000 Hz into each preamplifier channel. For each frequency, measure distortion in the paging and all-call amplifier outputs. Maximum acceptable distortion at any frequency is 3 percent total harmonics.
14. Intelligibility Test: Test for intelligibility in accordance with NFPA 72.
15. Power Output Test: Measure electrical power output of each power amplifier at normal gain settings of 50, 1000, and 12 000 Hz. Maximum variation in power output at these frequencies must not exceed plus or minus 1 dB. Outdoor sound levels where personnel may be present must not exceed 120 dB(A-weighted) when measured on the A-scale of a standard sound level meter at slow response. Sound levels must not exceed 85 dB(A-weighted) at local microphone of MNS under the same conditions.
16. System notification appliances must be demonstrated as follows:

    a. All alarm notification appliances actuate as programmed.
    b. Audibility and visibility at required levels.
    c. Messages are intelligible in all areas.

17. System indications must be demonstrated as follows:

    a. Correct message display at MNS ACU for each alarm input.
    b. Correct message display at remote panels and annunciators for each alarm input.
    c. Correct history logging for all system activity.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

18. System off-site reporting functions must be demonstrated as follows:

    a. Correct zone transmitted for each alarm input.
    b. Trouble signals received.

E. MNS will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

1. Train a minimum of two employees of Owner.
2. Conduct training on installed equipment after acceptance testing.
3. Train on system operation, including manual control of output functions from ACU.
4. Train on testing of system, including logging of system tests, field test of devices, and response to common troubles.
5. Total training requirement must be a minimum of two hours but must be sufficient to cover all items specified.

3.7 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement must include software support for two years.

B. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software must include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.

1. Upgrade Notice: No fewer than 30 days to allow Owner to schedule and access the system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 31 10 00

SITE CLEARING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Clearing and protection of vegetation.

B. Removal of existing debris.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.

B. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.

C. Section 01 57 13 - Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control.

D. Section 01 73 00 - Execution: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products.

E. Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.

F. Section 01 77 00 - Close Out Procedures.

G. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Fill material for filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal operations.

H. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal operations.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Site Plan: Showing:
   1. Areas for temporary construction and field offices.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Fill Material: As specified in Section 31 22 00 – Grading

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SITE CLEARING

A. Comply with other requirements specified in Section 01 70 00.

B. Minimize production of dust due to clearing operations; do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.

3.02 EXISTING UTILITIES AND BUILT ELEMENTS

A. Coordinate work with utility companies; notify before starting work and comply with their requirements; obtain required permits.

B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.

C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.

3.03 VEGETATION

A. Do not remove or damage vegetation beyond the limits indicated on drawings.

B. Install substantial, highly visible fences at least 3 feet high (at least 1 m high) to prevent inadvertent damage to vegetation to remain:
   1. At vegetation removal limits.

C. In areas where vegetation must be removed but no construction will occur other than pervious paving, remove vegetation with minimum disturbance of the subsoil.

D. Vegetation Removed: Do not burn, bury, landfill, or leave on site, except as indicated.
   1. Chip, grind, crush, or shred vegetation for mulching, composting, or other purposes; preference should be given to on-site uses.
   2. Trees: Sell if marketable; if not, treat as specified for other vegetation removed; remove stumps and roots to depth of 18 inches (450 mm).
   3. Sod: Re-use on site if possible; otherwise sell if marketable, and if not, treat as specified for other vegetation removed.

E. Restoration: If vegetation outside removal limits or within specified protective fences is damaged or destroyed due to subsequent construction operations, replace at no cost to Owner.

3.04 DEBRIS

A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.

B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.

C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 31 22 00

GRADING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Removal and storage of topsoil.

B. Rough grading the site for utilities.

C. Finish gradingfor utilities.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 10 00 - Site Clearing.

B. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation.

C. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Trenching and backfilling for utilities.

D. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Filling and compaction.

E. Section 32 92 19 - Seeding: Finish ground cover.

1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

A. See Section 01 22 00 - Unit Prices, for general requirements relating to unit prices for this work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of utilities remaining by horizontal dimensions, elevations or inverts, and slope gradients.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with State of Delaware, Highway Department standards.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Topsoil - Soil Type [____]: Complying with State of Delaware, Highway Department standards.

B. Other Fill Materials: See Section 31 23 23.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that survey bench mark and intended elevations for the Work are as indicated.

B. Verify the absence of standing or ponding water.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum.

B. Stake and flag locations of known utilities.

C. Locate, identify, and protect from damage above- and below-grade utilities to remain.

D. Provide temporary means and methods to remove all standing or ponding water from areas prior to grading.

E. Protect site features to remain, including but not limited to bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs, from damage by grading equipment and vehicular traffic.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

F. Protect plants, lawns, rock outcroppings, and other features to remain as a portion of final landscaping.

3.03 ROUGH GRADING

A. Remove topsoil from areas to be further excavated, re-landscaped, or re-graded, without mixing with foreign materials.

B. Do not remove topsoil when wet.

C. Remove subsoil from areas to be further excavated, re-landscaped, or re-graded.

D. Do not remove wet subsoil , unless it is subsequently processed to obtain optimum moisture content.

E. When excavating through roots, perform work by hand and cut roots with sharp axe.

F. See Section 31 23 23 for filling procedures.

G. Stability: Replace damaged or displaced subsoil to same requirements as for specified fill.

H. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack surface water control.

3.04 SOIL REMOVAL

A. Stockpile topsoil to be re-used on site; remove remainder from site.

B. Stockpile excavated subsoil on site.

C. Stockpiles: Use areas designated on site; pile depth not to exceed 8 feet (2.5 m); protect from erosion.

3.05 FINISH GRADING

A. Before Finish Grading:
   1. Verify building and trench backfilling have been inspected.
   2. Verify subgrade has been contoured and compacted.

B. Remove debris, roots, branches, stones, in excess of 1/2 inch (13 mm) in size. Remove soil contaminated with petroleum products.

C. Where topsoil is to be placed, scarify surface to depth of 3 inches (75 mm).

D. In areas where vehicles or equipment have compacted soil, scarify surface to depth of 3 inches (75 mm).

E. Place topsoil in areas where seeding are indicated.

F. Place topsoil to the following compacted thicknesses:
   1. Areas to be Seeded with Grass: 6 inches (150 mm).

G. Place topsoil during dry weather.

H. Remove roots, weeds, rocks, and foreign material while spreading.

I. Near plants spread topsoil manually to prevent damage.

J. Fine grade topsoil to eliminate uneven areas and low spots. Maintain profiles and contour of subgrade.

K. Lightly compact placed topsoil.

L. Maintain stability of topsoil during inclement weather. Replace topsoil in areas where surface water has eroded thickness below specifications.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.06 TOLERANCES

A. Top Surface of Subgrade: Plus or minus 0.10 foot (1-3/16 inches) (30 mm) from required elevation.

B. Top Surface of Finish Grade: Plus or minus 0.04 foot (1/2 inch) (13 mm).

3.07 REPAIR AND RESTORATION

A. Existing Facilities, Utilities, and Site Features to Remain: If damaged due to this work, repair or replace to original condition.

B. Other Existing Vegetation to Remain: If damaged due to this work, replace with vegetation of equivalent species and size.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 31 23 23 for compaction density testing.

3.09 CLEANING

A. Remove unused stockpiled topsoil and subsoil. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing water.

B. Leave site clean and raked, ready to receive landscaping.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 31 23 16

EXCAVATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Excavating for building volume below grade, footings, pile caps, slabs-on-grade, paving, site structures, and utilities within the building.

B. Trenching for utilities outside the building to utility main connections.

C. Temporary excavation support and protection systems.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 57 13 - Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control: Slope protection and erosion control.

B. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring. General requirements for dewatering of excavations and water control.

C. Section 21 05 53 - Identification for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment: Underground warning tapes at underground fire suppression lines.

D. Section 22 05 53 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment: Underground warning tapes at underground plumbing lines.

E. Section 23 05 53 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment: Underground warning tapes at underground HVAC lines.

F. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Underground warning tapes at underground electrical lines.

G. Section 31 10 00 - Site Clearing: Vegetation and existing debris removal.

H. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Grading.

I. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Excavating for utility trenches outside the building to utility main connections.

J. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Fill materials, backfilling, and compacting.

1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

A. See Section 01 22 00 - Unit Prices, for general requirements applicable to unit prices for excavation.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 29 CFR 1926 - Safety and Health Regulations for Construction Current Edition.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Project Record Documents: Record drawings at project closeout according to 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements. Show locations of installed support materials left in place, including referenced locations and depths, on drawings.

C. Field Quality Control Submittals: Document visual inspection of load-bearing excavated surfaces.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Bedding and Fill to Correct Over-Excavation:
   1. See Section 31 23 16.13 for bedding and corrective fill materials at utility trenches.

B. Underground Warning Tapes:

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that survey bench mark and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.

B. See Section 31 10 00 for clearing, grubbing, and removal of existing debris.

C. See Section 31 22 00 for topsoil removal.

D. Locate, identify, and protect utilities that remain and protect from damage.

E. Protect bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.

F. Protect plants, lawns, rock outcroppings, and other features to remain.

G. Grade top perimeter of excavation to prevent surface water from draining into excavation. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to maintain surface water diversion until no longer needed, or as directed by Architect.

3.03 TEMPORARY EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION

A. Excavation Safety: Comply with OSHA's Excavation Standard, 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P.

3.04 EXCAVATING

A. Excavate to accommodate new structures and construction operations.
   1. Cut utility trenches wide enough to allow inspection of installed utilities.
   2. See Section 31 23 16.26 for required excavation clearances for pipes in utility trenches.

B. Notify Architect of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected Work in area until notified to resume work.

C. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.

D. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water from excavations until directed by Architect. Remove and replace soils deemed suitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.

3.05 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

A. See Section 31 23 16.13 for subgrade preparation at utility trenches.

3.06 FILLING AND BACKFILLING

A. Do not fill or backfill until all debris, water, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials have been removed from excavation.

B. Install underground warning tape at buried utilities [_____].

C. See Section 31 23 16.13 for fill, backfill, and compaction requirements at utility trenches.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Provide for visual inspection of load-bearing excavated surfaces by Architect before placement of foundations.

3.08 CLEANING

A. Stockpile excavated material to be re-used in area designated on site in accordance with Section 31 22 00.

B. Remove excess excavated material from site.

3.09 PROTECTION

A. Divert surface flow from rains or water discharges from the excavation.

B. Prevent displacement of banks and keep loose soil from falling into excavation; maintain soil stability.

C. Protect open excavations from rainfall, runoff, freezing groundwater, or excessive drying so as to maintain foundation subgrade in satisfactory, undisturbed condition.

D. Protect bottom of excavations and soil adjacent to and beneath foundation from freezing.

E. Keep excavations free of standing water and completely free of water during concrete placement.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 31 23 16.13

TRENCHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Backfilling and compacting for utilities outside the building to utility main connections.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

B. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Site grading.

C. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Backfilling at building and foundations.

1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

A. See Section 01 22 00 - Unit Prices, for general requirements applicable to unit prices for earthwork.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AASHTO T 180 - Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18 in.) Drop 2021, with Errata (2022).

B. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3)) 2012 (Reapproved 2021).

C. ASTM D1556/D1556M - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).

D. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3 (2,700 kN-m/m3)) 2012 (Reapproved 2021).

E. ASTM D2167 - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method 2015.

F. ASTM D6938 - Standard Test Methods for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth) 2017a, with Editorial Revision (2021).

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Compaction Density Test Reports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FILL MATERIALS

A. General Fill - Fill Type [____]: Complying with State of Delaware Highway Department standard.

B. Structural Fill - Fill Type [____]: Complying with State of Delaware Highway Department standard.

C. Granular Fill - Fill Type [____]: Coarse aggregate, complying with State of Delaware Highway Department standard.

D. Topsoil: See Section 31 22 00.

2.02 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for testing and analysis of soil material.

B. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.

B. See Section 31 22 00 for additional requirements.

C. Locate, identify, and protect utilities that remain and protect from damage.

D. Protect plants, lawns, rock outcroppings, and other features to remain.

E. Grade top perimeter of trenching area to prevent surface water from draining into trench. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to maintain surface water diversion until no longer needed, or as directed by the Architect.

3.03 TRENCHING

A. Notify Architect of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected Work in area until notified to resume work.

B. Slope banks of excavations deeper than 4 feet (1.2 meters) to angle of repose or less until shored.

C. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.

D. Cut trenches wide enough to allow inspection of installed utilities.

E. Hand trim excavations. Remove loose matter.

F. Remove large stones and other hard matter that could damage piping or impede consistent backfilling or compaction.

G. Remove lumped subsoil, boulders, and rock up to 1/3 cubic yard (0.25 cu m) measured by volume. See Section 31 23 16.26 for removal of larger material.

H. Remove excavated material that is unsuitable for re-use from site.

I. Remove excess excavated material from site.

J. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water from trenching until directed by the Architect. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.

K. Determine the prevailing groundwater level prior to trenching. If the proposed trench extends less than 1 foot (305 mm) into the prevailing groundwater, control groundwater intrusion with perimeter drains routed to sump pumps, or as directed by the Architect.

3.04 PREPARATION FOR UTILITY PLACEMENT

A. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with general fill.

B. Compact subgrade to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.

C. Until ready to backfill, maintain excavations and prevent loose soil from falling into excavation.

3.05 BACKFILLING

A. Backfill to contours and elevations indicated using unfrozen materials.

B. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.

C. Systematically fill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not fill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.

D. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.

E. Slope grade away from building minimum 2 inches in 10 feet (50 mm in 3 m), unless noted otherwise. Make gradual grade changes. Blend slope into level areas.

F. Correct areas that are over-excavated.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Other areas: Use general fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to minimum 97 percent of maximum dry density.

G. Compaction Density Unless Otherwise Specified or Indicated:
   1. Under paving, slabs-on-grade, and similar construction: 97 percent of maximum dry density.
   2. At other locations: 95 percent of maximum dry density.

H. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.

3.06 BEDDING AND FILL AT SPECIFIC LOCATIONS

A. Use general fill unless otherwise specified or indicated.

B. Utility Piping, Conduits, Duct Bank, and [_____] and [_____]:
   1. Compact in maximum 8 inch (200 mm) lifts to 95 percent of maximum dry density.

C. At Pipe Culverts:
   1. Compact in maximum 8 inch (200 mm) lifts to 95 percent of maximum dry density.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.

B. Perform compaction density testing on compacted fill in accordance with ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, or ASTM D6938.

C. Evaluate results in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with ASTM D1557 ("modified Proctor"), AASHTO T 180, or ASTM D698 ("standard Proctor").

D. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.

E. Frequency of Tests: As directed..

3.08 CLEANING

A. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 31 23 23

FILL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Filling, backfilling, and compacting for building volume below grade.

B. Backfilling and compacting for utilities outside the building to utility main connections.

C. Filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal (demolition) operations.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 57 13 - Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control: Slope protection and erosion control.

B. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

C. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Removal and handling of soil to be re-used.

D. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Site grading.

E. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation: Removal and handling of soil to be re-used.

F. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Excavating for utility trenches outside the building to utility main connections.

1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

A. See Section 01 22 00 - Unit Prices, for general requirements applicable to unit prices for earthwork.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AASHTO T 180 - Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18 in.) Drop 2021, with Errata (2022).

B. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3)) 2012 (Reapproved 2021).

C. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3 (2,700 kN-m/m3)) 2012 (Reapproved 2021).

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Compaction Density Test Reports.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. When necessary, store materials on site in advance of need.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FILL MATERIALS

A. General Fill - Fill Type [____]: Complying with State of Delaware Highway Department standard.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Structural Fill - Fill Type [____]: Complying with State of Delaware Highway Department standard.

C. Granular Fill - Fill Type [____]: Coarse aggregate, complying with State of Delaware Highway Department standard.

D. Topsoil - Fill Type [____]: Complying with State of [_____] Highway Department standard.

2.02 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for testing and analysis of soil material.

B. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.

B. See Section 31 22 00 for additional requirements.

C. Verify areas to be filled are not compromised with surface or ground water.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Scarify and proof roll subgrade surface to a depth of 6 inches (150 mm) to identify soft spots.

B. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with general fill.

C. Compact subgrade to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.

D. Until ready to fill, maintain excavations and prevent loose soil from falling into excavation.

3.03 FILLING

A. Fill to contours and elevations indicated using unfrozen materials.

B. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.

C. Systematically fill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not fill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.

D. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.

E. Slope grade away from building minimum 2 inches in 10 feet (50 mm in 3 m), unless noted otherwise. Make gradual grade changes. Blend slope into level areas.

F. Correct areas that are over-excavated.
   1. Other areas: Use general fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to minimum 97 percent of maximum dry density.

G. Compaction Density Unless Otherwise Specified or Indicated:
   1. Under paving, slabs-on-grade, and similar construction: 97 percent of maximum dry density.
   2. At other locations: 95 percent of maximum dry density.

H. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.

I. Maintain temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water while fill is being placed as required, or until directed by the Architect. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.04 FILL AT SPECIFIC LOCATIONS

A. Use general fill unless otherwise specified or indicated.

B. Over Buried Utility Piping, Conduits, and Duct Bank in Trenches:
   1. Compact in maximum 8 inch (200 mm) lifts to 95 percent of maximum dry density.

C. At Lawn Areas:
   1. Use general fill.
   2. Fill up to 6 inches (150 mm) below finish grade elevations.
   3. Compact to 95 percent of maximum dry density.
   4. See Section 31 22 00 for topsoil placement.

3.05 TOLERANCES

A. Top Surface of General Filling: Plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm) from required elevations.

B. Top Surface of Filling Under Paved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm) from required elevations.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.

B. Soil Fill Materials:
   1. Evaluate results in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with ASTM D698 ("standard Proctor"), ASTM D1557 ("modified Proctor"), or AASHTO T 180.
   2. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.
   3. Frequency of Tests: [_____].

3.07 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.

B. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 32 11 23

AGGREGATE BASE COURSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Aggregate base course.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Preparation of site for base course.

B. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Compacted fill over utility trenches under base course.

C. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Compacted fill under base course.

D. Section 32 12 16 - Asphalt Paving: Finish and binder asphalt courses.

E. Section 33 05 61 - Concrete Manholes: Manholes including frames.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AASHTO M 147 - Standard Specification for Materials for Aggregate and Soil–Aggregate Subbase, Base, and Surface Courses 2017 (Reapproved 2021).

B. AASHTO T 180 - Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18 in.) Drop 2021, with Errata (2022).

C. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3)) 2012 (Reapproved 2021).

D. ASTM D1556/D1556M - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).

E. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3 (2,700 kN-m/m3)) 2012 (Reapproved 2021).

F. ASTM D2167 - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method 2015.

G. ASTM D6938 - Standard Test Methods for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth) 2017a, with Editorial Revision (2021).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Coarse Aggregate Type [____]: Coarse aggregate, complying with State of Delaware Highway Department standard.

B. Fine Aggregate Type [____]: Sand; complying with State of Delaware Highway Department standard.

2.02 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for general requirements for testing and analysis of aggregate materials.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.

B. Verify substrate has been inspected, gradients and elevations are correct, and is dry.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Correct irregularities in substrate gradient and elevation by scarifying, reshaping, and re-compacting.

B. Do not place aggregate on soft, muddy, or frozen surfaces.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Under Bituminous Concrete Paving:
   1. Compact to 95 percent of maximum dry density.

B. Place aggregate in maximum 8 (200 mm) layers and roller compact to specified density.

C. Level and contour surfaces to elevations and gradients indicated.

D. Add small quantities of fine aggregate to coarse aggregate as appropriate to assist compaction.

E. Add water to assist compaction. If excess water is apparent, remove aggregate and aerate to reduce moisture content.

F. Use mechanical tamping equipment in areas inaccessible to compaction equipment.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Flatness: Maximum variation of 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) measured with 10 foot (3 m) straight edge.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for general requirements for field inspection and testing.

B. Compaction density testing will be performed on compacted aggregate base course in accordance with ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, or ASTM D6938.

C. Results will be evaluated in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with AASHTO T 180, ASTM D698 ("standard Proctor"), or ASTM D1557 ("modified Proctor").

D. Proof roll compacted aggregate at surfaces that will be under paving.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 32 12 16

ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cold milling of existing asphalt pavement.
2. Warm-mix asphalt patching.
3. Warm-mix asphalt paving.
4. Warm-mix asphalt overlay.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 02 41 19 "Selective Structure Demolition" for demolition and removal of existing asphalt pavement.
2. Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for subgrade preparation, fill material, unbound-aggregate subbase and base courses, and aggregate pavement shoulders.
3. Section 32 13 73 "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for joint sealants and fillers at pavement terminations.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to warm-mix asphalt paving including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Review proposed sources of paving materials, including capabilities and location of plant that will manufacture warm-mix asphalt.
b. Review requirements for protecting paving work, including restriction of traffic during installation period and for remainder of construction period.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Job-Mix Designs: Certification, by authorities having jurisdiction, of approval of each job mix proposed for the Work.
3. Job-Mix Designs: For each job mix proposed for the Work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A paving-mix manufacturer registered with and approved by authorities having jurisdiction or the DOT of state in which Project is located.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM D 3666 for testing indicated.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction Manual, August 2001 including all addenda of Delaware Department of Transportation for asphalt paving work.

1. Measurement and payment provisions and safety program submittals included in standard specifications do not apply to this Section.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply asphalt materials if subgrade is wet or excessively damp, if rain is imminent or expected before time required for adequate cure, or if the following conditions are not met:

1. See DelDOT Standard Specifications, Section 401 for environmental limitations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

A. General: Use materials and gradations that have performed satisfactorily in previous installations.

B. Coarse Aggregate: See Division 400 and 1000 of DelDOT Specifications.

C. Fine Aggregate: See Division 400 and 1000 of DelDOT Specifications

2.2 ASPHALT MATERIALS

A. Asphalt Binder: See Division 400 and 1000 of DelDOT Specifications

B. Asphalt Cement: See Division 400 and 1000 of DelDOT Specifications

C. Cutback Prime Coat: See Division 400 and 1000 of DelDOT Specifications

D. Emulsified Asphalt Prime Coat: See Division 400 and 1000 of DelDOT Specifications

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

E. Tack Coat: See Division 400 and 1000 of DelDOT Specifications

F. Fog Seal: See Division 400 and 1000 of DelDOT Specifications

G. Water: Potable.

H. Undersealing Asphalt: See Division 400 and 1000 of DelDOT Specifications

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Recycled Materials for Warm-Mix Asphalt Mixes: See Division 400 and 1000 of DelDOT Specifications

B. Herbicide: Commercial chemical for weed control, registered by the EPA, and not classified as "restricted use" for locations and conditions of application. Provide in granular, liquid, or wettable powder form.

C. Sand: See Division 400 and 1000 of DelDOT Specifications

D. Paving Geotextile: AASHTO M 288 paving fabric; nonwoven polypropylene; resistant to chemical attack, rot, and mildew; and specifically designed for paving applications.

E. Joint Sealant: See Division 400 and 1000 of DelDOT Specifications

2.4 MIXES

A. Recycled Content of Warm-Mix Asphalt: See Division 400 and 1000 of DelDOT Specifications

B. Bituminous Concrete: See Division 400 and 1000 of DelDOT Specifications
1. Base Course: PG 64-22.
2. Surface Course: PG 64-22.

C. Emulsified-Asphalt Slurry: See Division 400 and 1000 of DelDOT Specifications

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that subgrade is dry and in suitable condition to begin paving.

B. Proof-roll exposed subgrade as outlined in Section 31 20 00 “Earth Moving”.

C. Proof-roll subgrade below pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades. Proof-roll to be completed in the presence of Architect/Engineer and/or Geotechnical Engineer.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
2. Proof roll with a loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons. Super proof roll by overlapping passes by a half a vehicle width.
3. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.

D. Proceed with paving only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 COLD MILLING

A. Clean existing pavement surface of loose and deleterious material immediately before cold milling. Remove existing asphalt pavement by cold milling to grades and cross sections indicated.

1. Mill all existing warm mix to the base course.
2. Mill to a uniform finished surface free of excessive gouges, grooves, and ridges.
3. Control rate of milling to prevent tearing of existing asphalt course.
4. Repair or replace curbs, manholes, and other construction damaged during cold milling.
5. Excavate and trim unbound-aggregate base course, if encountered, and keep material separate from milled warm-mix asphalt.
6. Handle milled asphalt material according to approved waste management plan required in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
7. Keep milled pavement surface free of loose material and dust.
8. Do not allow milled materials to accumulate on-site.

3.3 PATCHING

A. Asphalt Pavement: Saw cut perimeter of patch and excavate existing pavement section to sound base. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending 12 inches into perimeter of adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Remove excavated material. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.

B. Portland Cement Concrete Pavement: Break cracked slabs and roll as required to reseat concrete pieces firmly.

1. Pump hot undersealing asphalt under rocking slab until slab is stabilized or, if necessary, crack slab into pieces and roll to reseat pieces firmly.
2. Remove disintegrated or badly cracked pavement. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending into perimeter of adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.

C. Tack Coat: Before placing patch material, apply tack coat uniformly to vertical asphalt surfaces abutting the patch. Apply in accordance with Division 400 and 1000 of DelDOT Specifications.

1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying warm-mix asphalt paving.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

D. Placing Patch Material: Partially fill excavated pavements with warm-mix asphalt base mix and, while still hot, compact. Cover asphalt base course with compacted, warm-mix surface layer finished flush with adjacent surfaces.

3.4 REPAIRS

A. Leveling Course: Install and compact leveling course consisting of warm-mix asphalt surface course to level sags and fill depressions deeper than 1 inch in existing pavements.

1. Install leveling wedges in compacted lifts not exceeding 2 inches thick.

3.5 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. General: Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces. Ensure that prepared subgrade is ready to receive paving.

B. Herbicide Treatment: Apply herbicide according to manufacturer's recommended rates and written application instructions. Apply to dry, prepared subgrade or surface of compacted-aggregate base before applying paving materials.

1. Mix herbicide with prime coat if formulated by manufacturer for that purpose.

C. Cutback Prime Coat: Apply in accordance with Division 400 and 1000 of DelDOT Specifications.

D. Emulsified Asphalt Prime Coat: Apply in accordance with Division 400 and 1000 of DelDOT Specifications.

E. Tack Coat: Apply in accordance with Division 400 and 1000 of DelDOT Specifications.

3.6 PLACING BITUMINOUS CONCRETE

A. Machine place warm-mix asphalt on prepared surface, spread uniformly, and strike off. Place asphalt mix by hand in areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix. Place each course to required grade, cross section, and thickness when compacted.

1. Place warm-mix asphalt base course in number of lifts and thicknesses indicated.
2. Place warm-mix asphalt surface course in single lift.
3. Begin applying mix along centerline of crown for crowned sections and on high side of one-way slopes unless otherwise indicated.
4. Regulate paver machine speed to obtain smooth, continuous surface free of pulls and tears in asphalt-paving mat.
5. Apply in accordance with Division 400 and 1000 of DelDOT Specifications

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Place paving in consecutive strips not less than 10 feet wide unless infill edge strips of a lesser width are required.

1. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Overlap mix placement about 1 to 1-1/2 inches from strip to strip to ensure proper compaction of mix along longitudinal joints.
2. Complete a section of asphalt base course before placing asphalt surface course.

C. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with warm-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

3.7 JOINTS

A. Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between adjoining paving sections. Construct joints free of depressions, with same texture and smoothness as other sections of hot-mix asphalt course.

1. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat to joints.
2. Offset longitudinal joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 6 inches.
3. Offset transverse joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 24 inches.
4. Construct transverse joints at each point where paver ends a day's work and resumes work at a subsequent time. Construct these joints using either "bulkhead" or "papered" method according to AI MS-22, for both "Ending a Lane" and "Resumption of Paving Operations."
5. Compact joints as soon as warm-mix asphalt will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.
6. Compact asphalt at joints to a density within 2 percent of specified course density.

3.8 COMPACTION

A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed warm-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact warm-mix paving with hot, hand tampers or with vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.

1. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to temperature specified in Division 400 and 1000 of DelDOT Specifications.

B. Breakdown Rolling: Complete breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Correct laydown and rolling operations to comply with requirements.

C. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling while warm-mix asphalt is still warm enough to achieve specified density. Continue rolling until warm-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to the density specified in Division 400 and 1000 of DelDOT Specifications:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while warm-mix asphalt is still warm.

E. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while asphalt is still warm; compact thoroughly.

F. Repairs: Remove paved areas that are defective or contaminated with foreign materials and replace with fresh, warm-mix asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified density and surface smoothness.

G. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.

H. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.9 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Pavement Thickness: Compact each course to produce the thickness indicated within the following tolerances:

1. Base Course: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
2. Surface Course: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.

B. Pavement Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce a surface smoothness within the following tolerances as determined by using a 10-foot straightedge applied transversely or longitudinally to paved areas:

1. Base Course: 1/4 inch.
2. Surface Course: 1/8 inch.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Thickness: In-place compacted thickness of warm-mix asphalt courses will be determined according to ASTM D 3549.

C. Surface Smoothness: Finished surface of each warm-mix asphalt course will be tested for compliance with smoothness tolerances.

D. Remove and replace or install additional warm-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.11 LIQUID ASPHALT ESCALATION: Price adjustments for liquid asphalt escalation or de-escalation are not allowed for this project.

3.12 WASTE HANDLING

A. General: Handle asphalt-paving waste according to approved waste management plan required in Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 32 13 13

CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Parking lots
2. Curbs and gutters
3. Walks
4. Pads

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for general building applications of concrete.
2. Section 32 13 73 "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for joint sealants in expansion and contraction joints within concrete paving and in joints between concrete paving and asphalt paving or adjacent construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, and ground granulated blast-furnace slag.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Other Action Submittals:

1. Design Mixtures: For each concrete paving mixture. Include alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Detectable Warning Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer of stamped concrete paving systems.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities" (Quality Control Manual - Section 3, "Plant Certification Checklist").

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.

D. Concrete Testing Service: Owner to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

E. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) unless otherwise indicated.

F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to concrete paving, including but not limited to, the following:

a. Concrete mixture design.
b. Quality control of concrete materials and concrete paving construction practices.

2. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with concrete paving to attend, including the following:

a. Contractor's superintendent.
b. Concrete paving subcontractor.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMS

A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, and smooth exposed surfaces.

1. Use flexible or uniformly curved forms for curves with a radius of 100 feet or less.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and that will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

B. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420); deformed.

C. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" of greater compressive strength than concrete specified, and as follows:

1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs off wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI 2 stainless-steel bar supports.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of same type, brand, and source throughout Project:

1. Portland Cement: See Section 1022 of DelDOT Specifications.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: See Section 501 of DelDOT Specifications.

C. Water: Potable and complying with ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

D. Air-Entraining Admixture: See Section 1022 of DelDOT Specifications.

E. Chemical Admixtures: See Section 1022 of DelDOT Specifications.

2.4 FIBER REINFORCEMENT

A. Synthetic Fiber: See Section 1022 and 1037 of DelDOT Specifications.

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

A. See Section 1022 of DelDOT Specifications for the various curing materials available for use.

2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Joint Fillers: See Sections 501 and 1042 of DelDOT Specifications.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

2.7 DETECTABLE WARNING MATERIALS

A. Detectable Warning Stamp: See DelDOT Standard Construction Details for warning domes.

2.8 PAVEMENT MARKINGS

A. See Section 32 17 23 “Pavement Markings”.

2.9 WHEEL STOPS

A. Wheel Stops: See Section 32 17 13 “Parking Bumpers”.

2.10 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. See DelDOT Section 501 and 1022 for concrete mixes for sidewalk, dumpster pad and curb.

B. Proportion mixtures to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:

1. See DelDOT Sections 501 and 1022 for compressive strength and slump requirements.

C. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in normal-weight concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows:

1. See DelDOT Sections 501 and 1022.

D. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete as permitted in DelDOT Sections 501 and 1022.

E. Chemical Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. See DelDOT Sections 501 and 1022.

F. Cementitious Materials: See DelDOT Sections 501 and 1022.

G. Synthetic Fiber: See DelDOT Section 1022.

2.11 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: See DelDOT Sections 501 and 1022 for mixing, delivery and placement requirements.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine exposed subgrades, subbase and base surfaces for compliance with requirements for dimensional, grading, and elevation tolerances.

B. Proof-roll exposed subgrade as outlined in Section 312000 “Earth Moving”.

C. Proof-roll prepared subgradee surface below dumpster pad, curbing and internal sidewalks to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Proof-roll to be completed in the presence of Architect/Engineer and/or Geotechnical Engineer.

1. Completely super proof-roll subgrade in one direction and repeat in perpendicular direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph. The passes shall overlap a half a truck width for each pass.
2. Proof-roll with a pneumatic-tired and loaded, 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons.
3. Correct base with soft spots and areas of pumping or rutting exceeding depth of 1/2 inch according to requirements in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving."

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.3 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.

B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.

C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Install welded wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh, and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

E. Zinc-Coated Reinforcement: Use galvanized-steel wire ties to fasten zinc-coated reinforcement. Repair cut and damaged zinc coatings with zinc repair material.

F. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties to fasten epoxy-coated reinforcement. Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating according to ASTM D 3963/D 3963M.

G. Install fabricated bar mats in lengths as long as practicable. Handle units to keep them flat and free of distortions. Straighten bends, kinks, and other irregularities, or replace units as required before placement. Set mats for a minimum 2-inch overlap of adjacent mats.

3.5 JOINTS

A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edges true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline unless otherwise indicated.

1. When joining existing paving, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints unless otherwise indicated.

B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of paving and at locations where paving operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless paving terminates at isolation joints.

1. Continue steel reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of paving strips unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide tie bars at sides of paving strips where indicated.
3. Butt Joints: Use bonding agent at joint locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
4. Keyed Joints: Provide preformed keyway-section forms or bulkhead forms with keys unless otherwise indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
5. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or coat with asphalt one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, other fixed objects, and where indicated.

1. Locate expansion joints at intervals of 15’ for sidewalks and 10’ for curbs unless otherwise indicated.
2. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint.
3. Terminate joint filler not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished surface if joint sealant is indicated.
4. Place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface if joint sealant is not indicated.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

5. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together.
6. During concrete placement, protect top edge of joint filler with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.

D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, as follows, to match jointing of existing adjacent concrete paving:

1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with grooving tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate grooving-tool marks on concrete surfaces.

a. Tolerance: Ensure that grooved joints are within 3 inches either way from centers of dowels.

E. Edging: After initial floating, tool edges of paving, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete with an edging tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate edging-tool marks on concrete surfaces.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, steel reinforcement, and items to be embedded or cast-in.

B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface and steel reinforcement before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.

C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.

D. Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.

E. Do not add water to concrete during delivery or at Project site. Do not add water to fresh concrete after testing.

F. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.

G. Consolidate concrete according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M) by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping.

1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating joint devices.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

H. Screed paving surface with a straightedge and strike off.

I. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open-textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.

J. Curbs and Gutters: Use design mixture for automatic machine placement. Produce curbs and gutters to required cross section, lines, grades, finish, and jointing.

K. Slip-Form Paving: Use design mixture for automatic machine placement. Produce paving to required thickness, lines, grades, finish, and jointing.

1. Compact subbase and prepare subgrade of sufficient width to prevent displacement of slip-form paving machine during operations.

L. Cold-Weather Placement: See DelDOT Specifications for cold weather placement.

M. Hot-Weather Placement: See DelDOT Specifications for hot weather placement.

N. Sidewalks: See DelDOT Specifications for placing concrete for sidewalks.

3.7 FLOAT FINISHING

A. General: See DelDOT Specifications for float finishes.

3.8 DETECTABLE WARNINGS

A. See DelDOT Standard Construction Details for detectable warning domes.

3.9 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

A. See DelDOT Specification Sections 501 and 1022 for concrete protection and curing.

3.10 PAVING TOLERANCES

A. Comply with tolerances in ACI 117 and as follows:

1. Elevation: 3/4 inch.
2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch.
3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot long, unleveled straightedge not to exceed 1/8 inch.
4. Joint Spacing: 3 inches.
5. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
6. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.11 PAVEMENT MARKING

A. See 32 17 23 “Pavement Markings”.

3.12 WHEEL STOPS

A. See 32 17 13 “Parking Bumpers”.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Testing Services: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each concrete mixture placed each day.

a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when it is 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M; cast and laboratory cure one set of three standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one specimen at seven days and two specimens at 28 days.

a. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at 28 days.

C. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.

D. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

E. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.

F. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.

G. Concrete paving will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

H. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

I. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.14 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace concrete paving that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove work in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by Architect.

B. Drill test cores, where directed by Architect, when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory paving areas with portland cement concrete bonded to paving with epoxy adhesive.

C. Protect concrete paving from damage. Exclude traffic from paving for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain paving as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.

D. Maintain concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep paving not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 32 13 73

CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cold-applied joint sealants.
2. Hot-applied joint sealants.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 32 12 16 "Asphalt Paving" for constructing joints between concrete and asphalt pavement.
2. Section 32 13 13 "Concrete Paving" for constructing joints in concrete pavement.

1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. See DelDOT Standard Specifications Section 1042 for requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.

C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for joint sealants.

D. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From joint-sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility with and adhesion to joint sealants.
2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.

1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or as specified in DelDOT Standard and Specifications, Sections 807and 808.
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backing materials, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.2 COLD-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

A. See DelDOT Standard Specifications, Section 1042 for requirements.

2.3 HOT-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

A. See DelDOT Standard Specifications, Section 1042 for requirements.

2.4 JOINT-SEALANT BACKER MATERIALS

A. General: Provide joint-sealant backer materials that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Round Backer Rods for Cold- and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 1, of diameter and density required to control sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.

C. Round Backer Rods for Cold-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 3, of diameter and density required to control joint-sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.

D. Backer Strips for Cold- and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D 5249; Type 2; of thickness and width required to control joint-sealant depth, prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant, and fill remainder of joint opening under sealant.

2.5 PRIMERS

A. Primers: Product recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Examine, prepare, install, clean and protect all joints and joint sealants in accordance with DelDOT Standard Specifications, Section 1042.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 32 92 19

SEEDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Preparation of subsoil.

B. Placing topsoil.

C. Seeding, mulching and fertilizer.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Topsoil material.

B. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Preparation of subsoil and placement of topsoil in preparation for the work of this section.

C. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Topsoil material.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Certificate: Certify seed mixture approval by authority having jurisdiction.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver grass seed mixture in sealed containers. Seed in damaged packaging is not acceptable. Deliver seed mixture in containers showing percentage of seed mix, year of production, net weight, date of packaging, and location of packaging.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of seed mixture.

2.02 SEED MIXTURE

A. Seed Mixture: See Approved Plans.

2.03 SOIL MATERIALS

A. Topsoil: Type [____] as specified in Section 31 22 00.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Water: Clean, fresh and free of substances or matter that could inhibit vigorous growth of grass.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that prepared soil base is ready to receive the work of this Section.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare subgrade in accordance with Section 31 22 00.

B. Place topsoil in accordance with Section 31 22 00.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.03 SEEDING

A. Apply seed at a rate of [see approved plans] lbs per 1000 sq ft ([____] Kg per 1000 sq m) evenly in two intersecting directions. Rake in lightly.

B. Do not seed areas in excess of that which can be mulched on same day.

C. Do not sow immediately following rain, when ground is too dry, or during windy periods.

D. Immediately following seeding and compacting, apply mulch to a thickness of 1/8 inches (3 mm). Maintain clear of shrubs and trees.

E. Apply water with a fine spray immediately after each area has been mulched. Saturate to 4 inches (100 mm) of soil.

F. Following germination, immediately re-seed areas without germinated seeds that are larger than 4 by 4 inches (100 by 100 mm).

3.04 MAINTENANCE

A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.

B. Mow grass at regular intervals to maintain at a maximum height of 2-1/2 inches (65 mm). Do not cut more than 1/3 of grass blade at any one mowing.

C. Immediately reseed areas that show bare spots.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 33 05 61

CONCRETE MANHOLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Monolithic concrete manholes with masonry transition to lid frame, covers, anchorage, and accessories.

B. Modular precast concrete manhole sections with tongue-and-groove joints with masonry transition to lid frame, covers, anchorage, and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

B. Section 04 05 11 - Masonry Mortaring and Grouting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A48/A48M - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings 2022.

B. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry 2019a, with Editorial Revision.

C. ASTM C478/C478M - Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections 2020.

D. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete 2019, with Editorial Revision (2022).

E. ASTM C923/C923M - Standard Specification for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes, and Laterals 2020.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manhole covers, component construction, [_____] , features, configuration, and dimensions.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate manhole locations, elevations, piping sizes and elevations of penetrations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANHOLES

A. Manhole Sections: Reinforced precast concrete in accordance with ASTM C478/C478M, with resilient connectors complying with ASTM C923/C923M.

B. Mortar Mixing:

1. Ready Mixed Mortar: Type equivalent to that specified according to ASTM C270.
2. Thoroughly mix mortar ingredients using mechanical batch mixer, in accordance with ASTM C270 and in quantities needed for immediate use.
3. Maintain sand uniformly damp immediately before the mixing process.
4. Do not use antifreeze compounds to lower the freezing point of mortar.

2.02 COMPONENTS

A. Frame and Cover: ASTM A48/A48M Class 30B cast iron construction, machined flat bearing surface.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Cover: Removable, closed cover design; cover molded with identifying name.

C. Proof Load: Heavy duty.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. EJ; Manhole Cover: www.ejco.com/#sle.
      b. Neenah.

D. Manhole Steps: Formed Plastic rungs; 3/4 inch (19 mm) diameter. Formed integral with manhole sections.

2.03 CONFIGURATION

A. Shaft Construction: Concentric with concentric cone top section; lipped male/female dry joints; sleeved to receive pipe sections.

B. Shape: Cylindrical.

C. Clear Inside Dimensions: 48 inches (1,200 mm) diameter.

D. Design Depth: As indicated.

E. Pipe Entry: Provide openings as indicated.

F. Steps: 12 inches (300 mm) wide, 16 inches (400 mm) on center vertically, set into manhole wall.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Adjustment Riser: Precast or Sanitary Brick.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify items provided by other sections of Work are properly sized and located.

B. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into Work.

C. Verify excavation for manholes is correct.

3.02 MANHOLES

A. Place concrete base pad, trowel top surface level.

B. Place manhole sections plumb and level, trim to correct elevations, anchor to base pad.

C. Cut and fit for pipe.

D. Grout base of shaft sections to achieve slope to exit piping. Trowel smooth. Contour as required.

E. Set cover frames and covers level without tipping, to correct elevations.

F. Coordinate with other sections of work to provide correct size, shape, and location.

3.03 MASONRY WORK

A. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.

B. Lay masonry units in running bond. Course one unit and one mortar joint to equal 8 inches (200 mm).

C. Form concave mortar joints.

D. Lay masonry units in full bed of mortar, with full head joints, uniformly jointed with other work.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

E. Install joint reinforcement 16 inches (400 mm) on center.

F. Place joint reinforcement in first and second horizontal joints above base pad and below lid frame opening.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 33 31 13

SITE SANITARY SEWERAGE GRAVITY PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Sanitary sewerage drainage piping, fittings, and accessories.

B. Connection of building sanitary drainage system to municipal sewers.

C. Cleanout access.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete for cleanout base pad construction.

B. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation: Excavating of trenches.

C. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.

D. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Bedding and backfilling.

E. Section 33 05 61 - Concrete Manholes.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D2321 - Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications 2020.

B. ASTM D2729 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings 2021.

C. ASTM D3350 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials 2021.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data indicating pipe, pipe accessories.

C. Project Record Documents:

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SEWER PIPE MATERIALS

A. Provide products that comply with applicable code(s).

B. Plastic Pipe: ASTM D2729, Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) material; inside nominal diameter of [____] inches ([____] mm), bell and spigot style solvent sealed joint end.

C. Fittings: Same material as pipe molded or formed to suit pipe size and end design, in required tee, bends, elbows, cleanouts, reducers, traps and other configurations required.

2.02 PIPE ACCESSORIES

A. Trace Wire: Magnetic detectable conductor, clear plastic covering, imprinted with "Sewer Service" in large letters.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Perform work in accordance with applicable code(s).

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.02 TRENCHING

A. See Section 31 23 16.13 for additional requirements.

B. Backfill around sides and to top of pipe with cover fill, tamp in place and compact, then complete backfilling.

3.03 INSTALLATION - PIPE

A. Verify that trench cut is ready to receive work and excavations, dimensions, and elevations are as indicated on layout drawings.

B. Install pipe, fittings, and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Seal watertight.

1. Plastic Pipe: Also comply with ASTM D2321.

C. Lay pipe to slope gradients noted on layout drawings; with maximum variation from true slope of 1/8 inch (3 mm) in 10 feet (3 m).

D. Connect to building sanitary sewer outlet and municipal sewer system , through installed sleeves.

E. Install trace wire 6 inches (150 mm) above top of pipe; coordinate with Section 31 23 16.13.

3.04 INSTALLATION - CLEANOUTS

A. Form bottom of excavation clean and smooth to correct elevation.

B. Form and place cast-in-place concrete base pad, with provision for sanitary sewer pipe end sections.

C. Establish elevations and pipe inverts for inlets and outlets as indicated.

D. Mount lid and frame level in grout, secured to top cone section to elevation indicated.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 40 00.

B. If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace and retest at no cost to Owner.

C. Pressure Test: Test in accordance with ASTM D3034.

D. Deflection Test: Test in accordance with ASTM D3034.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect pipe and bedding cover from damage or displacement until backfilling operation is in progress.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 46 05 00

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR WATER AND WASTEWATER EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 APPLICABILITY

A. Requirements of this section apply to other sections of Division 46.

B. Some requirements of this section are specified only in this section; these apply to other sections of Division 46 whether specifically cross-referenced or not.

C. Some requirements of this section amplify requirements of other sections of Division 46; these also apply to those sections unless a requirement of this section and another section cannot both be met; in that case, comply with the requirement of the other section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Administrative requirements applicable to all equipment, including:
   1. Definitions of corrosion zones.
   2. Submittals relating to other sections.
   3. Submittals relating to this section.

B. Product requirements applicable to all equipment, including:
   1. General equipment requirements.
   2. Requirements relating to equipment with moving parts.
   3. Requirements relating to electrically operated equipment.
   4. Enclosures for electrical, electronic, and instrumentation devices.
   5. Language and units of measure.
   6. Identification of equipment, piping, and enclosures.
   7. Protective finishes.
   8. Metals and construction materials used in equipment.
   9. Joint and penetration seals.
   10. Source quality control procedures.

C. Execution procedures applicable to all equipment, including:
   1. Examination.
   2. Equipment installation.
   3. Welding.
   4. Penetrations through building construction.
   5. Field finishing.
   6. Repair of zinc-coated surfaces.
   7. Owner personnel training procedures.
   8. Cleaning and protection.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete for basins and channels, equipment bases and foundations, and grout for setting equipment.

B. Section 05 12 00 - Structural Steel Framing.

C. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Trenching for piping installation

D. Section 46 01 03 - Startup and Commissioning Procedures: Putting equipment and systems into complete operating condition, functional testing, and Owner personnel training.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

E. Section 46 01 06 - Operation and Maintenance Manual.

F. Section 46 05 26 - Wastewater Treatment Pumps: Identification.

G. Section 46 09 16 - Control Valves: Identification.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. Buried: Equipment, piping, and structures are in contact with earth or which would be in contact with earth without the protection specified.

B. Corrosive Atmosphere Zone: Where raw sewage runs in open channels; surfaces subject to corrosive atmosphere include floors, walls, ceilings, structural members, and inside and outside of equipment housings.

C. Hazardous Atmosphere Zone: Chlorine gas storage and handling and spaces where explosion hazard exists.

D. Indoor Dry Zone: Enclosed spaces not connecting to open liquid surfaces, not subject to water vapor emissions, and not anticipating more than occasional, accidental water-based liquid contact; the following are considered "Indoor, Dry":
   1. Administration areas, offices, laboratories.
   2. Mechanical rooms and utility tunnels meeting this definition.
   3. Electrical rooms.

E. Outdoors: Exposed to the outdoor ambient environment, whether under cover or not.

F. Splash Zone: Surfaces less than 12 inches (305 mm) above normal liquid level in process tanks and channels.

G. Submerged Zone: Below the surface of the liquid or solids process stream.

1.05 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 29 CFR 1910 - Occupational Safety and Health Standards Current Edition.

B. ABMA STD 9 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings 2015 (Reaffirmed 2020).

C. ABMA STD 11 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings 2014 (Reaffirmed 2020).

D. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel 2019.

E. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings 1999, with Editorial Revision (2018).

F. ASTM A48/A48M - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings 2022.

G. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products 2017.

H. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.

I. ASTM A780/A780M - Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings 2020.

J. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel 2020, with Errata (2022).

K. IEEE/ASTM SI 10 - American National Standard for Metric Practice 2016, with Errata (2017).

L. IEEE C37.13 - IEEE Standard for Low-Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures 2015.

M. IEEE C57.13 - IEEE Standard Requirements for Instrument Transformers 2016.

N. NACE No. 2 - Joint Surface Preparation Standard Near-White Metal Blast Cleaning 1994 (Reaffirmed 2006).

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

O. NEMA ICS 1 - Industrial Control and Systems General Requirements 2022.

P. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts 2008 (Reaffirmed 2020).

Q. NEMA ICS 4 - Application Guideline for Terminal Blocks 2015.

R. NEMA ICS 5 - Industrial Control and Systems: Control Circuit and Pilot Devices 2017.

S. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators 2021.

T. NEMA ST 20 - Dry Type Transformers for General Applications 2014.

U. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

V. SSPC-SP 10 - Near-White Metal Wet Abrasive Blast Cleaning 2015.

W. UL 508 - Industrial Control Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.06 SUBMITTALS - GENERAL

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

1.07 SUBMITTALS - OTHER SECTIONS

A. Product Data, Shop Drawings, and Design Data: Organize submittals by unit process so that equipment and interconnections of a process can be reviewed at the same time.

B. Product Data: In addition to data specified in other sections, include:
   1. For Operating equipment: Evidence that product meets requirements of PART 2, GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS, Operating Equipment.
   2. Factory- and shop-applied protective finishes.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: See Section 46 01 06; submit for:
   1. Factory- and shop-applied protective finishes.

1.08 SUBMITTALS - THIS SECTION

A. Plant Item Identification Scheme: Submit proposed scheme for approval of Owner prior to submission of any submittals for equipment.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for:
   1. Field applied protective finishes.
   2. Joint and penetration seals.

C. Samples: Submit physical samples of:
   1. Nameplates.
   2. Piping identification materials and color coding scheme.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: See Section 46 01 06; submit for:
   1. Field applied protective finishes.

E. Training Session Plans: Submit plan and date(s) for training sessions at least 4 weeks prior to anticipated date of training, for approval by Owner.

1.09 WARRANTIES

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

A. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products that are new and unused.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Where components serve the same function and are the same size, provide identical units from same manufacturer.

C. Provide components of a specific type by the same manufacturer.

D. Operating Equipment: For equipment that is electrically, hydraulically, or pneumatically operated, or has moving parts or electronic components, provide products that:
   1. Are standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacture of such products.
   2. Essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years.
   3. Is capable of operating in outdoor ambient temperature range anticipated at project site, unless located in a climate-controlled space or enclosure.

E. Provide necessary accessories, fittings, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for complete and operable system.

2.02 EQUIPMENT WITH MOVING PARTS

A. Protection from Moving Parts: Locate and guard belts, chains, pulleys, gears, projecting setscrews, keys, couplings, and other rotating and moving parts in accordance with OSHA requirements.
   1. Make guards removable or so arranged as to allow access for maintenance.
   2. A lockable housing without openings is considered a sufficient guard.

B. Lubrication: Provide adequate means of lubrication for moving parts subject to wear.
   1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide lubrication by either grease or oil.
   2. Grease Lubrication: Provide grease fittings; if grease fitting is not easily accessible, provide grease tubing to a convenient location.
   3. Oil Lubrication: Provide oil reservoirs of liberal size with opening for filling, overflow opening at proper location to prevent overfilling, and drain opening at the lowest point; vent reservoirs to prevent pressure build-up.
   4. Provide equipment that is fully lubricated at Startup.

C. Bearings: Provide bearings complying with ABMA STD 9 or ABMA STD 11 as applicable to type of bearing.
   1. Life Expectancy: Theoretical L-10 life expectancy.
   2. Relief Ports: Provide to prevent build-up of pressure that might damage bearings or seals.

D. Locate drives, lubrication, and bearings that are accessible from walkways at or above ground level.

2.03 ELECTRICALLY OPERATED EQUIPMENT

A. Provide electrical components necessary for proper functioning of equipment, including but not limited to, motors, motor starters, manual and automatic devices, electrical disconnecting means, conduit and raceways, and power and control wiring.

B. Electrical Components: As follows, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Electric Motors: Provide motors complying with, and selected in accordance with, NEMA MG 1; designed for continuous duty unless otherwise indicated; with following characteristics unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Capacity and Power Rating: Sufficient to drive equipment at specified capacity without exceeding nameplate current, power, or rating, or starting characteristics or temperature limits, and non-overloading under any conditions under which driven equipment must function.
   2. Service Factor: 1.15, minimum.
   3. Electrical Characteristics: As indicated.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

4. Motor Enclosures: Totally enclosed fan-cooled.
5. Type: Squirrel-cage induction.
6. Induction Motors: Design B with normal torque and low starting current.
7. Insulation: Class B or F.
8. Windings: Nonhygroscopic, epoxy coated.
9. Bearings: Steel ball bearings, shielded.
10. Bearing Lubrication: Moisture resistant grease; lubricant changeable without disassembly of motor or housing by externally located easily accessible grease fittings and purge plugs.
11. Interchangeability: Motors of same size, rating, mounting, and other characteristics interchangeable.
12. Compatibility: Select motors for compatibility with their controllers and the equipment driven.

D. Motor Controls: NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, NEMA ICS 4, and UL 508.

E. Motor Starters: Magnetic motor starter with thermal overload protection in each phase, short circuit protection, and other features required for the specified control function.
1. Overload Protective Devices: Thermal inverse-time-limit type giving adequate protection to motor windings, with manual-reset type pushbutton.
2. For Manual Operation: Provide Start-Stop pushbutton in enclosure cover.
3. For Automatic Operation: Provide Hand-Off-Automatic selector switch in enclosure cover.

F. Control Circuit and Pilot Devices: NEMA ICS 5.

G. Instrument and Control Transformers: Comply with IEEE C57.13 and NEMA ST 20.

H. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic type, complying with IEEE C37.13.
1. Main Circuit Breaker: External handle mechanism, with positive locking device, mounted outside enclosure to permit operation of breaker from outside enclosure.
2. Main Circuit Breaker Capacity: Maximum of 150 percent of electrical load.
3. Branch Circuit Breakers: E-frame bolt-on type mounted on interior bus bar.
a. Provide a branch circuit breaker for each drive motor, control circuit, heating device, and receptacle.
b. Provide spaces for additional circuit breakers where indicated.

I. Wiring:
1. Control Circuits: No.14 gauge (1.8 mm) stranded, 2/64 inch (1 mm) insulation, machine-tool wire with ring tongue compression type lugs.
2. Circuit Breaker and Power Circuits: Wire of necessary gauge, minimum size No.12 gauge (2.5 mm) with wire lugs.
3. Provide number tags on each end of wires.
4. Secure wires with either plastic ties or wiring duct, or both.
5. Secure wires going to components mounted on enclosure door in a cable-like bundle strapped to door and enclosure with sufficient slack to allow easy operation of door.
6. Terminate circuits requiring field connection on panel terminals.

2.04 LANGUAGE AND UNITS OF MEASURE

A. Language: Use English language for forms of identification and human-machine interfaces (HMIs).

B. Units of Measure:
1. Use the same units of measure in each device measuring or displaying the same characteristic.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Metric Units of Measure: As defined in IEEE/ASTM SI 10, American National Standard for Metric Practice.

2.05 IDENTIFICATION OF EQUIPMENT, PIPING, AND ENCLOSURES

A. Plant Item Identification Scheme (Plant ID): Identify each item of equipment, device, and enclosure using a unique alphanumeric identifier and use the same identifier in each submittal and other documentation.

B. Plant Item Nameplates: For each item of equipment, device, and enclosure, provide a nameplate permanently secured in a prominent, easily readable location.
1. Include Plant ID number and the generic name of the item.
a. Enclosures: Include both enclosure ID and internal device ID; where a single enclosure contains more than one device, show both enclosure ID and device IDs on outside nameplate with separate nameplates inside identifying each device.
b. Motor Starters: Include both starter ID and name and ID of device controlled by starter.
2. Lettering: At least one inch (25 mm) high letters in color contrasting with background.
3. Nameplate Material: Engraved multicolor laminated plastic.
4. Attachment: Where exposed to weather or humid environment, use epoxy adhesive, other permanent adhesive, or screw attachment; other locations, permanent self-adhesive.

C. Manufacturer Nameplates: For each valve, item of equipment, and device, provide a nameplate permanently secured in a conspicuous location.
1. Nameplate Information: Manufacturer's name and address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number.
2. Nameplate Material: Same as Plant Item nameplates, or stainless steel or other corrosion-resistant material; information cast integrally need not be repeated on nameplate; manufacturer's original nameplates may be used provided they are in an easily readable location.

D. Piping Identification: Identify piping by its contents and flow direction every 20 feet (6100 mm) of straight run.
1. Provide additional identification at branch connections, inlets and outlets of equipment, upstream of valves, and within 3 feet (305 mm) of entrance to or exit from basins, foundation walls, and similar barriers.
2. Identify contents by color coding and lettering in contrasting color.
3. Lettering: At least 1 inch (25 mm) high; on horizontal piping, orient lettering horizontally, on vertical piping, orient lettering so it is readable when you tilt your head to the left.
4. Identify flow by large arrows.
5. For contents identification, use either painted stenciled lettering or self-adhesive plastic tape pre-printed with supplemental attachment by plastic tape banding around pipe; for small diameter piping use any method that will provide durable, easily readable identification.

2.06 PROTECTIVE FINISHES

A. Surfaces related to unit processes are required to have a protective finish as specified, except that the following are not required to be separately finished unless otherwise specified:
1. Stainless steel.
2. Hot-dipped galvanized steel.
3. Fiberglass.
4. Aluminum, if not located in submerged, splash, or corrosive atmosphere zones.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

5. Ductile iron.
6. PVC and CPVC.
7. Concrete, unless submerged or in splash zone.

B. Architectural and Structural Components: Finish exposed surfaces of the following using the specified finish, unless the material is not required to have a protective finish:
1. Walls, ceilings, and exposed overhead structure in corrosive atmosphere zone, hazardous atmosphere zone, and [____].
2. Walls in the splash zone.
3. Inside of concrete basins and channels.

C. Shop and Factory Finishes: Where finishing prior to delivery to project site is feasible, shop or factory-applied finishes are required, whether or not manufacturer's or fabricator's standard procedure; this requirement is non-negotiable, to achieve required corrosion resistance.

D. Field Finishes: Field finishing is permitted for the following:
1. Architectural and structural components.
2. Inside of concrete basins and channels.
3. Metallic piping, before installation of insulation.
4. Piping identification.
5. Finish painting of designated equipment in addition to specified factory/shop painting.

E. Finishes:
1. Apply coatings in accordance with coating manufacturer's recommendations and as specified.
2. Measure thickness of coatings using a commercial film thickness gauge.
3. Test coatings with electric detector equipped with audible signal that operates when a flaw defect is detected, such as a 90-volt wet sponge type pinhole detector.
4. Coating Repair: If welding is required after finishing or finish is otherwise damaged, prepare, re-coat, and test in the same manner as specified for original coating.

F. Finish Applications:
1. Buried: Coal tar coating; field or shop applied unless otherwise indicated.
2. Corrosive Atmosphere Zone: Coal tar epoxy polyamide or epoxy polyamide coating.
3. Hazardous Atmosphere Zone: Coal tar epoxy polyamide or epoxy polyamide coating.
4. Splash and Submerged Zones - Concrete Surfaces: Chlorinated rubber coating.
5. Splash and Submerged Zones - Not Concrete: Coal tar epoxy polyamide coating.
6. Other Areas: Manufacturer's standard finish.

G. Coal Tar Coating: Black, hot applied coal tar coating system.
1. Preparation: Blasting in accordance with SSPC-SP 10 near white blast cleaning.
2. Total Dry Film Thickness: [___] mils ([___] mm), minimum.

H. Coal Tar Epoxy Polyamide Coating: High-build, black or dark red, VOC-compliant; shop or factory applied after fabrication.
1. Preparation: Blasting in accordance with SSPC-SP 10 near white blast cleaning.
2. Top Coats: Two coats.
3. Total Dry Film Thickness: 16 mils (0.04 mm), minimum.
4. Maximum Time Between Coats: 72 hours.

I. Epoxy Polyamide Coating: VOC-compliant; shop or factory applied after fabrication.
1. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full color range.
2. Preparation: Blasting in accordance with SSPC-SP 10 near white blast cleaning.
3. Maximum Time Between Coats: 72 hours.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

J. Chlorinated Rubber Coating: Glossy.
   1. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full color range.
   2. Preparation: Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
   3. Top Coats: Two coats.
   4. Total Dry Film Thickness: [___] mils ([___] mm), minimum.

K. Galvanizing: Hot-dipped zinc-alloy coating complying with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M as applicable to item galvanized; electro-galvanized coating not acceptable; inspect for defects in factory; where repair is permitted by standard, use one of the methods specified in ASTM A780/A780M.
   1. Stainless steel may be substituted where galvanizing is specified.

L. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A780/A780M.

2.07 METALS AND CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS USED IN EQUIPMENT

A. Stainless Steel: Type 304, Type 304L, Type 316, or Type 316L, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M and as specified in Section 05 12 00.

C. Galvanized Steel Assemblies: Design to be field assembled using bolts without any welding.

D. Malleable Iron: ASTM A47/A47M, grade No. 32510, minimum.

E. Cast Iron: ASTM A48/A48M Class 30, minimum.

2.08 JOINT AND PENETRATION SEALS

A. Interlocking Rubber Link Pipe Seals: Where waterproof seal is indicated, provide hydrostatic seals designed to seal opening between pipe or conduit and the perimeter of the opening; modular mechanical type consisting of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and wall opening.

B. Joint Sealant: Silicone based, water resistant sealant.

2.09 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Where source quality control tests are specified, notify Architect at least 10 days prior to expected test date as to the date, time, and location of the tests.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify dimensions in the field before starting this work.

B. Notify Architect of conditions that could prevent successful execution of the work.

3.02 PREPARATION

3.03 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

B. Equipment Bases: Unless otherwise indicated, provide concrete bases for equipment; furnish anchor bolts for proper placement in concrete.

C. Wiring Work: Comply with NFPA 70; use rigid metal conduit and fittings, except liquid tight flexible steel conduit may be used for short connections to motors and their controllers.

D. Adjust or replace units not complying with requirements; replace factory sealed devices, rather than adjusting.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

E. Provide dielectric isolation where dissimilar metals are used for connection or support.

F. Regardless of whether indicated on drawings or not, provide equipment installed in piping with manual valves for shutoff, equalization, purging, and calibration.

3.04 WELDING

A. Protect adjacent construction, equipment, and vegetation from damage due to welding operations.

B. Use welders and procedures qualified as specified under QUALITY ASSURANCE article.

C. If possible, perform welding procedure qualifying tests on project site; notify Architect at least 24 hours in advance of tests.

D. Weld piping and structural members in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

E. Apply welder's assigned symbol near each weld as permanent record.

3.05 PENETRATIONS THROUGH BUILDING CONSTRUCTION

A. General:
   1. Make penetrations and mounting holes in exterior construction watertight.
   2. Make holes with proper equipment.
   3. Use sealing materials compatible with existing construction.

B. Concrete Walls: For new construction provide steel pipe sleeves embedded in concrete.
   1. Existing Concrete: Rotary drilled holes may be provided in lieu of sleeves.
   2. Above Grade Applications In Nonsubmerged Areas: Sleeves hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication.
   3. Buried, Submerged, and Splash Zones: Sleeves prefinished on surfaces with coal tar epoxy polyamide coating specified in this section.

C. Roof Penetrations: Provide pipe sleeve and flashing wherever piping passes through roof structures.
   1. Pipe Sleeves: Galvanized steel.
   2. Flashing Material: Lead sheet, 4 pound, 0.0625 inch (1.8 kg, 1.55 mm).
   3. Above surface of roof, extend flashing 8 inches (200 mm) from the pipe in each direction, extend up the pipe at least 8 inches (200 mm), and seal top edge securely to pipe using non-metallic device.
   4. Open-Top Vent Pipes: Turn flashing down inside pipe at least 2 inches (50 mm).

D. Submerged Wall Penetrations: Seal with interlocking rubber link pipe seals, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Below Grade Wall Penetrations:
   1. Where indicated on drawings as "Waterproof Seal" or "Interlocking Rubber Link Type" use interlocking rubber link pipe seals.
   2. In other locations, use joint sealant.

3.06 FIELD FINISHING

A. See PART 2 for surfaces and components that are permitted to be field finished, finish applications, materials, and preparation requirements.

B. Perform preparation and painting in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
   1. Prepare surfaces for coating using methods specified.
   2. Make allowances for inclement weather; do not apply coatings when substrate is wet or damp, when frost, ice, or snow is present, or when the substrate and/or surface temperature exceeds the recommendations of the coating manufacturer.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3. Apply coatings without pinholes, holidays (porosity), crazing cracks, inclusions and other defects and to specified thicknesses.
4. Examine coatings for flaws and test for thickness, both wet and dry, using a commercial film thickness gauge.

C. Repair of Factory and Field Coatings: If coating does not meet requirements or is damaged, including specifically by welding after application of coating, remove and replace coating in defective or damaged area using same materials and methods specified for original coating; for blast cleaning preparation, blast clean to bare metal.

3.07 REPAIR OF ZINC-COATED SURFACES

A. Inspect galvanized items for damage to zinc coating.

B. Welding of galvanized items should be avoided if possible.

C. Repair damaged zinc coatings using one of the methods specified in ASTM A780/A780M.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See other specification sections for requirements.

3.09 OWNER PERSONNEL TRAINING

A. See individual specification sections for training required.

B. Training of operating personnel is to be complete prior to Startup and training of maintenance personnel is to be complete prior to the end of the Startup Period; see Section 46 01 03.

C. Owner will designate personnel to be trained; if number of personnel to be trained is not indicated, provide training materials for 5 (five) attendees per session.

D. Trainer(s): Personnel familiar with the operation and maintenance of the systems and equipment covered by the training, capable of answering advanced technical questions not explicitly covered by training materials; preferably a technical representative of the equipment manufacturer.

E. Training Content: As specified; if no details are specified, design training to be a directed review of the O&M Manual plus hands-on experience.
1. For purposes of planning training, assume attendees will be high-school graduates with experience with wastewater treatment plants.
2. When both operating and maintenance personnel are to be trained in the same session, organize training so that operating personnel can conveniently skip the maintenance training, and vice versa where appropriate.

F. Training Workbook: Provide a workbook that can function for instructor-led training and for self-directed training.
1. Organize the workbook into lessons that parallel the O&M Manual.
2. For each lesson, reference the O&M Manual for detailed instructional material.
3. Do not repeat in the workbook material that is included in the O&M Manual, unless absolutely necessary for instructional purposes.
4. State at least 4 learning objectives for each lesson.
5. Include an orientation page that identifies which Unit Process is involved and where in the plant the equipment is located; use plan layout from O&M Manual.
6. Format: 3-ring binders; table of contents; lesson pages with white space for taking notes.
7. Number of Workbooks: Provide one workbook for each attendee to keep, plus two extra hard copies and electronic copy as project record document.

G. Audio-Visuals: Provide one electronic project record copy of slides, videos, and other audio-visual instructional materials.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

H. Number of Sessions: A session is defined as a separately scheduled training of the number of training days and trainees indicated; if number of sessions is not indicated, only one session is required.

I. Training Hours: A training hour is defined as 55 minutes of instruction, conducted Monday through Friday, during the daytime shift and not during lunch time or breaks.

J. Location: Conduct training on-site, unless otherwise specified.

3.10 STARTUP - SEE SECTION 46 01 03

3.11 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean equipment and unit process surfaces of dirt, dust, debris, and other foreign matter.

B. Protect equipment from damage by construction activities.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

A P P E N D I X

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

ARTICLE VIII – APPLICABLE LAWS AND REGULATIONS

Section 801. Applicable Law.

This MCCA is incidental to implementation of a federal program. Accordingly, this MCCA shall be governed by and construed according to federal law as it may affect rights, remedies, and obligations of the United States.

Section 802. Governing Regulations.

To the extent not inconsistent with express terms of this MCCA, provisions of 32 CFR Part 33, Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreements, the DoD 3210.6R, DoD Grant and Agreement Regulations (4/13/98), OMB Circular A-87, and NGR 5-1/ANGI 63-101, which circular and regulations are hereby incorporated into this MCCA by reference as if fully set forth herein, shall govern this MCCA.

Section 803. Officials Not to Benefit

No member of or delegate to Congress, or resident commissioner, shall be admitted to any share or part of this agreement, or to any benefit arising from it, in accordance with 41 U.S.C. 22.

Section 804. Nondiscrimination.

The State covenants and agrees that by signing this agreement or accepting funds under this agreement, the recipient assures that it will comply with applicable provision of the following, national policies prohibiting discrimination:

a. On the basis of race, color, or national origin, in Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq.), as implemented by DOD regulations 32 CFR Part 195.

b. On the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin, in Executive Order 11246 [3 CFR, 1964-1965 Comp. p. 339], as implemented by Department of Labor regulations issued thereunder (41 CFR Part 60);

c. On the basis of handicap, in Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. § 794) as implemented by Department of Justice regulations at 28 CFR part 41 and DoD Regulations at 32 CFR Part 56; and,

d. On the basis of Age, in the Age Discrimination Act of 1975 (42 U.S.C. § 6101 et seq.) as implemented by Department of Health and Human Services regulations at 45 CFR Part 90.

Section 805. Lobbying.

a. The State covenants and agrees that it will not expend any funds appropriated by Congress to pay any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency or a member of Congress in connection with any of the following covered federal actions: The awarding of any federal contract; the making of any federal grant; the making of any federal loan; the entering into of any cooperative agreement; and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. New Restrictions on Lobbying, issued by the Office of Management and Budget and the Department of Defense (32 CFR Part 28) to implement provisions of Section 319 of Public Law 102-121 (31 U.S.C. § 1352) is incorporated by reference and the State agrees to comply with provisions thereof, including amendments to the that may hereafter be issued.

Section 806. Drug-Free Work Place.

a. The State covenants and agrees that it will comply with provisions of the Drug-Free Work Place Act of 1988.(Public Law 100-690, Title V, Subtitle D; 41 U.S.C. § 701 et seq.) and will maintain a drug-free workplace.

b. Government-Wide Requirements for Drug-Free Workplace (Grants), issued by the Office of Management and Budget and the Department of Defense (41 USC 702) to implement provisions of the Drug-Free Work Place Act of 1988, is incorporated by reference and the State covenants and agrees to comply with provisions thereof, including amendments that may hereafter be issued.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Section 807. Environmental Standards. (By signing this agreement or accepting funds under this agreement, the recipient assure that it will):

a. Comply with applicable provision of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. § 7401, et seq) and Clean Water Act (33 USC 1251, et.seq.), as implemented by Executive Order 11738 [3 CFR, 1971-1975 comp., p.799] and Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) rules at 40 CFR Part 15. In accordance with the EPA rules, the recipient further agrees that it will:

- Not use any facility on the EPA's List of Violating Facilities in performing any award that is nonexempt under 40 CFR 15.5 (awards of less than $100,000, and certain other awards, exempt from the EPA regulations), as long as the facility remains on the list.

- Notify the awarding agency if it intends to use a facility in performing this award that is on the List of Violating Facilities or that the recipient knows has been recommended to be placed on the List of Violating Facilities.

b. Identify to the awarding agency any impact this award may have on:

(1) The quality of the human environment, and provide help the agency may need to comply with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA, at 42 U.S.C 4321, et.seq.) and to prepare Environment Impact Statements or other required environmental documentation. In such cases, the recipient agrees to take no action that will have an adverse environmental impact (e.g., physical disturbance of a site such as breaking of ground) until the agency provides written notification of compliance with the environmental impact analysis process.

(2) Flood-prone areas, and provide help the agency may need to comply with the National Flood Insurance Act of 1968 and Flood Disaster Protection Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 4001, et. Seq.), which require flood insurance, when available, for Federally assisted construction or acquisition in flood-prone areas.

(3) Coastal zones, and provide help the agency may need to comply with the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1451, et seq.), concerning protection of U.S. coastal resources.

(4) Coastal barriers, and provide help the agency may need to comply with the Coastal Barriers Resource Act (16 U.S.C. 3501 et.seq.), concerning preservation of barrier resources.

(5) Any existing or proposed component of the National Wild and Scenic Rivers system, and provide help the agency may need to comply with eh Wild and Scenic Rivers Act of 1968 (16 U.S.C. 1271 et seq.).

(6) Underground sources of drinking water in areas that have an aquifer that is the sole or principal drinking water source, and provide help the agency may need to comply with the Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C 300h-3).

Section 808. Preference for U.S. Flag Air Carriers.
(Any agreement under which international air travel may be supported by U.S. Government funds)

Travel supported by U.S. Government funds under this agreement shall use U.S flag air carriers (air carriers holding certificates under 49U.S.C. 41102) for international air transportation of people and property to the extent that such service is available, in accordance with the International Air Transportation Fair Competitive Practices Act of 1974 (49 U.S.C. 40118) and the interpretative guidelines issued by the Comptroller General of the United States in the March 31, 1981, amendment to Comptroller General Decision B138942.

Section 809. Debarment and Suspension.

a. The State shall not make any award or permit any award (subgrant or contract) at any tier to any party which is debarred or suspended or is otherwise excluded from or ineligible for participation in federal assistance programs under Executive Order 12549 "Debarment and Suspension".

b. Government-Wide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement), issued by the Office of Management and Budget and the Department of Defense (32 CFR Part 25) to implement provisions of Executive Order 12549 "Debarment and Suspension," is incorporated by reference and the State covenants and agrees to comply with provisions thereof, including amendments that may hereafter be issued.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Section 810. Buy American Act.

The State covenants and agrees that it will not expend any funds appropriated by Congress without complying with The Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10). The Buy American Act gives preference to domestic end products and domestic construction material. In addition, the Memorandum of Understanding between the United States of America and the European Economic Community (EEC) on Government Procurement, and the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA), provide that EEC and NAFTA end products and construction materials are exempted from application of the Buy American Act.

Section 811. Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies.

The State covenants and assures that it will comply with 49 CFR part 24, which implements the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 (42 U.S.C. § 4601 et seq.) and provides for fair and equitable treatment of persons displaced by Federally assisted programs or persons whose property is acquired as a result of such programs.

Section 812. Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act. *(All contracts and subgrants for construction or repair)*

The State covenants and agrees that it will comply with the Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act (18 U.S.C. 874), as supplemented in Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 3). As applied to this MCCA, the Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act makes it unlawful to induce, by force, intimidation, threat of procuring dismissal from employment, or otherwise, any person employed in the construction or repair of public buildings or public works, financed in whole or in part by the United States, to give up any part of the compensation to which that person is entitled under a contract of employment.

Section 813. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. *(Construction contracts awarded by grantees and subgrantees in excess of $2,000, and in excess of $2,500 for other contracts which involve the employment of mechanics and laborers)*

The State covenants and agrees that it will comply with Sections 103 and 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 327-330), as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5). As applied to this MCCA, the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act specifies that no laborer or mechanic doing any part of the work contemplated by this MCCA shall be required or permitted to work more than 40 hours in any work week unless paid for all additional hours at not less than 1 1/2 times the basic rate of pay.

Section 814. Davis-Bacon Act. Contractor to comply with State of Delaware prevailing wage requirements, pursuant to Delaware Code, Title 29, Section 6960

~~**DO NOT USE THIS CLAUSE UNLESS AUTHORIZED BY NGB-ARI.**~~

~~The State covenants and agrees that it will comply with the Davis-Bacon (40 U.S.C. 276 a to a-7) as supplemented by U.S. Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5). (Construction contracts in excess of $2,000 awarded by grantees and subgrantees when required by Federal grant program legislation). All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon Act contained in 29 CFR Part 5 are incorporated by reference in this MCCA. As applied to this MCCA, the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a-276a-7) provides that contracts in excess of $2,000 to which the Federal Government provides assistance funding for construction, alteration, or repair (including painting and decorating) of public buildings or public works within the United States, shall contain a provision that no laborer or mechanic employed directly upon the site of the work shall receive less than the prevailing wage rates as determined by the U.S. Secretary of Labor.~~

Section 815. National Historic Preservation. *(Any construction, acquisition, modernization, or other activity that may impact a historic property.)*

The State covenants and agrees to identify to the awarding agency any property listed or eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places that will be affected by this award, and to provide any help the awarding agency may need, with respect to this award, to comply with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 (16 U.S.C. 470, et seq.), as implemented by the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation regulations at 36 CFR Part 800 and Executive Order 11593 (3 CFR, 1971-1975 Comp., p. 559).

(36 CFR Part 800 requires Grants Officers to get comments from the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation before proceeding with Federally assisted projects that may affect properties listed on or eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places.)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Section 816. Hatch Act.

The State covenants and agrees to comply with the Hatch Act (5 U.S.C. 1501 - 1508 and 7324 - 7326), as implemented by the Office of Personnel Management at 5 CFR Part 151, which limits political activity of employees or officers of State or local governments whose employment is connected to an activity financed in whole or part with Federal funds.

Section 817. Equal Employment Opportunity. *(All construction contracts awarded in excess of $10,000 by grantees and their contractors or subgrantees.)*

The State covenants and agrees to comply with Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965 entitled "Equal Employment Opportunity," as amended by Executive Order 11375 of October 13, 1967 and as supplemented in Department of Labor regulations (41 CFR Chapter 60).

Section 818. Cargo Preference. *(Any agreement under which international air travel may be supported by U.S. Government funds.)*

The State covenants and agrees that it will comply with the Cargo Preference Act of 1954 (46 USC 1241), as implemented by Department of Transportation regulations at 46 CFR 381.7, which require that at least 50 percent of equipment, materials or commodities procured or otherwise obtained with U.S. Government funds under this Grant, and which may be transported by ocean vessel, shall be transported on privately owned U.S. flag commercial vessels, if available.

Section 819. Preservation of Open Competition and Government Neutrality Towards Government Contractors' Labor Relations on Federal and Federally Funded Construction Projects.

The State covenants and agrees that it will comply with Executive Order 13202 of February 17, 2001, Preservation of Open Competition and Government Neutrality Towards Government Contractors' Labor Relations on Federal and Federally Funded Construction Projects, as amended on April 6, 2001.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

STATE OF DELAWARE
DELAWARE NATIONAL GUARD
JOINT FORCE HEADQUARTERS
FIRST REGIMENT ROAD
WILMINGTON, DELAWARE 19808-2191

DENG-TAG 1 February 2013

MEMORANDUM All Members, Delaware National Guard

SUBJECT: TAG Policy Memorandum No. 6 – Delaware National Guard Tobacco-Free Workplace Policy

1. References:

a. DoD Directive 1010.10, Health Promotion and Disease/Injury Prevention

b. Army Regulation (AR) 600-63, Army Health Promotion, dated 7 May 07

c. Air Force Instruction (AFI) 40-102, Tobacco Use in the Air Force dated 26 Mar 12.

d. Army Regulation (AR) 215-1, Morale, Welfare & Recreation, dated 24 Sep 10.

e. State of Delaware Policy, Tobacco-Free Workplace, dated 1 Jan 13

f. Executive Order 13058 – Protecting Federal Employees and the Public from Exposure to Tobacco Smoke in the Federal Workplace

g. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 41, Part 102-74

2. The Department of Defense and the State of Delaware have established policies supporting a tobacco-free workplace. Tobacco use is one of the leading causes of preventable death in the United States. Tobacco use degrades the state of military readiness and the health of our military and civilian members while reflecting poorly on our professional image and appearance.

3. The federal and state policies differ slightly in their restrictions. The Federal policy allows, but discourages, the use of tobacco products on their installations. The State policy expressly forbids the use of tobacco products on state property. Since the majority of our Delaware National Guard installations are state supported, it is my intent, as Commander of the Delaware Army and Air National Guard, to implement the more stringent policies for all of our installations (both federal and state).

4. Our support of the more strict policies demonstrates that the Delaware National Guard is committed to providing a healthy and productive work environment for employees, clients, visitors, and contractors. The ultimate goal of Tobacco-Free Workplace Policies is to improve the health of our most valued resource…..our employees.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

DENG-TAG
SUBJECT: TAG Policy Memorandum No. 6 – Delaware National Guard Tobacco-Free Workplace Policy

5. There will be a phase-in period for our DNG policy.

a. From 1 February 2013 to 28 February 2013, the Delaware National Guard will distribute information about tobacco cessation programs and encourage our workforce to take advantage of these programs.

b. Effective 1 March 2013, the Delaware National Guard, will fully implement a Tobacco-Free Workplace Policy for all installations (federal and state) that fall under our command and control.

6. The Tobacco-Free Workplace Policy, effective 1 March 2013, is clearly stated below:

The use of tobacco products is prohibited within the boundaries of all federal and state workplaces, including all buildings, facilities, indoor and outdoor spaces and the surrounding grounds owned, managed, or inhabited by the Delaware National Guard. This policy applies to parking lots, walkways, vehicles, aircraft, and also to privately owned vehicles that are parked or operated on our properties. For illustrative purposes of this policy, tobacco is defined as any type of tobacco product to include, but not limited to: cigarettes, cigars, cigarillos, electronic cigarettes, pipes, bides, hookahs, smokeless, spit tobacco or snuff.

7. This policy does not affect individual tobacco use on private property, public roads, or sidewalks. The success of this policy depends on the courtesy and cooperation of both tobacco users and nonusers. Everyone is responsible for respectfully following and helping implement these policies.

8. Other command guidance and policy considerations:

a. Each installation Commander (building managers) will acquire and prominently post as many signs as deemed necessary to publicize the tobacco-free workplace policy. The signs will state that:

"THIS IS A TOBACCO FREE INSTALLATION AND USE OF ANY TOBACCO PRODUCT IS PROHIBITED"

b. All Designated Tobacco Areas (DTAs) or designated smoking areas will be removed from every DNG federal and state facility. Pavilions and canopies formerly used as DTAs can be re-missioned if needed for other support operations, however, there will be no tobacco product receptacles provided at any building entrances, exits, or former DTAs.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

c. Bethany Beach recreation use: Tobacco use will be prohibited on Bethany Beach Training Site (BBTS) for official and non-official use. The Tobacco-Free workplace policy applies to the entire post and it will be designated as such in all billets and grounds. There will be no exceptions to this policy as it serves to promote a culture of health and wellness for everyone using the facility.

d. Delaware National Guard full time and part time members and contractors who are in a paid duty status, and working in a location not under the direct Command and Control of the Delaware National Guard, (i.e. Newark Readiness Center and other in-state agencies) will follow this established tobacco-free workplace policy within those locations.

e. It is also our tobacco free workplace policy that tobacco use will not be authorized for anyone supporting external public affairs events, external recruiting and retention initiatives, or within 200 feet of our rented storefronts.

f. Violations of this policy will be reported to the appropriate chain of command. Violators may be subject to discipline based on the reasons and standards set forth in the Technician Personnel Regulations (TPR), TAG Policies, Collective Bargaining Agreements (CBA), or other applicable laws, regulations, or policies.

9. Tobacco Use Cessation Programs:

a. The State of Delaware is committed to providing support to people who wish to stop using tobacco products by giving them access to a variety of resources and assistance, including group counseling. Tobacco users are encouraged to contact the Delaware Quitline for tobacco cessation information at http://www.dhss.delaware.gov/dph/dpc/quitline.html or by calling the toll free number at 1-866-409-1858.

b. State Employees can also use the Dela*WELL* Health Management Program which can be found at the following web link. https://delawell.alerehealth.com You may also call the toll free number of 1-866-674-9103.

c. Tobacco Information and Prevention Source (TIPS) sponsored by CDC's Office on Smoking and Health, provides a comprehensive array of information and resources, including publications on stopping the use of tobacco. This site is available at http://www.cdc.gov/tobacco

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

FRANCIS D. VAVALA
Major General
The Adjutant General

DEARNG SECURITY REQUIREMENTS & PROCEDURES

1. REQUIREMENTS

The DEARNG facilities has issued regulations to be observed by all Contractors, their subcontractors (if any), employees and other firms providing services for or otherwise assigned to, or working on, the Project in order to minimize disruption to daily operations, maintain security and to facilitate the construction processes. While working inside DEARNG facilities on a regular or an occasional basis, it must be clearly understood that DEARNG security requirements will at all times take precedence over construction operations. The Contractor shall comply with all such regulations and consider the regulations when preparing his/her bid.

2. WORKING AT A DELAWARE NATIONAL GUARD INSTALLATIONS

a. In order for the DEARNG to ensure security on the job site, the Prime Contractor shall submit a list of all proposed workers who will be working on the site, to the DEANRG Contracting Officer after project has been awarded during the pre-construction meeting, including their name, social security number, age, sex, and date of birth. This list shall include all sub-contractors (if any), and any vendors requiring access to facilities during project construction of the DEARNG facilities. The Contracting Officer will submit a list to the Director of Military Support for review. The Director of Military Support will have background checks conducted and will provide the contracting officer with an approved, or rejected, personnel list. All badges and accesses will be issue by Director of Military Support.

b. Workers will not be permitted in DENG Facilities without approval and proper identification.

c. All tools, equipment, and supplies, shall be removed from the facilities daily or secured in a pre-approved containment system approved by the contracting officer.

d. Weapons of any type are not permitted.

e. Contractors shall include, in their bid, a sufficient amount of time to enter and depart the facility each day. Past projects being completed during increased security levels at a DENG facility may take between one half to one hour to enter or leave the facility.

f. Contractor is also advised that only limited movement will be permitted while inside the DENG facilities.

g. Contractors are requested to notify the Contracting Officer upon arrival and termination of worker's services in order that the identification card on file can be pulled and rendered inactive.

h. Completion of "A" Short Form is required for all employees (see next page for "A" Short Form).

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

"A" SHORT FORM
DELAWARE NATIONAL GUARD CONTRACTING SHORT FORM
LIST OF PERSONNEL FOR BACKGROUND CHECK
FOR ON-SITE WORK

DATE: _____

CONTRACTOR: _____

ADDRESS: _____

PHONE/FAX: _____

NAME (Last, First, MI)	Date of Birth	Social Security Number	Driver's License Number	Sex

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

CONTAMINATED MATERIALS MANAGEMENT PLAN

Delaware Army National Guard Sites
Greater New Castle Airport Vicinity
New Castle, New Castle County, Delaware

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

On behalf of:
Delaware Army National Guard
ATTN: Mr. Brian Nichols
1197 River Road
New Castle, DE 19720

Prepared by:
Ten Bears Environmental Associates Company
1080 South Chapel Street, Suite 200
Newark, Delaware 19702

February 2024
P.N. 23-2273.C

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION	DESCRIPTION	PAGE
1.0	INTRODUCTION	1
2.0	BACKGROUND	1
2.1	GENERAL SITE DESCRIPTION	1
2.2	ENVIRONMENTAL INVESTIGATIONS	2
2.3	CONTAMINANTS OF POTENTIAL CONCERN ON THE SITE	3
2.4	EXPOSURE PATHWAYS AND RISK EVALUATION	3
2.5	REMEDIAL REQUIREMENTS	4
3.0	USE OF CONTAMINATED MATERIALS MANAGEMENT PLAN	4
3.1	CMMP OVERVIEW	4
3.2	PROJECT ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES	4
3.3	APPLICABLE "SOIL-DISTURBING ACTIVITIES"	4
3.3.1	HEALTH & SAFETY MONITORING	5
3.3.2	SOIL MOVING/EXCAVATION/BACKFILLING	5
3.3.3	SOIL STOCKPILING	6
3.4	DISPOSAL OF SITE CLEARING WASTES	6
3.5	GROUNDWATER OR RAINWATER IN TRENCHES	7
4.0	CONTINGENCY PLAN FOR UNANTICIPATED CONDITIONS	7
4.1	MONITORING OF UNKNOWNS	7
4.2	MONITORING OF AIRBORNE PARTICULATES	8
4.3	"GEOTECHNICALLY UNSUITABLE" BACKFILL MATERIALS	8
4.4	OFFSITE DISPOSAL CHARACTERIZATION	8
5.0	ESTIMATED SCHEDULE	9

Figure 1 Site Location Figure
Figure 2 Site Detail Map

APPENDICES

Appendix A Site-Specific Health and Safety Plan
Appendix B Soil & Groundwater Results - SI Report (2022)
Appendix C Soil Gas, Indoor Air, & Soil Results - Limited Phase II (2022)
Appendix D Soil RAIS Input & Output Data – Limited Phase II (2022)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.0 INTRODUCTION

This Contaminated Materials Management Plan (CMMP) was prepared by Ten Bears Environmental Associates Company (TBE) for use by the Delaware Army National Guard (DEARNG) to guide soil-disturbing activities during redevelopment of the following Sites: the Penns Way Site (10, 12, and 14 Penns Way), the Army Aviation Support Facility (AASF – 33 Corporate Circle), the Duncan Readiness Center (RC – 26 Corporate Circle), and the Biden National Guard / Reserve Center (NG/RC – 1 Vavala Way). These properties are hereafter referred to as "the Sites". The Sites are located in the vicinity of New Castle Airport, New Castle County, Delaware (Figure 1).

Based on the results of a 2023 Phase I Environmental Site Assessment (ESA) performed by others and a 2023 Phase I update by TBE at the Penns Way Site, the results of a Limited Phase II ESA performed by TBE at the Penns Way Site, and the results of an Army National Guard (ANG) Site Inspection at the Duncan RC and AASF, DEARNG has concluded that per- and poly-fluoroalkyl substances (PFAS) are contaminants of concern in soils and groundwater at all four Sites. Although a formal risk evaluation was not completed for the Duncan RC and the AASF, a preliminary risk assessment was performed on the Penns Way Site soil data as part of TBE's Phase II ESA. Soil risk at the Penns Way Site under a conservative residential scenario were acceptable. However, there is some potential that construction activities will uncover unanticipated conditions (e.g. undocumented tanks or petroleum releases), and that it remains uncertain whether the documented presence of detectable PFAS in soil may pose an unacceptable risk to groundwater if removed and relocated in an uncontrolled manner. This CMMP and associated Health and Safety Plan (HASP) (Appendix A) have been prepared for use during earthmoving Site-work to limit the potential for inadvertent migration or relocation of soils containing PFAS, and to control for potential dust exposure risk.

The purpose of this CMMP is to provide written procedures to guide ongoing and future handling of potential PFAS-contaminated soils which may be encountered by soil-disturbing work on the property such as utility trenching, grading, or foundation excavations. This CMMP does not apply to work that does not involve disturbance of shallow site soils, such as land surveying, above-grade building construction or maintenance (framing, roofing, etc.), or earthwork involving only clean, approved, imported fill soils.

The following sections of this document provide a general description of the site; a summary of the types and locations of identified soil contaminants and risk evaluation; description of the soil management procedures; and a contingency plan if unanticipated conditions are encountered during any future site work.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.0 BACKGROUND

2.1 GENERAL SITE DESCRIPTION

The Penns Way Site consists of two parcels (New Castle County Tax Parcel Nos. 10-018.00-018 and 10-080.00-06L0027) totaling approximately 15.9 acres. There is one vacant four-story commercial use building and associated asphalt parking lot on parcel 10-080.00-06L0027. The remainder of the Penns Way Site generally consists of maintained

lawn. The AASF and Duncan RC Sites are portioned off from the New Castle Airport (New Castle County Tax Parcel No. 10-018.00-006) and consist of an aircraft hangar, several administrative offices, and helicopter landing pads. The AASF houses the maintenance hangar, and the Duncan RC houses the administrative offices. The Biden NG/RC consists of a single parcel (New Castle County Tax Parcel No. 10-018.00-022) that is approximately 10.4 acres. The parcel is improved with a multistory military operations and administrative building and associated asphalt parking areas. The Sites are located in a mixed residential – commercial land use area (Figure 2). Public water, public sewer and road access are present at all of the Sites referenced.

2.2 ENVIRONMENTAL INVESTIGATIONS

In August and September 2019, a Preliminary Assessment (PA) for PFAS was conducted on behalf of DNREC, using EPA funding under CERCLA, at the four Delaware National Guard facilities; the PA was finalized in 2020. Based on the results of the PA, a Site Inspection was conducted at the Duncan RC and the AASF to investigate two Areas of Interest (AOIs). AOI-1 was identified in the PA as the location of a helicopter crash in 1975 where aqueous film forming foam (AFFF), a PFAS-containing compound, was potentially used to extinguish the resulting fire. During the SI scoping meeting, AOI-2 was identified as the fire suppression system in the aircraft hangar onsite. The fire suppression system was retrofitted in 2011 with a Jet-X 2% high expansion foam concentrate system. It is unknown if Jet-X is PFAS-containing, and there is uncertainty as to what type of foam was contained in the fire suppression system prior to the 2011 retrofitting. A release in the hangar would follow surface water drainage pathways to the north, subsequently infiltrating in the surrounding grass.

The SI for the Duncan RC and the AASF was performed in June 2021 and finalized in March 2022. At AOI-1, the helicopter crash site, perflorooctane sulfonic acid (PFOS) was detected at a maximum concentration of 150 ng/L and perfluorooctanoic acid (PFOA) at 120 ng/L, exceeding the Department of Defense screening level of 40 ng/L. At AOI-2, the retrofitted hangar, PFOA exceeded the SL in groundwater with a concentration of 230 ng/L. PFOA was detected at 280 ng/L in DAASF-03, at the northeastern upgradient site boundary, suggesting an upgradient source. PFOS and PFOA were detected in soil at both AOIs but below SLs. PFBS was detected in groundwater but did not exceed its screening level at any location. Soil and groundwater result tables from the SI Report are included as Appendix B. Based on the results of the SI, a Remedial Investigation was recommended, but to our knowledge not yet initiated as of this writing.

A Phase I ESA was completed by others at the Penns Way Site in May, 2022 and updated by TBE in July 2023. The Phase I ESA identified a controlled recognized environmental conditions (CREC) associated with a documented petroleum release from a former underground storage tank (UST) containing heating oil previously removed from the Site. Fuel releases from a UST fuel farm located upgradient and adjacent to the Site, *de minimis* staining from an aboveground hydraulic lift, and the potential presence of a gasoline UST just south of the Site were classified as non-RECs. TBE subsequently proposed a Limited Phase II ESA to further evaluate potential for soils containing PFAS and petroleum vapor intrusion at the Penns Way Site.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

The Limited Phase II ESA scope of work included collecting soil gas samples from outside Building 1504, and indoor air samples from within the building. Since the proposed redevelopment at the Penns Way Site includes renovating the onsite building for commercial usage, and installing an adjacent parking lot, TBE proposed a limited soil investigation for PFAS that included collecting several shallow soil samples. The Limited Phase II ESA did not identify volatile organic compounds (VOCs) in soil gas or indoor air, or PFAS in soil at concentrations exceeding DNREC-RS Screening Levels. However, PFAS were detected in the soils, which may pose a risk to groundwater or sensitive environments if not controlled during construction. Tables from the Phase II ESA showing soil gas, indoor air, and soil results are included as Appendix C.

2.3 CONTAMINANTS OF POTENTIAL CONCERN ON THE SITE

The SI identified PFAS compounds in groundwater above the DoD screening levels at the Duncan RC and AASF. The SI did not identify PFAS compounds in soil above DoD screening levels. It should be noted that groundwater impact does not necessarily result from soil concentrations exceeding the screening levels. The Phase II ESA conducted at the Penns Way Site did not identify VOCs in soil gas or indoor air, or PFAS in soil at concentrations exceeding DNREC-RS Screening Levels. It should be noted that that the Screening Levels are used for direct-contact human health risk screening and do not capture potential ecological or soil-to-groundwater transport risk.

2.4 EXPOSURE PATHWAYS AND RISK EVALUATION

An exposure pathway evaluation was performed as part of the SI conducted at the Duncan RC and AASF. Based on the results of the SI, a potential release of PFAS to soil occurred both in AOI-1 (the helicopter crash site) and in AOI-2 (the retrofitted hangar). Therefore, ground-disturbing activities to surface soil within those AOIs could result in site worker, construction worker, or trespasser exposure to PFAS via inhalation of dust, direct dermal contact, or ingestion. Inhalation and ingestion of soil are potentially complete pathways for those receptors. The SI determined that the ingestion of Site groundwater was an incomplete current exposure pathway given the depth of groundwater underlying the facility (up to 35 feet below ground surface); the Site is supplied water via public water supply. No formal risk assessment was performed as part of the SI conducted at the Duncan RC and AASF. Further exposure pathway analysis and risk evaluation was deferred to the proposed remedial investigation. As such, this CMMP should be updated to reflect new pertinent information.

As a precautionary measure, though PFAS compounds at the Penns Way Site did not exceed DNREC-RS Screening Levels during the Limited Phase II ESA, the maximum concentrations of PFOS, PFOA, and other detected PFAS compounds were input into the Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA) Risk Assessment Information System (RAIS) calculator for risk analysis under a residential scenario. The Penns Way Site soil data passed both the cancer risk and non-cancer risk under a residential scenario. The RAIS input and output data are included as Appendix D.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

It is unlikely that military personnel or building support staff will have routine work contact with surface soil. Site areas used under current conditions are covered by buildings, walkways, and asphalt paving. In the remaining areas, the surface soil is covered by maintained lawn. This CMMP is relevant to soil-disturbing workers, likely State of Delaware employees for maintenance, contractors for landscaping, and/or facility or utility construction/repair.

2.5 REMEDIAL REQUIREMENTS

This CMMP was not developed in response to any current DNREC or EPA remedial requirement. Based on the results of the Limited Phase II ESA at the Penns Way Site, this CMMP was proposed by TBE as a precautionary measure to control potential impacts from disturbing PFAS contaminated soils at the respective DEARNG Sites.

3.0 USE OF THE CONTAMINATED MATERIALS MANAGEMENT PLAN

3.1 CMMP OVERVIEW

This CMMP provides procedures to guide on-site personnel who may encounter shallow PFAS-contaminated soils.

- The Plan first describes future activities that are governed by the CMMP.
- Although not documented to date, this CMMP presumes PFAS contamination throughout the DEARNG Sites, particularly soil in drainage ways, runoff channels, stormwater structures, or other features subject to stormwater transport from the AOIs outlined above.
- This CMMP will be implemented in tandem with the Site-Specific Health & Safety Plan in Appendix A which together govern the environmental-related aspects of site activities likely to be performed in the future.

The above listed items are described in greater detail in the following sections.

3.2 PROJECT ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

- A DNREC-approved consultant shall review the work for compliance with this CMMP and the HASP.
- The DEARNG will manage projects guided by this CMMP under the office of Construction and Facilities Management. DEARNG will review this plan in the event that unanticipated conditions are encountered.

3.3 APPLICABLE "SOIL-DISTURBING ACTIVITIES"

The applicable "soil-disturbing activities" governed herein include activities on the Sites by the site users which disturb or penetrate the existing ground surface. These types of activities may include (but are not limited to) subsurface utility repairs, repairs to holes in the existing pavement if they extend into underlying soil, foundation excavation, grading etc.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

The CMMP does not apply to work that does not involve disturbance of existing shallow site soils, such as work involving placement of only documented 'clean' fill imported in accordance with the DNREC Soil Reuse Policy, surface work conducted during periods when no active soil disturbing work is ongoing and /or outside the active work areas, and any above-grade construction work performed outside active soil-disturbing work areas.

The following paragraphs provide requirements for health and safety monitoring, soil moving and stockpiling, and backfilling.

3.3.1 HEALTH & SAFETY MONITORING

Because onsite soils did not contain levels of contamination posing unacceptable risk to construction workers, Ten Bears does not anticipate that fulltime Health- & Safety (H&S) monitoring of any future soil-disturbing construction activities or the use of OSHA HAZWOPER-trained workers (workers trained for hazardous waste operations in accordance with Occupational Safety and Health Administration regulations under 29CFR1910.120) is warranted.

However, if **unanticipated conditions (see Section 4.0)** are encountered, the H&S monitoring of soil-disturbing activities will be performed in accordance with the Site-Specific Health and Safety Plan (Appendix A) and the contractor required to use HAZWOPER-trained workers.

3.3.2 SOIL MOVING / EXCAVATION / BACKFILLING

Soil exposure risks to future onsite workers were evaluated in the Limited Phase II ESA using the maximum concentrations of PFAS compounds input into the EPA RAIS calculator. The calculations concluded that soil contact risk levels were acceptable. As such, soil risks to construction / excavation workers were also acceptable.

General soil excavation and handling during any future site construction shall be conducted in accordance with erosion and sediment control Best Management Practices (BMPs) per State of Delaware DNREC Division of Watershed Stewardship. Because soil with low levels of PFAS contamination may be disturbed by surface preparation, grading, etc., and by trench excavation for utility lines, contractor personnel conducting soil disturbing activities will be briefed on the contents / requirements of this plan. Soil removed to the desired excavation depth shall be placed alongside the trench, then placed back into the utility excavation once the utility installation is complete. In paved areas, excavated soil shall be placed on plastic before backfilling, to minimize potential sediment runoff. In general, the contractor is required to visually monitor all earth-moving and excavations for the possibility of encountering environmentally-impacted materials and/or other possible but unlikely "unanticipated conditions" as outlined in Section 4.0. The contractor shall restore the disturbed ground with like materials as soon as practicable following the disturbance.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Any soil encountered in the future displaying visual or olfactory evidence of contamination, or any geotechnically unsuitable materials (which may be wood or other organic material subject to decomposition or degradation, soft compressible soils, large rubble or solid waste materials, etc.) excavated from the subsurface trenches shall be segregated and staged onsite as described in Section 3.2.3. below, pending characterization for reuse or disposal as described in Section 4.0.

3.3.3 SOIL STOCKPILING

To the extent practicable, the contractor will replace excavated soils and avoid soil stockpiling, other than for unanticipated conditions as described in Section 4.0. Stockpiling shall be limited to unanticipated conditions as well as specific materials which may be encountered in the subsurface considered unacceptable for reuse in backfill, including: wood or other organic material subject to decomposition or degradation; soft compressible soils; large concrete slab rubble, metals, or solid waste materials (plastic, refuse, rubber, paper, etc.). Such material shall be segregated from the backfill soil and staged in separate piles onsite in a designated stockpile area defined by the DNREC-approved erosion and sediment control plan. Similarly, soils excavated from drainageways, swales, or other stormwater management structures subject to runoff from AOIs shall be stockpiled separately. Standard erosion and sediment control practices will serve to limit migration of contaminants via storm-water runoff.

If stockpiling is needed, stockpiled material will be placed on, and covered with, 6-mil plastic sheeting to minimize the potential migration of soil contaminants. The bottom layer of sheeting will extend beyond the edge of the stockpile and shall be draped over the surface of a small amount of soil mounded so as to create a perimeter berm around each stockpile. Alternate methods / materials for constructing a perimeter berm (such as portable concrete barriers or hay bales) may also be employed. The top layer of plastic sheeting will cover the stockpile and will also extend over the berm to shed rainfall. Sufficient dunnage should be placed on the top layer of plastic to prevent wind from removing the plastic sheeting thus exposing the soil pile. The stockpile should be reviewed periodically and re-covered as necessary to limit any exposure of the pile.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF SITE CLEARING WASTES

Should future construction include clearing of existing unwanted surface vegetation such as overgrown herbaceous plants/weeds, small trees, bushes, and / or miscellaneous surface debris, the site preparation contractor will be tasked to remove soil adhered to debris to the extent practicable; this is typically accomplished by dropping the materials containing soil from a height of a few feet onto the ground. Once visually free from clumps of soil, the material to be removed will be stockpiled into a separate pre-removal staging area. Once site clearing is complete, the contractor will transport the vegetation debris for recycling/disposal. As previously described, contractors shall avoid disposal of waste materials from

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

HSCA/Brownfield Sites at DSWA facilities because of cumbersome site-specific approval requirements and generally higher disposal costs.

3.5 GROUNDWATER OR RAINWATER IN TRENCHES

It is unlikely that future soil grading or excavation to install or relocate utilities will encounter groundwater. However, future open excavations may retain rainwater or storm water runoff for short periods of time. Such is unlikely to interfere with work progress due to the relatively granular soil texture observed in the Phase II soil borings. However, should an exceptional rain event occur during future work, routine construction excavation practices to control stormwater should be employed by the contractor, tentatively including diversion dikes on the upgradient side, excavating from low elevations to high, and dividing into phases to limit the time excavations remain open. If further provisions for the management of groundwater or rainwater, including dewatering, are warranted, the DEARNG should contact DNREC's Water Supply Branch for approvals or guidance.

4.0 CONTINGENCY PLAN FOR UNANTICIPATED CONDITIONS

This section of the CMMP provides guidance to future onsite personnel if **unanticipated environmental conditions** are encountered during the performance of future ground-disturbing construction activities at the Site, including but not limited to:

- Soils or groundwater exhibiting petroleum or solvent-like odors,
- waste materials, such as coal ash or slag (granular, soil-like materials characterized by dark gray / black / coppery coloring with flecks of white and large pieces with air bubbles)
- Unknown tanks, drums, or containers,
- oily free-product liquids,
- or other suspect, non-soil materials.

4.1 MONITORING OF UNKNOWNS

The first response action to the occurrence of any unanticipated condition will be that the employee or contractor will **halt work and promptly notify the DNREC-approved consultant.**

- If unknown tanks, drums, or containers are encountered, DO NOT OPEN. Immediately leave the area and turn off equipment.
- The DNREC-approved Consultant shall provide an Environmental Exposure Monitor (EEM) to evaluate the unanticipated condition using visual and olfactory observations and screening with a Photo-Ionization Detector (PID) and, potentially, a combustible gas / oxygen (CG/O^2) meter, to assess the presence and relative concentration of volatile organic compounds and combustible vapors.
- If no hazardous / flammable conditions are found and upon approval by the EEM or project manager, the excavation subcontractor will then segregate any apparent impacted materials, temporarily stockpiling them separately from other materials, with 6-mil plastic sheeting beneath and covering the pile.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

- If warranted and/or directed by the DNREC-approved consultant, the material will be sampled for lab analysis and identification as described in Section 4.4.
- If site conditions cannot be mitigated using relocation of work area, a change in position relative to the wind direction, or if unsafe conditions are identified (e.g. high PID or CG/O_2 readings continue), work will be stopped until safe conditions can be established in order to protect site workers.

4.2 MONITORING OF AIRBORNE PARTICULATES

If windy conditions occur, during the exposure of an "unanticipated condition", which create dust such that the airborne particulates exceed allowable HASP-specified visual levels, clean water will be sprayed as a dust suppression measure that typically suffices to reduce particulate levels below the specified action levels. The action levels for particulates in air are set based on visual and respiratory impairment due to "total nuisance dust", and are more conservative than levels calculated to minimize exposures to the substances of concern at the concentrations likely to be present. OSHA time-weighted average (TWA) Permissible Exposure Limits (PELs) for nuisance dust are 15 mg/m^3 (total) and 5 mg/m^3 (respirable or extremely fine) particles.

4.3 "GEOTECHNICALLY UNSUITABLE" BACKFILL MATERIALS

If future site construction work exposes miscellaneous fill or soft compressible subsurface materials that, due to plasticity or compaction conditions, cannot be replaced into the excavations thus are geotechnically unsuitable for onsite use as fill, such materials will be evaluated by DEARNG for placement as backfill in underdeveloped areas of the site where excess settlements may be tolerable (e.g., outside of proposed building footprints and parking areas). However, such materials shall be placed, graded, and stabilized in accordance with BMPs as soon as practicable. Only in the event and to the extent that space constraints dictate, and as a last resort, will the owner and contractor consider removing materials from the site.

4.4 OFF-SITE DISPOSAL CHARACTERIZATION

The Phase II soil sampling did not identify materials containing contaminants at concentrations that would trigger off-site disposal. However, it is possible that such may be encountered and exposed during future construction / excavation activities and placed into onsite stockpiles. No soil materials should be removed from the site for disposal without prior characterizing in accordance with this CMMP.

Any waste materials removed from the Sites for recycling or disposal must be transported and disposed of in accordance with all applicable local, State and Federal laws and regulations. Please note that the Delaware Solid Waste Authority (DSWA) requires site-specific application and approval by both DSWA and DNREC-RS prior to their acceptance of any waste from a HSCA site. This process can be lengthy and cumbersome and typically involves costly materials testing not

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

required by conventional waste disposal facilities and, as such, contractors should avoid using DSWA facilities for disposal of waste from the site.

The Site owner and/or the DNREC-approved consultant may pursue approval for reuse of such materials at a Brownfields/VCP/HSCA site; such efforts would be performed in accordance with the sampling and reporting requirements of DNREC's Guidance for Soil / Material Reuse.

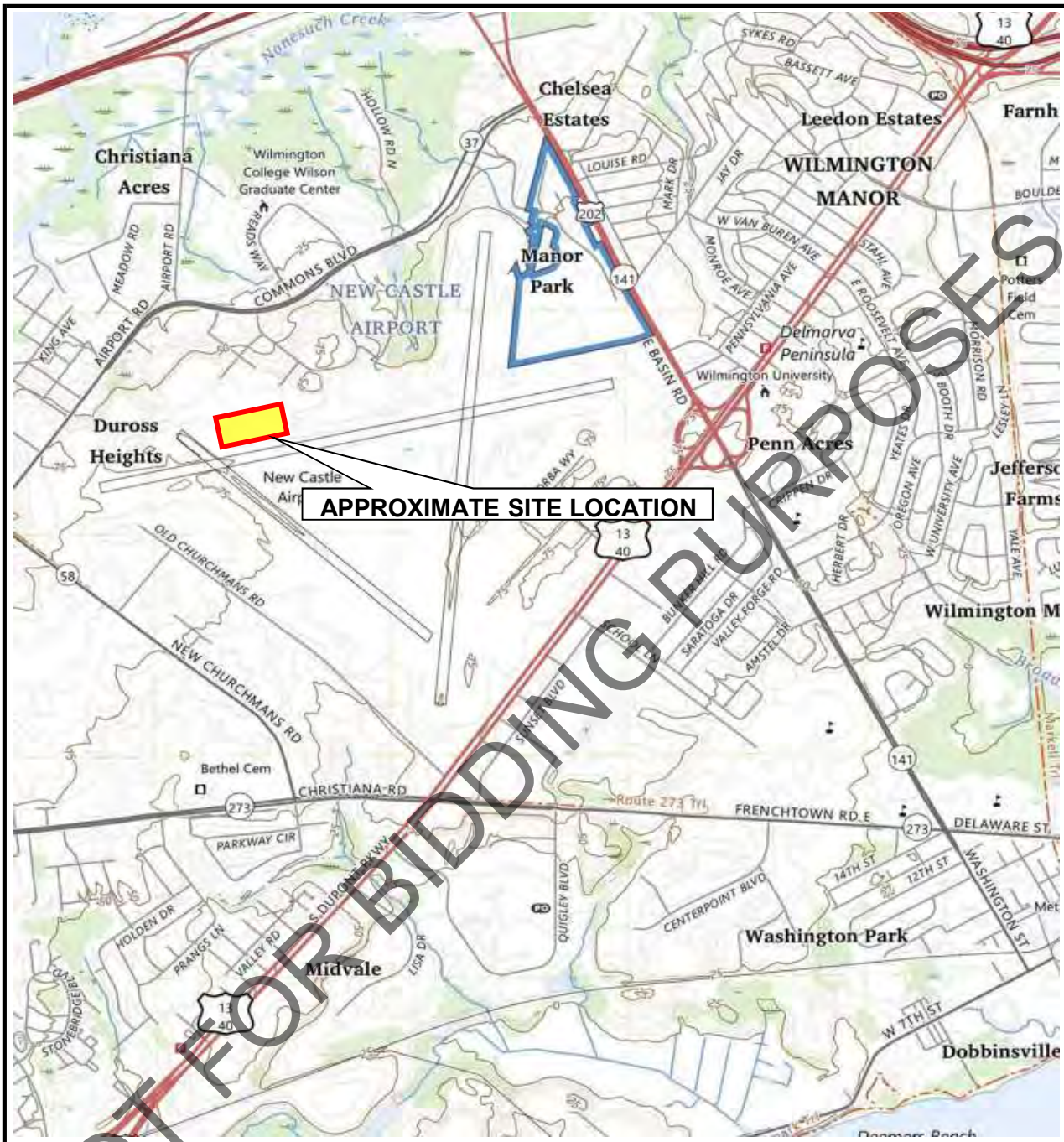
5.0 ESTIMATED SCHEDULE

Overall, no future soil-disturbing work is currently anticipated with the exception of the renovation of the onsite building and installation of another associated parking lot at the Penns Way Site. Should further work be considered in the future, DEARNG will notify the DNREC-approved consultant at least 5 days prior to the start of activities. Upon receipt of additional site-specific environmental testing data or regulatory updates, the DNREC-approved consultant should review the data for consistency with the provisions of the CMMP and update as warranted.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

FIGURES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES



NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

NOTE:
THIS LOCATION SKETCH WAS ADOPTED FROM THE USGS TOPOGRAPHIC MAP, 7.5 MINUTE SERIES, FOR SOUTH WILMINGTON, 2023)

FIGURE 1 - SITE LOCATION SKETCH

Biden NG/RC; Duncan RC; AASF; Penns Way Sites

NEW CASTLE, NEW CASTLE COUNTY, DELAWARE

Ten Bears Environmental

Ten Bears Environmental Associates Co.,
1080 South Chapel Street, Suite 200
Newark, DE 19702
Phone: (302) 731-8633

DATE: 1/12/2024	JOB NUMBER: 23-2276.C
DRAWN BY: MBK	SCALE: N.T.S.
CHECKED BY: RCG	FIGURE NO: 1
FILE NO: 23-2276.C.FIGS	SHEET 1 OF 1

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Legend

Biden National Guard / Reserve Center

Duncan Readiness Center & the Army Aviation Support Facility

Penns Way Sites

Note: This drawing was adapted from a client-provided construction plan.

Ten Bears Environmental

Ten Bears Environmental Associates Co.,
1080 South Chapel Street, Suite 200
Newark, DE 19702
Phone: (302) 731-8633

FIGURE 2 - SITE DETAIL MAP

Biden NG/RC; Duncan RC; AASF; Penns Way Sites

1 Vavala Way; 26 Corporate Circle; 33 Corporate Circle; 10, 12 & 14 Penns Way
NEW CASTLE, DELAWARE

DATE: 1/12/2024	JOB NUMBER: 23-2273.C
DRAWN BY: MBK	SCALE: n/a
CHECKED BY: RCG	FIGURE NO: 1
FILE NO: 23-2273.C	SHEET 1 OF 1

APPENDIX A

SITE-SPECIFIC HEALTH & SAFETY PLAN

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SITE-SPECIFIC HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN

DELAWARE ARMY NATIONAL GUARD SITES
Greater New Castle Airport Vicinity
New Castle, New Castle County, Delaware

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

On behalf of:
Delaware Army National Guard
ATTN: Mr. Brian Nichols
1197 River Road
New Castle, DE 19720

Prepared by:
Ten Bears Environmental Associates Company
1080 South Chapel Street, Suite 200
Newark, Delaware 19702

January 2024
P.N. 23-2273.C

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION	DESCRIPTION	PAGE
I.	INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND	1
	A. APPLICABILITY	1
	B. EXCLUSION	2
II.	SITE PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION AND SITE HISTORY	2
III.	SITE ACCESS AND WORK SCOPE	4
	A. SITE ACCESS	4
	B. SUMMARY OF WORK SCOPE	4
IV.	POSSIBLE HAZARDS	4
	A. SUMMARY OF POTENTIAL SITE HAZARDS	4
	B. SUBSTANCES OF POTENTIAL HEALTH CONCERN	5
	C. WEATHER-RELATED EXPOSURES	5
	D. OTHER POTENTIAL HAZARDS	5
	E. GENERAL HAZARD POTENTIAL	6
V.	MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE PROGRAM	6
VI.	AIR MONITORING	6
	A. MONITORING FREQUENCY	6
	B. ACTION LEVELS	6
VII.	CRITERIA FOR EVACUATION OF THE WORK AREA	7
VIII.	PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE)	8
IX.	PROCEDURES FOR PROTECTING WORKERS FROM WEATHER-RELATED EXPOSURE OR STRESSES	8

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

A. HEAT STRESS....8
B. COLD EXPOSURE....9
X. DECONTAMINATION AND DISPOSAL....10
XI. EMERGENCY PROCEDURES....10
A. IN THE EVENT OF POSSIBLE FIRE OR EXPLOSION....10
B. IN THE EVENT OF PERSONAL INJURY....10
C. EMERGENCY DECONTAMINATION....11
D. EMERGENCY EVACUATION....11
XII. PERSONNEL....12
XIII. FIELD TEAM REVIEW....12

ATTACHMENTS

Figure 1 Site Location Map

Appendix A Physical & Chemical Safety Information for Identified Contaminants
Appendix B Route to ChristianaCare Christiana Hospital, New Castle, Delaware

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

I. INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND

This Site-Specific Health and Safety Plan (HASP) has been prepared by Ten Bears Environmental Associates Company (TBE) to provide environmental-related safety precautions during future soil-disturbing site work activities which may be conducted at the Delaware Army National Guard (DEARNG) Sites. These Sites include the Penns Way Site (10, 12, and 14 Penns Way), the Army Aviation Support Facility (AASF – 33 Corporate Circle), the Duncan Readiness Center (RC – 26 Corporate Circle), and the Biden National Guard / Reserve Center (NG/RC – 1 Vavala Way), and are hereafter referred to as "the Sites". The Sites are located in the vicinity of the New Castle Airport, New Castle County, Delaware (Figure 1).

The purpose of this HASP is to describe procedures that will limit potential short-term (acute) exposures of on-site workers and of pedestrians passing near the site to regulated substances that potentially may be present in shallow site soils that may be encountered during any future soil-disturbing activities.

The requirements of this HASP are based on the results of prior investigations at the Penns Way Sites. These included a Phase I Environmental Site Assessment (ESA) of Penns Way by others in December 2022, updated by TBE in July 2023, and a Limited Phase II ESA (TBE, 2022), and a Site Inspection Report (SI) at the Duncan RC and the AASF Site (EA, 2022). The SI identified potential releases of poly- and perfluoroalkyl substances (PFAS) to soil and groundwater. The Phase I ESA identified a controlled recognized environmental conditions (CREC) associated with a documented petroleum release from a former underground storage tank (UST) containing heating oil previously removed from the Site. Fuel releases from a UST fuel farm located upgradient and adjacent to the Site, *de minimis* staining from an aboveground hydraulic lift, and the potential presence of a gasoline UST just south of the Site were classified as non-RECs. TBE investigated the potential for vapor intrusion during the Limited Phase II ESA. Additionally, due to the proximity of the Penns Way Site to the Duncan RC and the AASF, a limited PFAS shallow soil investigation was conducted. The results of the Penns Way Limited Phase II ESA indicated no unacceptable vapor intrusion potential at the Site, and limited PFAS contamination in Site soils.

This HASP is a supplement to a Contaminated Materials Management Plan (TBE, January, 2024) and is to be followed during activities disturbing shallow existing soils at the Site. This HASP includes the assumption that future soil-disturbing projects will involve an on-site Environmental Exposure Monitor (EEM) provided by Ten Bears Environmental, a certified HSCA consultant, to document compliance with the environmental exposure-related requirements contained in this HASP, who also has the authority to require work stoppages or other actions to address potential environmental exposures as outlined in this HASP.

A. APPLICABILITY

This HASP is not intended to guide general construction Health and Safety practices at the Site; ***it is intentionally limited to the mitigation of exposure hazards posed by potential substances of environmental concern (i.e., contaminants)***.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This HASP has been prepared in accordance with the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration's (OSHA's) regulations outlined in Title 29, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 1910, Section 120 (29 CFR 1910.120) for the purpose of recommending appropriate environmental-related Health and Safety procedures that site personnel will follow during soil-disturbing work at the Site. All site workers who will enter the active work area during ground-invasive activities shall, at a minimum, be trained as required by 29 CFR 1910.120 ("Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response" training) and are to perform their services in accordance with this HASP.

It is unlikely that onsite employees (military personnel or building support staff) will have work-related contact with surface soil. Site areas used under current conditions are covered by buildings, walkways, landing pads, and asphalt paving. In surrounding areas, surface soil is covered by maintained lawn. This HASP and the associated CMMP are relevant to soil-disturbing workers, likely DEARNG employees or contractors, for utility maintenance, earthmoving Site work, and/or facilities construction.

B. EXCLUSION

Based on Ten Bears' review of site sampling data, personnel not involved in site work that will disturb surface soil, or who will not enter the active work area during such activities, are anticipated to experience little to no exposure to substances of environmental concern. As such, their activities on site are not guided by this HASP. Examples include surveyors and above-grade construction workers such as concrete or asphalt paving contractors. The training required to perform work at hazardous substance release sites as required by 29 CFR 1910.120 would not be required for these workers.

However, should the EEM's site monitoring identify conditions warranting health and safety precautions beyond those outlined in this plan, work will be stopped and this HASP will be re-evaluated.

II. SITE PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION AND SITE HISTORY

The Penns Way Site consists of two parcels (New Castle County Tax Parcel Nos. 10-018.00-018 and 10-080.00-06L0027) totaling approximately 15.9 acres. There is one vacant four-story commercial use building and associated asphalt parking lot on parcel 10-080.00-06L0027. The remainder of the Penns Way Site generally consists of maintained lawn. The AASF and Duncan RC Sites are portioned off from the New Castle Airport (New Castle County Tax Parcel No. 10-018.00-006) and are comprised of an aircraft hangar, several administrative offices, and helicopter landing pads. The AASF houses the maintenance hangar, and the Duncan RC houses the administrative offices. The Biden NG/RC consists of a single parcel (New Castle County Tax Parcel No. 10-018.00-022) that is approximately 10.4 acres. The parcel is improved with a multistory military operations and administrative building and associated asphalt parking areas. The Sites are located in a mixed residential – commercial land use area. Public water, public sewer and road access are present at all of the Sites referenced.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

In June 2020, Preliminary Assessments (PA) for Per and Poly-Fluoroalkyl Substances (PFAS) were conducted at the four Delaware National Guard facilities, including the Duncan RC and the AASF. Based on the results of the PA, under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA), a Site Inspection was conducted at the Duncan RC and the AASF to investigate two Areas of Interest (AOIs). AOI 1 was identified in the PA as the location of a helicopter crash in 1975 where aqueous film-forming foam (AFFF), a PFAS containing compound, was potentially used to extinguish the resulting fire. During the SI scoping meeting, a second AOI was identified as the fire suppression system in the aircraft hangar onsite. The fire suppression system was retrofitted in 2011 with a Jet-X 2% high expansion foam concentrate system. It is unknown if Jet-X is PFAS-containing, and there is uncertainty as to what type of foam was contained in the fire suppression system prior to the 2011 retrofitting. A release in the hangar would follow surface water drainage pathways to the north, subsequently infiltrating in the surrounding grass. Given the uncertainty, the ARNG conservatively assumes the historic fire suppression foam was PFAS-containing.

The SI for the Duncan RC and the AASF was performed in June 2021 and finalized in March 2022. At AOI-1, the helicopter crash site, PFOS was detected at a maximum concentration of 150 ng/L and PFOA at 120 ng/L, exceeding the Department of Defense screening level of 40 ng/L. At AOI-2, the retrofitted hangar, PFOA exceeded the SL in groundwater with a concentration of 230 ng/L. PFOS and PFOA were detected in soil at both AOIs but below SLs. PFBS was detected in groundwater but did not exceed its screening level at any location. Soil and groundwater result tables from the SI Report are included as Attachment B. Based on the results of the SI, a Remedial Investigation is recommended, but is still in the conceptual stage.

The Phase I ESA identified a controlled recognized environmental conditions (CREC) associated with a documented petroleum release from a former underground storage tank (UST) containing heating oil previously removed from the Site. Fuel releases from a UST fuel farm located upgradient and adjacent to the Site, *de minimis* staining from an aboveground hydraulic lift, and the potential presence of a gasoline UST just south of the Site were classified as non-RECs. TBE investigated the potential for vapor intrusion potential during the Limited Phase II ESA.

The Limited Phase II ESA scope of work included collecting soil gas samples from outside Building 1504, and indoor air samples from within the building. Further, since the proposed redevelopment at the Penns Way Site includes renovating the onsite building for commercial usage, and installing an adjacent parking lot, TBE proposed a limited PFAS soil investigation that included the collection of several shallow soil samples. The Limited Phase II ESA did not identify volatile organic compounds (VOCs) in soil gas or indoor air, or PFAS in soil at concentrations exceeding regulatory screening levels. However, there is some potential that construction activities will uncover unanticipated conditions (e.g. undocumented tanks or petroleum releases), and it is uncertain whether the documented presence of PFAS in soil may pose an unacceptable risk to groundwater if removed and relocated in an uncontrolled manner. This HASP and associated Contaminated Materials Management Plan (CMMP) have been prepared for use during earthmoving Site-work to limit the potential for inadvertent migration or relocation of soils containing PFAS, and to control for potential human exposure risk.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

III. SITE ACCESS AND WORK SCOPE

A. SITE ACCESS

The Sites can be accessed by vehicles from public roads (Schley Road, Corporate Circle, or Penns Way). The Penns Way Site is unfenced and accessible to pedestrians. Access to the individual buildings, landing pads, and hangar areas is controlled by locked doors and electronic fence gates.

B. WORK AREA

The "work area" governed by this HASP is herein defined as the specific location of the activity where soil disturbance will be occurring. Access to this work area will be limited to those personnel who have been trained for work at hazardous substance release sites and who have been familiarized with the procedures of this plan. If untrained personnel are on site during site work and the work area is not otherwise controlled, the Ten Bears EEM will demark the "active work area" using traffic cones.

C. SUMMARY OF WORK SCOPE

The applicable ground-intrusive activities governed by this HASP include all construction activities which disturb or penetrate the existing soil or penetrate the hardscaped areas down to soil and include (but are not limited to) the following:

- Surface clearing and grubbing and loading of debris for off-site disposal;
- The excavation of trenches for the installation or relocation of utility lines, or the placement of conduit, subsurface vaults, or manholes; and
- Earthmoving site work, such as site grading, bulk excavation, and/or foundation excavation

IV. POSSIBLE HAZARDS

A. SUMMARY OF POTENTIAL SITE HAZARDS

Based on the site use, the results of previous evaluation at the property, and anticipated site conditions, the potential environmental health and safety hazards for personnel implementing the future soil-disturbing work include possible exposure to concentrations of PFAS in surface soil from 0 – 2 feet. Additionally, construction activities may uncover unanticipated conditions (e.g. undocumented tanks or petroleum releases), and subsequent exposure.

Other types of hazards may be present unrelated to site environmental conditions. Site workers should be aware of other potential hazards including:

- Weather-related (heat or cold) exposures;
- Slip-trip or uneven surface hazards;
- Hand hazards;

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

- Vehicle-related hazards.

Each are described below.

B. SUBSTANCES OF POTENTIAL HEALTH CONCERN

The purpose of this HASP is to limit short-term exposures to substances of environmental concern that may occur during future soil-disturbing activities; therefore this HASP focuses on mitigating the pathways of exposure to substances that have been detected in soil at the site. Based on prior investigation results, soil contaminants that are present and may be disturbed or moved by future soil-disturbing activities consist of PFAS and potential petroleum constituents. Physical and chemical safety information for these compounds are found in Appendix B.

The most likely route of exposure to potential site contaminants consists of temporary direct contact (dermal exposure, ingestion, or inhalation) of on-site workers performing soil-moving activities. No soil-moving construction activities are currently planned which would involve a long duration of dermal contact with site soil. Should site activities involving significant dermal contact be proposed in the future, the EEM will re-evaluate health and safety precautions related to dermal contact exposure.

It is anticipated that ingestion exposure to site contaminants of concern would be low for most site workers. These workers should further minimize the potential for exposure through the strict observance of hygiene practices. To minimize potential exposures, workers shall not eat, drink, or smoke within the active work area. Workers shall wash their hands prior to eating, drinking, or smoking.

The inhalation exposure potential will be monitored during soil-disturbing work by the EEM as described in Section VI (Air Monitoring) below.

C. WEATHER-RELATED EXPOSURES

Weather conditions during future soil-disturbing work are not specifically known. Summer or winter maintenance work may result in workers being exposed to temperature conditions that could present a heat stress or cold stress injury, therefore appropriate measures will be taken to monitor temperatures as described in Section IX.

D. OTHER POTENTIAL HAZARDS

Other hazards that may be present during future soil-disturbing work include hazards associated with heavy equipment and traffic, uneven ground surface, noise, electrical hazards, potential fire / explosion, utilities and other hazards that are considered general construction hazards.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

E. GENERAL HAZARD POTENTIAL

High _____ Medium _____ Low X_____

V. MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE PROGRAM

The Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) (29 CFR 1910.120) requires medical monitoring of employees and record maintenance for workers exposed above OSHA's Permissible Exposure Levels (PELs). Subcontractors who may be retained by TBE or DEARNG are responsible for maintenance of medical / health records of their own personnel as warranted. We do not anticipate this project will result in exposures above the PEL.

VI. AIR MONITORING

During future shallow soil-disturbing activities, such as further construction at the site, an Environmental Exposure Monitor (EEM) will perform periodic ambient air monitoring in the breathing zone of on-site workers. A photo-ionization detector (PID) will evaluate the potential presence of organic vapors, and visual review will monitor for elevated airborne dust concentrations. The EEM will then evaluate the readings obtained from the periodic monitoring for indications of potential health hazards. The following summarizes the monitoring frequency, action levels, and corresponding recommended actions.

A. MONITORING FREQUENCY

Monitoring frequency may be upgraded or downgraded at the discretion of the EEM, based on the results of periodic monitoring and field observations regarding the effectiveness of engineering controls, if implemented. Site health and safety monitoring will be conducted by, or under the supervision of the EEM and will be recorded in a field notebook. The EEM or designated representative will maintain the monitoring instruments in an operable manner and calibrate them at least daily per the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. ACTION LEVELS

1. AIRBORNE PARTICULATES – VISUAL REVIEW

Action Level	Action
Visible Dust	Stop work after sustained (30 seconds) observations of visible dust and exit the work area. Continue to review particulate levels at the work area perimeter. Initiate, then increase dust suppression measures (i.e., increase the frequency and/or the amount of water spray) to reduce particulate levels to below visible levels. If visible airborne dust persists, contact the project

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

manager and re-evaluate health and safety procedures / work practices.

2. ORGANIC VAPORS – PID

Action Level	Action
10.0 Deflection Units	Stop work after sustained readings (30 seconds) and exit the work area. Continue to monitor organic vapor levels at the work area perimeter. Engineering control measures will be taken to minimize the suspected source of organic vapors [i.e., backfill the suspect boring or excavation, offset a new boring, or move to an upwind side of the active work area]. If elevated PID readings persist, notify the project manager and re-evaluate health and safety procedures / work practices.

The action level for particulates in air is set based on visual and respiratory impairment due to total nuisance dust and is more conservative than levels calculated to minimize exposures to the substances of concern at the concentrations likely to be present. OSHA time-weighted average (TWA) exposure limits for nuisance dust are 15 mg/m^3 (total) and 5 mg/m^3 (respirable, or extremely fine, particles). Based on previous experience at other similar sites, particulate concentrations at construction sites seldom exceed 5 mg/m^3 for sustained periods of time.

As of this writing, OSHA has not issued a PEL for PFAS. However, our experience indicates that normal breathing and visibility become noticeably difficult at levels of inert dust much lower than the concentration of site soils required to exceed OSHA action levels for specific soil contaminants. Dust suppression measures consisting of spraying water to wet dry soils will be the principle means of minimizing the creation of airborne particulates during the soil-disturbing work and should be sufficient to prevent particulate levels from reaching specified action levels.

The AASF Site operates primarily as an aviation facility. Aviation facilities typically store a variety of petroleum based substances, including jet fuel, kerosene, diesel, and #2 fuel oil. The National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) has a TWA Recommended Exposure Limit (REL) for kerosene at 100 mg/m^3. It is unlikely that site workers will be exposed to these levels during activities covered under this HASP.

VII. CRITERIA FOR EVACUATION OF THE WORK AREA

The following conditions have been established as triggers for activity cessation, site evacuation, emergency response, and / or the upgrade in the level of personal protective equipment (PPE). Site workers will evacuate the work area if the following conditions exist:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

- Fire
- Explosion
- Personal injury
- High concentrations of dust, gases, or vapors other than those detectable by the monitoring equipment are suspected
- Splashes of unknown materials are observed or encountered, that potentially may affect skin and respiratory system
- Air-monitoring results exceed action levels described in Section VI.B.

VIII. PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE)

Future site soil-disturbing work activities will be performed in Level D PPE, which includes steel-toed safety shoes and long pants. Hearing protection should be considered if employees will frequently be within proximity to heavy equipment (pile drivers, drill rigs, etc.) in the active work area of the soil disturbing. No significant dermal contact hazards warranting protective coveralls have been identified at the site. No downgrades in PPE below Level D will be permitted in the work areas. All personnel involved in soil-disturbing activities will don the appropriate PPE in accordance with this plan. Site personnel have the right to refuse work that they deem unsafe. All contractor personnel shall provide their own PPE, subject to review by the EEM.

Level D PPE, in conjunction with the air monitoring described in Section VI is appropriate to limit potential health risks associated with the identified substances of environmental concern (potential PFAS in shallow soil). No significant dermal contact hazard warranting protective coveralls has been identified at the site.

To reduce the potential for inadvertent exposure to other site personnel, work stoppages and engineering controls will be implemented to the extent practicable to limit airborne contaminant concentrations to acceptable levels. Should air-monitoring results indicate that engineering controls are ineffectual and an upgrade in PPE may be warranted, the health and safety precautions outlined in this HASP will be reevaluated prior to implementing such an upgrade.

IX. PROCEDURES FOR PROTECTING WORKERS FROM WEATHER-RELATED EXPOSURE OR STRESSES

The TBE EEM will monitor site temperature and other weather-related conditions. They may implement a work-rest regimen at their discretion based on prevailing weather conditions which may include lightning/thunderstorms, high gusty winds, intense rain or hail, etc. in addition to high temperatures and humidity.

A. HEAT STRESS

Weather conditions may present an exposure to temperatures that may result in a heat stress injury. In such an occurrence, appropriate measures will be taken to monitor for heat stress.

- Initial indications (heat cramps) may include muscle spasms and pain in the hands, feet, and abdomen.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

- Further exposure may lead to heat exhaustion, which is characterized by pale, cool skin; heavy sweating; dizziness; and nausea.
- Heat Stroke occurs when temperature regulation fails and the body temperature rises to critical levels. At this point, medical attention is essential. Heat stroke is characterized by red, hot, and dry skin; lack of perspiration; nausea; confusion; rapid pulse; and coma.

To prevent heat stress, the following procedures will be performed:

- Work schedules and periods within the work zone will be adjusted, as needed.
- Drinking water will be supplied to maintain fluid levels.

B. COLD EXPOSURE

If weather conditions during a future soil-disturbing project may result in cold exposure, appropriate measures will be taken to monitor for frostbite and hypothermia. Personnel working outdoors in low temperatures are subject to cold exposure. Toes, fingers, cheeks, and the nose are especially vulnerable to cold exposure. Factors influencing the development of cold injury include ambient temperature, wind velocity, humidity, type of exposure, and duration of exposure. Frostbite and hypothermia are the primary injuries resulting from cold exposure.

Characterized by a white or pale coloring of the skin, Frostbite is a localized injury resulting from cold exposure.

FROSTBITE symptoms are exhibited in the following stages:

- Just before frostbite occurs, the affected skin may be slightly flushed;
- Then skin color changes to white or grayish-white in appearance;
- Pain is sometimes felt early but subsides later (often there is no pain);
- Blisters may appear;
- The part affected feels intensely cold and numb; and
- The victim frequently is often not aware of frostbite.

First Aid for Frostbite is intended to protect from further injury and includes:

- Warm the affected area rapidly by placing the affected part in water at 102 – 106 degrees F; and
- DO NOT THAW if there is a possibility of the part being re-frozen.

HYPOTHERMIA is an overall cooling of the body resulting in the lowering of the core temperature.

The stages of hypothermia are Mild and Profound:

Symptoms of mild hypothermia include shivering, slurred speech, stumbling and staggering, and cold abdomens and backs. Persons with profound hypothermia

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

often exhibit cessation of shivering, stiff and rigid muscles, slow pulse and respiration, blue skin color, a lack of response to pain and dilated pupils.

To avoid cold exposure injuries:

Personnel should dress in layers, removing clothing as they generate heat from working and wear 'wicking' fabrics against the skin rather than those that retain moisture, such as cotton. Institute the buddy system to insure signs and symptoms of frostbite or hypothermia will be noted as soon as possible. Generally, it is easier for someone else to note these before the person who is exhibiting them will notice. A work-rest regimen may be enacted to minimize risk of overexposure. If any cold exposure injuries are detected, personnel must notify the EEM or OMB representative immediately.

First Aid for Hypothermia:

General: Remove from cold, add blankets, cover head, replace wet clothing and handle victim gently. The EEM will not administer first-aid beyond these remedies unless professional medical treatment cannot be obtained in a reasonable time frame.

Mild: If victim is fully conscious use tub of water no warmer than 106 degrees. Use electric blanket, leaving victim's arms and legs out. Use hot pack against head, neck, chest, and groin being careful not to burn skin. Lie trunk to trunk with the victim.

Profound: DO NOT REWARM if they can be transported within 12 hours. Do not jostle or jolt, avoid CPR unless certain there is no pulse.

X. DECONTAMINATION AND DISPOSAL

No PPE that requires routine decontamination or disposal is proposed as part of this HASP.

XI. EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

A. IN THE EVENT OF POSSIBLE FIRE OR EXPLOSION

The EEM or DEARNG representative will notify the proper authorities for emergency response (fire and police personnel), and will also alert the property owner, DNREC, and, if necessary, appropriate federal authorities (see Section XI.D. for telephone numbers).

B. IN THE EVENT OF PERSONAL INJURY

Any injured site worker must seek immediate medical care. The employers' occupational physician will handle minor injuries. All on-the-job injuries, no matter how small, must be reported to the EEM and the worker's employer

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

immediately. If a site worker is seriously injured, the EEM will call 911 to provide an ambulance to transport the individual to the nearest hospital for emergency room care.

The nearest hospital to the site (4.2 miles) is the ChristianaCare Christiana Hospital, New Castle, New Castle County, Delaware. Appendix C provides the hospital location and suggested driving directions.

Site workers with minor injuries requiring medical attention will be transported by the EEM, or, at the discretion of the EEM, may be allowed to leave under their own power to the ChristianaCare Christiana Hospital.

C. EMERGENCY DECONTAMINATION

Decontamination should be performed on an individual who has been exposed to hazardous substances and needs transportation to a medical facility if not life-threatening. Based on site-specific sampling information, materials encountered by workers at this Site will **not** be acutely hazardous or pose a risk to emergency personnel at the levels likely to be present on clothing. If a worker's injury or condition could be exacerbated by the presence of clothing, these items should be removed on site, prior to transporting the individual to the medical facility.

D. EMERGENCY EVACUATION

The environmental conditions at the DEARNG Sites consist of documented shallow soil contamination with PFAS as a result of the past use of AFFF at or around the DEARNG Sites. The results of prior environmental investigations do not indicate conditions that would trigger emergency evacuation of the site are liekly. However, should soil disturbing work present a situation warranting an emergency evacuation of the site, all related personnel will immediately stop work, fill or stabilize any open excavations, shut off equipment, and assemble in the upwind Emergency Evacuation location which was designated by the EEM prior to the start of the work.

The EEM will account for all workers by checking the signature list in Section XIII against the workers present at the assembly location. If the head count reveals someone is still within the work area, the EEM and a designated assistant will look for the person(s) using the appropriate level of PPE. The EEM will contact the appropriate emergency response agencies, the applicable regulatory agency personnel, and the property owner. If a fire has occurred, or there is a potential for explosion, rescue of unaccounted workers will not be attempted until the appropriate emergency response unit arrives (i.e., the Fire Department or HazMat units).

EMERGENCY TELEPHONE NUMBERS

Police / Local, State 911
Ambulance 911
ChristianaCare Christiana Hospital.....(302) 733-1000

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Fire Department 911

Delaware Department of Natural Resources and
Environmental Control
24-hour emergency hotline .....(800) 662-8802
DNREC Hazardous Waste.....(302) 739-5072

Federal
National Response Center.....(800) 424-8802
Poison Information Center.....(800) 722-7112

Ten Bears Environmental .....(302) 731-8633

XII. PERSONNEL

Personnel entering the active soil-disturbing work area during the future soil-disturbing site work must present documentation that they have completed health and safety training in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.120. This training program instructs personnel on general hazard awareness, site health and safety principles and procedures, proper operation of monitoring equipment, and use of PPE. The mandatory 8-hour annual refresher keeps the training current. The EEM must be certified in Standard First Aid and Adult CPR. The supervising Health and Safety Officer must have completed Hazardous Waste Site Supervisor training in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.120

XIII. FIELD TEAM REVIEW

The undersigned states that they have read this Health and Safety Plan in its entirety, understand and will comply with the measures presented herein.

Name _____ Signature _____ Date _____

Name _____ Signature _____ Date _____

Name _____ Signature _____ Date _____

Name _____ Signature _____ Date _____

Name _____ Signature _____ Date _____

Name _____ Signature _____ Date _____

Name _____ Signature _____ Date _____

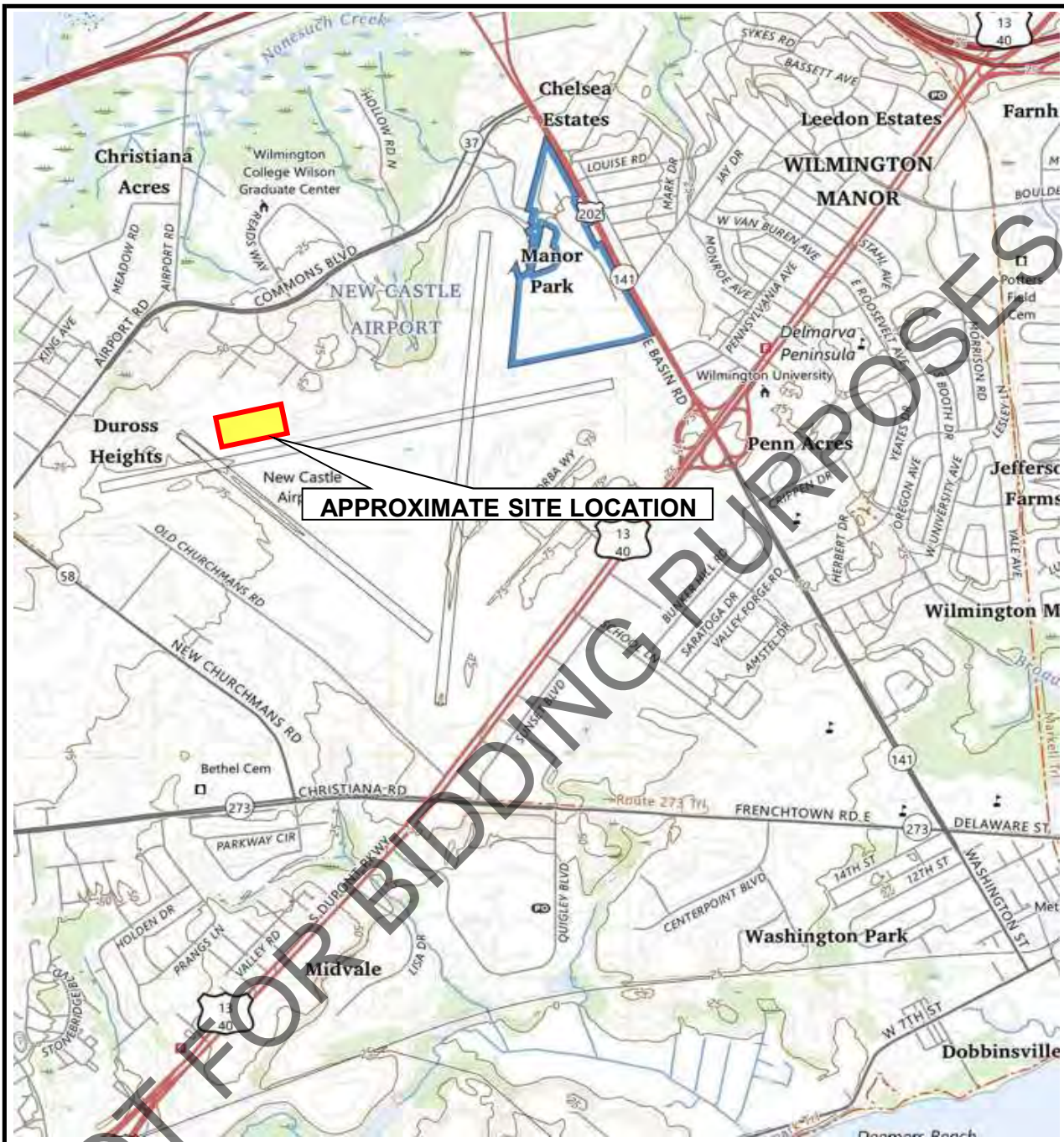
Name _____ Signature _____ Date _____

Name _____ Signature _____ Date _____

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

FIGURES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES



NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

NOTE:
THIS LOCATION SKETCH WAS ADOPTED FROM THE USGS TOPOGRAPHIC MAP, 7.5 MINUTE SERIES, FOR SOUTH WILMINGTON, 2023)

FIGURE 1 - SITE LOCATION SKETCH

Biden NG/RC; Duncan RC; AASF; Penns Way Sites

NEW CASTLE, NEW CASTLE COUNTY, DELAWARE

Ten Bears Environmental

Ten Bears Environmental Associates Co.,
1080 South Chapel Street, Suite 200
Newark, DE 19702
Phone: (302) 731-8633

DATE: 1/12/2024	JOB NUMBER: 23-2276.C
DRAWN BY: MBK	SCALE: N.T.S.
CHECKED BY: RCG	FIGURE NO: 1
FILE NO: 23-2276.C.FIGS	SHEET 1 OF 1

APPENDIX A

PHYSICAL and CHEMICAL SAFETY INFORMATION for POTENTIAL CONTAMINANTS

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Safety data sheet

acc. to Safe Work Australia - Code of Practice

Perfluorooctane sulfonic acid ROTI®Star PFAS Standard

article number: **20TA**
Version: **GHS 1.0 en**

date of compilation: 2023-03-27

SECTION 1: Identification of the substance/mixture and of the company/ undertaking

1.1 Product identifier

Identification of the substance	**Perfluorooctane sulfonic acid** ROTI®Star PFAS Standard
Article number	20TA
CAS number	1763-23-1
Alternative name(s)	PFAS

1.2 Relevant identified uses of the substance or mixture and uses advised against

Relevant identified uses:	Laboratory and analytical use Laboratory chemical
Uses advised against:	Do not use for products which come into contact with foodstuffs. Do not use for private purposes (household).

1.3 Details of the supplier of the safety data sheet

Carl Roth GmbH + Co KG
Schoemperlenstr. 3-5
D-76185 Karlsruhe
Germany

Telephone:+49 (0) 721 - 56 06 0
Telefax: +49 (0) 721 - 56 06 149
e-mail: sicherheit@carlroth.de
Website: www.carlroth.de

Competent person responsible for the safety data sheet:	:Department Health, Safety and Environment
e-mail (competent person):	**sicherheit@carlroth.de**

1.4 Emergency telephone number

Name	Street	Postal code/city	Telephone	Website
NSW Poisons Information Centre Childrens Hospital	Hawkesbury Road	2145 West-mead, NSW	131126	

SECTION 2: Hazards identification

2.1 Classification of the substance or mixture

Classification acc. to GHS

Section	Hazard class	Cat-egory	Hazard class and category	Hazard statement
3.1O	Acute toxicity (oral)	4	Acute Tox. 4	H302
3.1I	Acute toxicity (inhal.)	4	Acute Tox. 4	H332
3.6	Carcinogenicity	2	Carc. 2	H351
3.7	Reproductive toxicity	1B	Repr. 1B	H360D

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Section	Hazard class	Cat-egory	Hazard class and category	Hazard statement
3.7L	Effects on or via lactation	L	Lact.	H362
3.9	Specific target organ toxicity - repeated exposure	1	STOT RE 1	H372

For full text of abbreviations: see SECTION 16

The most important adverse physicochemical, human health and environmental effects

Delayed or immediate effects can be expected after short or long-term exposure.

2.2 Label elements

Labelling

Signal word **Danger**

Pictograms

GHS07, GHS08

Hazard statements

H302+H332	Harmful if swallowed or if inhaled
H351	Suspected of causing cancer
H360D	May damage the unborn child
H362	May cause harm to breast-fed children
H372	Causes damage to organs through prolonged or repeated exposure

Precautionary statements

Precautionary statements - prevention

P260	Do not breathe dusts or mists
P263	Avoid contact during pregnancy/while nursing
P270	Do not eat, drink or smoke when using this product
P280	Wear protective gloves/protective clothing/eye protection/face protection

Precautionary statements - response

P304+P340	IF INHALED: Remove victim to fresh air and keep at rest in a position comfortable for breathing
P312	Call a POISON CENTER or doctor/physician if you feel unwell
P330	Rinse mouth

Precautionary statements - disposal

P501	Dispose of contents/container to industrial combustion plant

For professional users only

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.3 Other hazards

Results of PBT and vPvB assessment

According to the results of its assessment, this substance is not a PBT or a vPvB.

Endocrine disrupting properties

Does not contain an endocrine disruptor (EDC) in a concentration of ≥ 0,1%.

SECTION 3: Composition/information on ingredients

3.1 Substances

Name of substance	Perfluorooctane sulfonic acid
Molecular formula	$C_8HF_{17}O_3S$
Molar mass	500.1 $^{g}/_{mol}$
CAS No	1763-23-1

SECTION 4: First aid measures

4.1 Description of first aid measures

General notes

Take off contaminated clothing.

Following inhalation

Provide fresh air. In all cases of doubt, or when symptoms persist, seek medical advice.

Following skin contact

Rinse skin with water/shower.

Following eye contact

Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. In all cases of doubt, or when symptoms persist, seek medical advice.

Following ingestion

Rinse mouth with water (only if the person is conscious). In case of accident or unwellness, seek medical advice immediately (show directions for use or safety data sheet if possible). Call a doctor.

4.2 Most important symptoms and effects, both acute and delayed

Vomiting, Nausea

4.3 Indication of any immediate medical attention and special treatment needed

none

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 5: Firefighting measures

5.1 Extinguishing media

Suitable extinguishing media

co-ordinate firefighting measures to the fire surroundings
water, foam, dry extinguishing powder, ABC-powder

Unsuitable extinguishing media

water jet

5.2 Special hazards arising from the substance or mixture

Combustible.

Hazardous combustion products

In case of fire may be liberated: Carbon monoxide (CO), Carbon dioxide (CO_2), Sulphur oxides (SOx)

5.3 Advice for firefighters

In case of fire and/or explosion do not breathe fumes. Fight fire with normal precautions from a reasonable distance. Wear self-contained breathing apparatus.

SECTION 6: Accidental release measures

6.1 Personal precautions, protective equipment and emergency procedures

For non-emergency personnel

Use personal protective equipment as required. Avoid contact with skin, eyes and clothes. Do not breathe dust.

6.2 Environmental precautions

Keep away from drains, surface and ground water.

6.3 Methods and material for containment and cleaning up

Advice on how to contain a spill

Covering of drains. Take up mechanically.

Advice on how to clean up a spill

Take up mechanically. Control of dust.

Other information relating to spills and releases

Place in appropriate containers for disposal. Ventilate affected area.

6.4 Reference to other sections

Hazardous combustion products: see section 5. Personal protective equipment: see section 8. Incompatible materials: see section 10. Disposal considerations: see section 13.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 7: Handling and storage

7.1 Precautions for safe handling

Avoid exposure. Avoid dust formation.

Advice on general occupational hygiene

Wash hands before breaks and after work. Keep away from food, drink and animal feedingstuffs.

7.2 Conditions for safe storage, including any incompatibilities

Store in a dry place. Keep in a cool place.

Incompatible substances or mixtures

Observe hints for combined storage.

Consideration of other advice:

Ventilation requirements

Keep any substance that emits harmful vapours or gases in a place that allows these to be permanently extracted.

Specific designs for storage rooms or vessels

Recommended storage temperature: -20 °C

7.3 Specific end use(s)

No information available.

SECTION 8: Exposure controls/personal protection

8.1 Control parameters

National limit values

Occupational exposure limit values (Workplace Exposure Limits)

This information is not available.

8.2 Exposure controls

Individual protection measures (personal protective equipment)

Eye/face protection

Use safety goggle with side protection.

Skin protection

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

• hand protection

Wear suitable gloves. Chemical protection gloves are suitable, which are tested according to EN 374. For special purposes, it is recommended to check the resistance to chemicals of the protective gloves mentioned above together with the supplier of these gloves. The times are approximate values from measurements at 22 ° C and permanent contact. Increased temperatures due to heated substances, body heat etc. and a reduction of the effective layer thickness by stretching can lead to a considerable reduction of the breakthrough time. If in doubt, contact manufacturer. At an approx. 1.5 times larger / smaller layer thickness, the respective breakthrough time is doubled / halved. The data apply only to the pure substance. When transferred to substance mixtures, they may only be considered as a guide.

• type of material

NBR (Nitrile rubber)

• material thickness

>0,11 mm

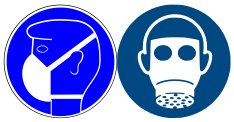
• breakthrough times of the glove material

>480 minutes (permeation: level 6)

• other protection measures

Take recovery periods for skin regeneration. Preventive skin protection (barrier creams/ointments) is recommended.

Respiratory protection



Respiratory protection necessary at: Dust formation. Particulate filter device (EN 143). P2 (filters at least 94 % of airborne particles, colour code: White).

Environmental exposure controls

Keep away from drains, surface and ground water.

SECTION 9: Physical and chemical properties

9.1 Information on basic physical and chemical properties

Physical state	solid
Form	crystalline
Colour	not determined
Odour	characteristic
Melting point/freezing point	90 °C
Boiling point or initial boiling point and boiling range	260 °C
Flammability	this material is combustible, but will not ignite readily
Lower and upper explosion limit	not determined
Flash point	not applicable
Auto-ignition temperature	not determined
Decomposition temperature	not relevant

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

pH (value)	not applicable
Kinematic viscosity	not relevant
Solubility(ies)	
Water solubility	not determined
Partition coefficient	
Partition coefficient n-octanol/water (log value):	this information is not available
Vapour pressure	not determined
Density and/or relative density	
Density	not determined
Relative vapour density	information on this property is not available
Particle characteristics	No data available.
Other safety parameters	
Oxidising properties	none

9.2 Other information

Information with regard to physical hazard classes:	hazard classes acc. to GHS (physical hazards): not relevant
Other safety characteristics:	There is no additional information.

SECTION 10: Stability and reactivity

10.1 Reactivity

The product in the delivered form is not dust explosion capable; the enrichment of fine dust however leads to the danger of dust explosion.

10.2 Chemical stability

The material is stable under normal ambient and anticipated storage and handling conditions of temperature and pressure.

10.3 Possibility of hazardous reactions

Violent reaction with: strong oxidiser

10.4 Conditions to avoid

There are no specific conditions known which have to be avoided.

10.5 Incompatible materials

There is no additional information.

10.6 Hazardous decomposition products

Hazardous combustion products: see section 5.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 11: Toxicological information

11.1 Information on toxicological effects

Classification acc. to GHS

Acute toxicity

Harmful if swallowed. Harmful if inhaled.

Skin corrosion/irritation

Shall not be classified as corrosive/irritant to skin.

Serious eye damage/eye irritation

Shall not be classified as seriously damaging to the eye or eye irritant.

Respiratory or skin sensitisation

Shall not be classified as a respiratory or skin sensitiser.

Germ cell mutagenicity

Shall not be classified as germ cell mutagenic.

Carcinogenicity

Suspected of causing cancer.

Reproductive toxicity

May damage the unborn child. May cause harm to breast-fed children.

Specific target organ toxicity - single exposure

Shall not be classified as a specific target organ toxicant (single exposure).

Specific target organ toxicity - repeated exposure

Causes damage to organs through prolonged or repeated exposure.

Aspiration hazard

Shall not be classified as presenting an aspiration hazard.

Symptoms related to the physical, chemical and toxicological characteristics

• If swallowed

vomiting, nausea

• If in eyes

Data are not available.

• If inhaled

Data are not available.

• If on skin

Data are not available.

• Other information

This information is based upon the present state of our knowledge. Substance not yet fully tested.

11.2 Endocrine disrupting properties

Does not contain an endocrine disruptor (EDC) in a concentration of ≥ 0,1%.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 12: Ecological information

12.1 Toxicity

Toxic to aquatic life with long lasting effects.

12.2 Persistence and degradability

Data are not available.

12.3 Bioaccumulative potential

Data are not available.

12.4 Mobility in soil

Data are not available.

12.5 Results of PBT and vPvB assessment

According to the results of its assessment, this substance is not a PBT or a vPvB.

12.6 Endocrine disrupting properties

Does not contain an endocrine disruptor (EDC) in a concentration of ≥ 0,1%.

12.7 Other adverse effects

Data are not available.

SECTION 13: Disposal considerations

13.1 Waste treatment methods

This material and its container must be disposed of as hazardous waste. Dispose of contents/container in accordance with local/regional/national/international regulations.

Sewage disposal-relevant information

Do not empty into drains.

Waste treatment of containers/packagings

Only packagings which are approved (e.g. acc. to the Dangerous Goods Regulations) may be used.

Relevant provisions relating to waste(Basel Convention)

Properties of waste which render it hazardous

H11 Toxic (Delayed or chronic)

13.3 Remarks

Waste shall be separated into the categories that can be handled separately by the local or national waste management facilities. Please consider the relevant national or regional provisions.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 14: Transport information

14.1 UN number

UN RTDG	UN 3077
IMDG-Code	UN 3077
ICAO-TI	UN 3077

14.2 UN proper shipping name

UN RTDG	ENVIRONMENTALLY HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCE, SOLID, N.O.S.
IMDG-Code	ENVIRONMENTALLY HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCE, SOLID, N.O.S.
ICAO-TI	Environmentally hazardous substance, solid, n.o.s.
Technical name	Perfluorooctane sulfonic acid

14.3 Transport hazard class(es)

UN RTDG	9
IMDG-Code	9
ICAO-TI	9

14.4 Packing group

UN RTDG	III
IMDG-Code	III
ICAO-TI	III

14.5 Environmental hazards hazardous to the aquatic environment

14.6 Special precautions for user

There is no additional information.

14.7 Transport in bulk according to IMO instruments

The cargo is not intended to be carried in bulk.

14.8 Information for each of the UN Model Regulations

Transport information	National regulations	Additional information(UN RTDG)
UN number	3077	
Class	9	
Environmental hazards	Yes Hazardous to the aquatic environment	
Packing group	III	
Danger label(s)	9 Fish and tree	

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Special provisions (SP)	274, 331, 335, 375 UN RTDG
Excepted quantities (EQ)	E1 UN RTDG
Limited quantities (LQ)	5 kg UN RTDG
Emergency Action Code	2Z

International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code (IMDG) - Additional information

Proper shipping name	ENVIRONMENTALLY HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCE, SOLID, N.O.S.
Particulars in the shipper's declaration	UN3077, ENVIRONMENTALLY HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCE, SOLID, N.O.S., (Perfluorooctane sulfonic acid), 9, III
Marine pollutant	yes (hazardous to the aquatic environment), (Perfluorooctane sulfonic acid)
Danger label(s)	9, "Fish and tree"

Special provisions (SP)	274, 335, 966, 967, 969
Excepted quantities (EQ)	E1
Limited quantities (LQ)	5 kg
EmS	F-A, S-F
Stowage category	A

International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO-IATA/DGR) - Additional information

Proper shipping name	Environmentally hazardous substance, solid, n.o.s.
Particulars in the shipper's declaration	UN3077, Environmentally hazardous substance, solid, n.o.s., (Perfluorooctane sulfonic acid), 9, III
Environmental hazards	yes (hazardous to the aquatic environment)
Danger label(s)	9, "Fish and tree"

Special provisions (SP)	A97, A158, A179, A197, A215
Excepted quantities (EQ)	E1
Limited quantities (LQ)	30 kg

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 15: Regulatory information

15.1 Safety, health and environmental regulations/legislation specific for the substance or mixture

There is no additional information.

Other information

Directive 94/33/EC on the protection of young people at work. Observe employment restrictions under the Maternity Protection Directive (92/85/EEC) for expectant or nursing mothers.

National inventories

Country	Inventory	Status
CN	IECSC	substance is listed
EU	ECSI	substance is listed
JP	CSCL-ENCS	substance is listed
KR	KECI	substance is listed
MX	INSQ	substance is listed
TW	TCSI	substance is listed
US	TSCA	substance is listed as "ACTIVE"

Legend

CSCL-ENCS	List of Existing and New Chemical Substances (CSCL-ENCS)
ECSI	EC Substance Inventory (EINECS, ELINCS, NLP)
IECSC	Inventory of Existing Chemical Substances Produced or Imported in China
INSQ	National Inventory of Chemical Substances
KECI	Korea Existing Chemicals Inventory
TCSI	Taiwan Chemical Substance Inventory
TSCA	Toxic Substance Control Act

15.2 Chemical Safety Assessment

No Chemical Safety Assessment has been carried out for this substance.

SECTION 16: Other information

Abbreviations and acronyms

Abbr.	Descriptions of used abbreviations
CAS	Chemical Abstracts Service (service that maintains the most comprehensive list of chemical substances)
DGR	Dangerous Goods Regulations (see IATA/DGR)
EINECS	European Inventory of Existing Commercial Chemical Substances
ELINCS	European List of Notified Chemical Substances
EmS	Emergency Schedule
GHS	"Globally Harmonized System of Classification and Labelling of Chemicals" developed by the United Nations
IATA	International Air Transport Association
IATA/DGR	Dangerous Goods Regulations (DGR) for the air transport (IATA)
ICAO	International Civil Aviation Organization
ICAO-TI	Technical instructions for the safe transport of dangerous goods by air
IMDG	International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Abbr.	Descriptions of used abbreviations
IMDG-Code	International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code
NLP	No-Longer Polymer
PBT	Persistent, Bioaccumulative and Toxic
UN RTDG	UN Recommendations on the Transport of Dangerous Good
vPvB	Very Persistent and very Bioaccumulative

Key literature references and sources for data

Safe Work Australia's Code of Practice for Labelling of Workplace Hazardous Chemicals (under WHS Regulations).

UN Recommendations on the Transport of Dangerous Good. International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code (IMDG). Dangerous Goods Regulations (DGR) for the air transport (IATA).

List of relevant phrases (code and full text as stated in section 2 and 3)

Code	Text
H302	Harmful if swallowed.
H332	Harmful if inhaled.
H351	Suspected of causing cancer.
H360D	May damage the unborn child.
H362	May cause harm to breast-fed children.
H372	Causes damage to organs through prolonged or repeated exposure.

Disclaimer

This information is based upon the present state of our knowledge. This SDS has been compiled and is solely intended for this product.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SAFETY DATA SHEET

Creation Date 23-Sep-2010 **Revision Date** 24-Dec-2021 **Revision Number** 5

1. Identification

Product Name **Kerosene, Odorless**

Cat No. : **K10-4; K10-20; K10-200**

CAS No 64742-47-8
Synonyms Coal oil; Kerosine (Odorless)

Recommended Use Laboratory chemicals.
Uses advised against Food, drug, pesticide or biocidal product use.

Details of the supplier of the safety data sheet

Company
Fisher Scientific Company
One Reagent Lane
Fair Lawn, NJ 07410
Tel: (201) 796-7100

Emergency Telephone Number CHEMTREC®, Inside the USA: 800-424-9300
CHEMTREC®, Outside the USA: 001-703-527-3887

2. Hazard(s) identification

Classification
This chemical is considered hazardous by the 2012 OSHA Hazard Communication Standard (29 CFR 1910.1200)

Flammable liquids	Category 4
Aspiration Toxicity	Category 1

Label Elements

Signal Word
Danger

Hazard Statements
Combustible liquid
May be fatal if swallowed and enters airways

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Precautionary Statements
Prevention
Keep away from heat/sparks/open flames/hot surfaces. - No smoking
Wear protective gloves/protective clothing/eye protection/face protection
Ingestion
Do NOT induce vomiting
IF SWALLOWED: Immediately call a POISON CENTER or doctor/physician
Fire
In case of fire: Use CO2, dry chemical, or foam for extinction
Storage
Store locked up
Store in a well-ventilated place. Keep cool
Disposal
Dispose of contents/container to an approved waste disposal plant
Hazards not otherwise classified (HNOC)
None identified

3. Composition/Information on Ingredients

Component	CAS No	Weight %
Petroleum distillates, hydrotreated light	64742-47-8	>99

4. First-aid measures

General Advice If symptoms persist, call a physician.

Eye Contact Rinse immediately with plenty of water, also under the eyelids, for at least 15 minutes. Get medical attention.

Skin Contact Wash off immediately with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes. If skin irritation persists, call a physician.

Inhalation Remove to fresh air. If not breathing, give artificial respiration. Get medical attention if symptoms occur. Risk of serious damage to the lungs (by aspiration).

Ingestion Clean mouth with water and drink afterwards plenty of water. Do NOT induce vomiting. Call a physician or poison control center immediately. If vomiting occurs naturally, have victim lean forward.

Most important symptoms and effects Difficulty in breathing. Symptoms of overexposure may be headache, dizziness, tiredness, nausea and vomiting

Notes to Physician Treat symptomatically

5. Fire-fighting measures

Suitable Extinguishing Media Water spray, carbon dioxide (CO2), dry chemical, alcohol-resistant foam. Water mist may be used to cool closed containers.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Unsuitable Extinguishing Media No information available

Flash Point 71.1 °C / 160 °F

Method - No information available

Autoignition Temperature 210 °C / 410 °F

Explosion Limits
Upper 5.0 vol %
Lower 0.7 vol %
Sensitivity to Mechanical Impact No information available
Sensitivity to Static Discharge No information available

Specific Hazards Arising from the Chemical
Combustible material. Containers may explode when heated. Keep product and empty container away from heat and sources of ignition.

Hazardous Combustion Products
Thermal decomposition can lead to release of irritating gases and vapors.
Protective Equipment and Precautions for Firefighters
As in any fire, wear self-contained breathing apparatus pressure-demand, MSHA/NIOSH (approved or equivalent) and full protective gear.

NFPA

Health	Flammability	Instability	Physical hazards
3	2	0	N/A

6. Accidental release measures

Personal Precautions Use personal protective equipment as required. Ensure adequate ventilation. Remove all sources of ignition. Take precautionary measures against static discharges.

Environmental Precautions Do not flush into surface water or sanitary sewer system.

Methods for Containment and Clean Up Soak up with inert absorbent material. Keep in suitable, closed containers for disposal. Remove all sources of ignition.

7. Handling and storage

Handling Wear personal protective equipment/face protection. Ensure adequate ventilation. Do not get in eyes, on skin, or on clothing. Avoid ingestion and inhalation. Keep away from open flames, hot surfaces and sources of ignition.

Storage. Keep containers tightly closed in a dry, cool and well-ventilated place. Keep away from heat, sparks and flame. Incompatible Materials. Strong oxidizing agents.

8. Exposure controls / personal protection

Exposure Guidelines

NIOSH IDLH: NIOSH - National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Engineering Measures Ensure adequate ventilation, especially in confined areas. Ensure that eyewash stations and safety showers are close to the workstation location.

Personal Protective Equipment

Eye/face Protection Wear appropriate protective eyeglasses or chemical safety goggles as described by OSHA's eye and face protection regulations in 29 CFR 1910.133 or European Standard

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

EN166.

Skin and body protection Wear appropriate protective gloves and clothing to prevent skin exposure.

Respiratory Protection Follow the OSHA respirator regulations found in 29 CFR 1910.134 or European Standard EN 149. Use a NIOSH/MSHA or European Standard EN 149 approved respirator if exposure limits are exceeded or if irritation or other symptoms are experienced.

Hygiene Measures When using do not eat, drink or smoke. Provide regular cleaning of equipment, work area and clothing.

9. Physical and chemical properties

Physical State	Liquid
Appearance	Light yellow
Odor	Odorless
Odor Threshold	No information available
pH	No information available
Melting Point/Range	-17.8 °C / 0 °F
Boiling Point/Range	151.1 - 301 °C / 304 - 573.8 °F
Flash Point	71.1 °C / 160 °F
Evaporation Rate	No information available
Flammability (solid,gas)	Not applicable
Flammability or explosive limits	
Upper	5.0 vol %
Lower	0.7 vol %
Vapor Pressure	5 mmHg @ 38 °C
Vapor Density	4.5 (Air = 1.0)
Specific Gravity	0.8 (H2O=1)
Solubility	Insoluble in water
Partition coefficient; n-octanol/water	No data available
Autoignition Temperature	210 °C / 410 °F
Decomposition Temperature	No information available
Viscosity	No information available

10. Stability and reactivity

Reactive Hazard None known, based on information available

Stability Stable under normal conditions.

Conditions to Avoid Incompatible products. Heat, flames and sparks. Keep away from open flames, hot surfaces and sources of ignition.

Incompatible Materials Strong oxidizing agents

Hazardous Decomposition Products Thermal decomposition can lead to release of irritating gases and vapors

Hazardous Polymerization Hazardous polymerization does not occur.

Hazardous Reactions None under normal processing.

11. Toxicological information

Acute Toxicity

Product Information

Component Information

Component	LD50 Oral	LD50 Dermal	LC50 Inhalation
Petroleum distillates, hydrotreated light	LD50 > 5000 mg/kg (Rat)	LD50 > 2000 mg/kg (Rabbit)	LC50 > 5.2 mg/L (Rat) 4 h

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Toxicologically Synergistic Products No information available

Delayed and immediate effects as well as chronic effects from short and long-term exposure

Irritation May cause skin, eye, and respiratory tract irritation

Sensitization No information available

Carcinogenicity The table below indicates whether each agency has listed any ingredient as a carcinogen.

Component	CAS No	IARC	NTP	ACGIH	OSHA	Mexico
Petroleum distillates, hydrotreated light	64742-47-8	Not listed	Not listed	Not listed	Not listed	Not listed

ACGIH: (American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists)

A1 - Known Human Carcinogen
A2 - Suspected Human Carcinogen
A3 - Animal Carcinogen
ACGIH: (American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists)

Mutagenic Effects No information available

Reproductive Effects No information available.

Developmental Effects No information available.

Teratogenicity No information available.

STOT - single exposure None known
STOT - repeated exposure None known

Aspiration hazard Aspiration hazard

Symptoms / effects,both acute and delayed Symptoms of overexposure may be headache, dizziness, tiredness, nausea and vomiting

Endocrine Disruptor Information No information available

Other Adverse Effects The toxicological properties have not been fully investigated.

12. Ecological information

Ecotoxicity

Toxic to aquatic organisms, may cause long-term adverse effects in the aquatic environment. The product contains following substances which are hazardous for the environment.

Component	Freshwater Algae	Freshwater Fish	Microtox	Water Flea
Petroleum distillates, hydrotreated light	Not listed	LC50: = 2.4 mg/L, 96h static (Oncorhynchus mykiss) LC50: = 2.2 mg/L, 96h static (Lepomis macrochirus) LC50: = 45 mg/L, 96h flow-through (Pimephales promelas)	Not listed	Not listed

Persistence and Degradability No information available

Bioaccumulation/ Accumulation No information available.

Mobility No information available.

13. Disposal considerations

Waste Disposal Methods Chemical waste generators must determine whether a discarded chemical is classified as a hazardous waste. Chemical waste generators must also consult local, regional, and national hazardous waste regulations to ensure complete and accurate classification.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

14. Transport information

DOT COMBUSTIBLE LIQUID, NOT REGULATED FOR TRANSPORT IN THIS QUANTITY
According to 49 CFR §173.150(f)(1), this material should reclassified as NA1993, Combustible Liquid, NOS if it is shipped in bulk.

UN-No NA1993
Proper Shipping Name Combustible liquid, n.o.s.
Technical Name KEROSENE
Packing Group III
TDG Not regulated
IATA Not regulated
IMDG/IMO Not regulated

15. Regulatory information

United States of America Inventory

Component	CAS No	TSCA	TSCA Inventory notification - Active-Inactive	TSCA - EPA Regulatory Flags
Petroleum distillates, hydrotreated light	64742-47-8	X	ACTIVE	-

Legend:
TSCA US EPA (TSCA) - Toxic Substances Control Act, (40 CFR Part 710)
X - Listed
'-' - Not Listed

TSCA 12(b) - Notices of Export Not applicable

International Inventories
Canada (DSL/NDSL), Europe (EINECS/ELINCS/NLP), Philippines (PICCS), Japan (ENCS), Japan (ISHL), Australia (AICS), China (IECSC), Korea (KECL).

Component	CAS No	DSL	NDSL	EINECS	PICCS	ENCS	ISHL	AICS	IECSC	KECL
Petroleum distillates, hydrotreated light	64742-47-8	X	-	265-149-8	X	-		X	X	KE-12550

KECL - NIER number or KE number (http://ncis.nier.go.kr/en/main.do)

U.S. Federal Regulations

SARA 313 Not applicable

SARA 311/312 Hazard Categories See section 2 for more information

CWA (Clean Water Act) Not applicable

Clean Air Act Not applicable

OSHA - Occupational Safety and Health Administration Not applicable

CERCLA Not applicable

California Proposition 65 This product does not contain any Proposition 65 chemicals.

U.S. State Right-to-Know Regulations

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

U.S. Department of Transportation
Reportable Quantity (RQ): N
DOT Marine Pollutant N
DOT Severe Marine Pollutant N

U.S. Department of Homeland Security This product does not contain any DHS chemicals.

Other International Regulations

Mexico - Grade Moderate risk, Grade 2

Authorisation/Restrictions according to EU REACH

Safety, health and environmental regulations/legislation specific for the substance or mixture

Component	CAS No	OECD HPV	Persistent Organic Pollutant	Ozone Depletion Potential	Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS)
Petroleum distillates, hydrotreated light	64742-47-8	Listed	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable

Component	CAS No	Seveso III Directive (2012/18/EC) - Qualifying Quantities for Major Accident Notification	Seveso III Directive (2012/18/EC) - Qualifying Quantities for Safety Report Requirements	Rotterdam Convention (PIC)	Basel Convention (Hazardous Waste)
Petroleum distillates, hydrotreated light	64742-47-8	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable

16. Other information

Prepared By Regulatory Affairs
Thermo Fisher Scientific
Email: EMSDS.RA@thermofisher.com

Creation Date 23-Sep-2010
Revision Date 24-Dec-2021
Print Date 24-Dec-2021
Revision Summary This document has been updated to comply with the US OSHA HazCom 2012 Standard replacing the current legislation under 29 CFR 1910.1200 to align with the Globally Harmonized System of Classification and Labeling of Chemicals (GHS).

Disclaimer
The information provided in this Safety Data Sheet is correct to the best of our knowledge, information and belief at the date of its publication. The information given is designed only as a guidance for safe handling, use, processing, storage, transportation, disposal and release and is not to be considered a warranty or quality specification. The information relates only to the specific material designated and may not be valid for such material used in combination with any other materials or in any process, unless specified in the text

End of SDS

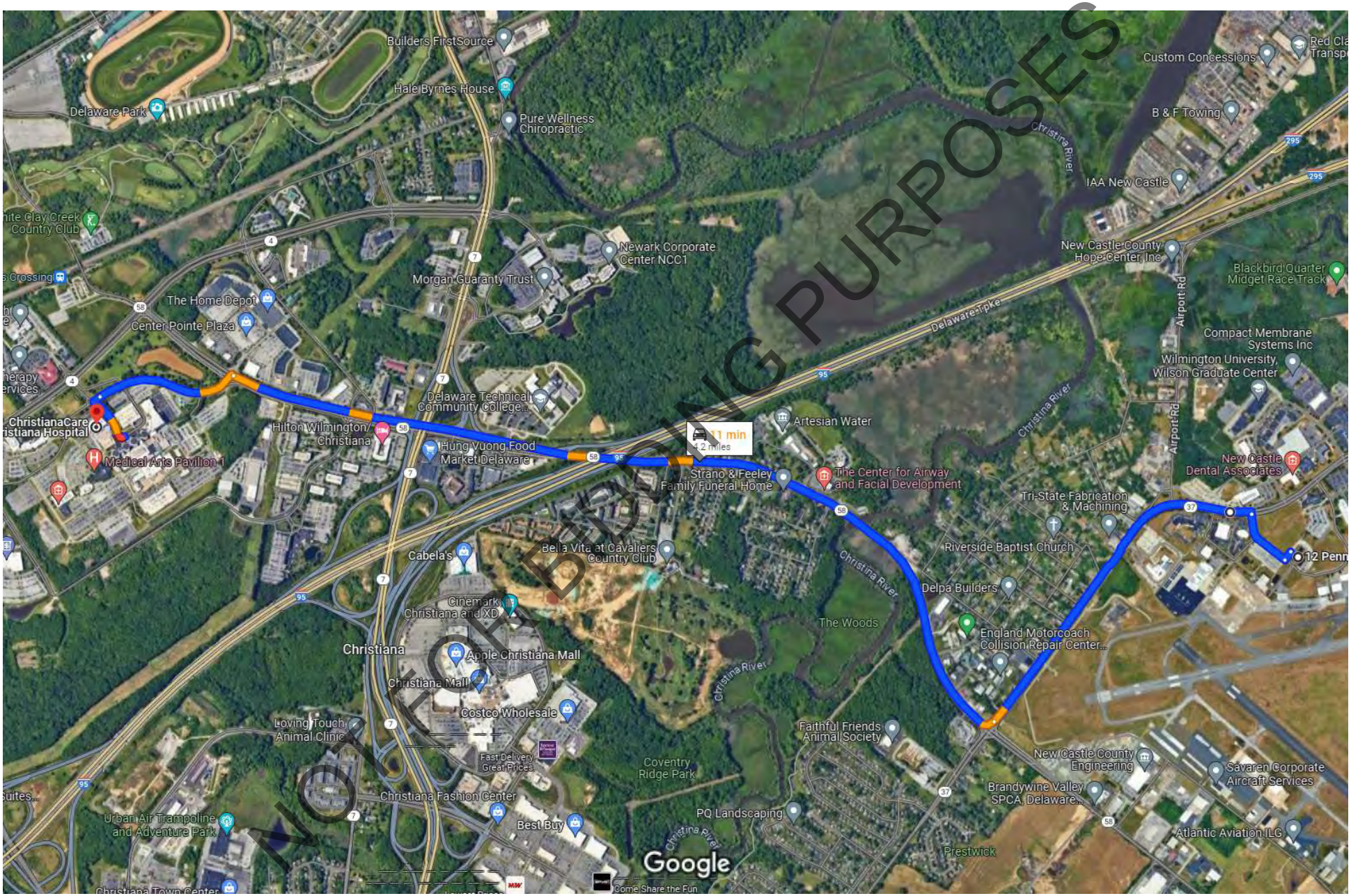
NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

APPENDIX B

HOSPITAL ROUTE and DIRECTIONS
(ChristianaCare Christiana Hospital, Newark, DE)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Google Maps 12 Penns Way, New Castle, DE 19720 to ChristianaCare Christiana Hospital Drive 4.2 miles, 11 min



Imagery ©2024 Airbus, Maxar Technologies, U.S. Geological Survey, USDA/FPAC/GEO, Map data ©2024 1000 ft

APPENDIX B

SOIL & GROUNDWATER RESULTS – SI REPORT (2022)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Table 6-2 PFAS Detections in Surface Soil,
Site Inspection Report, Duncan RC and AASF

| Area of Interest | | AOI01 | | |

Table 6-3 - PFAS Detections in Subsurface Soil,
Site Inspection Report, Duncan RC and AASF

| Area of Interest | | |

Table 6-4 - PFAS Detections in Groundwater
Duncan Readiness Center and Army Aviation Support Facility, Delaware

Location ID		AOI01-01				AOI01-02				AOI01-03				AOI02-01				DAASF-01				DAASF-01				DAASF-02			
Sample Name		AOI01-01-GW				AOI01-02-GW				AOI01-03-GW				AOI02-01-GW				DAASF-01-GW				DAASF-GW-FD				DAASF-02-GW			
Parent Sample ID																						DAASF-01-GW-06032021							
Sample Date		6/3/2021				6/3/2021				6/3/2021				6/3/2021				6/3/2021				6/3/2021				6/3/2021			
Analyte	**Screening Level [1]**	**Result**	**LOD**	**LOQ**	**Qual**	**Result**	**LOD**	**LOQ**	**Qual**	**Result**	**LOD**	**LOQ**	**Qual**	**Result**	**LOD**	**LOQ**	**Qual**	**Result**	**LOD**	**LOQ**	**Qual**	**Result**	**LOD**	**LOQ**	**Qual**	**Result**	**LOD**	**LOQ**	**Qual**
PFAS (ng/L)																													
4:2 Fluorotelomer sulfonate (4:2 FTS)	-	<	1.1	2.1	U	<	0.95	1.9	U	<	1.0	2.0	U	<	1.2	2.3	U	<	1.0	2.0	U	<	0.97	1.9	U	<	1.0	2.0	U
6:2 Fluorotelomer sulfonate (6:2 FTS)	-	<	4.3	5.4	U	<	3.8	4.8	U	<	4.0	5.0	U	2.9	4.6	5.8	J	<	4.1	5.1	U	<	3.9	4.9	U	<	4.0	5.0	U
8:2 Fluorotelomer sulfonate (8:2 FTS)	-	<	2.1	3.2	U	<	1.9	2.9	U	<	2.0	3.0	U	<	2.3	3.5	U	<	2.0	3.1	U	<	1.9	2.9	U	<	2.0	3.0	U
N-ethyl perfluorooctanesulfonamidoacetic acid (NEtFOSAA)	-	<	1.1	3.2	U	<	0.95	2.9	U	<	1.0	3.0	U	<	1.2	3.5	U	<	1.0	3.1	U	<	0.97	2.9	U	<	1.0	3.0	U
N-methyl perfluorooctanesulfonamidoacetic acid (NMeFOSAA)	-	<	1.3	2.1	U	<	1.1	1.9	U	<	1.2	2.0	U	<	1.4	2.3	U	<	1.2	2.0	U	<	1.2	1.9	U	<	1.2	2.0	U
Perfluorobutanesulfonic acid (PFBS)	600	8.0	1.1	2.1		2.1	0.95	1.9		8.6	1.0	2.0		3.5	1.2	2.3		1.2	1.0	2.0	J	1.2	0.97	1.9	J	29	1.0	2.0	
Perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA)	-	96	4.3	5.4		18	3.8	4.8		29	4.0	5.0		140	4.6	5.8		40	4.1	5.1		39	3.9	4.9		120	4.0	5.0	
Perfluorodecanesulfonic acid (PFDS)	-	<	1.1	2.1	U	<	0.95	1.9	U	<	1.0	2.0	U	<	1.2	2.3	U	<	1.0	2.0	U	<	0.97	1.9	U	<	1.0	2.0	U
Perfluorodecanoic acid (PFDA)	-	0.87	1.1	2.1	J	7.9	0.95	1.9		<	1.0	2.0	U	<	1.2	2.3	U	<	1.0	2.0	U	<	0.97	1.9	U	<	1.0	2.0	U
Perfluorododecanoic acid (PFDoA)	-	<	1.1	2.1	U	<	0.95	1.9	U	<	1.0	2.0	U	<	1.2	2.3	U	<	1.0	2.0	U	<	0.97	1.9	U	<	1.0	2.0	U
Perfluoroheptanesulfonic acid (PFHpS)	-	1.7	1.1	2.1	J	1.6	0.95	1.9	J	1.5	1.0	2.0	J	0.98	1.2	2.3	J	<	1.0	2.0	U	<	0.97	1.9	U	<	1.0	2.0	U
Perfluoroheptanoic acid (PFHpA)	-	87	1.1	2.1		15	0.95	1.9		27	1.0	2.0		190	1.2	2.3		19	1.0	2.0		19	0.97	1.9		89	1.0	2.0	
Perfluorohexanesulfonic acid (PFHxS)	-	170	1.1	2.1		25	0.95	1.9		89	1.0	2.0		14	1.2	2.3		11	1.0	2.0		11	0.97	1.9		320	1.0	2.0	
Perfluorohexanoic acid (PFHxA)	-	98	1.1	2.1		22	0.95	1.9		38	1.0	2.0		280	1.2	2.3		36	1.0	2.0		34	0.97	1.9		140	1.0	2.0	
Perfluorononanesulfonic acid (PFNS)	-	<	1.1	2.1	U	<	0.95	1.9	U	<	1.0	2.0	U	<	1.2	2.3	U	<	1.0	2.0	U	<	0.97	1.9	U	<	1.0	2.0	U
Perfluorononanoic acid (PFNA)	-	16	1.1	2.1		35	0.95	1.9		8.0	1.0	2.0		5.4	1.2	2.3		0.57	1.0	2.0	J	0.54	0.97	1.9	J	<	1.0	2.0	U
Perfluorooctanesulfonamide (PFOSA)	-	1.0	1.1	2.1	J	1.9	0.95	1.9	J+	2.4	1.0	2.0		<	1.2	2.3	U	<	1.0	2.0	U	2.3	0.97	1.9		<	1.0	2.0	U
Perfluorooctanesulfonic acid (PFOS)	40	32	1.1	2.1		150	0.95	1.9		75	1.0	2.0		5.7	1.2	2.3	J+	<	1.0	2.0	U	<	0.97	1.9	U	2.4	1.0	2.0	J+
Perfluorooctanoic acid (PFOA)	40	120	1.1	2.1		23	0.95	1.9		36	1.0	2.0		230	1.2	2.3		29	1.0	2.0		27	0.97	1.9		150	1.0	2.0	
Perfluoropentanesulfonic acid (PFPS)	-	9.6	1.1	2.1		1.9	0.95	1.9		15	1.0	2.0		1.1	1.2	2.3	J	0.80	1.0	2.0	J	0.82	0.97	1.9	J	42	1.0	2.0	
Perfluoropentanoic acid (PFPA)	-	97	1.1	2.1		18	0.95	1.9		28	1.0	2.0		290	1.2	2.3		31	1.0	2.0		30	0.97	1.9		130	1.0	2.0	
Perfluorotetradecanoic acid (PFTeDA)	-	<	1.1	2.1	U	<	0.95	1.9	U	<	1.0	2.0	U	<	1.2	2.3	U	<	1.0	2.0	U	<	0.97	1.9	U	<	1.0	2.0	U
Perfluorotridecanoic acid (PFTriDA)	-	<	1.1	2.1	U	<	0.95	1.9	U	<	1.0	2.0	U	<	1.2	2.3	U	<	1.0	2.0	U	<	0.97	1.9	U	<	1.0	2.0	U
Perfluoroundecanoic acid (PFUnA)	-	<	1.1	2.1	U	<	0.95	1.9	U	<	1.0	2.0	U	<	1.2	2.3	U	<	1.0	2.0	U	<	0.97	1.9	U	<	1.0	2.0	U

Notes
J = Estimated concentration
J+ = Estimated concentration, bias high.
U = The analyte was not detected at a level greater than or equal to the adjusted detection limit (DL)
ng/L = Nanogram(s) per liter
(1) Deputy Assistant Secretary of Defense. 2019. Risk Based Screening Levels Calculated for PFOS, PFOA, PFBS in Groundwater using USEPA's RSL Calculator with HQ=0.1 (Deputy Assistant Secretary of Defense, 2021).
Values exceeding the Screening Level are shaded gray
LOD = Limit of Detection
LOQ = Limit of Quantitation
Qual = Qualifier
< = analyte not detected above the LOD
- = No screening level

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Table 6-4 - PFAS Detections in Groundwater
Duncan Readiness Center and Army Aviation Support Facility, Delaware

	Location ID	DAASF-03				MW15-GW			
	Sample Name	DAASF-03-GW				MW15-GW			
	Parent Sample ID								
	Sample Date	6/3/2021				6/3/2021			
Analyte	**Screening Level [1]**	**Result**	**LOD**	**LOQ**	**Qual**	**Result**	**LOD**	**LOQ**	**Qual**
4:2 Fluorotelomer sulfonate	-	55	1.0	2.0		12	0.88	1.8	
6:2 Fluorotelomer sulfonate	-	1100	40	50		310	35	44	
8:2 Fluorotelomer sulfonate	-	<	2.0	3.0	U	<	1.8	2.6	U
N-ethyl perfluorooctanesulfonamidoacetic acid	-	<	1.0	3.0	U	<	0.88	2.6	U
N-methyl perfluorooctanesulfonamidoacetic acid	-	<	1.2	2.0	U	<	1.1	1.8	U
Perfluorobutanesulfonic acid (PFBS)	600	7.0	1.0	2.0		3.5	0.88	1.8	
Perfluorobutanoic acid	-	190	4.0	5.0		130	3.5	4.4	
Perfluorodecanesulfonic acid	-	<	1.0	2.0	U	<	0.88	1.8	U
Perfluorodecanoic acid	-	<	1.0	2.0	U	<	0.88	1.8	U
Perfluorododecanoic acid	-	<	1.0	2.0	U	<	0.88	1.8	U
Perfluoroheptanesulfonic acid	-	5.4	1.0	2.0		3.3	0.88	1.8	
Perfluoroheptanoic acid	-	180	1.0	2.0		110	0.88	1.8	
Perfluorohexanesulfonic acid	-	130	1.0	2.0		43	0.88	1.8	
Perfluorohexanoic acid	-	400	1.0	2.0		230	0.88	1.8	
Perfluorononanesulfonic acid	-	<	1.0	2.0	U	<	0.88	1.8	U
Perfluorononanoic acid	-	4.6	1.0	2.0		4.1	0.88	1.8	
Perfluorooctanesulfonamide (PFOSA)	-	1.4	1.0	2.0	J	<	0.88	1.8	U
Perfluorooctanesulfonic acid (PFOS)	40	12	1.0	2.0	J+	37	0.88	1.8	
Perfluorooctanoic acid (PFOA)	40	280	1.0	2.0		100	0.88	1.8	
Perfluoropentanesulfonic acid	-	6.0	1.0	2.0		3.6	0.88	1.8	
Perfluoropentanoic acid	-	520	10	20		250	0.88	1.8	
Perfluorotetradecanoic acid	-	<	1.0	2.0	U	<	0.88	1.8	U
Perfluorotridecanoic acid	-	<	1.0	2.0	U	<	0.88	1.8	U
Perfluoroundecanoic acid	-	<	1.0	2.0	U	<	0.88	1.8	U

Notes
J = Estimated concentration
J+ = Estimated concentration, bias high.
U = The analyte was not detected at a level greater than or equal to the adjusted detection limit (DL)
ng/L = Nanogram(s) per liter
(1) Deputy Assistant Secretary of Defense. 2019. Risk Based Screening Levels Calculated for PFOS, PFOA, PFBS in Groundwater using USEPA's RSL Calculator with HQ=0.1 (Deputy Assistant Secretary of Defense, 2021).
Values exceeding the Screening Level are shaded gray
LOD = Limit of Detection
LOQ = Limit of Quantitation
Qual = Qualifier
< = analyte not detected above the LOD
- = No screening level

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

APPENDIX C

SOIL GAS, INDOOR AIR, & SOIL RESULTS – LIMITED PHASE II (2022)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

TABLE 1
SUMMARY OF LABORATORY ANALYSIS RESULTS
VOCs DETECTED IN ACTIVE SOIL GAS AND INDOOR AIR SAMPLES
12 PENNS WAY SITE
12 PENNS WAY
NEW CASTLE, DELAWARE

REGULATORY SCREENING LEVELS			ACTIVE SOIL GAS				INDOOR AIR		AMBIENT
Location Identification	DNREC HSCA SCREENING LEVEL, SUB SLAB AND SOIL GAS (ug/m3)	EPA SCREENING LEVEL, COMMERCIAL INDOOR AIR (ug/m3)*	SG01	SG02	SG03	SG04 (SG01 DUP.)	IA01	IA02	Ambient
Sampling Date (mo/d/yr)			9/8/2022	9/8/2022	9/8/2022	9/8/2022	9/8/2022	9/8/2022	9/8/2022
Matrix			Air	Air	Air	Air	Air	Air	Air
Sample Type			Summa	Summa	Summa	Summa	Summa	Summa	Summa
Units			ug/m^3	ug/m^3	ug/m^3	ug/m^3	ug/m^3	ug/m^3	ug/m^3
VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS (VOCs) BY EPA METHOD TO- 15									
Freon 12(Dichlorodifluoromethane)	350	438	ND	ND	ND	ND	2.8	2.6	ND
Chloromethane	310	394	ND	ND	ND	ND	1.3	1.1	1.1
n-Butane	NL	NL	ND	ND	ND	ND	2.5	1.3	ND
Ethanol	NL	NL	13	ND	14	ND	23	21	14
Isopropyl alcohol(2-Propanol)	700	876	75	100	93	69	13	13	8.9
Acetone	NL	NL	110	84	43	52	13	17	8.0
2-Butanone (MEK)	1700	21900	ND	ND	ND	ND	2.7	1.8	ND
Ethyl acetate	240	307	ND	ND	ND	ND	51	14	16
Benzene	12	15.7	ND	ND	ND	ND	2.3	ND	ND
Toluene	17000	21900	ND	ND	ND	ND	2.2	**ND**	ND
Chlorobenzene	170	219	ND	ND	ND	ND	2.5	**ND**	ND
1,2-Dichlorobenzene	700	876	ND	ND	ND	ND	4.2	ND	ND

NOTES:
Screening Level Calculator, with HI=0.1, Risk = 1E-06 for Commercial Use Scenario
ND = No Detect
NL = No Limit

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

TABLE 2
SUMMARY OF LABORATORY ANALYSIS RESULTS
PFAS COMPOUNDS IN SOIL
12 PENNS WAY SITE
12 PENNS WAY
NEW CASTLE, DELAWARE

REGULATORY SCREENING LEVELS		LABORATORY RESULTS										
		HAND AUGER SAMPLES										
Location Identification	**DNREC-RS SCREENING LEVELS* (ng/g)**	HA-1	HA-2	HA-3	HA-4	HA-5	HA-6	HA-7	HA-8	HA-9	HA-10	HA-01 (HA-6 Dup.)
Sample Depth Interval (feet)		0 - 2	0 - 2	0 - 2	0 - 2	0 - 2	0 - 2	0 - 2	0 - 2	0 - 2	0 - 2	0 - 2
Sampling Date (mo/day/year)		9/8/2022	9/8/2022	9/8/2022	9/8/2022	9/8/2022	9/8/2022	9/8/2022	9/8/2022	9/8/2022	9/8/2022	9/8/2022
Units		ng/g	ng/g	ng/g	ng/g	ng/g	ng/g	ng/g	ng/g	ng/g	ng/g	ng/g
Moisture (percent)		12.5	15.0	7.7	18.8	18.2	15.9	12.1			10.1	17.7
INORGANIC ANALYTES												
Perfluorohexanoic acid (PFHxA)	**NL**	ND	1	ND	0.64	0.62	0.32	ND	0.85	ND	0.23	0.66
Perfluoroheptanoic acid (PFHpA)	**NL**	0.31	0.76	ND	0.79	0.62	0.25	ND	0.77	ND	0.34	0.52
Perfluorooctanoic acid (PFOA)	**130**	0.37	1.7	ND	2.6	0.87	0.79	0.30	1.8	0.26	0.55	1.3
Perfluorononanoic acid (PFNA)	**NL**	0.81	0.94	0.23	1.7	1.3	ND	0.61	0.82	0.56	0.95	0.34
Perfluorodecanoic acid (PFDA)	**NL**	0.60	0.37	0.57	1.5	1.2	ND	1.2	0.58	0.75	0.71	ND
Perfluorotridecanoic acid (PFTriA)	**NL**	ND	ND	0.27	0.43	0.42	ND	0.33	ND	0.23	ND	ND
Perfluorotetradecanoic acid (PFTetA)	**NL**	ND	ND	0.24	ND	0.26	ND	0.26	ND	ND	ND	ND
Perfluorobutanesulfonic acid (PFBS)	**NL**	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Perfluorooctanesulfonic acid (PFOS)	**130**	0.25	0.46	ND	0.36	0.39	ND	0.22	ND	ND	ND	0.26
Perfluorooctanesulfonamide (PFOSA)	**NL**	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA)	**NL**	ND	1.2	ND	1.0	1.0	ND	ND	1.0	ND	ND	ND
Perfluoropentanoic acid (PFPeA)	**NL**	0.40	1.5	ND	0.85	1.1	ND	ND	1.0	0.22	0.40	0.55
Hexafluoropropylene oxide dimer acid (HFPODA)	**NL**	ND	ND	ND	170	91	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Perfluorododecanoic acid (PFDoDA)	**NL**	0.23	ND	0.44	0.76	0.62	ND	0.63	0.36	0.40	0.26	ND
Perfluoroundecanoic acid (PFUDA)	**NL**	0.45	0.35	0.57	1.6	1.2	ND	1.2	0.45	0.71	0.38	0.25

TABLE NOTES:
Bold = Contaminant exceeds the EPA Health Advisory Levels
ND = No detect
NL = No Screening Level
* = From DNREC HSCA Screening Level Table (February 2022)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

TABLE 2
SUMMARY OF LABORATORY ANALYSIS RESULTS
PFAS COMPOUNDS IN SOIL
12 PENNS WAY SITE
12 PENNS WAY
NEW CASTLE, DELAWARE

REGULATORY SCREENING LEVELS		LABORATORY RESULTS	
		EQUIPMENT BLANKS	
Location Identification	**DNREC-RS SCREENING LEVELS (ng/L)**	EB-1	EB-2
Sample Depth Interval (feet)		6 - 8	2 - 3.8
Sampling Date (mo/day/year)		3/15/2022	3/15/2022
Units		ng/L	ng/L
Moisture (percent)		20.9	22.2
Perfluorohexanoic acid (PFHxA)	**NL**	ND	0.89
Perfluoroheptanoic acid (PFHpA)	**NL**	ND	ND
Perfluorooctanoic acid (PFOA)	**70**	0.87	0.77
Perfluorononanoic acid (PFNA)	**NL**	0.62	1.1
Perfluorodecanoic acid (PFDA)	**NL**	1.2	1.1
Perfluorotridecanoic acid (PFTriA)	**NL**	ND	ND
Perfluorotetradecanoic acid (PFTetA)	**NL**	ND	ND
Perfluorobutanesulfonic acid (PFBS)	**NL**	ND	0.70
Perfluorooctanesulfonic acid (PFOS)	**70**	ND	0.91
Perfluorooctanesulfonamide (PFOSA)	**NL**	1.2	ND
Perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA)	**NL**	ND	ND
Perfluoropentanoic acid (PFPeA)	**NL**	ND	ND
Hexafluoropropylene oxide dimer acid (HFPODA)	**NL**	ND	ND
Perfluorododecanoic acid (PFDoDA)	**NL**	ND	ND
Perfluoroundecanoic acid (PFUDA)	**NL**	0.69	0.61

TABLE NOTES:
Bold = Contaminant exceeds the EPA Health Advisory Levels
ND = No detect
NL = No Screening Level
* = From DNREC HSCA Screening Level Table (February 2022)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

APPENDIX D

SOIL RAIS INPUT & OUTPUT DATA – LIMITED PHASE II (2022)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Attachment E
RAIS Input Parameter
12 Penns Way Site
New Castle, Delaware

Site-specific Risk

Resident Soil Inputs

Spreadsheet
PDF

Variable	Resident Soil Default Value	Site-Specific Value
A (PEF Dispersion Constant)	16.2302	16.2302
A (VF Dispersion Constant)	11.911	11.911
A (VF Dispersion Constant - mass limit)	11.911	11.911
B (PEF Dispersion Constant)	18.7762	18.7762
B (VF Dispersion Constant)	18.4385	18.4385
B (VF Dispersion Constant - mass limit)	18.4385	18.4385
City (PEF Climate Zone) Selection	Default	Default
City (VF Climate Zone) Selection	Default	Default
C (PEF Dispersion Constant)	216.108	216.108
C (VF Dispersion Constant)	209.7845	209.7845
C (VF Dispersion Constant - mass limit)	209.7845	209.7845
foc (fraction organic carbon in soil) g/g	0.006	0.006
F(x) (function dependent on U_m/U_t) unitless	0.194	0.194
n (total soil porosity) L_{pore}/L_{soil}	0.43396	0.43396
p_b (dry soil bulk density) g/cm^3	1.5	1.5
p_b (dry soil bulk density - mass limit) g/cm^3	1.5	1.5
PEF (particulate emission factor) m^3/kg	1359344438	1359344438
p_s (soil particle density) g/cm^3	2.65	2.65
Q/C_{wind} (g/m^2-s per kg/m^3)	93.77	93.77
Q/C_{vol} (g/m^2-s per kg/m^3)	68.18	68.18
Q/C_{vol} (g/m^2-s per kg/m^3 - mass limit)	68.18	68.18
A_s (PEF acres)	0.5	0.5
A_s (VF acres)	0.5	0.5
A_s (VF mass-limit acres)	0.5	0.5
AF_{0-2} (mutagenic skin adherence factor) mg/cm^2	0.2	0.2
AF_{2-6} (mutagenic skin adherence factor) mg/cm^2	0.2	0.2
AF_{6-16} (mutagenic skin adherence factor) mg/cm^2	0.07	0.07
AF_{16-26} (mutagenic skin adherence factor) mg/cm^2	0.07	0.07
AF_{res-a} (skin adherence factor - adult) mg/cm^2	0.07	0.07
AF_{res-c} (skin adherence factor - child) mg/cm^2	0.2	0.2
AT_{res} (averaging time - resident carcinogenic)	365	365
BW_{0-2} (mutagenic body weight) kg	15	15
BW_{2-6} (mutagenic body weight) kg	15	15
BW_{6-16} (mutagenic body weight) kg	80	80
BW_{16-26} (mutagenic body weight) kg	80	80
BW_{res-a} (body weight - adult) kg	80	80
BW_{res-c} (body weight - child) kg	15	15
$DFS_{res-adj}$ (age-adjusted soil dermal factor) mg/kg	103390	103390
$DFSM_{res-adj}$ (mutagenic age-adjusted soil dermal factor) mg/kg	428260	428260
ED_{res} (exposure duration) years	26	26
ED_{0-2} (mutagenic exposure duration) years	2	2
ED_{2-6} (mutagenic exposure duration) years	4	4
ED_{6-16} (mutagenic exposure duration) years	10	10
ED_{16-26} (mutagenic exposure duration) years	10	10
ED_{res-a} (exposure duration - adult) years	20	20
ED_{res-c} (exposure duration - child) years	6	6
EF_{res} (exposure frequency) days/year	350	350
EF_{0-2} (mutagenic exposure frequency) days/year	350	350
EF_{2-6} (mutagenic exposure frequency) days/year	350	350
EF_{6-16} (mutagenic exposure frequency) days/year	350	350
EF_{16-26} (mutagenic exposure frequency) days/year	350	350
EF_{res-a} (exposure frequency - adult) days/year	350	350
EF_{res-c} (exposure frequency - child) days/year	350	350
ET_{res} (exposure time) hours/day	24	24
ET_{0-2} (mutagenic exposure time) hours/day	24	24
ET_{2-6} (mutagenic exposure time) hours/day	24	24
ET_{6-16} (mutagenic exposure time) hours/day	24	24
ET_{16-26} (mutagenic exposure time) hours/day	24	24
ET_{res-a} (adult exposure time) hours/day	24	24
ET_{res-c} (child exposure time) hours/day	24	24
$IFS_{res-adj}$ (age-adjusted soil ingestion factor) mg/kg	36750	36750
$IFSM_{res-adj}$ (mutagenic age-adjusted soil ingestion factor) mg/kg	166833.3	166833.3

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Site-specific Risk

Resident Soil Inputs

Spreadsheet
PDF

Variable	Resident Soil Default Value	Site-Specific Value
IRS_{0-2} (mutagenic soil intake rate) mg/day	200	200
IRS_{2-6} (mutagenic soil intake rate) mg/day	200	200
IRS_{6-16} (mutagenic soil intake rate) mg/day	100	100
IRS_{16-26} (mutagenic soil intake rate) mg/day	100	100
IRS_{res-a} (soil intake rate - adult) mg/day	100	100
IRS_{res-c} (soil intake rate - child) mg/day	200	200
LT (lifetime) years	70	70
SA_{0-2} (mutagenic skin surface area) cm^2/day	2373	2373
SA_{2-6} (mutagenic skin surface area) cm^2/day	2373	2373
SA_{6-16} (mutagenic skin surface area) cm^2/day	6032	6032
SA_{16-26} (mutagenic skin surface area) cm^2/day	6032	6032
SA_{res-a} (skin surface area - adult) cm^2/day	6032	6032
SA_{res-c} (skin surface area - child) cm^2/day	2373	2373
T_w (groundwater temperature) Celsius	25	25
$Theta_a$ (air-filled soil porosity) L_{air}/L_{soil}	0.28396	0.28396
$Theta_w$ (water-filled soil porosity) L_{water}/L_{soil}	0.15	0.15
T (exposure interval) s	819936000	819936000
T (exposure interval) yr	26	26
U_m (mean annual wind speed) m/s	4.69	4.69
U_t (equivalent threshold value)	11.32	11.32
V (fraction of vegetative cover) unitless	0.5	0.5

Output generated 18OCT2022:15:14:16

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Site-specific Risk

Resident for Soil

Chemical	CAS Number	Mutagen?	VOC?	Chronic RfD (mg/kg-day)	RfD Ref	Chronic RfC (mg/m^3)	RfC Ref	SF_o (mg/kg-day)$^{-1}$	SF_o Ref	IUR (ug/m^3)$^{-1}$	IUR Ref	ABS_{gi}	ABS_{derm}	Volatilization Factor Unlimited Reservoir (m^3/kg)	Volatilization Factor Mass Limit (m^3/kg)
Hexafluoropropylene oxide dimer acid (HFPO-DA)	13252-13-6	No	Yes	3.00E-06	U	-		-		-		1.00E+00	-	-	-
Perfluorobutanesulfonic acid (PFBS)	375-73-5	No	No	3.00E-04	U	-		-		-		1.00E+00	1.00E-01	-	-
Perfluorobutyric acid (PFBA)	375-22-4	No	Yes	-		-		-		-		1.00E+00	-	3.81E+04	-
Perfluorodecanoic acid (PFDA)	335-76-2	No	Yes	-		-		-		-		1.00E+00	-	-	-
Perfluorododecanoic acid (PFDoDA)	307-55-1	No	No	-		-		-		-		1.00E+00	1.00E-01	-	-
Perfluoroheptanoic acid (PFHpA)	375-85-9	No	No	-		-		-		-		1.00E+00	1.00E-01	-	-
Perfluorohexanoic acid (PFHxA)	307-24-4	No	No	-		-		-		-		1.00E+00	1.00E-01	-	-
Perfluorononanoic acid (PFNA)	375-95-1	No	No	3.00E-06	U	-		-		-		1.00E+00	1.00E-01	-	-
Perfluorooctanesulfonamide (PFOSA)	754-91-6	No	No	-		-		-		-		1.00E+00	1.00E-01	-	-
Perfluorooctanesulfonic acid (PFOS)	1763-23-1	No	No	2.00E-06	U	-		-		-		1.00E+00	1.00E-01	-	-
Perfluorooctanoic acid (PFOA)	335-67-1	No	No	3.00E-06	U	-		7.00E-02	U	-		1.00E+00	1.00E-01	-	-
Perfluoropentanoic acid (PFPeA)	2706-90-3	No	No	-		-		-		-		1.00E+00	1.00E-01	-	-
Perfluorotridecanoic acid (PFTriA)	72629-94-8	No	No	-		-		-		-		1.00E+00	1.00E-01	-	-
Perfluoroundecanoic acid (PFUDA)	2058-94-8	No	Yes	-		-		-		-		1.00E+00	-	-	-
Total Risk/HI				-		-		-		-		-	-	-	-

18OCT2022:15:14:16

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Site-specific Risk

Resident for Soil

Chemical	Volatilization Factor Selected (m^3/kg)	DA	Particulate Emission Factor (m^3/kg)	Soil Saturation Concentration (mg/kg)	RBA	HLC (atm-m^3/mole)	Henry's Law Constant (unitless)	H` and HLC Ref	Henry's Law Constant Used in Calcs (unitless)	Normal Boiling Point BP (K)	BP Ref	Critical Temperature T_C (K)	T_C Ref	D_{ia} (cm^2/s)	D_{iw} (cm^2/s)
Hexafluoropropylene oxide dimer acid (HFPO-DA)	-	-	1.36E+09	-	1.00E+00	2.50E-04	1.02E-02	U	1.02E-02	4.02E+02	U	-		3.98E-02	4.65E-06
Perfluorobutanesulfonic acid (PFBS)	-	-	1.36E+09	-	1.00E+00	-	-		-	4.71E+02	U	-		2.68E-02	7.10E-06
Perfluorobutyric acid (PFBA)	3.81E+04	9.14E-06	1.36E+09	2.57E+03	1.00E+00	1.19E-04	4.87E-03	U	4.87E-03	3.95E+02	U	-		1.95E-02	4.65E-06
Perfluorodecanoic acid (PFDA)	-	-	1.36E+09	-	1.00E+00	-	-		-	4.91E+02	U	-		1.97E-02	4.94E-06
Perfluorododecanoic acid (PFDoDA)	-	-	1.36E+09	-	1.00E+00	-	-		-	5.22E+02	U	-		2.63E-02	3.07E-06
Perfluoroheptanoic acid (PFHpA)	-	-	1.36E+09	-	1.00E+00	5.66E-06	2.31E-04	U	2.31E-04	4.48E+02	U	-		2.41E-02	6.26E-06
Perfluorohexanoic acid (PFHxA)	-	-	1.36E+09	-	1.00E+00	-	-		-	4.30E+02	U	-		2.58E-02	6.77E-06
Perfluorononanoic acid (PFNA)	-	-	1.36E+09	-	1.00E+00	-	-		-	4.91E+02	U	-		2.13E-02	5.43E-06
Perfluorooctanesulfonamide (PFOSA)	-	-	1.36E+09	-	1.00E+00	-	-		-	-		-		3.02E-02	3.53E-06
Perfluorooctanesulfonic acid (PFOS)	-	-	1.36E+09	-	1.00E+00	4.43E-07	1.81E-05	U	1.81E-05	5.22E+02	U	-		2.07E-02	5.25E-06
Perfluorooctanoic acid (PFOA)	-	-	1.36E+09	-	1.00E+00	3.57E-06	1.46E-04	U	1.46E-04	4.62E+02	U	-		2.26E-02	5.79E-06
Perfluoropentanoic acid (PFPeA)	-	-	1.36E+09	-	1.00E+00	-	-		-	4.13E+02	U	-		2.78E-02	7.39E-06
Perfluorotridecanoic acid (PFTriA)	-	-	1.36E+09	-	1.00E+00	-	-		-	-		-		2.50E-02	2.92E-06
Perfluoroundecanoic acid (PFUDA)	-	-	1.36E+09	-	1.00E+00	-	-		-	5.11E+02	U	-		2.78E-02	3.25E-06
*Total Risk/HI	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-		-		-	-

18OCT2022:15:14:16

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Site-specific Risk

Resident for Soil

Chemical	Soil Concentration (mg/kg)	Child Ingestion Noncarcinogenic CDI (mg/kg-day)	Child Dermal Noncarcinogenic CDI (mg/kg-day)	Child Inhalation Noncarcinogenic CDI (mg/m^3)	Adult Ingestion Noncarcinogenic CDI (mg/kg-day)	Adult Dermal Noncarcinogenic CDI (mg/kg-day)	Adult Inhalation Noncarcinogenic CDI (mg/m^3)	Adjusted Ingestion Noncarcinogenic CDI (mg/kg-day)
Hexafluoropropylene oxide dimer acid (HFPO-DA)	1.70E-01	2.17E-06	-	1.20E-10	2.04E-07	-	1.20E-10	6.58E-07
Perfluorobutanesulfonic acid (PFBS)	7.00E-04	8.95E-09	2.12E-09	4.94E-13	8.39E-10	3.54E-10	4.94E-13	2.71E-09
Perfluorobutyric acid (PFBA)	1.20E-03	1.53E-08	-	3.02E-08	1.44E-09	-	3.02E-08	4.65E-09
Perfluorodecanoic acid (PFDA)	1.50E-03	1.92E-08	-	1.06E-12	1.80E-09	-	1.06E-12	5.81E-09
Perfluorododecanoic acid (PFDoDA)	7.60E-04	9.72E-09	2.31E-09	5.36E-13	9.11E-10	3.85E-10	5.36E-13	2.94E-09
Perfluoroheptanoic acid (PFHpA)	7.90E-04	1.01E-08	2.40E-09	5.57E-13	9.47E-10	4.00E-10	5.57E-13	3.06E-09
Perfluorohexanoic acid (PFHxA)	1.00E-03	1.28E-08	3.03E-09	7.05E-13	1.20E-09	5.06E-10	7.05E-13	3.87E-09
Perfluorononanoic acid (PFNA)	1.70E-03	2.17E-08	5.16E-09	1.20E-12	2.04E-09	8.60E-10	1.20E-12	6.58E-09
Perfluorooctanesulfonamide (PFOSA)	1.20E-03	1.53E-08	3.64E-09	8.46E-13	1.44E-09	6.07E-10	8.46E-13	4.65E-09
Perfluorooctanesulfonic acid (PFOS)	9.10E-04	1.16E-08	2.76E-09	6.42E-13	1.09E-09	4.61E-10	6.42E-13	3.52E-09
Perfluorooctanoic acid (PFOA)	2.60E-03	3.32E-08	7.89E-09	1.83E-12	3.12E-09	1.32E-09	1.83E-12	1.01E-08
Perfluoropentanoic acid (PFPeA)	1.50E-03	1.92E-08	4.55E-09	1.06E-12	1.80E-09	7.59E-10	1.06E-12	5.81E-09
Perfluorotridecanoic acid (PFTriA)	4.30E-04	5.50E-09	1.30E-09	3.03E-13	5.15E-10	2.18E-10	3.03E-13	1.67E-09
Perfluoroundecanoic acid (PFUDA)	1.60E-03	2.05E-08	-	1.13E-12	1.92E-09	-	1.13E-12	6.20E-09
*Total Risk/HI	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

18OCT2022:15:14:16

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Site-specific Risk

Resident for Soil

Chemical	Adjusted Dermal Noncarcinogenic CDI (mg/kg-day)	Adjusted Inhalation Noncarcinogenic CDI (mg/m^3)	Ingestion Carcinogenic CDI (mg/kg-day)	Dermal Carcinogenic CDI (mg/kg-day)	Inhalation Carcinogenic CDI (ug/m^3)	Child Ingestion HQ	Child Dermal HQ	Child Inhalation HQ	Child Total HI	Adult Ingestion HQ	Adult Dermal HQ
Hexafluoropropylene oxide dimer acid (HFPO-DA)	-	1.20E-10	2.45E-07	-	4.45E-08	7.25E-01	-	-	7.25E-01	6.79E-02	-
Perfluorobutanesulfonic acid (PFBS)	7.63E-10	4.94E-13	1.01E-09	2.83E-10	1.83E-10	2.98E-05	7.08E-06	-	3.69E-05	2.80E-06	1.18E-06
Perfluorobutyric acid (PFBA)	-	3.02E-08	1.73E-09	-	1.12E-05	-	-	-	-	-	-
Perfluorodecanoic acid (PFDA)	-	1.06E-12	2.16E-09	-	3.93E-10	-	-	-	-	-	-
Perfluorododecanoic acid (PFDoDA)	8.28E-10	5.36E-13	1.09E-09	3.08E-10	1.99E-10	-	-	-	-	-	-
Perfluoroheptanoic acid (PFHpA)	8.61E-10	5.57E-13	1.14E-09	3.20E-10	2.07E-10	-	-	-	-	-	-
Perfluorohexanoic acid (PFHxA)	1.09E-09	7.05E-13	1.44E-09	4.05E-10	2.62E-10	-	-	-	-	-	-
Perfluorononanoic acid (PFNA)	1.85E-09	1.20E-12	2.45E-09	6.88E-10	4.45E-10	7.25E-03	1.72E-03	-	8.96E-03	6.79E-04	2.87E-04
Perfluorooctanesulfonamide (PFOSA)	1.31E-09	8.46E-13	1.73E-09	4.86E-10	3.14E-10	-	-	-	-	-	-
Perfluorooctanesulfonic acid (PFOS)	9.91E-10	6.42E-13	1.31E-09	3.68E-10	2.38E-10	5.82E-03	1.38E-03	-	7.20E-03	5.45E-04	2.30E-04
Perfluorooctanoic acid (PFOA)	2.83E-09	1.83E-12	3.74E-09	1.05E-09	6.81E-10	1.11E-02	2.63E-03	-	1.37E-02	1.04E-03	4.39E-04
Perfluoropentanoic acid (PFPeA)	1.63E-09	1.06E-12	2.16E-09	6.07E-10	3.93E-10	-	-	-	-	-	-
Perfluorotridecanoic acid (PFTriA)	4.68E-10	3.03E-13	6.18E-10	1.74E-10	1.13E-10	-	-	-	-	-	-
Perfluoroundecanoic acid (PFUDA)	-	1.13E-12	2.30E-09	-	4.19E-10	-	-	-	-	-	-
*Total Risk/HI	-	-	-	-	-	7.49E-01	5.74E-03	-	7.54E-01	7.02E-02	9.57E-04

18OCT2022:15:14:16

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Site-specific Risk

Resident for Soil

Chemical	Adult Inhalation HQ	Adult Total HI	Adjusted Ingestion HQ	Adjusted Dermal HQ	Adjusted Inhalation HQ	Adjusted Total HI	Ingestion Risk	Dermal Risk	Inhalation Risk	Total Risk
Hexafluoropropylene oxide dimer acid (HFPO-DA)	-	6.79E-02	**2.19E-01**	-	-	**2.19E-01**	-	-	-	-
Perfluorobutanesulfonic acid (PFBS)	-	3.98E-06	9.04E-06	2.54E-06	-	1.16E-05	-	-	-	-
Perfluorobutyric acid (PFBA)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Perfluorodecanoic acid (PFDA)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Perfluorododecanoic acid (PFDoDA)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Perfluoroheptanoic acid (PFHpA)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Perfluorohexanoic acid (PFHxA)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Perfluorononanoic acid (PFNA)	-	9.66E-04	2.19E-03	6.17E-04	-	2.81E-03	-	-	-	-
Perfluorooctanesulfonamide (PFOSA)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Perfluorooctanesulfonic acid (PFOS)	-	7.76E-04	1.76E-03	4.96E-04	-	2.26E-03	-	-	-	-
Perfluorooctanoic acid (PFOA)	-	1.48E-03	3.36E-03	9.44E-04	-	4.30E-03	2.62E-10	7.36E-11	-	3.35E-10
Perfluoropentanoic acid (PFPeA)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Perfluorotridecanoic acid (PFTriA)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Perfluoroundecanoic acid (PFUDA)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
*Total Risk/HI	-	7.11E-02	**2.27E-01**	2.06E-03	-	**2.29E-01**	2.62E-10	7.36E-11	-	3.35E-10

18OCT2022:15:14:16

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES